

# **$\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, 789177Y Subseries**

## **8-Bit Single-Chip Microcontrollers**

---

<b><math>\mu</math>PD789166</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789166Y</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789166(A1)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD789167</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789167Y</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789167(A1)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD789176</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789176Y</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789176(A1)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD789177</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789177Y</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789177(A1)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9177</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9177Y</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9177A(A1)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9177A</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9177AY</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789166(A2)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD789166(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789166Y(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789167(A2)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD789167(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789167Y(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789176(A2)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD789176(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789176Y(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789177(A2)</b>
<b><math>\mu</math>PD789177(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD789177Y(A)</b>	
<b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9177A(A)</b>	<b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9177AY(A)</b>	

[MEMO]

## NOTES FOR CMOS DEVICES

### ① PRECAUTION AGAINST ESD FOR SEMICONDUCTORS

Note:

Strong electric field, when exposed to a MOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it once, when it has occurred. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, humidifier should be used. It is recommended to avoid using insulators that easily build static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work bench and floor should be grounded. The operator should be grounded using wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions need to be taken for PW boards with semiconductor devices on it.

### ② HANDLING OF UNUSED INPUT PINS FOR CMOS

Note:

No connection for CMOS device inputs can be cause of malfunction. If no connection is provided to the input pins, it is possible that an internal input level may be generated due to noise, etc., hence causing malfunction. CMOS devices behave differently than Bipolar or NMOS devices. Input levels of CMOS devices must be fixed high or low by using a pull-up or pull-down circuitry. Each unused pin should be connected to  $V_{DD}$  or GND with a resistor, if it is considered to have a possibility of being an output pin. All handling related to the unused pins must be judged device by device and related specifications governing the devices.

### ③ STATUS BEFORE INITIALIZATION OF MOS DEVICES

Note:

Power-on does not necessarily define initial status of MOS device. Production process of MOS does not define the initial operation status of the device. Immediately after the power source is turned ON, the devices with reset function have not yet been initialized. Hence, power-on does not guarantee out-pin levels, I/O settings or contents of registers. Device is not initialized until the reset signal is received. Reset operation must be executed immediately after power-on for devices having reset function.

**FIP and EEPROM are trademarks of NEC Electronics Corporation.**

**Windows and Windows NT are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.**

**PC/AT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.**

**HP9000 series 700 and HP-UX are trademarks of Hewlett-Packard Company.**

**SPARCstation is a trademark of SPARC International, Inc.**

**Solaris and SunOS are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.**

These commodities, technology or software, must be exported in accordance with the export administration regulations of the exporting country. Diversion contrary to the law of that country is prohibited.

Purchase of NEC Electronics I<sup>2</sup>C components conveys a license under the Philips I<sup>2</sup>C Patent Rights to use these components in an I<sup>2</sup>C system, provided that the system conforms to the I<sup>2</sup>C Standard Specification as defined by Philips.

• **The information in this document is current as of November, 2002. The information is subject to change without notice. For actual design-in, refer to the latest publications of NEC Electronics data sheets or data books, etc., for the most up-to-date specifications of NEC Electronics products. Not all products and/or types are available in every country. Please check with an NEC Electronics sales representative for availability and additional information.**

- No part of this document may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of NEC Electronics. NEC Electronics assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.
- NEC Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of NEC Electronics products listed in this document or any other liability arising from the use of such products. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of NEC Electronics or others.
- Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided for illustrative purposes in semiconductor product operation and application examples. The incorporation of these circuits, software and information in the design of a customer's equipment shall be done under the full responsibility of the customer. NEC Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by customers or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software and information.
- While NEC Electronics endeavors to enhance the quality, reliability and safety of NEC Electronics products, customers agree and acknowledge that the possibility of defects thereof cannot be eliminated entirely. To minimize risks of damage to property or injury (including death) to persons arising from defects in NEC Electronics products, customers must incorporate sufficient safety measures in their design, such as redundancy, fire-containment and anti-failure features.
- NEC Electronics products are classified into the following three quality grades: "Standard", "Special" and "Specific".

The "Specific" quality grade applies only to NEC Electronics products developed based on a customer-designated "quality assurance program" for a specific application. The recommended applications of an NEC Electronics product depend on its quality grade, as indicated below. Customers must check the quality grade of each NEC Electronics product before using it in a particular application.

"Standard": Computers, office equipment, communications equipment, test and measurement equipment, audio and visual equipment, home electronic appliances, machine tools, personal electronic equipment and industrial robots.

"Special": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.), traffic control systems, anti-disaster systems, anti-crime systems, safety equipment and medical equipment (not specifically designed for life support).

"Specific": Aircraft, aerospace equipment, submersible repeaters, nuclear reactor control systems, life support systems and medical equipment for life support, etc.

The quality grade of NEC Electronics products is "Standard" unless otherwise expressly specified in NEC Electronics data sheets or data books, etc. If customers wish to use NEC Electronics products in applications not intended by NEC Electronics, they must contact an NEC Electronics sales representative in advance to determine NEC Electronics' willingness to support a given application.

(Note)

- (1) "NEC Electronics" as used in this statement means NEC Electronics Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.
- (2) "NEC Electronics products" means any product developed or manufactured by or for NEC Electronics (as defined above).

# Regional Information

Some information contained in this document may vary from country to country. Before using any NEC Electronics product in your application, please contact the NEC Electronics office in your country to obtain a list of authorized representatives and distributors. They will verify:

- Device availability
- Ordering information
- Product release schedule
- Availability of related technical literature
- Development environment specifications (for example, specifications for third-party tools and components, host computers, power plugs, AC supply voltages, and so forth)
- Network requirements

In addition, trademarks, registered trademarks, export restrictions, and other legal issues may also vary from country to country.

## **NEC Electronics America, Inc. (U.S.)**

Santa Clara, California  
Tel: 408-588-6000  
800-366-9782  
Fax: 408-588-6130  
800-729-9288

## **NEC Electronics (Europe) GmbH**

Duesseldorf, Germany  
Tel: 0211-65 03 01  
Fax: 0211-65 03 327

### **• Sucursal en España**

Madrid, Spain  
Tel: 091-504 27 87  
Fax: 091-504 28 60

### **• Succursale Française**

Vélizy-Villacoublay, France  
Tel: 01-30-67 58 00  
Fax: 01-30-67 58 99

## **• Filiale Italiana**

Milano, Italy  
Tel: 02-66 75 41  
Fax: 02-66 75 42 99

## **• Branch The Netherlands**

Eindhoven, The Netherlands  
Tel: 040-244 58 45  
Fax: 040-244 45 80

## **• Tyskland Filial**

Taeby, Sweden  
Tel: 08-63 80 820  
Fax: 08-63 80 388

## **• United Kingdom Branch**

Milton Keynes, UK  
Tel: 01908-691-133  
Fax: 01908-670-290

## **NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**

Hong Kong  
Tel: 2886-9318  
Fax: 2886-9022/9044

## **NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**

Seoul Branch  
Seoul, Korea  
Tel: 02-528-0303  
Fax: 02-528-4411

## **NEC Electronics Shanghai, Ltd.**

Shanghai, P.R. China  
Tel: 021-6841-1138  
Fax: 021-6841-1137

## **NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd.**

Taipei, Taiwan  
Tel: 02-2719-2377  
Fax: 02-2719-5951

## **NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd.**

Novena Square, Singapore  
Tel: 6253-8311  
Fax: 6250-3583

## Major Revisions in This Edition (1/2)

Page	Description
Throughout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of <math>\mu</math>PD789166(A), 789167(A), 789176(A), 789177(A), 789166Y(A), 789167Y(A), 789176Y(A), 789177Y(A), 789166(A1), 789167(A1), 789176(A1), 789177(A1), 789166(A2), 789167(A2), 789176(A2), 789177(A2), 78F9177A, 78F9177AY, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A), and 78F9177A(A1)</li> <li>• Addition of description on expanded-specification products (10 MHz)</li> </ul>
p.9	<p>INTRODUCTION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of description on generic terms used in this manual</li> <li>• Change of Related Documents</li> </ul>
pp.30, 42	<p>CHAPTER 1 GENERAL (<math>\mu</math>PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of 1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products</li> <li>• Addition of 1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products</li> </ul>
pp.43, 55	<p>CHAPTER 2 GENERAL (<math>\mu</math>PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of 2.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products</li> <li>• Addition of 2.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products</li> </ul>
pp.60, 62	<p>CHAPTER 3 PIN FUNCTIONS (<math>\mu</math>PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of <math>V_{PP}</math> pin connection in 3.2.15 <math>V_{PP}</math> (flash memory version only) and Table 3-1 Types of I/O Circuits for Each Pin and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins</li> </ul>
p.116	<p>CHAPTER 7 CLOCK GENERATOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of Note to Figure 7-3 Format of Suboscillation Mode Register</li> </ul>
pp.133, 135	<p>CHAPTER 8 16-BIT TIMER 90</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of description in 8.4.1 Operation as timer interrupt</li> <li>• Modification of description in 8.4.2 Operation as timer output</li> </ul>
p.160	<p>CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 80 TO 82</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of 9.5 (4) Cautions when set to STOP mode</li> <li>• Addition of 9.5 (5) Start timing of external event counter</li> </ul>
p.183	<p>CHAPTER 12 8-BIT A/D CONVERTER (<math>\mu</math>PD789167 AND 789167Y SUBSERIES)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of 12.5 (8) Input impedance of ANI0 to ANI7 pins</li> </ul>
pp.186, 191, 196	<p>CHAPTER 13 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER (<math>\mu</math>PD789177 AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of description in 13.2 (2) A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)</li> <li>• Modification of Figure 13-4 Basic Operation of 10-Bit A/D Converter</li> <li>• Addition of 13.5 (8) Input impedance of ANI0 to ANI7 pins</li> </ul>
pp.199, 205, 223	<p>CHAPTER 14 SERIAL INTERFACE 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of Figure 14-1 Block Diagram of Serial Interface 20</li> <li>• Modification of description on PE20 flag in Figure 14-5 Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Status Register 20</li> <li>• Addition of 14.4.2 (2) (f) Reading receive data</li> </ul>
p.327	<p>CHAPTER 20 FLASH MEMORY VERSION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overall revision of description on flash memory programming</li> </ul>
pp.354, 376, 393, 413, 431	<p>CHAPTER 23, 25, 27, 29, and 31 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of electrical specifications</li> </ul>
pp.373, 390, 412, 430, 446	<p>CHAPTER 24, 26, 28, 30, and 32 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of characteristics curves</li> </ul>

**Major Revisions in This Edition (2/2)**

Page	Description
p.447	CHAPTER 33 PACKAGE DRAWINGS <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Addition of package drawings</li></ul>
p.449	CHAPTER 34 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Addition of recommended soldering conditions</li></ul>
p.452	APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Overall revision of description on development tools</li><li>• Deletion of embedded software</li></ul>

**The mark ★ shows major revised points.**

## INTRODUCTION

### Readers

This manual is intended for user engineers who wish to understand the functions of the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries in order to design and develop its application systems and programs.

Target products:

- $\mu$ PD789167 Subseries:  $\mu$ PD789166, 789167, 789166(A), 789167(A), 789166(A1), 789167(A1), 789166(A2), 789167(A2)
- $\mu$ PD789177 Subseries:  $\mu$ PD789176, 789177, 78F9177, 78F9177A, 789176(A), 789177(A), 78F9177A(A), 789176(A1), 789177(A1), 78F9177A(A1), 789176(A2), 789177(A2)
- $\mu$ PD789167Y Subseries:  $\mu$ PD789166Y, 789167Y, 789166Y(A), 789167Y(A)
- $\mu$ PD789177Y Subseries:  $\mu$ PD789176Y, 789177Y, 78F9177Y, 78F9177AY, 789176Y(A), 789177Y(A), 78F9177AY(A)

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries is a generic term for all the target devices in this manual.

The generic terms used in this manual indicate the following products.

“Standard quality grade products”...  $\mu$ PD789166, 789167, 789176, 789177, 78F9177, 78F9177A, 789166Y, 789167Y, 789176Y, 789177Y, 78F9177Y, 78F9177AY

“(A) products”...  $\mu$ PD789166(A), 789167(A), 789176(A), 789177(A), 78F9177A(A), 789166Y(A), 789167Y(A), 789176Y(A), 789177Y(A), 78F9177AY(A)

“(A1) products”...  $\mu$ PD789166(A1), 789167(A1), 789176(A1), 789177(A1), 78F9177A(A1)

“(A2) products”...  $\mu$ PD789166(A2), 789167(A2), 789176(A2), 789177(A2)

“Mask ROM versions”...  $\mu$ PD789166, 789167, 789176, 789177, 789166Y, 789167Y, 789176Y, 789177Y, 789166(A), 789167(A), 789176(A), 789177(A), 789166Y(A), 789167Y(A), 789176Y(A), 789177Y(A), 789166(A1), 789167(A1), 789176(A1), 789177(A1), 789166(A2), 789167(A2), 789176(A2), 789177(A2)

“Flash memory versions”...  $\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177A(A1), 78F9177Y, 78F9177AY, 78F9177AY(A)

### Purpose

This manual is intended to give users an understanding of the functions described in the Organization below.

## Organization

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, 789177Y Subseries manual is divided into two parts: this manual and the instruction manual (common to the 78K/0S Series).



- Pin functions
  - Internal block functions
  - Interrupts
  - Other internal peripheral functions
  - Electrical specifications
- CPU function
  - Instruction set
  - Instruction description

## How to Read This Manual

It is assumed that the readers of this manual have general knowledge of electric engineering, logic circuits, and microcontrollers.

★

◇ For users who use this document as the manual for the  $\mu$ PD789166(A), 789167(A), 789176(A), 789177(A), 789166Y(A), 789167Y(A), 789176Y(A), 789177Y(A), 789166(A1), 789167(A1), 789176(A1), 789177(A1), 789166(A2), 789167(A2), 789176(A2), 789177(A2), 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A), and 78F9177A(A1)

→ The only differences between standard products and (A) products, (A1) products, and (A2) products are quality grades, power supply voltage, operating ambient temperature, minimum instruction execution time, and electrical specifications. (Refer to 1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products, and 2.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products.) For (A) products, (A1) products, and (A2) products, read the part numbers indicated in Chapters 3 to 22 in the following manner.

$\mu$ PD789166 →  $\mu$ PD789166(A), 789166(A1), 789166(A2)

$\mu$ PD789167 →  $\mu$ PD789167(A), 789167(A1), 789167(A2)

$\mu$ PD789176 →  $\mu$ PD789176(A), 789176(A1), 789176(A2)

$\mu$ PD789177 →  $\mu$ PD789177(A), 789177(A1), 789177(A2)

$\mu$ PD789166Y →  $\mu$ PD789166Y(A)

$\mu$ PD789167Y →  $\mu$ PD789167Y(A)

$\mu$ PD789176Y →  $\mu$ PD789176Y(A)

$\mu$ PD789177Y →  $\mu$ PD789177Y(A)

$\mu$ PD78F9177A →  $\mu$ PD789177A(A), 78F9177A(A1)

$\mu$ PD78F9177AY →  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A)

◇ To understand the overall functions of the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries

→ Read this manual in the order of the **CONTENTS**.

◇ How to read register formats

→ The name of a bit whose number is enclosed with < > is reserved in the assembler and is defined in the C compiler in the header file **sfrbit.h**.

◇ To learn the detailed functions of a register whose register name is known

→ See **APPENDIX B REGISTER INDEX**.

- ◇ To learn the details of the instruction functions of the 78K/0S Series
  - Refer to **78K/0S Series Instructions User's Manual (U11047E)** separately available.
- ★ ◇ To know the electrical specifications of the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries
  - Refer to CHAPTER 23 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 17x, 16xY, 17xY, 16x(A), 17x(A), 16xY(A), 17xY(A)), CHAPTER 25 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1), 78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)), CHAPTER 27 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A, 78F9177AY, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A)), CHAPTER 29 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177AY), and CHAPTER 31 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A1)).

**Caution** The application examples in this manual are created for “Standard” quality grade products for general electric equipment. When using the application examples in this manual for purposes which require “Special” quality grades, thoroughly examine the quality grade of each part and circuit actually used.

### Differences between $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries differ in their package type, A/D converter resolution, and serial interface configuration.

Item		Subseries	$\mu$ PD789167	$\mu$ PD789177	$\mu$ PD789167Y	$\mu$ PD789177Y
Package			• 44-pin plastic LQFP		• 44-pin plastic LQFP • 48-pin plastic TQFP	
IC2 pin			Not provided		Provided	
A/D converter resolution			8 bits	10 bits	8 bits	10 bits
Serial interface configuration	3-wire serial I/O mode		1 channel			
	SMB0		Not provided		1 channel	

**Configuration of This Manual** This manual uses separate chapters to describe the functions that vary between the subseries. The chapters related to each subseries are listed below.

For information about a certain subseries, see only the chapters indicated by checkmarks in that subseries' column.

Chapter	$\mu$ PD789167 Subseries	$\mu$ PD789177 Subseries	$\mu$ PD789167Y Subseries	$\mu$ PD789177Y Subseries
CHAPTER 1 GENERAL ( $\mu$ PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)	√	√	–	–
CHAPTER 2 GENERAL ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)	–	–	√	√
CHAPTER 3 PIN FUNCTIONS ( $\mu$ PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)	√	√	–	–
CHAPTER 4 PIN FUNCTIONS ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)	–	–	√	√
CHAPTER 5 CPU ARCHITECTURE	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 6 PORT FUNCTIONS	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 7 CLOCK GENERATOR	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 8 16-BIT TIMER 90	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 80 TO 82	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 10 WATCH TIMER	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 11 WATCHDOG TIMER	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 12 8-BIT A/D CONVERTER ( $\mu$ PD789167 AND 789167Y SUBSERIES)	√	–	√	–
CHAPTER 13 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER ( $\mu$ PD789177 AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)	–	√	–	√
CHAPTER 14 SERIAL INTERFACE 20	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 15 SMB0 ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)	–	–	√	√
CHAPTER 16 MULTIPLIER	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 17 INTERRUPT FUNCTIONS	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 18 STANDBY FUNCTION	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 19 RESET FUNCTION	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 20 FLASH MEMORY VERSION	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 21 MASK OPTION	√	√	√	√
CHAPTER 22 INSTRUCTION SET	√	√	√	√

**Conventions**

Data significance:	Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right
Active low representation:	××× (overscore over pin or signal name)
<b>Note:</b>	Footnote for item marked with <b>Note</b> in the text
<b>Caution:</b>	Information requiring particular attention
<b>Remark:</b>	Supplementary information
Numerical representation:	Binary ... ×××× or ××××B
	Decimal ... ××××
	Hexadecimal ... ××××H

**Related Documents**

The related documents indicated in this publication may include preliminary versions. However, preliminary versions are not marked as such.

**Documents Related to Devices**

Document Name	Document No.
μPD789167, 789177, 789167Y, 789177Y Subseries User's Manual	This manual
78K/0S Series Instructions User's Manual	U11047E

**Documents Related to Development Tools (Software) (User's Manuals)**

Document Name	Document No.	
RA78K0S Assembler Package	Operation	U14876E
	Language	U14877E
	Structured Assembly Language	U11623E
CC78K0S C Compiler	Operation	U14871E
	Language	U14872E
SM78K0S, SM78K0 System Simulator Ver. 2.10 or Later	Operation (Windows™ Based)	U14611E
SM78K Series System Simulator Ver. 2.10 or Later	External Parts User Open Interface Specifications	U15006E
ID78K Series Integrated Debugger Ver. 2.30 or Later	Operation (Windows Based)	U15185E
Project Manager Ver. 3.12 or Later (Windows Based)		U14610E

**Caution** The related documents listed above are subject to change without notice. Be sure to use the latest version of each document for designing.

**Documents Related to Development Tools (Hardware) (User's Manuals)**

Document Name	Document No.
IE-78K0S-NS In-Circuit Emulator	U13549E
IE-78K0S-NS-A In-Circuit Emulator	U15207E
IE-789177-NS-EM1 Emulation Board	U14621E

**Documents Related to Flash Memory Writing**

Document Name	Document No.
PG-FP3 Flash Memory Programmer User's Manual	U13502E
PG-FP4 Flash Memory Programmer User's Manual	U15260E

**Other Related Documents**

Document Name	Document No.
SEMICONDUCTORS SELECTION GUIDE Product & Packages	X13769X
Semiconductor Device Mount Manual	<b>Note</b>
Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Device	C11531E
NEC Semiconductor Device Reliability/Quality Control System	C10983E
Guide to Prevent Damage for Semiconductor Devices by Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)	C11892E

**Note** See the "Semiconductor Device Mount Manual" website (<http://www.necel.com/pkg/en/mount/index.html>)

**Caution** The related documents listed above are subject to change without notice. Be sure to use the latest version of each document for designing.

## CONTENTS

	<b>CHAPTER 1 GENERAL (<math>\mu</math>PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES).....</b>	<b>30</b>
★	1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products .....	30
	1.2 Features.....	31
	1.3 Applications.....	31
	1.4 Ordering Information .....	32
	1.5 Quality Grades.....	33
	1.6 Pin Configuration (Top View).....	34
	1.7 78K/0S Series Lineup.....	36
	1.8 Block Diagram .....	39
	1.9 Outline of Functions .....	40
★	1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products.....	42
	<b>CHAPTER 2 GENERAL (<math>\mu</math>PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES).....</b>	<b>43</b>
★	2.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products .....	43
	2.2 Features.....	44
	2.3 Applications.....	44
	2.4 Ordering Information .....	45
	2.5 Quality Grades.....	46
	2.6 Pin Configuration (Top View).....	47
	2.7 78K/0S Series Lineup.....	50
	2.8 Block Diagram .....	52
	2.9 Outline of Function .....	53
★	2.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products.....	55
	<b>CHAPTER 3 PIN FUNCTIONS (<math>\mu</math>PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES).....</b>	<b>56</b>
	3.1 Pin Function List .....	56
	3.2 Description of Pin Functions .....	58
	3.2.1 P00 to P05 (Port 0).....	58
	3.2.2 P10, P11 (Port 1).....	58
	3.2.3 P20 to P26 (Port 2).....	58
	3.2.4 P30 to P33 (Port 3).....	59
	3.2.5 P50 to P53 (Port 5).....	59
	3.2.6 P60 to P67 (Port 6).....	60
	3.2.7 $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ .....	60
	3.2.8 X1, X2.....	60
	3.2.9 XT1, XT2 .....	60
	3.2.10 $\text{AV}_{\text{DD}}$ .....	60
	3.2.11 $\text{AV}_{\text{SS}}$ .....	60
	3.2.12 $\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}$ .....	60
	3.2.13 $\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$ , $\text{V}_{\text{DD1}}$ .....	60

3.2.14	V <sub>SS0</sub> , V <sub>SS1</sub> .....	60
3.2.15	V <sub>PP</sub> (flash memory version only) .....	60
3.2.16	IC0 (mask ROM version only) .....	61
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins .....</b>	<b>62</b>
 <b>CHAPTER 4 PIN FUNCTIONS (<math>\mu</math>PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES) .....</b>		<b>64</b>
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Pin Function List .....</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Description of Pin Functions .....</b>	<b>66</b>
4.2.1	P00 to P05 (Port 0) .....	66
4.2.2	P10, P11 (Port 1) .....	66
4.2.3	P20 to P26 (Port 2) .....	66
4.2.4	P30 to P33 (Port 3) .....	67
4.2.5	P50 to P53 (Port 5) .....	67
4.2.6	P60 to P67 (Port 6) .....	68
4.2.7	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ .....	68
4.2.8	X1, X2 .....	68
4.2.9	XT1, XT2 .....	68
4.2.10	AV <sub>DD</sub> .....	68
4.2.11	AV <sub>SS</sub> .....	68
4.2.12	AV <sub>REF</sub> .....	68
4.2.13	V <sub>DD0</sub> , V <sub>DD1</sub> .....	68
4.2.14	V <sub>SS0</sub> , V <sub>SS1</sub> .....	68
4.2.15	V <sub>PP</sub> (flash memory version only) .....	68
4.2.16	IC0 (mask ROM version only) .....	69
4.2.17	IC2 .....	69
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins .....</b>	<b>70</b>
 <b>CHAPTER 5 CPU ARCHITECTURE .....</b>		<b>72</b>
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Memory Space .....</b>	<b>72</b>
5.1.1	Internal program memory space .....	75
5.1.2	Internal data memory (internal high-speed RAM) space .....	76
5.1.3	Special-function register (SFR) area .....	76
5.1.4	Data memory addressing .....	76
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Processor Registers .....</b>	<b>79</b>
5.2.1	Control registers .....	79
5.2.2	General-purpose registers .....	82
5.2.3	Special-function registers (SFR) .....	83
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Instruction Address Addressing .....</b>	<b>86</b>
5.3.1	Relative addressing .....	86
5.3.2	Immediate addressing .....	87
5.3.3	Table indirect addressing .....	88
5.3.4	Register addressing .....	88
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Operand Address Addressing .....</b>	<b>89</b>
5.4.1	Direct addressing .....	89

5.4.2	Short direct addressing .....	90
5.4.3	Special-function register (SFR) addressing.....	91
5.4.4	Register addressing .....	92
5.4.5	Register indirect addressing.....	93
5.4.6	Based addressing.....	94
5.4.7	Stack addressing.....	94
<b>CHAPTER 6 PORT FUNCTIONS .....</b>		<b>95</b>
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Port Functions .....</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Port Configuration.....</b>	<b>97</b>
6.2.1	Port 0.....	97
6.2.2	Port 1 .....	98
6.2.3	Port 2.....	99
6.2.4	Port 3.....	104
6.2.5	Port 5.....	107
6.2.6	Port 6.....	108
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Port Function Control Registers.....</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Operation of Port Functions.....</b>	<b>112</b>
6.4.1	Writing to I/O port .....	112
6.4.2	Reading from I/O port.....	112
6.4.3	Arithmetic operation of I/O port.....	112
<b>CHAPTER 7 CLOCK GENERATOR.....</b>		<b>113</b>
<b>7.1</b>	<b>Clock Generator Functions .....</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>7.2</b>	<b>Clock Generator Configuration.....</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Registers Controlling Clock Generator.....</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>7.4</b>	<b>System Clock Oscillators .....</b>	<b>118</b>
7.4.1	Main system clock oscillator.....	118
7.4.2	Subsystem clock oscillator .....	119
7.4.3	Examples of incorrect oscillator connection .....	120
7.4.4	Scaler .....	121
7.4.5	When no subsystem clocks are used.....	121
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Clock Generator Operation .....</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>7.6</b>	<b>Changing Setting of System Clock and CPU Clock.....</b>	<b>123</b>
7.6.1	Time required for switching between system clock and CPU clock .....	123
7.6.2	Switching between system clock and CPU clock.....	124
<b>CHAPTER 8 16-BIT TIMER 90 .....</b>		<b>125</b>
<b>8.1</b>	<b>16-Bit Timer 90 Functions .....</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>8.2</b>	<b>16-Bit Timer 90 Configuration .....</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>8.3</b>	<b>Registers Controlling 16-Bit Timer 90.....</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>8.4</b>	<b>Operation of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....</b>	<b>133</b>
8.4.1	Operation as timer interrupt.....	133

8.4.2	Operation as timer output.....	135
8.4.3	Capture operation.....	136
8.4.4	16-bit timer counter 90 readout .....	137
8.4.5	Buzzer output operation .....	138
<b>8.5</b>	<b>Notes on 16-Bit Timer 90 .....</b>	<b>139</b>
8.5.1	Notes on using 16-bit timer 90 .....	139
★ 8.5.2	Restrictions on rewriting of 16-bit compare register 90 .....	141
<b>CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 80 TO 82.....</b>		<b>143</b>
<b>9.1</b>	<b>Functions of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82.....</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>9.2</b>	<b>Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82 .....</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>9.3</b>	<b>8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82 Control Registers .....</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>9.4</b>	<b>Operation of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82.....</b>	<b>152</b>
9.4.1	Operation as interval timer .....	152
9.4.2	Operation as external event counter .....	154
9.4.3	Operation as square wave output .....	155
9.4.4	PWM output operation.....	157
<b>9.5</b>	<b>Notes on Using 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82 .....</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>CHAPTER 10 WATCH TIMER.....</b>		<b>161</b>
<b>10.1</b>	<b>Watch Timer Functions .....</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>10.2</b>	<b>Watch Timer Configuration .....</b>	<b>162</b>
<b>10.3</b>	<b>Watch Timer Control Register .....</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>10.4</b>	<b>Watch Timer Operation.....</b>	<b>164</b>
10.4.1	Operation as watch timer .....	164
10.4.2	Operation as interval timer .....	164
<b>CHAPTER 11 WATCHDOG TIMER.....</b>		<b>166</b>
<b>11.1</b>	<b>Watchdog Timer Functions.....</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>11.2</b>	<b>Watchdog Timer Configuration .....</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>11.3</b>	<b>Watchdog Timer Control Registers.....</b>	<b>168</b>
<b>11.4</b>	<b>Watchdog Timer Operation .....</b>	<b>170</b>
11.4.1	Operation as watchdog timer .....	170
11.4.2	Operation as interval timer .....	171
<b>CHAPTER 12 8-BIT A/D CONVERTER (<math>\mu</math>PD789167 AND 789167Y SUBSERIES).....</b>		<b>172</b>
<b>12.1</b>	<b>8-Bit A/D Converter Functions.....</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>12.2</b>	<b>8-Bit A/D Converter Configuration .....</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>12.3</b>	<b>8-Bit A/D Converter Control Registers.....</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>12.4</b>	<b>8-Bit A/D Converter Operation .....</b>	<b>177</b>
12.4.1	Basic operation of 8-bit A/D converter.....	177
12.4.2	Input voltage and conversion result.....	178
12.4.3	Operation mode of 8-bit A/D converter.....	180

12.5	Cautions Related to 8-Bit A/D Converter .....	181
<b>CHAPTER 13 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER (<math>\mu</math>PD789177 AND 789177Y SUBSERIES).....</b>		<b>185</b>
13.1	10-Bit A/D Converter Functions .....	185
13.2	10-Bit A/D Converter Configuration.....	185
13.3	10-Bit A/D Converter Control Registers .....	188
13.4	10-Bit A/D Converter Operation .....	190
13.4.1	Basic operation of 10-bit A/D converter.....	190
13.4.2	Input voltage and conversion result.....	191
13.4.3	Operation mode of 10-bit A/D converter.....	193
13.5	Cautions Related to 10-Bit A/D Converter .....	194
<b>CHAPTER 14 SERIAL INTERFACE 20.....</b>		<b>198</b>
14.1	Functions of Serial Interface 20 .....	198
14.2	Configuration of Serial Interface 20.....	198
14.3	Control Registers of Serial Interface 20 .....	202
14.4	Operation of Serial Interface 20 .....	209
14.4.1	Operation stop mode .....	209
14.4.2	Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode .....	211
14.4.3	3-wire serial I/O mode .....	225
<b>CHAPTER 15 SMB0 (<math>\mu</math>PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES).....</b>		<b>235</b>
15.1	SMB0 Functions .....	235
15.2	SMB0 Configuration.....	237
15.3	SMB0 Control Registers .....	239
15.4	SMB0 Definition and Control Methods.....	253
15.4.1	Start condition .....	253
15.4.2	Address .....	254
15.4.3	Specification of transmission direction .....	254
15.4.4	Acknowledge signal ( $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ ).....	255
15.4.5	Stop condition.....	256
15.4.6	Wait signal ( $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ ).....	257
15.4.7	SMB0 interrupt (INTSMB0).....	259
15.4.8	Interrupt request (INTSMB0) generation timing and wait control .....	279
15.4.9	Matching address detection method.....	280
15.4.10	Error detection.....	280
15.4.11	Extension code .....	280
15.4.12	Arbitration .....	281
15.4.13	Wakeup function.....	282
15.4.14	Communication reservation.....	283
15.4.15	Additional cautions .....	285
15.4.16	Communication operation.....	286
15.5	Timing Charts .....	288

<b>CHAPTER 16 MULTIPLIER.....</b>	<b>295</b>
<b>16.1 Multiplier Function .....</b>	<b>295</b>
<b>16.2 Multiplier Configuration.....</b>	<b>295</b>
<b>16.3 Multiplier Control Register .....</b>	<b>297</b>
<b>16.4 Multiplier Operation .....</b>	<b>298</b>
<b>CHAPTER 17 INTERRUPT FUNCTIONS.....</b>	<b>299</b>
<b>17.1 Interrupt Function Types .....</b>	<b>299</b>
<b>17.2 Interrupt Sources and Configuration .....</b>	<b>299</b>
<b>17.3 Interrupt Function Control Registers .....</b>	<b>302</b>
<b>17.4 Interrupt Processing Operation .....</b>	<b>307</b>
17.4.1 Non-maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation .....	307
17.4.2 Maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation .....	309
17.4.3 Multiple interrupt processing .....	311
17.4.4 Interrupt request hold .....	313
<b>CHAPTER 18 STANDBY FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>314</b>
<b>18.1 Standby Function and Configuration.....</b>	<b>314</b>
18.1.1 Standby function.....	314
18.1.2 Standby function control register.....	315
<b>18.2 Operation of Standby Function .....</b>	<b>316</b>
18.2.1 HALT mode .....	316
18.2.2 STOP mode.....	319
<b>CHAPTER 19 RESET FUNCTION.....</b>	<b>322</b>
<b>CHAPTER 20 FLASH MEMORY VERSION .....</b>	<b>326</b>
<b>20.1 Flash Memory Characteristics .....</b>	<b>327</b>
20.1.1 Programming environment .....	327
20.1.2 Communication mode.....	328
20.1.3 On-board pin processing .....	332
20.1.4 Connection of adapter for flash writing.....	335
<b>CHAPTER 21 MASK OPTION.....</b>	<b>343</b>
<b>CHAPTER 22 INSTRUCTION SET.....</b>	<b>344</b>
<b>22.1 Operation .....</b>	<b>344</b>
22.1.1 Operand identifiers and description methods.....	344
22.1.2 Description of "Operation" column .....	345
22.1.3 Description of "Flag" column .....	345
<b>22.2 Operation List.....</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>22.3 Instructions Listed by Addressing Type.....</b>	<b>351</b>

- ★ CHAPTER 23 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 17x, 16xY, 17xY, 16x(A), 17x(A), 16xY(A), 17xY(A)) .....354
- ★ CHAPTER 24 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 17x, 16xY, 17xY, 16x(A), 17x(A), 16xY(A), 17xY(A)) .....373
- ★ CHAPTER 25 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 17x(A1), 16x(A2), 17x(A2)).....376
- ★ CHAPTER 26 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 17x(A1), 16x(A2), 17x(A2)) .....390
- ★ CHAPTER 27 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A, 78F9177AY, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A)).....393
- ★ CHAPTER 28 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A, 78F9177AY, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A)).....412
- ★ CHAPTER 29 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177Y).....413
- ★ CHAPTER 30 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177Y).....430
- ★ CHAPTER 31 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A1)).....431
- ★ CHAPTER 32 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A (A1)).....446
- ★ CHAPTER 33 PACKAGE DRAWINGS .....447
- ★ CHAPTER 34 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS .....449
- APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS .....452
  - ★ A.1 Software Package.....454
  - A.2 Language Processing Software.....454
  - ★ A.3 Control Software .....455
  - A.4 Flash Memory Writing Tools .....455
  - A.5 Debugging Tools (Hardware) .....456
  - A.6 Debugging Tools (Software) .....457
- APPENDIX B REGISTER INDEX.....458
  - B.1 Register Name Index.....458
  - B.2 Register Symbol Index.....460
- ★ APPENDIX C REVISION HISTORY.....462

## LIST OF FIGURES (1/5)

Figure No.	Title	Page
3-1	Pin I/O Circuits .....	63
4-1	Pin I/O Circuits .....	71
5-1	Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789166, $\mu$ PD789176, $\mu$ PD789166Y, and $\mu$ PD789176Y).....	72
5-2	Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789167, $\mu$ PD789177, $\mu$ PD789167Y, and $\mu$ PD789177Y).....	73
5-3	Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD78F9177, $\mu$ PD78F9177Y, $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and $\mu$ PD78F9177AY) .....	74
5-4	Data Memory Addressing Modes ( $\mu$ PD789166, $\mu$ PD789176, $\mu$ PD789166Y, and $\mu$ PD789176Y) .....	76
5-5	Data Memory Addressing Modes ( $\mu$ PD789167, $\mu$ PD789177, $\mu$ PD789167Y, and $\mu$ PD789177Y) .....	77
5-6	Data Memory Addressing Modes ( $\mu$ PD78F9177, $\mu$ PD78F9177Y, $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and $\mu$ PD78F9177AY) ....	78
5-7	Program Counter Configuration .....	79
5-8	Program Status Word Configuration .....	79
5-9	Stack Pointer Configuration .....	81
5-10	Data to Be Saved to Stack Memory .....	81
5-11	Data to Be Restored from Stack Memory .....	81
5-12	General-Purpose Register Configuration.....	82
6-1	Port Types .....	95
6-2	Block Diagram of P00 to P05.....	97
6-3	Block Diagram of P10 and P11.....	98
6-4	Block Diagram of P20 .....	99
6-5	Block Diagram of P21 .....	100
6-6	Block Diagram of P22 and P25.....	101
6-7	Block Diagram of P23 and P24.....	102
6-8	Block Diagram of P26 .....	103
6-9	Block Diagram of P30 .....	104
6-10	Block Diagram of P31 and P32.....	105
6-11	Block Diagram of P33 .....	106
6-12	Block Diagram of P50 to P53.....	107
6-13	Block Diagram of P60 to P67 .....	108
6-14	Format of Port Mode Register.....	109
6-15	Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register 0 .....	110
6-16	Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register B2.....	111
6-17	Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register B3.....	111
7-1	Block Diagram of Clock Generator .....	114
7-2	Format of Processor Clock Control Register .....	115
7-3	Format of Suboscillation Mode Register .....	116
7-4	Format of Subclock Control Register .....	117
7-5	External Circuit of Main System Clock Oscillator.....	118

## LIST OF FIGURES (2/5)

Figure No.	Title	Page
7-6	External Circuit of Subsystem Clock Oscillator.....	119
7-7	Examples of Incorrect Oscillator Connection .....	120
7-8	Switching Between System Clock and CPU Clock .....	124
8-1	Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....	127
8-2	Format of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 .....	130
8-3	Format of Buzzer Output Control Register 90.....	131
8-4	Format of Port Mode Register 3.....	132
8-5	Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Interrupt Operation .....	133
8-6	Timing of Timer Interrupt Operation.....	134
8-7	Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Output Operation.....	135
8-8	Timer Output Timing .....	135
8-9	Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Capture Operation.....	136
8-10	Capture Operation Timing (Both Edges of CPT90 Pin Are Specified) .....	136
8-11	16-Bit Timer Counter 90 Readout Timing .....	137
8-12	Settings of Buzzer Output Control Register 90 for Buzzer Output Operation .....	138
9-1	Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....	146
9-2	Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81 .....	146
9-3	Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer 82 .....	147
9-4	Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 80 .....	148
9-5	Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 81 .....	149
9-6	Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 82 .....	150
9-7	Format of Port Mode Register 2.....	151
9-8	Format of Port Mode Register 3.....	151
9-9	Interval Timer Operation Timing .....	153
9-10	External Event Counter Operation Timing (with Rising Edge Specified) .....	154
9-11	Square Wave Output Timing.....	156
9-12	PWM Output Timing.....	158
9-13	Start Timing of 8-Bit Timer Counters 80 to 82.....	159
9-14	External Event Counter Operation Timing .....	159
9-15	Operation Timing After Compare Register Is Rewritten During PWM Output.....	160
10-1	Block Diagram of Watch Timer .....	161
10-2	Format of Watch Timer Mode Control Register .....	163
10-3	Watch Timer/Interval Timer Operation Timing .....	165
11-1	Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer .....	167
11-2	Format of Timer Clock Selection Register 2 .....	168
11-3	Format of Watchdog Timer Mode Register.....	169

## LIST OF FIGURES (3/5)

Figure No.	Title	Page
12-1	Block Diagram of 8-Bit A/D Converter .....	173
12-2	Format of A/D Converter Mode Register 0 .....	175
12-3	Format of A/D Input Selection Register 0 .....	176
12-4	Basic Operation of 8-Bit A/D Converter .....	178
12-5	Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result .....	179
12-6	Software-Started A/D Conversion.....	180
12-7	How to Reduce Current Consumption in Standby Mode .....	181
12-8	Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Undefined) .....	182
12-9	Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Normal) .....	182
12-10	Analog Input Pin Handling .....	183
12-11	A/D Conversion End Interrupt Request Generation Timing .....	184
12-12	AV <sub>DD</sub> Pin Handling .....	184
13-1	Block Diagram of 10-Bit A/D Converter .....	186
13-2	Format of A/D Converter Mode Register 0 .....	188
13-3	Format of A/D Input Selection Register 0 .....	189
13-4	Basic Operation of 10-Bit A/D Converter .....	191
13-5	Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result .....	192
13-6	Software-Started A/D Conversion.....	193
13-7	How to Reduce Current Consumption in Standby Mode .....	194
13-8	Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Undefined) .....	195
13-9	Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Normal) .....	195
13-10	Analog Input Pin Handling .....	196
13-11	A/D Conversion End Interrupt Request Generation Timing .....	197
13-12	AV <sub>DD</sub> Pin Treatment .....	197
14-1	Block Diagram of Serial Interface 20 .....	199
14-2	Block Diagram of Baud Rate Generator 20 .....	200
14-3	Format of Serial Operation Mode Register 20 .....	202
14-4	Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Mode Register 20 .....	203
14-5	Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Status Register 20 .....	205
14-6	Format of Baud Rate Generator Control Register 20 .....	206
14-7	Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmit/Receive Data Format .....	218
14-8	Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmission Completion Interrupt Timing .....	220
14-9	Asynchronous Serial Interface Reception Completion Interrupt Timing .....	221
14-10	Receive Error Timing .....	222
14-11	3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing .....	228
15-1	Block Diagram of SMB0.....	236

## LIST OF FIGURES (4/5)

Figure No.	Title	Page
15-2	Format of SMB Control Register 0 .....	240
15-3	Format of SMB Status Register 0 .....	244
15-4	Format of SMB Clock Selection Register 0 .....	247
15-5	Format of SMB Mode Register 0 .....	249
15-6	Format of SMB Input Level Setting Register 0.....	251
15-7	SMB0 Serial Data Transmission Timing .....	253
15-8	Start Condition .....	253
15-9	Address.....	254
15-10	Specification of Transmission Direction.....	254
15-11	Acknowledge Signal.....	255
15-12	Stop Condition .....	256
15-13	Wait Signal .....	257
15-14	Arbitration Timing Examples .....	281
15-15	Communication Reservation Timing .....	284
15-16	Communication Reservation Reception Timing.....	284
15-17	Communication Reservation Procedure .....	285
15-18	Master Operation Sequence .....	286
15-19	Slave Operation Sequence .....	287
15-20	Master → Slave Communication Example (When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) ..	289
15-21	Slave → Master Communication Example (When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) ..	292
16-1	Block Diagram of Multiplier .....	296
16-2	Format of Multiplier Control Register 0 .....	297
16-3	Multiplier Operation Timing (Example of AAH × D3H) .....	298
17-1	Basic Configuration of Interrupt Function.....	301
17-2	Format of Interrupt Request Flag Register .....	303
17-3	Format of Interrupt Mask Flag Register .....	304
17-4	Format of External Interrupt Mode Register 0.....	305
17-5	Format of External Interrupt Mode Register 1.....	306
17-6	Program Status Word Configuration .....	306
17-7	Flowchart from Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Generation to Acknowledgment .....	308
17-8	Timing of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Acknowledgment .....	308
17-9	Acknowledgment Non-Maskable Interrupt Request.....	308
17-10	Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Processing Algorithm.....	310
17-11	Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Timing (Example of MOV A,r).....	311
17-12	Interrupt Request acknowledgment Timing (When Interrupt Request Flag is Generated at Last Clock During Instruction Execution).....	311
17-13	Example of Multiple Interrupts .....	312

## LIST OF FIGURES (5/5)

Figure No.	Title	Page
18-1	Format of Oscillation Stabilization Time Selection Register .....	315
18-2	Releasing HALT Mode by <u>Interrupt</u> .....	317
18-3	Releasing HALT Mode by <u>RESET</u> Input .....	318
18-4	Releasing STOP Mode by <u>Interrupt</u> .....	320
18-5	Releasing STOP Mode by <u>RESET</u> Input .....	321
19-1	Block Diagram of Reset Function .....	322
19-2	Reset Timing by <u>RESET</u> Input.....	323
19-3	Reset Timing by <u>Overflow</u> in Watchdog Timer.....	323
19-4	Reset Timing by <u>RESET</u> Input in STOP Mode.....	323
20-1	Environment for Writing Program to Flash Memory .....	327
20-2	Communication Mode Selection Format .....	328
20-3	Example of Connection with Dedicated Flash Programmer .....	329
20-4	V <sub>PP</sub> Pin Connection Example .....	332
20-5	Signal Conflict (Input Pin of Serial Interface) .....	333
20-6	Abnormal Operation of Other Device .....	333
20-7	Signal Conflict ( <u>RESET</u> Pin) .....	334
20-8	Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode (SIO-ch0) .....	335
20-9	Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode (SIO-ch1) .....	337
20-10	Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in SMB Mode .....	339
20-11	Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in UART Mode .....	341
A-1	Development Tools .....	453

## LIST OF TABLES (1/3)

Table No.	Title	Page
1-1	Differences Between Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products.....	30
1-2	Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products.....	42
2-1	Differences Between Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products.....	43
2-2	Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products .....	55
3-1	Types of I/O Circuits for Each Pin and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins .....	62
4-1	Types of I/O Circuits for Each Pin and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins .....	70
5-1	Internal ROM Capacity.....	75
5-2	Vector Table.....	75
5-3	Special-Function Registers .....	84
6-1	Port Functions.....	96
6-2	Configuration of Port .....	97
6-3	Port Mode Register and Output Latch Settings for Using Alternate Functions .....	110
7-1	Configuration of Clock Generator .....	113
7-2	Maximum Time Required for Switching CPU Clock.....	123
8-1	Configuration of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....	126
8-2	Buzzer Frequency of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....	132
8-3	Interval Time of 16-Bit Timer 90.....	134
8-4	Settings of Capture Edge.....	136
8-5	Buzzer Frequency of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....	138
9-1	Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80.....	143
9-2	Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81 .....	143
9-3	Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer 82.....	143
9-4	Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....	144
9-5	Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81 .....	144
9-6	Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer 82 .....	144
9-7	Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82 .....	145
9-8	Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80.....	152
9-9	Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81 .....	153
9-10	Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer 82.....	153
9-11	Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....	155
9-12	Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81 .....	155

## LIST OF TABLES (2/3)

Table No.	Title	Page
9-13	Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer 82 .....	156
10-1	Interval Generated Using Interval Timer .....	162
10-2	Watch Timer Configuration .....	162
10-3	Interval Generated Using Interval Timer .....	164
11-1	Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer .....	166
11-2	Interval Time .....	166
11-3	Configuration of Watchdog Timer .....	167
11-4	Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer .....	170
11-5	Interval Time of Interval Timer .....	171
12-1	Configuration of 8-Bit A/D Converter .....	172
13-1	Configuration of 10-Bit A/D Converter .....	185
14-1	Configuration of Serial Interface 20 .....	198
14-2	Operating Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20 .....	204
14-3	Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate .....	207
14-4	Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H) .....	208
14-5	Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate .....	216
14-6	Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H) .....	217
14-7	Receive Error Causes .....	222
15-1	Configuration of SMB0 .....	237
15-2	SMB0 Communication Clock .....	248
15-3	INTSMB0 Generation Timing and Wait Control .....	279
15-4	Extension Code Bit Definition .....	280
15-5	Status at Arbitration and Interrupt Request Generation Timing .....	282
15-6	Wait Time .....	283
17-1	Interrupt Sources .....	300
17-2	Interrupt Request Signals and Corresponding Flags .....	302
17-3	Time from Generation of Maskable Interrupt Request to Processing .....	309
18-1	Operation Statuses in HALT Mode .....	316
18-2	Operation after Release of HALT Mode .....	318
18-3	Operation Statuses in STOP Mode .....	319
18-4	Operation After Release of STOP Mode .....	321

## LIST OF TABLES (3/3)

Table No.	Title	Page
19-1	State of Hardware After Reset .....	324
20-1	Differences Between Flash Memory and Mask ROM Versions .....	326
20-2	Communication Mode List .....	328
20-3	Pin Connection List .....	331
21-1	Selection of Mask Option for Pins .....	343
22-1	Operand Identifiers and Description Methods .....	344
34-1	Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions .....	449

## CHAPTER 1 GENERAL ( $\mu$ PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)

### ★ 1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products

The expanded-specification products and conventional products refer to the following products.

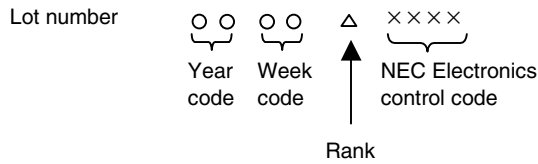
Expanded-specification product... Products with a rank<sup>Note 1</sup> other than K

- Mask ROM versions for which orders were received after December 1, 2001 (except (A1) products and (A2) products<sup>Note 2</sup>).
- $\mu$ PD78F9177A, 78F9177A(A)

Conventional product... Products with rank<sup>Note 1</sup> K

- Products other than the above expanded-specification products.

**Notes 1.** The rank is indicated by the 5th digit from the left in the lot number marked on the package.



2. For the (A1) products and (A2) products, refer to 1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products.

Expanded-specification products and conventional products differ in operating frequency ratings. The differences are shown in Table 1-1.

**Table 1-1. Differences Between Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products**

Power Supply Voltage ( $V_{DD}$ )	Guaranteed Operating Speed (Operating Frequency)	
	Conventional Products	Expanded-Specification Products
4.5 to 5.5 V	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)	10 MHz (0.2 $\mu$ s)
3.0 to 5.5 V	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)	6 MHz (0.33 $\mu$ s)
2.7 to 5.5 V	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)
1.8 to 5.5 V	1.25 MHz (1.6 $\mu$ s)	1.25 MHz (1.6 $\mu$ s)

**Remark** The values in parentheses indicate the minimum instruction execution time.

## 1.2 Features

- ROM and RAM capacity

Product Name	Item	Program Memory (ROM)		Data Memory (Internal High-Speed RAM)
$\mu$ PD789166, 789176, 789166(A), 789176(A), 789166(A1), 789176(A1), 789166(A2), 789176(A2)	Mask ROM	16 KB	512 bytes	
$\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167(A), 789177(A), 789167(A1), 789177(A1), 789167(A2), 789177(A2)		24 KB		
$\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177A(A1)	Flash memory	24 KB		

- Minimum instruction execution time changeable from high-speed (0.2  $\mu$ s: Main system clock 10.0 MHz operation<sup>Note</sup>) to ultra-low speed (122  $\mu$ s: Subsystem clock 32.768 kHz operation)
- I/O port: 31
- Serial interface
  - 3-wire serial I/O mode/UART mode: 1 channel
- 8-bit resolution A/D converter: 8 channels ( $\mu$ PD789167 Subseries)
- 10-bit resolution A/D converter: 8 channels ( $\mu$ PD789177 Subseries)
- Timer: 6 channels
  - 16-bit timer: 1 channel
  - 8-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels
  - 8-bit timer: 1 channel
  - Watch timer: 1 channel
  - Watchdog timer: 1 channel
- Vectored interrupt sources: 15
- Power supply voltage
  - $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A))
  - $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1), 78916x(A2), 78917x(A2))
- Operating ambient temperature
  - $T_A = -40$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A))
  - $T_A = -40$  to  $110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1), 789177A(A1))
  - $T_A = -40$  to  $125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2))

**Note** When  $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V and the product is an expanded-specification product

## 1.3 Applications

Power windows, keyless entry, battery management units, side air bags, etc.

## 1.4 Ordering Information

Part Number	Package	Internal ROM
$\mu$ PD789166GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789167GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789176GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789177GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789166GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789167GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789176GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789177GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789166GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789167GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789176GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789177GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789166GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789167GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789176GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789177GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD78F9177GB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177AGB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177AGB(A)-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177AGB(A1)-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Flash memory

**Remark** xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

## 1.5 Quality Grades

Part Number	Package	Quality Grade
$\mu$ PD789166GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789167GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789176GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789177GB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789166GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789167GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789176GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789177GB(A)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789166GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789167GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789176GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789177GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789166GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789167GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789176GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD789177GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD78F9177GB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD78F9177AGB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD78F9177AGB(A)-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD78F9177AGB(A1)-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special

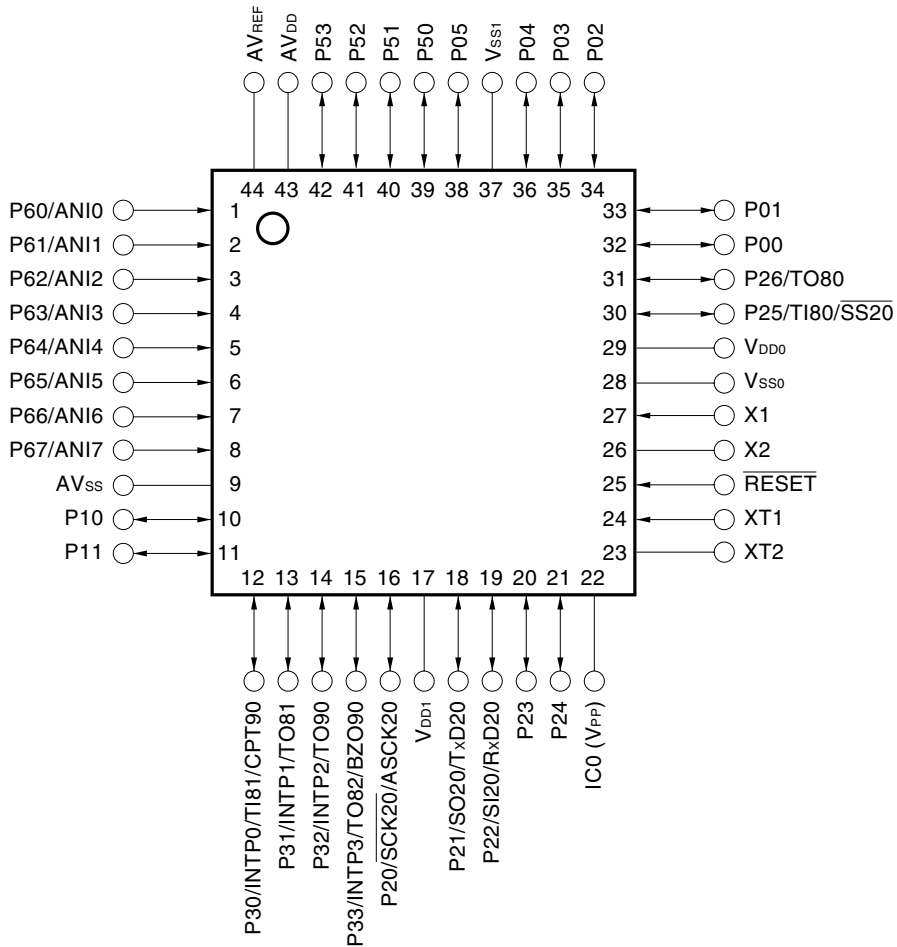
**Remark** xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

Please refer to Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Devices (C11531E) published by NEC Electronics Corporation to know the specification of the quality grade on the devices and its recommended applications.

1.6 Pin Configuration (Top View)

• 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)

μPD789166GB-xxx-8ES	μPD789166GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	μPD789177GB-8ES
μPD789167GB-xxx-8ES	μPD789167GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	μPD78F9177AGB-8ES
μPD789176GB-xxx-8ES	μPD789176GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	μPD78F9177AGB(A)-8ES
μPD789177GB-xxx-8ES	μPD789177GB(A1)-xxx-8ES	μPD78F9177AGB(A1)-8ES
μPD789166GB(A)-xxx-8ES	μPD789166GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	
μPD789167GB(A)-xxx-8ES	μPD789167GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	
μPD789176GB(A)-xxx-8ES	μPD789176GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	
μPD789177GB(A)-xxx-8ES	μPD789177GB(A2)-xxx-8ES	



- Cautions**
1. Connect the IC0 (internally connected) pin directly to the VSS0 or VSS1 pin.
  2. Connect the AVDD pin to the VDD0 pin.
  3. Connect the AVSS pin to the VSS0 pin.

**Remark** Pin connections in parentheses are intended for the μPD78F9177, 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A), and 78F9177A(A1).

ANI0 to ANI7:	Analog input	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ :	Reset
ASCK20:	Asynchronous serial input	RxD20:	Receive data
AV <sub>DD</sub> :	Analog power supply	$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ :	Serial clock
AV <sub>REF</sub> :	Analog reference voltage	SI20:	Serial input
AV <sub>SS</sub> :	Analog ground	SO20:	Serial output
BZO90:	Buzzer output	$\overline{\text{SS20}}$ :	Chip select input
CPT90:	Capture trigger input	TI80, TI81:	Timer input
IC0:	Internally connected	TO80 to TO82, TO90:	Timer output
INTP0 to INTP3:	Interrupt from peripherals	TxD20:	Transmit data
P00 to P05:	Port 0	V <sub>DD0</sub> , V <sub>DD1</sub> :	Power supply
P10, P11:	Port 1	V <sub>PP</sub> :	Programming power supply
P20 to P26:	Port 2	V <sub>SS0</sub> , V <sub>SS1</sub> :	Ground
P30 to P33:	Port 3	X1, X2:	Crystal (main system clock)
P50 to P53:	Port 5	XT1, XT2:	Crystal (subsystem clock)
P60 to P67:	Port 6		

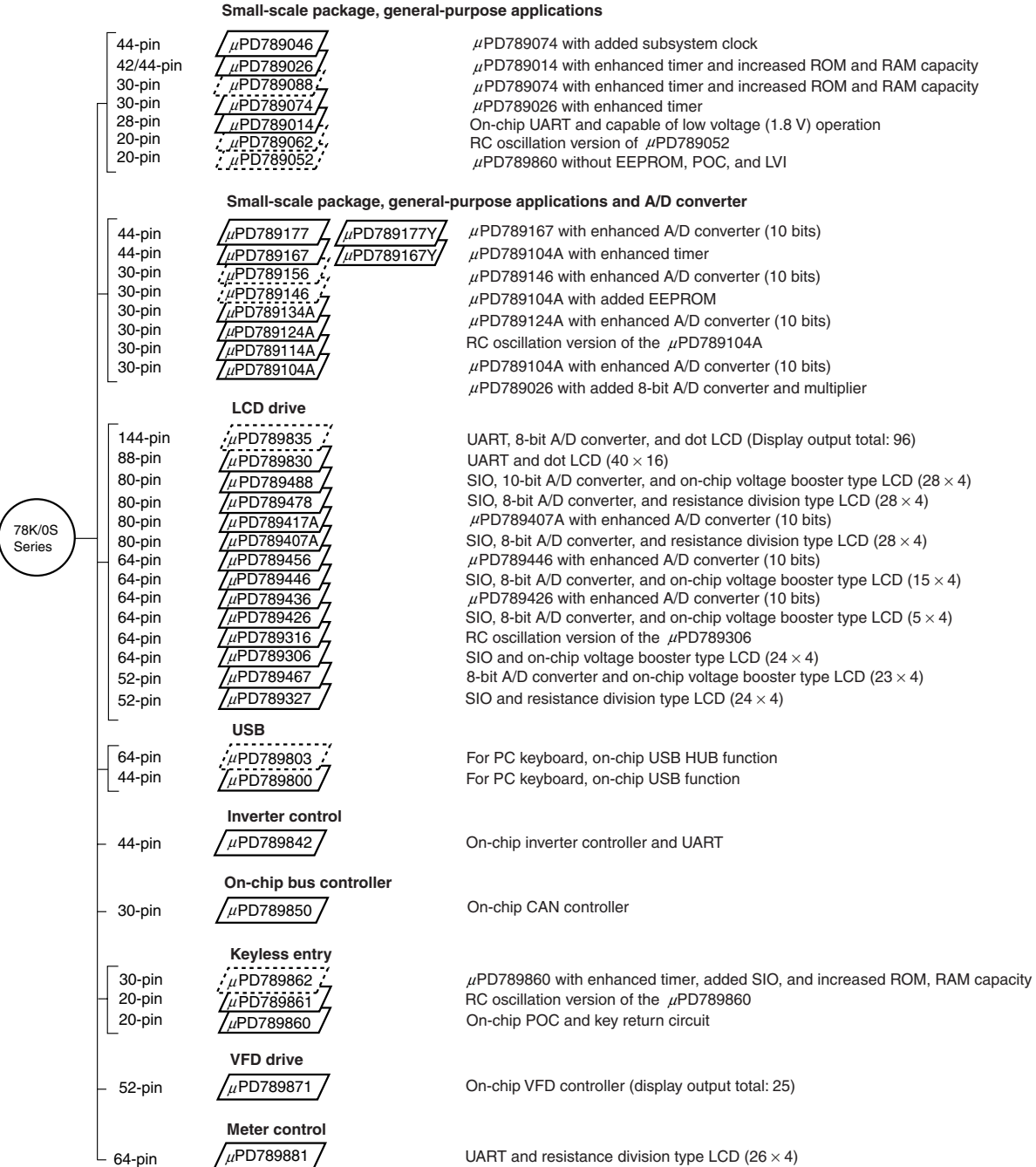
1.7 78K/0S Series Lineup

The 78K/0S Series products are shown below. The subseries names are indicated in frames.

 Products in mass production

 Products under development

Y Subseries products support SMB.



**Remark** VFD (Vacuum Fluorescent Display) is referred to as FIP™ (Fluorescent Indicator Panel) in some documents, but the functions of the two are the same.

Series for LCD drive, general-purpose applications

Function Subseries Name		ROM Capacity	Timer				8-Bit A/D	10-Bit A/D	Serial Interface	I/O	V <sub>DD</sub> MIN. Value	Remarks
			8-Bit	16-Bit	Watch	WDT						
Small-scale package, general- purpose applications	$\mu$ PD789046	16 KB	1 ch	1 ch	1 ch	1 ch	–	–	1 ch (UART: 1 ch)	34	1.8 V	–
	$\mu$ PD789026	4 KB to 16 KB			–					24		
	$\mu$ PD789088	16 KB to 32 KB	3 ch									
	$\mu$ PD789074	2 KB to 8 KB	1 ch									
	$\mu$ PD789014	2 KB to 4 KB	2 ch	–						22		
	$\mu$ PD789062	4 KB							–	14		RC oscillation version
	$\mu$ PD789052											–
Small-scale package, general- purpose applications and A/D converter	$\mu$ PD789177	16 KB to 24 KB	3 ch	1 ch	1 ch	1 ch	–	8 ch	1 ch (UART: 1 ch)	31	1.8 V	–
	$\mu$ PD789167						8 ch	–				
	$\mu$ PD789156	8 KB to 16 KB	1 ch		–		–	4 ch		20		On-chip EEPROM
	$\mu$ PD789146						4 ch	–				RC oscillation version
	$\mu$ PD789134A	2 KB to 8 KB					–	4 ch				
	$\mu$ PD789124A						4 ch	–				
	$\mu$ PD789114A						–	4 ch				–
LCD drive	$\mu$ PD789835	24 KB to 60 KB	6 ch	–	1 ch	1 ch	3 ch	–	1 ch (UART: 1 ch)	37	1.8 V <small>Note</small>	Dot LCD supported
	$\mu$ PD789830	24 KB	1 ch	1 ch			–			30	2.7 V	
	$\mu$ PD789488	32 KB	3 ch					8 ch	2 ch (UART: 1 ch)	45	1.8 V	–
	$\mu$ PD789478	24 KB to 32 KB					8 ch	–				
	$\mu$ PD789417A	12 KB to 24 KB					–	7 ch	1 ch (UART: 1 ch)	43		
	$\mu$ PD789407A						7 ch	–				
	$\mu$ PD789456	12 KB to 16 KB	2 ch				–	6 ch		30		
	$\mu$ PD789446						6 ch	–				
	$\mu$ PD789436						–	6 ch		40		
	$\mu$ PD789426						6 ch	–				
	$\mu$ PD789316	8 KB to 16 KB					–		2 ch (UART: 1 ch)	23		RC oscillation version
	$\mu$ PD789306											–
	$\mu$ PD789467	4 KB to 24 KB		–			1 ch		–	18		
$\mu$ PD789327						–		1 ch	21			

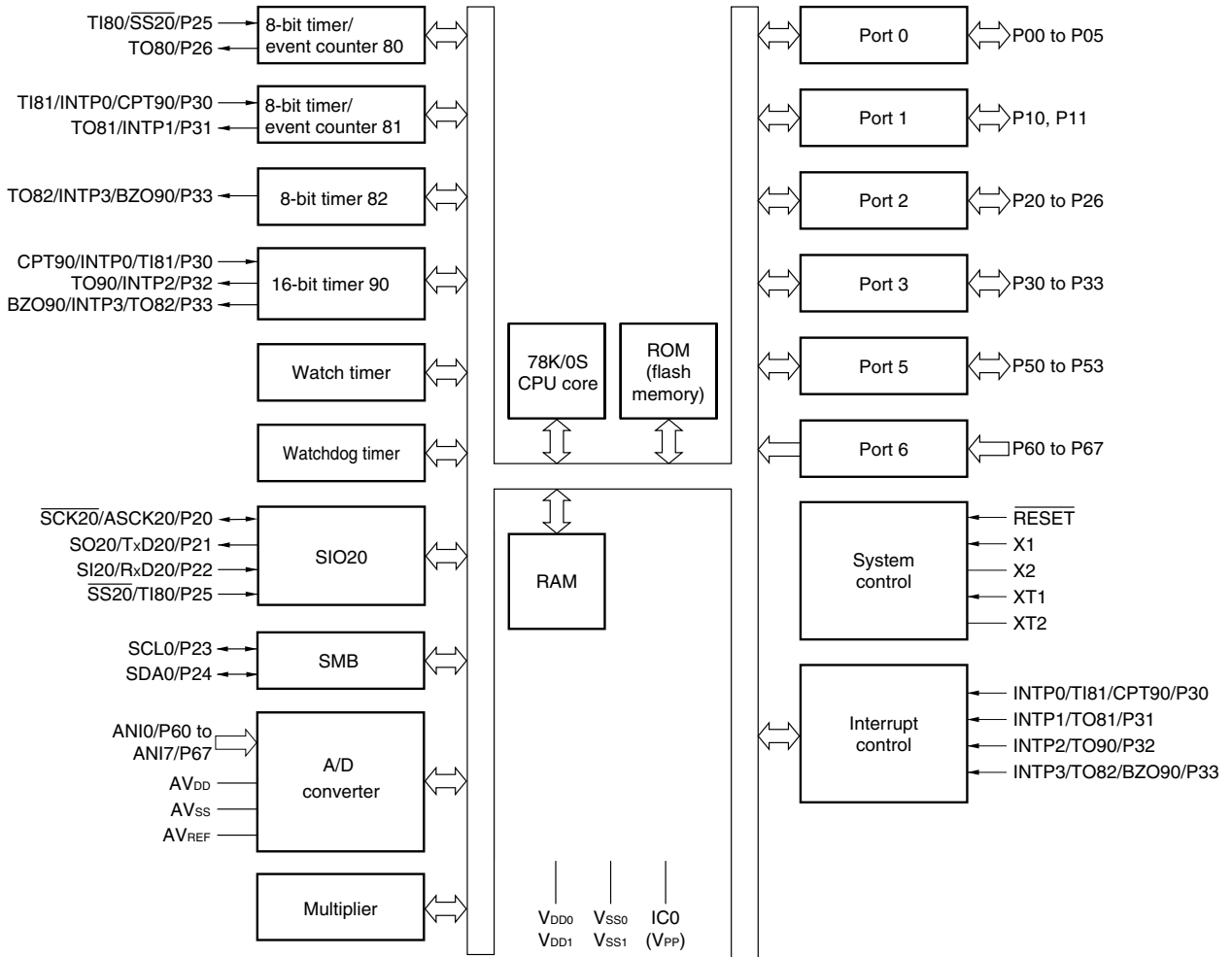
**Note** Flash memory version: 3.0 V

Series for ASSP

Function Subseries Name		ROM Capacity	Timer				8-Bit A/D	10-Bit A/D	Serial Interface	I/O	V <sub>DD</sub>	Remarks
			8-Bit	16-Bit	Watch	WDT					MIN. Value	
USB	μPD789803	8 KB to 16 KB	2 ch	-	-	1 ch	-	-	2 ch (USB: 1 ch)	41	3.6 V	-
	μPD789800	8 KB								31	4.0 V	
Inverter control	μPD789842	8 KB to 16 KB	3 ch	Note 1	1 ch	1 ch	8 ch	-	1 ch (UART: 1 ch)	30	4.0 V	-
On-chip bus controller	μPD789850	16 KB	1 ch	1 ch	-	1 ch	4 ch	-	2 ch (UART: 1 ch)	18	4.0 V	-
Keyless entry	μPD789861	4 KB	2 ch	-	-	1 ch	-	-	-	14	1.8 V	RC oscillation version, on-chip EEPROM
	μPD789860								-			On-chip EEPROM
	μPD789862	16 KB	1 ch	2 ch	-	1 ch (UART: 1 ch)	22	-				
VFD drive	μPD789871	4 KB to 8 KB	3 ch	-	1 ch	1 ch	-	-	1 ch	33	2.7 V	-
Meter control	μPD789881	16 KB	2 ch	1 ch	-	1 ch	-	-	1 ch (UART: 1 ch)	28	2.7 V Note 2	-

- Notes 1.** 10-bit timer: 1 channel  
**2.** Flash memory version: 3.0 V

### 1.8 Block Diagram



- Remarks 1.** The size of the internal ROM varies depending on the product.
- 2.** Pin connections in parentheses are intended for the  $\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A), and 78F9177A(A1).

### 1.9 Outline of Functions

Item		Part Number	$\mu$ PD789166, 789176, 789166(A), 789176(A), 789166(A1), 789176(A1), 789166(A2), 789176(A2)	$\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167(A), 789177(A), 789167(A1), 789177(A1), 789167(A2), 789177(A2)	$\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177A(A1)
Internal memory	ROM	Mask ROM			Flash memory
		16 KB	24 KB	24 KB	
	High-speed RAM	512 bytes			
Minimum instruction execution time		Expanded-specification products of $\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A) 0.2/0.8 $\mu$ s (operation with main system clock operating at 10.0 MHz, $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to 5.5 V) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 122 <math>\mu</math>s (operation with subsystem clock operating at 32.768 kHz)</li> </ul> Other than above products <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.4/1.6 <math>\mu</math>s (operation with main system clock operating at 5.0 MHz)</li> <li>• 122 <math>\mu</math>s (operation with subsystem clock operating at 32.768 kHz)</li> </ul>			
General-purpose registers		8 bits $\times$ 8 registers			
Instruction set		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16-bit operations</li> <li>• Bit manipulations (such as set, reset, and test)</li> </ul>			
Multiplier		8 bits $\times$ 8 bits = 16 bits			
I/O ports		Total: 31 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CMOS input: 8</li> <li>• CMOS I/O: 17</li> <li>• N-ch open-drain: 6</li> </ul>			
A/D converter		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8-bit resolution <math>\times</math> 8 channels (<math>\mu</math>PD789167 Subseries)</li> <li>• 10-bit resolution <math>\times</math> 8 channels (<math>\mu</math>PD789177 Subseries)</li> </ul>			
Serial interface		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switchable between 3-wire serial I/O and UART modes: 1 channel</li> </ul>			
Timers		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16-bit timer: 1 channel</li> <li>• 8-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels</li> <li>• 8-bit timer: 1 channel</li> <li>• Watch timer: 1 channel</li> <li>• Watchdog timer: 1 channel</li> </ul>			
Timer output		Four outputs			
Buzzer output		One output			
Vectored interrupt sources	Maskable	Internal: 10, external: 4			
	Non-maskable	Internal: 1			
Power supply voltage		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to 5.5 V ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78F9177, 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A)) $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to 5.5 V ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1), 78916x(A2), 78917x(A2), 78F9177A(A1))			
Operating ambient temperature		$T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78F9177, 78F9177A, 78F9177A(A)) $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+110^\circ\text{C}$ ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1), 78F9177A(A1)) $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+125^\circ\text{C}$ ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2))			
Package		44-pin plastic LQFP (10 $\times$ 10)			

The timers are outlined below.

		16-Bit Timer 90	8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80	8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81	8-Bit Timer 82	Watch Timer	Watchdog Timer
Operating mode	Interval timer	–	1 channel	1 channel	1 channel	1 channel <sup>Note 1</sup>	1 channel <sup>Note 2</sup>
	External event counter	–	1 channel	1 channel	–	–	–
Function	Timer output	1 output	1 output	1 output	1 output	–	–
	PWM output	–	1 output	1 output	1 output	–	–
	Square-wave output	–	1 output	1 output	1 output	–	–
	Buzzer output	1 output	–	–	–	–	–
	Capture	1 input	–	–	–	–	–
	Interrupt sources	1	1	1	1	2	2

- Notes**
1. The watch timer can perform both watch timer and interval timer functions at the same time.
  2. The watchdog timer provides a watchdog timer function and an interval timer function. Use either of the functions.

★ 1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products

Standard quality grade products, (A) products, (A1) products, and (A2) products indicate the following products respectively.

Standard quality grade products...  $\mu$ PD789166, 789167, 789176, 789177, 78F9177, 78F9177A

(A) products...  $\mu$ PD789166(A), 789167(A), 789176(A), 789177(A), 78F9177A(A)

(A1) products...  $\mu$ PD789166(A1), 789167(A1), 789176(A1), 789177(A1), 78F9177A(A1)

(A2) products...  $\mu$ PD789166(A2), 789167(A2), 789176(A2), 789177(A2)

Table 1-2 shows the differences between the standard quality grade products and (A) products, (A1) products, and (A2) products.

**Table 1-2. Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products**

Part Number Item	Standard Quality Grade Products	(A) Products	(A1) Products	(A2) Products
Quality grade	Standard	Special		
Power supply voltage	$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V		$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	
Operating ambient temperature	$T_A = -40$ to $85^\circ\text{C}$		$T_A = -40$ to $110^\circ\text{C}$	$T_A = -40$ to $125^\circ\text{C}$
Minimum instruction execution time	Expanded-specification product <sup>Note</sup> : 0.2 $\mu\text{s}$ (at 10.0 MHz operation) Conventional product <sup>Note</sup> : 0.4 $\mu\text{s}$ (at 5.0 MHz operation)		0.4 $\mu\text{s}$ (at 5.0 MHz operation)	
Electrical specifications	Refer to CHAPTER 23, 25, 27, 29, and 31 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS.			

**Note** Refer to 1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products

## CHAPTER 2 GENERAL ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)

### ★ 2.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products

The expanded-specification products and conventional products refer to the following products.

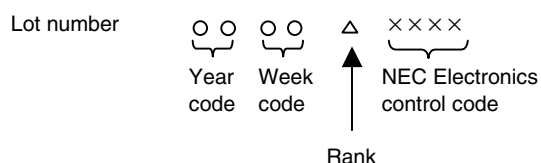
Expanded-specification product... Products with a rank<sup>Note</sup> other than K

- Mask ROM versions for which orders were received after December 1, 2001.
- $\mu$ PD78F9177AY, 78F9177AY(A)

Conventional product... Products with rank<sup>Note</sup> K

- Products other than the above expanded-specification products.

**Note** The rank is indicated by the 5th digit from the left in the lot number marked on the package.



Expanded-specification products and conventional products differ in operating frequency ratings. The differences are shown in Table 2-1.

**Table 2-1. Differences Between Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products**

Power Supply Voltage ( $V_{DD}$ )	Guaranteed Operating Speed (Operating Frequency)	
	Conventional Products	Expanded-Specification Products
4.5 to 5.5 V	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)	10 MHz (0.2 $\mu$ s)
3.0 to 5.5 V	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)	6 MHz (0.33 $\mu$ s)
2.7 to 5.5 V	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)	5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)
1.8 to 5.5 V	1.25 MHz (1.6 $\mu$ s)	1.25 MHz (1.6 $\mu$ s)

**Remark** The values in parentheses indicate the minimum instruction execution time.

## 2.2 Features

- ROM and RAM capacity

Product Name	Item	Program Memory (ROM)		Data Memory (Internal High-Speed RAM)
$\mu$ PD789166Y, 789176Y, 789166Y(A), 789176Y(A)	Mask ROM	16 KB	512 bytes	
$\mu$ PD789167Y, 789177Y, 789167Y(A), 789177Y(A)		24 KB		
$\mu$ PD78F9177Y, 78F9177AY, 78F9177AY(A)	Flash memory	24 KB		

- Minimum instruction execution time changeable from high-speed (0.2  $\mu$ s: Main system clock 10.0 MHz operation<sup>Note</sup>) to ultra-low speed (122  $\mu$ s: Subsystem clock 32.768 kHz operation)
- I/O port: 31
- Serial interface: 2 channels
  - 3-wire serial I/O mode/UART mode: 1 channel
  - SMB: 1 channel
- 8-bit resolution A/D converter: 8 channels ( $\mu$ PD789167Y Subseries)
- 10-bit resolution A/D converter: 8 channels ( $\mu$ PD789177Y Subseries)
- Timer: 6 channels
  - 16-bit timer: 1 channel
  - 8-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels
  - 8-bit timer: 1 channel
  - Watch timer: 1 channel
  - Watchdog timer: 1 channel
- Vectored interrupt sources: 17
- Supply voltage:  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to 5.5 V
- Operating ambient temperature:  $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$

**Note** When  $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to 5.5 V and the product is an expanded-specification product.

## 2.3 Applications

Power windows, keyless entry, battery management units, side air bags, etc.

## 2.4 Ordering Information

Part Number	Package	Internal ROM
$\mu$ PD789166YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789166YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789167YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789167YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789176YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789176YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789177YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789177YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789166YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789167YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789176YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD789177YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Mask ROM
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGB(A)-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Flash memory
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Flash memory

**Remark** xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

## 2.5 Quality Grades

Part Number	Package	Quality Grade
$\mu$ PD789166YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789166YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789167YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789167YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789176YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789176YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789177YGB-xxx-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789177YGA-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Standard
$\mu$ PD789166YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Special
$\mu$ PD789167YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Special
$\mu$ PD789176YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Special
$\mu$ PD789177YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Special
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Standard
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGB-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Standard
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Standard
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGB(A)-8ES	44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)	Special
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA(A)-9EU	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)	Special

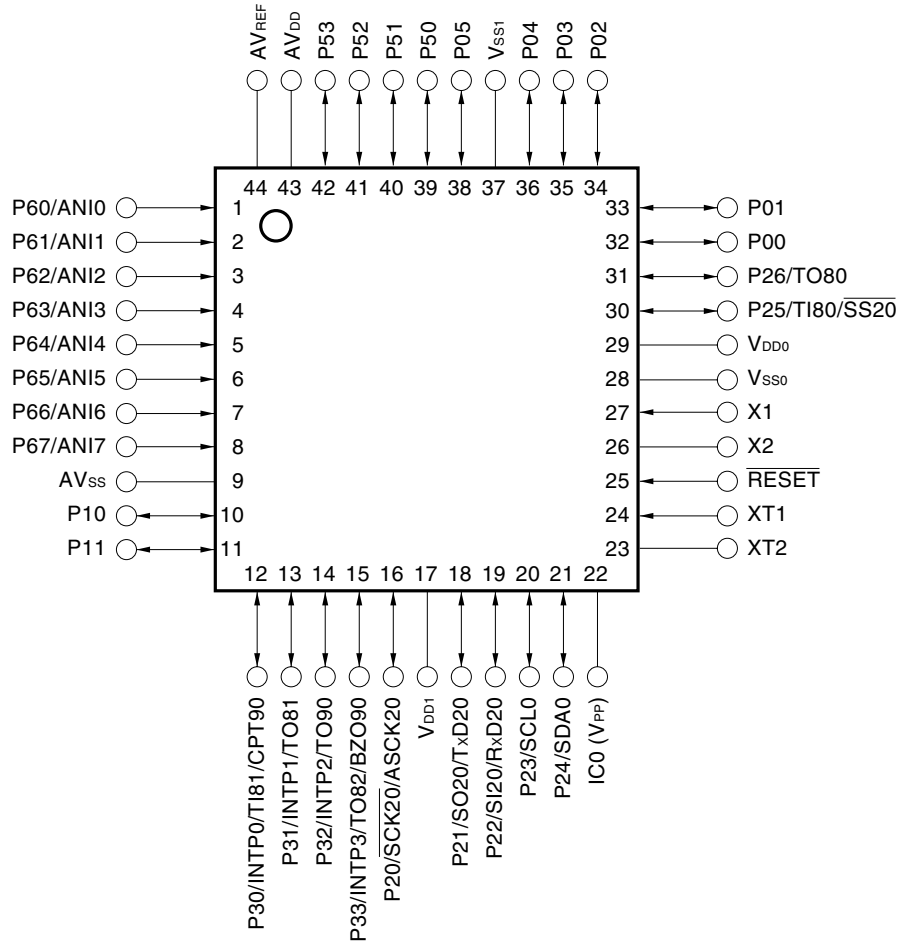
**Remark** xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

Please refer to Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Devices (C11531E) published by NEC Electronics Corporation to know the specification of the quality grade on the devices and its recommended applications.

## 2.6 Pin Configuration (Top View)

- 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 x 10)

$\mu$ PD789166YGB-xxx-8ES       $\mu$ PD78F9177YGB-8ES  
 $\mu$ PD789167YGB-xxx-8ES       $\mu$ PD78F9177AYGB-8ES  
 $\mu$ PD789176YGB-xxx-8ES       $\mu$ PD78F9177AYGB(A)-8ES  
 $\mu$ PD789177YGB-xxx-8ES

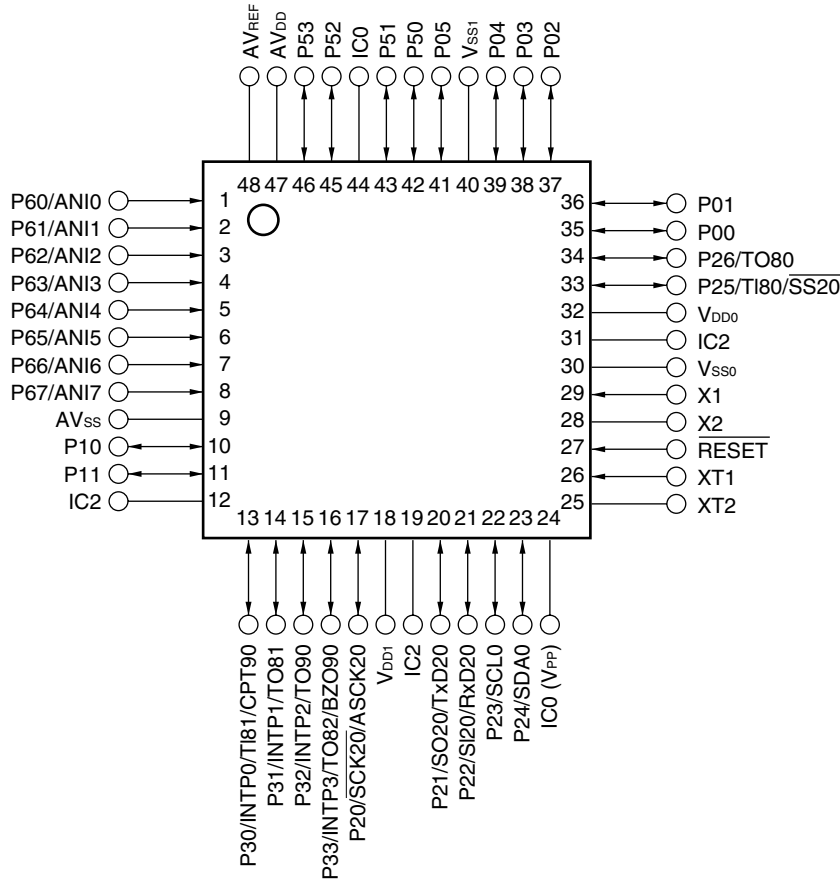


- Cautions**
1. Connect the IC0 (internally connected) pin directly to the V<sub>SS0</sub> or V<sub>SS1</sub> pin.
  2. Connect the AV<sub>DD</sub> pin to the V<sub>DD0</sub> pin.
  3. Connect the AV<sub>SS</sub> pin to the V<sub>SS0</sub> pin.

**Remark** Pin connections in parentheses are intended for the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y, 78F9177AY, and 78F9177AY(A).

• 48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)

$\mu$ PD789166YGA-xxx-9EU	$\mu$ PD789166YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA-9EU
$\mu$ PD789167YGA-xxx-9EU	$\mu$ PD789167YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	$\mu$ PD78F9177AYGA-9EU
$\mu$ PD789176YGA-xxx-9EU	$\mu$ PD789176YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	$\mu$ PD78F9177AYGA(A)-9EU
$\mu$ PD789177YGA-xxx-9EU	$\mu$ PD789177YGA(A)-xxx-9EU	



- Cautions**
1. Connect the IC0 (internally connected) pin directly to the V<sub>SS0</sub> or V<sub>SS1</sub> pin.
  2. Leave the IC2 pin open.
  3. Connect the AV<sub>DD</sub> pin to the V<sub>DD0</sub> pin.
  4. Connect the AV<sub>SS</sub> pin to the V<sub>SS0</sub> pin.

**Remark** Pin connections in parentheses are intended for the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y, 78F9177AY, and 78F9177AY(A).

ANI0 to ANI7:	Analog input	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ :	Reset
ASCK20:	Asynchronous serial input	RxD20:	Receive data
AV <sub>DD</sub> :	Analog power supply	$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ :	Serial clock (for SIO20)
AV <sub>REF</sub> :	Analog reference voltage	SCL0:	Serial clock (for SMB0)
AV <sub>SS</sub> :	Analog ground	SDA0:	Serial data
BZO90:	Buzzer output	SI20:	Serial input
CPT90:	Capture trigger input	SO20:	Serial output
IC0, IC2:	Internally connected	$\overline{\text{SS20}}$ :	Chip select input
INTP0 to INTP3:	Interrupt from peripherals	TI80, TI81:	Timer input
P00 to P05:	Port 0	TO80 to TO82, TO90:	Timer output
P10, P11:	Port 1	TxD20:	Transmit data
P20 to P26:	Port 2	V <sub>DD0</sub> , V <sub>DD1</sub> :	Power supply
P30 to P33:	Port 3	V <sub>PP</sub> :	Programming power supply
P50 to P53:	Port 5	V <sub>SS0</sub> , V <sub>SS1</sub> :	Ground
P60 to P67:	Port 6	X1, X2:	Crystal (main system clock)
		XT1, XT2:	Crystal (subsystem clock)

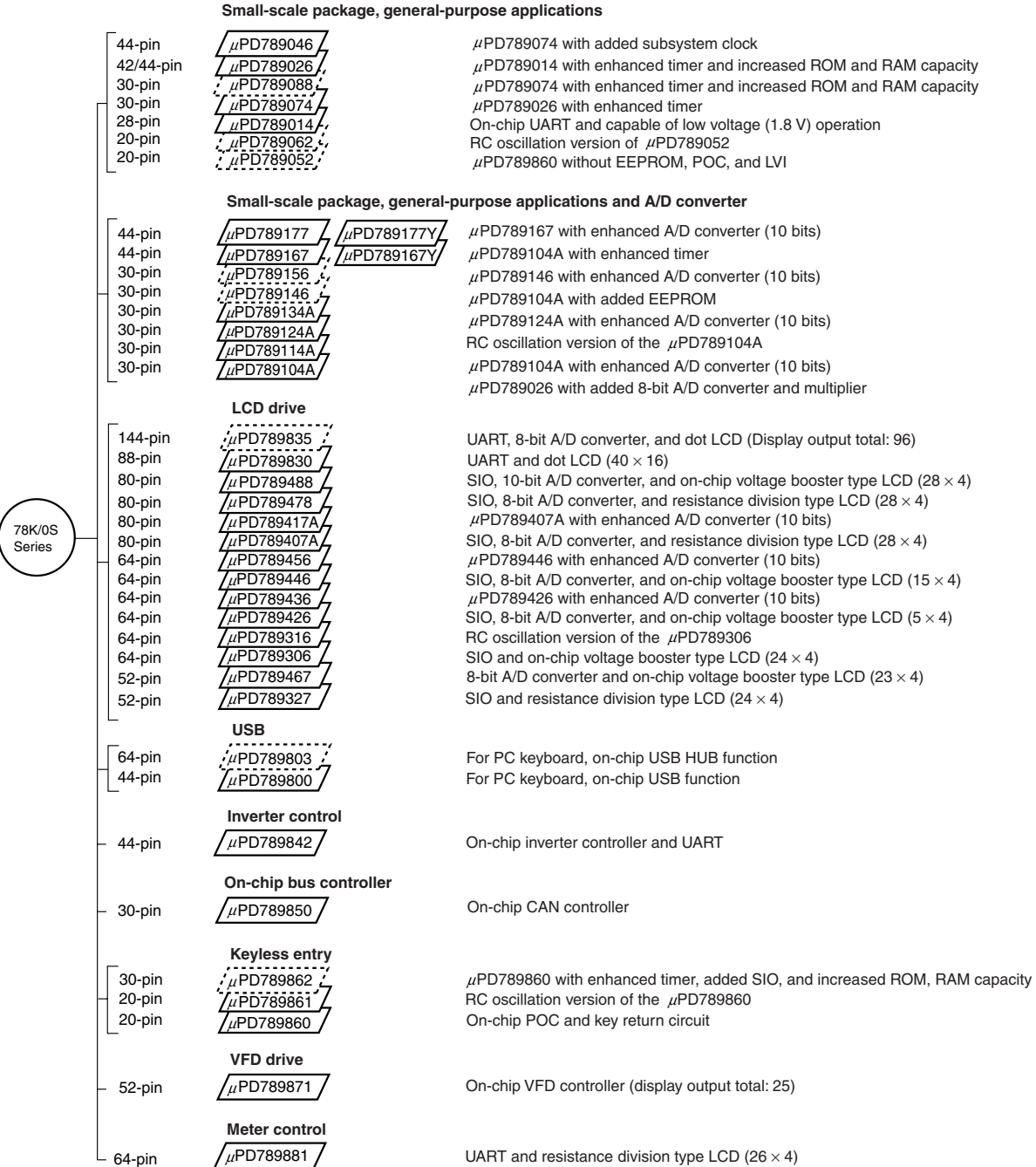
## 2.7 78K/0S Series Lineup

The 78K/0S Series products are shown below. The subseries names are indicated in frames.

 Products in mass production

 Products under development

Y Subseries products support SMB.

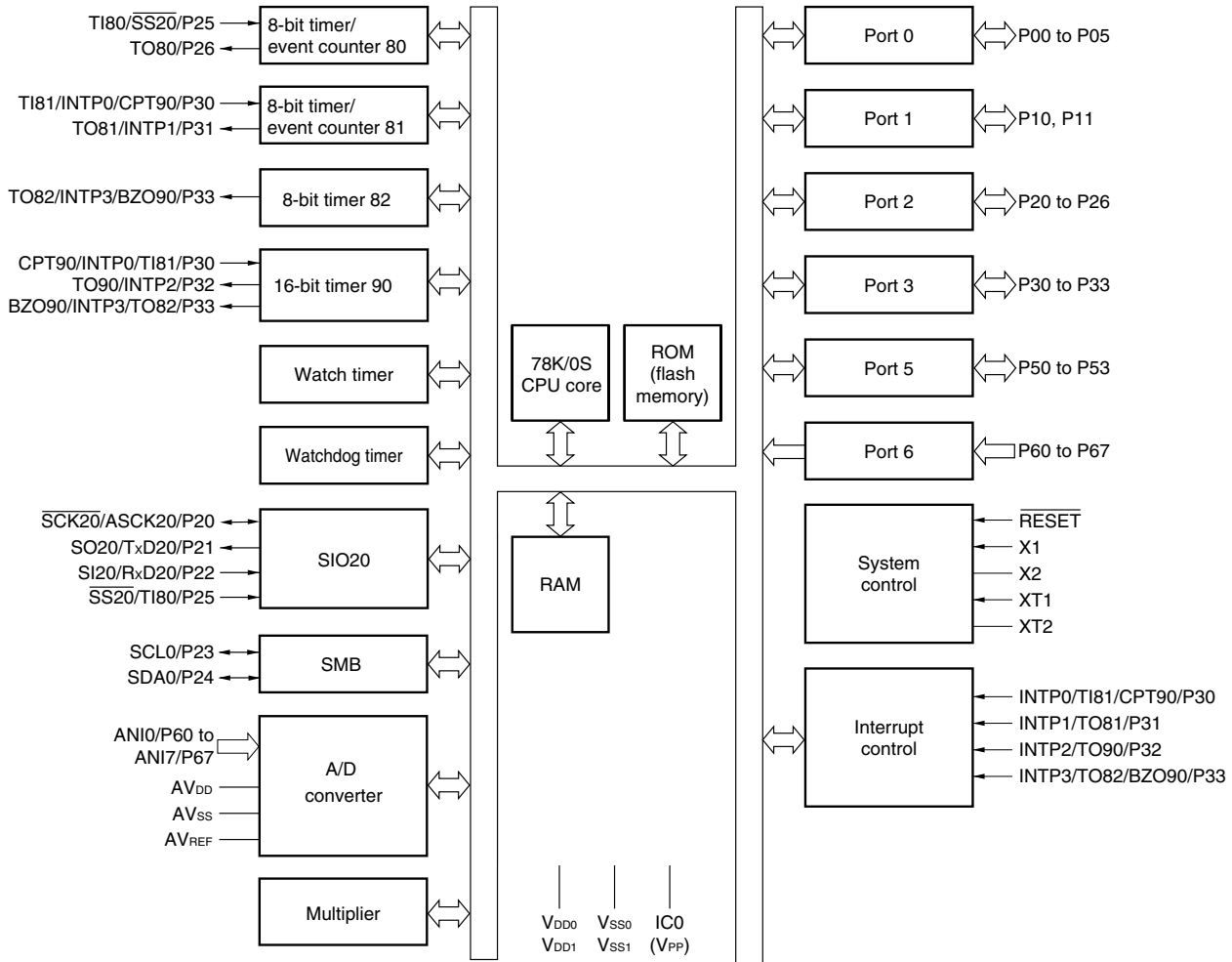


Remark VFD (Vacuum Fluorescent Display) is referred to as FIP™ (Fluorescent Indicator Panel) in some documents, but the functions of the two are the same.

The functions of the Y Subseries are listed below.

Function		ROM Capacity	Serial Interface Configuration	I/O (pins)	V <sub>DD</sub> MIN. Value	Remark
Subseries Name						
Small-scale package, general-purpose application + A/D converter	$\mu$ PD789177Y	16 KB to 24 KB	3-wire/UART: 1 ch SMB: 1 ch	31	1.8 V	-
	$\mu$ PD789167Y					

## 2.8 Block Diagram



- Remarks 1.** The size of the internal ROM varies depending on the model.
- 2.** Pin connections in parentheses are intended for the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y, 78F9177AY, and 78F9177AY(A).

## 2.9 Outline of Function

Part Number		$\mu$ PD789166Y, 789176Y 789166Y(A), 789176Y(A)	$\mu$ PD789167Y, 789177Y 789167Y(A), 789177Y(A)	$\mu$ PD78F9177Y, 78F9177AY 78F9177AY(A)
Internal memory	ROM	Mask ROM		Flash Memory
		16 KB	24 KB	24 KB
	High-speed RAM	512 bytes		
Minimum instruction execution time		Expanded-specification products of $\mu$ PD78916xY, 78917xY, 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A), 78F9177AY, 78F9177AY(A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.2/0.8 <math>\mu</math>s (operation with main system clock operating at 10.0 MHz, <math>V_{DD} = 4.5</math> to 5.5 V)</li> <li>• 122 <math>\mu</math>s (operation with subsystem clock operating at 32.768 kHz)</li> </ul> Other than above products <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.4/1.6 <math>\mu</math>s (operation with main system clock operating at 5.0 MHz)</li> <li>• 122 <math>\mu</math>s (operation with subsystem clock operating at 32.768 kHz)</li> </ul>		
General-purpose registers		8 bits $\times$ 8 registers		
Instruction set		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16-bit operations</li> <li>• Bit manipulations (such as set, reset, and test)</li> </ul>		
Multiplier		8 bits $\times$ 8 bits = 16 bits		
I/O ports		Total: _____ 31 _____ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CMOS input: 8</li> <li>• CMOS I/O: 17</li> <li>• N-ch open-drain: 6</li> </ul>		
A/D converter		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8-bit resolution <math>\times</math> 8 channels (<math>\mu</math>PD789167Y Subseries)</li> <li>• 10-bit resolution <math>\times</math> 8 channels (<math>\mu</math>PD789177Y Subseries)</li> </ul>		
Serial interface		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switchable between 3-wire serial I/O and UART modes: 1 channel</li> <li>• SMB (System Management Bus): 1 channel</li> </ul>		
Timers		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16-bit timer: 1 channel</li> <li>• 8-bit timer/event counter: 2 channels</li> <li>• 8-bit timer: 1 channel</li> <li>• Watch timer: 1 channel</li> <li>• Watchdog timer: 1 channel</li> </ul>		
Timer output		Four outputs		
Buzzer output		One output		
Vectored interrupt sources	Maskable	Internal: 12, external: 4		
	Nonmaskable	Internal: 1		
Power supply voltage		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to 5.5 V		
Operating ambient temperature		$T_A = -40$ to +85°C		
Package		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 <math>\times</math> 10)</li> <li>• 48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 <math>\times</math> 7)</li> </ul>		

The timers are outlined below.

		16-Bit Timer 90	8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80	8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81	8-Bit Timer 82	Watch Timer	Watchdog Timer
Operating mode	Interval timer	–	1 channel	1 channel	1 channel	1 channel <sup>Note 1</sup>	1 channel <sup>Note 2</sup>
	External event counter	–	1 channel	1 channel	–	–	–
Function	Timer output	1 output	1 output	1 output	1 output	–	–
	PWM output	–	1 output	1 output	1 output	–	–
	Square-wave output	–	1 output	1 output	1 output	–	–
	Buzzer output	1 output	–	–	–	–	–
	Capture	1 input	–	–	–	–	–
	Interrupt sources	1	1	1	1	2	2

- Notes**
1. The watch timer can perform both watch timer and interval timer functions at the same time.
  2. The watchdog timer provides a watchdog timer function and an interval timer function. Use either of the functions.

★ **2.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products**

Standard quality grade products and (A) products indicate the following products.

Standard quality grade products...  $\mu$ PD789166Y, 789167Y, 789176Y, 789177Y, 78F9177Y, 78F9177AY  
 (A) products...  $\mu$ PD789166Y(A), 789167Y(A), 789176Y(A), 789177Y(A), 78F9177AY(A)

Table 2-2 shows the differences between the standard quality grade products and (A) products

**Table 2-2. Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products**

Item \ Part Number	Standard Quality Grade Products	(A) Products
Quality grade	Standard	Special
Power supply voltage	$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	
Operating ambient temperature	$T_A = -40$ to $85^\circ\text{C}$	
Minimum instruction execution time	Expanded-specification product <sup>Note</sup> : $0.2 \mu\text{s}$ (at 10.0 MHz operation) Conventional product <sup>Note</sup> : $0.4 \mu\text{s}$ (at 5.0 MHz operation)	
Electrical specifications	Refer to CHAPTER 23, 27, and 29 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS.	

**Note** Refer to 2.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products.

## CHAPTER 3 PIN FUNCTIONS (μPD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)

### 3.1 Pin Function List

#### (1) Port pins

Pin Name	I/O	Function	After Reset	Alternate Function
P00 to P05	I/O	Port 0 6-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).	Input	–
P10, P11	I/O	Port 1 2-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).	Input	–
P20	I/O	Port 2 7-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. For P20 to P22, P25, and P26, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2). Only P23 and P24 can be used as N-ch open-drain I/O port pins.	Input	$\overline{\text{SCK20}}/\text{ASCK20}$
P21				SO20/TxD20
P22				SI20/RxD20
P23				–
P24				–
P25				TI80/ $\overline{\text{SS20}}$
P26				TO80
P30	I/O	Port 3 4-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. An on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register B3 (PUB3).	Input	INTP0/TI81/CPT90
P31				INTP1/TO81
P32				INTP2/TO90
P33				INTP3/TO82/BZO90
P50 to P53	I/O	Port 5 4-bit N-ch open-drain I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. For a mask ROM version, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by the mask option.	Input	–
P60 to P67	Input	Port 6 8-bit input-only port	Input	ANI0 to ANI7

(2) Non-port pins

Pin Name	I/O	Function	After Reset	Alternate Function
INTP0	Input	External interrupt input for which the valid edge (rising edge, falling edge, or both rising and falling edges) can be specified	Input	P30/TI81/CPT90
INTP1				P31/TO81
INTP2				P32/TO90
INTP3				P33/TO82/BZO90
SI20	Input	Serial data input to serial interface	Input	P22/RxD20
SO20	Output	Serial data output from serial interface	Input	P21/TxD20
SCK20	I/O	Serial clock I/O for serial interface	Input	P20/ASCK20
SS20	Input	Chip select input to serial interface	Input	P25/TI80
ASCK20	Input	Serial clock input for asynchronous serial interface	Input	P20/SCK20
RxD20	Input	Serial data input for asynchronous serial interface	Input	P22/SI20
TxD20	Output	Serial data output for asynchronous serial interface	Input	P21/SO20
TI80	Input	External count clock input to 8-bit timer/event counter (TM80)	Input	P25/SS20
TI81	Input	External count clock input to 8-bit timer/event counter (TM81)	Input	P30/INTP0/CPT90
TO80	Output	8-bit timer/event counter (TM80) output	Input	P26
TO81	Output	8-bit timer/event counter (TM81) output	Input	P31/INTP1
TO82	Output	8-bit timer (TM82) output	Input	P33/INTP3/BZO90
TO90	Output	16-bit timer (TM90) output	Input	P32/INTP2
CPT90	Input	Capture edge input	Input	P30/INTP0/TI81
BZO90	Output	Buzzer output	Input	P33/INTP3/TO82
ANI0 to ANI7	Input	A/D converter analog input	Input	P60 to P67
AV <sub>REF</sub>	–	A/D converter reference voltage	–	–
AV <sub>SS</sub>	–	A/D converter ground potential	–	–
AV <sub>DD</sub>	–	A/D converter analog power supply	–	–
X1	Input	Connecting crystal resonator for main system clock oscillation	–	–
X2	–		–	–
XT1	Input	Connecting crystal resonator for subsystem clock oscillation	–	–
XT2	–		–	–
RESET	Input	System reset input	Input	–
V <sub>DD0</sub>	–	Positive power supply	–	–
V <sub>DD1</sub>	–	Positive power supply (other than ports)	–	–
V <sub>SS0</sub>	–	Ground potential	–	–
V <sub>SS1</sub>	–	Ground potential (other than ports)	–	–
IC0	–	Internally connected. Connect this pin directly to the V <sub>SS0</sub> or V <sub>SS1</sub> pin.	–	–
V <sub>PP</sub>	–	This pin is used to set flash memory programming mode and applies a high voltage when a program is written or verified.	–	–

## 3.2 Description of Pin Functions

### 3.2.1 P00 to P05 (Port 0)

These pins constitute a 6-bit I/O port and can be set to input or output port mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 0 (PM0). When these pins are used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be used by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

### 3.2.2 P10, P11 (Port 1)

These pins constitute a 2-bit I/O port and can be set to input or output port mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 1 (PM1). When these pins are used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be used by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

### 3.2.3 P20 to P26 (Port 2)

These pins constitute a 7-bit I/O port. In addition, these pins provide a function to perform I/O to/from the timer and to I/O the data and clock of the serial interface.

Port 2 can be set to the following operation modes in 1-bit units.

#### (1) Port mode

In port mode, P20 to P26 function as a 7-bit I/O port. Port 2 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 2 (PM2). For P20 to P22, P25, and P26, whether to use on-chip pull-up resistors can be specified in 1-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2), regardless of the setting of port mode register 2 (PM2). P23 and P24 are N-ch open-drain I/O ports.

#### (2) Control mode

In this mode, P20 to P26 function as the timer I/O, the data I/O and the clock I/O of the serial interface.

##### (a) TI80

This is the external clock input pin for 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

##### (b) TO80

This is the timer output pin of 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

##### (c) SI20, SO20

These are the serial data I/O pins of the serial interface.

##### (d) $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$

This is the serial clock I/O pin of the serial interface.

##### (e) $\overline{\text{SS20}}$

This is the chip select input pin of the serial interface.

##### (f) RxD20, TxD20

These are the serial data I/O pins of the asynchronous serial interface.

**(g) ASCK20**

This is the serial clock input pin of the asynchronous serial interface.

**Caution** When using P20 to P26 as serial interface pins, the I/O mode and output latch must be set according to the function to be used. For details of the setting, see Table 14-2 Operating Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20.

**3.2.4 P30 to P33 (Port 3)**

These pins constitute a 4-bit I/O port. In addition, these pins function as the timer I/O and the external interrupt input.

Port 3 can be set to the following operation modes in 1-bit units.

**(1) Port mode**

In port mode, P30 to P33 function as a 4-bit I/O port. Port 3 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 3 (PM3). Whether to use the on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified in 1-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register B3 (PUB3), regardless of the setting of port mode register 3 (PM3).

**(2) Control mode**

In this mode, P30 to P33 function as the timer I/O and the external interrupt input.

**(a) TI81**

This is the external clock input pin for 8-bit timer/event counter 81.

**(b) TO90, TO81, TO82**

These are the output pins of 16-bit timer 90, 8-bit timer/event counter 81, and 8-bit timer 82.

**(c) CPT90**

This is the capture edge input pin of 16-bit timer 90.

**(d) BZO90**

This is the buzzer output pin of 16-bit timer 90.

**(e) INTP0 to INTP3**

These are external interrupt input pins for which the valid edge (rising edge, falling edge, and both the rising and falling edges) can be specified.

**3.2.5 P50 to P53 (Port 5)**

These pins constitute a 4-bit N-ch open-drain I/O port. Port 5 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 5 (PM5). For a mask ROM version, whether a pull-up resistor is to be incorporated can be specified by a mask option.

**3.2.6 P60 to P67 (Port 6)**

These pins constitute an 8-bit input-only port. They can function as A/D converter input pins as well as a general-purpose input port.

**(1) Port mode**

In port mode, P60 to P67 function as an 8-bit input-only port.

**(2) Control mode**

In control mode, P60 to P67 function as A/D converter analog inputs (ANI0 to ANI7).

**3.2.7  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$** 

A low-level active system reset signal is input to this pin.

**3.2.8 X1, X2**

These pins are used to connect a crystal resonator for main system clock oscillation.

To supply an external clock, input the clock to X1 and input the inverted signal to X2.

**3.2.9 XT1, XT2**

These pins are used to connect a crystal resonator for subsystem clock oscillation.

To supply an external clock, input the clock to XT1 and input the inverted signal to XT2.

**3.2.10  $\text{AV}_{\text{DD}}$** 

Analog power supply pin of the A/D converter. Always use the same potential as that of the  $\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$  pin even when the A/D converter is not used.

**3.2.11  $\text{AV}_{\text{SS}}$** 

This is a ground potential pin of the A/D converter. Always use the same potential as that of the  $\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$  pin even when the A/D converter is not used.

**3.2.12  $\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}$** 

This is the A/D converter reference voltage input pin. When the A/D converter is not used, connect this pin to  $\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$  or  $\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$ .

**3.2.13  $\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$ ,  $\text{V}_{\text{DD1}}$** 

$\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$  is a positive power supply pin for ports.

$\text{V}_{\text{DD1}}$  is a positive power supply pin for other than ports.

**3.2.14  $\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$ ,  $\text{V}_{\text{SS1}}$** 

$\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$  is a ground potential for ports pin.

$\text{V}_{\text{SS1}}$  is a ground potential pin for other than ports.

**3.2.15  $\text{V}_{\text{PP}}$  (flash memory version only)**

High voltage application pin for flash memory programming mode setting and program write/verify.

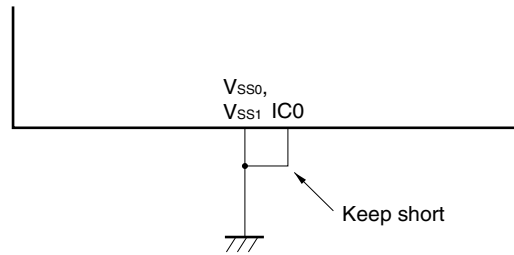
- ★ Connect this pin in either of the following ways.
  - Independently connect to a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-down resistor.
  - By using a jumper on the board, connect directly to the dedicated flash programmer in the programming mode or to  $\text{V}_{\text{SS}}$  in the normal operation mode.

**3.2.16 IC0 (mask ROM version only)**

The IC0 (internally connected) pin is used to set the  $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries to test mode before shipment. In normal operation mode, directly connect this pin to the  $V_{SS0}$  or  $V_{SS1}$  pin with as short a wiring length as possible.

If a potential difference is generated between the IC0 pin and  $V_{SS0}$  or  $V_{SS1}$  pin due to a long wiring length or external noise superimposed on the IC0 pin, the user program may not run correctly.

- Directly connect the IC0 pin to the  $V_{SS0}$  or  $V_{SS1}$  pin.



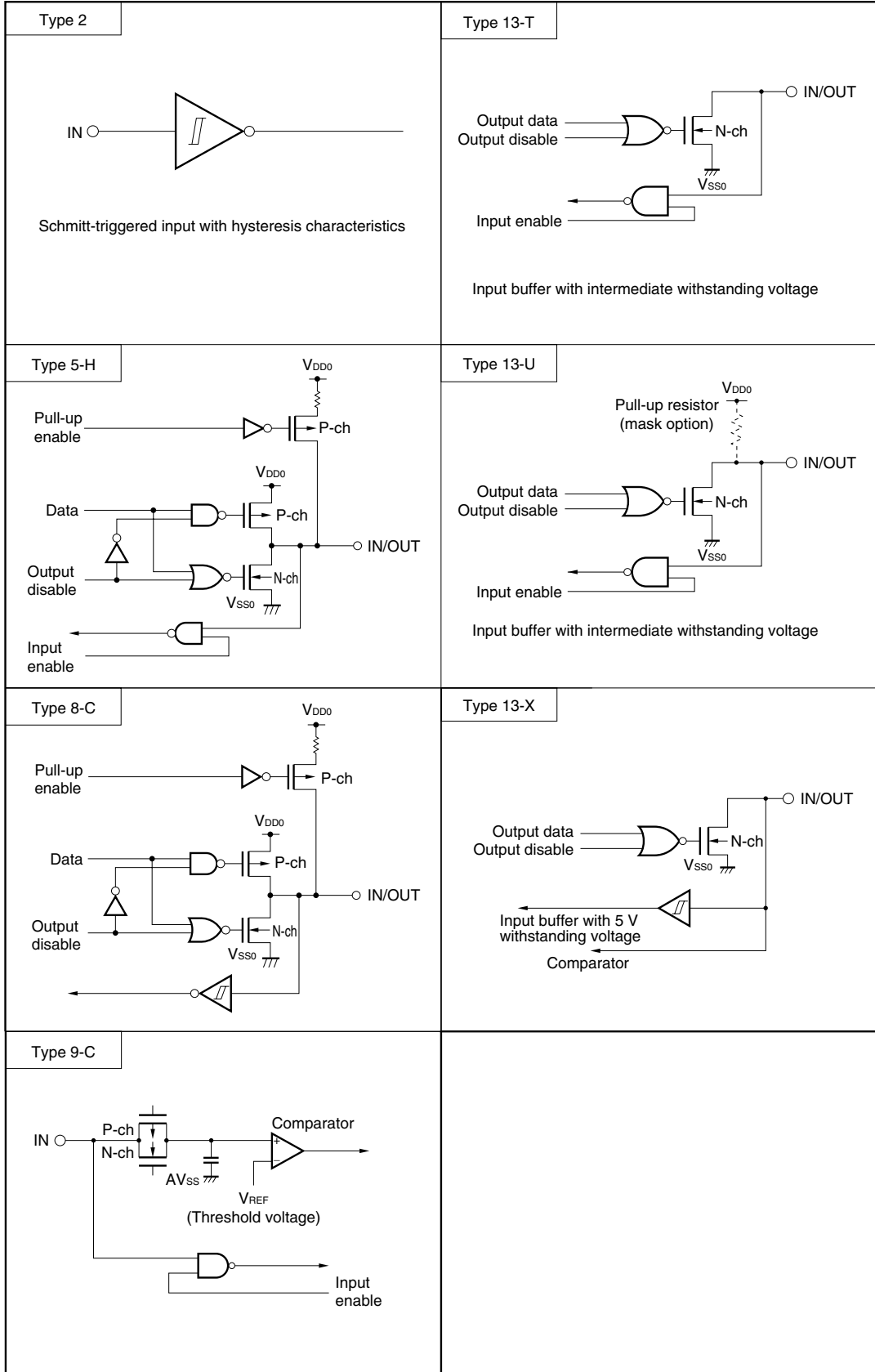
### 3.3 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins

The I/O circuit type of each pin and recommended connection of unused pins are shown in Table 3-1.  
For the I/O circuit configuration of each type, refer to **Figure 3-1**.

**Table 3-1. Types of I/O Circuits for Each Pin and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins**

Pin Name	I/O Circuit Type	I/O	Recommended Connection of Unused Pins
P00 to P05	5-H	I/O	Input: Independently connect to $V_{DD0}$ , $V_{DD1}$ , $V_{SS0}$ , or $V_{SS1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.
P10, P11			
P20/ $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ / $\overline{\text{ASCK20}}$	8-C		
P21/ $\overline{\text{SO20}}$ / $\overline{\text{TxD20}}$			
P22/ $\overline{\text{SI20}}$ / $\overline{\text{RxD20}}$			
P23	13-X		Input: Independently connect to $V_{DD0}$ or $V_{DD1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.
P24			
P25/ $\overline{\text{TI80}}$ / $\overline{\text{SS20}}$	8-C		Input: Independently connect to $V_{DD0}$ , $V_{DD1}$ , $V_{SS0}$ , or $V_{SS1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.
P26/ $\overline{\text{TO80}}$			
P30/ $\overline{\text{INTP0}}$ / $\overline{\text{TI81}}$ / $\overline{\text{CPT90}}$			
P31/ $\overline{\text{INTP1}}$ / $\overline{\text{TO81}}$			
P32/ $\overline{\text{INTP2}}$ / $\overline{\text{TO90}}$			
P33/ $\overline{\text{INTP3}}$ / $\overline{\text{TO82}}$ / $\overline{\text{BZO90}}$		Input: Independently connect to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.	
★ P50 to P53 (mask ROM version)	13-U		
P50 to P53 (flash memory version)	13-T		Input: Connect to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ . Output: Leave open.
P60/ $\overline{\text{ANI0}}$ to P67/ $\overline{\text{ANI7}}$	9-C	Input	
XT1	-	Input	Connect directly to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ .
XT2		-	Leave open.
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	2	Input	-
IC0 (mask ROM version)	-	-	Connect directly to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ .
★ $V_{PP}$ (flash memory version)			Independently connect via a 10 kΩ pull-down resistor, or connect directly to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ .

Figure 3-1. Pin I/O Circuits



## CHAPTER 4 PIN FUNCTIONS ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)

### 4.1 Pin Function List

#### (1) Port pins

Pin Name	I/O	Function	After Reset	Alternate Function
P00 to P05	I/O	Port 0 6-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).	Input	–
P10, P11	I/O	Port 1 2-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).	Input	–
P20	I/O	Port 2 7-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. For P20 to P22, P25, and P26, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2). Only P23 and P24 can be used as N-ch open-drain I/O port pins.	Input	$\overline{\text{SCK20}}/\text{ASCK20}$
P21				SO20/TxD20
P22				SI20/RxD20
P23				SCL0
P24				SDA0
P25				TI80/ $\overline{\text{SS20}}$
P26				TO80
P30	I/O	Port 3 4-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. An on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register B3 (PUB3).	Input	INTP0/TI81/CPT90
P31				INTP1/TO81
P32				INTP2/TO90
P33				INTP3/TO82/BZO90
P50 to P53	I/O	Port 5 4-bit N-ch open-drain I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. For a mask ROM version, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by the mask option.	Input	–
P60 to P67	Input	Port 6 8-bit input-only port	Input	ANI0 to ANI7

(2) Non-port pins

Pin Name	I/O	Function	After Reset	Alternate Function
INTP0	Input	External interrupt input for which the valid edge (rising edge, falling edge, or both rising and falling edges) can be specified	Input	P30/TI81/CPT90
INTP1				P31/TO81
INTP2				P32/TO90
INTP3				P33/TO82/BZO90
SI20	Input	Serial data input to serial interface	Input	P22/RxD20
SO20	Output	Serial data output from serial interface	Input	P21/TxD20
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$	I/O	Serial clock I/O for serial interface	Input	P20/ASCK20
$\overline{\text{SS20}}$	Input	Chip select input to serial interface	Input	P25/TI80
ASCK20	Input	Serial clock input for asynchronous serial interface	Input	P20/SCK20
RxD20	Input	Serial data input for asynchronous serial interface	Input	P22/SI20
TxD20	Output	Serial data output for asynchronous serial interface	Input	P21/SO20
SCL0	I/O	SMB0 clock I/O	Input	P23
SDA0	I/O	SMB0 data I/O	Input	P24
TI80	Input	External count clock input to 8-bit timer/event counter (TM80)	Input	P25/ $\overline{\text{SS20}}$
TI81	Input	External count clock input to 8-bit timer/event counter (TM81)	Input	P30/INTP0/CPT90
TO80	Output	8-bit timer/event counter (TM80) output	Input	P26
TO81	Output	8-bit timer/event counter (TM81) output	Input	P31/INTP1
TO82	Output	8-bit timer (TM82) output	Input	P33/INTP3/BZO90
TO90	Output	16-bit timer (TM90) output	Input	P32/INTP2
CPT90	Input	Capture edge input	Input	P30/INTP0/TI81
BZO90	Output	Buzzer output	Input	P33/INTP3/TO82
ANI0 to ANI7	Input	A/D converter analog input	Input	P60 to P67
AV <sub>REF</sub>	–	A/D converter reference voltage	–	–
AV <sub>SS</sub>	–	A/D converter ground potential	–	–
AV <sub>DD</sub>	–	A/D converter analog power supply	–	–
X1	Input	Connecting crystal resonator for main system clock oscillation	–	–
X2	–		–	–
XT1	Input	Connecting crystal resonator for subsystem clock oscillation	–	–
XT2	–		–	–
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	Input	System reset input	Input	–
V <sub>DD0</sub>	–	Positive power supply	–	–
V <sub>DD1</sub>	–	Positive power supply (other than ports)	–	–
V <sub>SS0</sub>	–	Ground potential	–	–
V <sub>SS1</sub>	–	Ground potential (other than ports)	–	–
IC0	–	Internally connected. Connect this pin directly to the V <sub>SS0</sub> or V <sub>SS1</sub> pin.	–	–
IC2	–	Internally connected. Leave this pin open.	–	–
V <sub>PP</sub>	–	This pin is used to set flash memory programming mode and applies a high voltage when a program is written or verified.	–	–

## 4.2 Description of Pin Functions

### 4.2.1 P00 to P05 (Port 0)

These pins constitute a 6-bit I/O port and can be set to input or output port mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 0 (PM0). When these pins are used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be used by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

### 4.2.2 P10, P11 (Port 1)

These pins constitute a 2-bit I/O port and can be set to input or output port mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 1 (PM1). When these pins are used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be used by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

### 4.2.3 P20 to P26 (Port 2)

These pins constitute a 7-bit I/O port. In addition, these pins provide a function to perform I/O to/from the timer and to I/O the data and clock of the serial interface.

Port 2 can be set to the following operation modes in 1-bit units.

#### (1) Port mode

In port mode, P20 to P26 function as a 7-bit I/O port. Port 2 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 2 (PM2). For P20 to P22, P25, and P26, whether to use on-chip pull-up resistors can be specified in 1-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2), regardless of the setting of port mode register 2 (PM2). P23 and P24 are N-ch open-drain I/O ports.

#### (2) Control mode

In this mode, P20 to P26 function as the timer I/O, the data I/O and the clock I/O of the serial interface.

##### (a) TI80

This is the external clock input pin for 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

##### (b) TO80

This is the timer output pin of 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

##### (c) SI20, SO20

These are the serial data I/O pins of the serial interface.

##### (d) $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$

This is the serial clock I/O pin of the serial interface.

##### (e) $\overline{\text{SS20}}$

This is the chip select input pin of the serial interface.

##### (f) RxD20, TxD20

These are the serial data I/O pins of the asynchronous serial interface.

**(g) ASCK20**

This is the serial clock input pin of the asynchronous serial interface.

**(h) SCL0**

This is the clock I/O pin of SMB0.

**(i) SDA0**

This is the data I/O pin of SMB0.

**Caution** When using P20 to P26 as serial interface pins, the I/O mode and output latch must be set according to the function to be used. For details of the setting, see Table 14-2 Operating Mode Setting of Serial Interface 20.

**4.2.4 P30 to P33 (Port 3)**

These pins constitute a 4-bit I/O port. In addition, these pins function as the timer I/O and the external interrupt input.

Port 3 can be set to the following operation modes in 1-bit units.

**(1) Port mode**

In port mode, P30 to P33 function as a 4-bit I/O port. Port 3 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 3 (PM3). Whether to use the on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified in 1-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register B3 (PUB3), regardless of the setting of port mode register 3 (PM3).

**(2) Control mode**

In this mode, P30 to P33 function as the timer I/O and the external interrupt input.

**(a) TI81**

This is the external clock input pin for 8-bit timer/event counter 81.

**(b) TO90, TO81, TO82**

These are the output pins of 16-bit timer 90, 8-bit timer/event counter 81, and 8-bit timer 82.

**(c) CPT90**

This is the capture edge input pin of 16-bit timer 90.

**(d) BZO90**

This is the buzzer output pin of 16-bit timer 90.

**(e) INTP0 to INTP3**

These are external interrupt input pins for which the valid edge (rising edge, falling edge, and both the rising and falling edges) can be specified.

**4.2.5 P50 to P53 (Port 5)**

These pins constitute a 4-bit N-ch open-drain I/O port. Port 5 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 5 (PM5). For a mask ROM version, whether a pull-up resistor is to be incorporated can be specified by a mask option.

**4.2.6 P60 to P67 (Port 6)**

These pins constitute an 8-bit input-only port. They can function as A/D converter input pins as well as a general-purpose input port.

**(1) Port mode**

In port mode, P60 to P67 function as an 8-bit input-only port.

**(2) Control mode**

In control mode, P60 to P67 function as A/D converter analog inputs (ANI0 to ANI7).

**4.2.7  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$** 

A low-level active system reset signal is input to this pin.

**4.2.8 X1, X2**

These pins are used to connect a crystal resonator for main system clock oscillation.

To supply an external clock, input the clock to X1 and input the inverted signal to X2.

**4.2.9 XT1, XT2**

These pins are used to connect a crystal resonator for subsystem clock oscillation.

To supply an external clock, input the clock to XT1 and input the inverted signal to XT2.

**4.2.10  $\text{AV}_{\text{DD}}$** 

Analog power supply pin of the A/D converter. Always use the same potential as that of the  $\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$  pin even when the A/D converter is not used.

**4.2.11  $\text{AV}_{\text{SS}}$** 

This is a ground potential pin of the A/D converter. Always use the same potential as that of the  $\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$  pin even when the A/D converter is not used.

**4.2.12  $\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}$** 

This is the A/D converter reference voltage input pin. When the A/D converter is not used, connect this pin to  $\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$  or  $\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$ .

**4.2.13  $\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$ ,  $\text{V}_{\text{DD1}}$** 

$\text{V}_{\text{DD0}}$  is a positive power supply pin for ports.

$\text{V}_{\text{DD1}}$  is a positive power supply pin for other than ports.

**4.2.14  $\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$ ,  $\text{V}_{\text{SS1}}$** 

$\text{V}_{\text{SS0}}$  is a ground potential pin for ports.

$\text{V}_{\text{SS1}}$  is a ground potential pin for other than ports.

**4.2.15  $\text{V}_{\text{PP}}$  (flash memory version only)**

High voltage apply pin for flash memory programming mode setting and program write/verify.

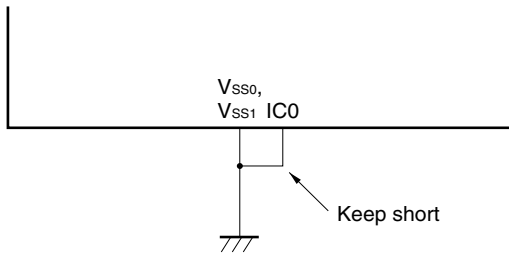
- ★ Connect this pin in either of the following ways.
  - Independently connect to a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-down resistor.
  - By using a jumper on the board, connect directly to the dedicated flash programmer in the programming mode or to  $\text{V}_{\text{SS}}$  in the normal operation mode.

#### 4.2.16 IC0 (mask ROM version only)

The IC0 (internally connected) pin is used to set the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries to test mode before shipment. In normal operation mode, directly connect this pin to the  $V_{SS0}$  or  $V_{SS1}$  pin with as short a wiring length as possible.

If a potential difference is generated between the IC0 pin and  $V_{SS0}$  or  $V_{SS1}$  pin due to a long wiring length or external noise superimposed on the IC0 pin, the user program may not run correctly.

- Directly connect the IC0 pin to the  $V_{SS0}$  or  $V_{SS1}$  pin.



#### 4.2.17 IC2

The IC2 pin is internally connected. Leave this pin open.

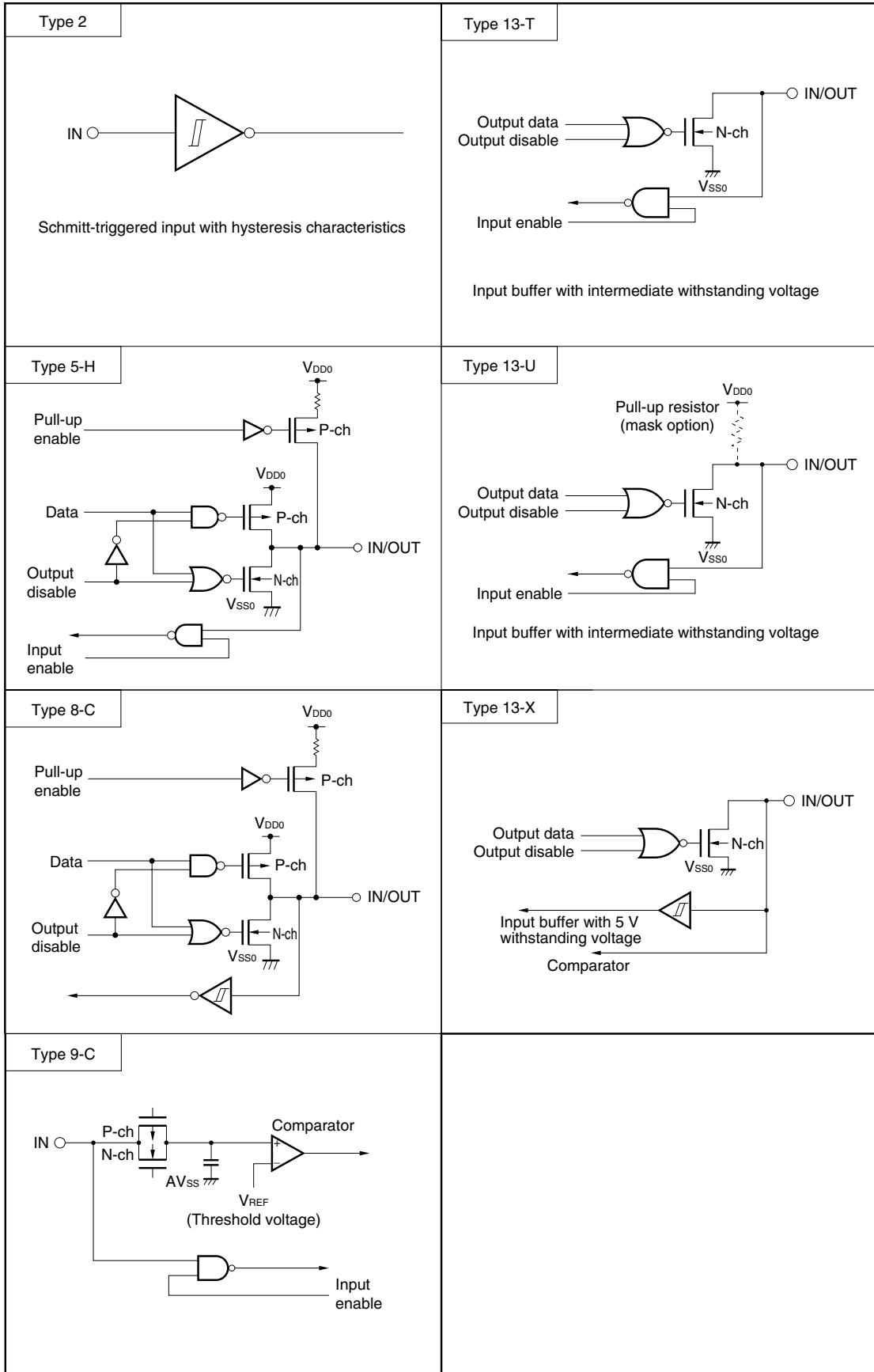
### 4.3 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins

The I/O circuit type of each pin and recommended connection of unused pins are shown in Table 4-1.  
For the I/O circuit configuration of each type, refer to **Figure 4-1**.

**Table 4-1. Types of I/O Circuits for Each Pin and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins**

Pin Name	I/O Circuit Type	I/O	Recommended Connection of Unused Pins
P00 to P05	5-H	I/O	Input: Independently connect to $V_{DD0}$ , $V_{DD1}$ , $V_{SS0}$ , or $V_{SS1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.
P10, P11			
P20/ $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ /ASCK20	8-C		
P21/SO20/TxD20			
P22/SI20/RxD20			
P23/SCL0	13-X		Input: Independently connect to $V_{DD0}$ or $V_{DD1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.
P24/SDA0			
P25/TI80/ $\overline{\text{SS20}}$	8-C		Input: Independently connect to $V_{DD0}$ , $V_{DD1}$ , $V_{SS0}$ , or $V_{SS1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.
P26/TO80			
P30/INTP0/TI81/CPT90			
P31/INTP1/TO81			
P32/INTP2/TO90			
P33/INTP3/TO82/BZO90		Input: Independently connect to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ via a resistor. Output: Leave open.	
★ P50 to P53 (mask ROM version)	13-U		
P50 to P53 (flash memory version)	13-T		Input: Connect to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ . Output: Leave open.
P60/ANI0 to P67/ANI7	9-C	Input	
XT1	-	Input	Connect directly to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ .
XT2		-	Leave open.
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	2	Input	-
IC0 (mask ROM version)	-	-	Connect directly to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ .
IC2			Leave open.
★ $V_{PP}$ (flash memory version)			Independently connect via a 10 k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor, or connect directly to $V_{SS0}$ or $V_{SS1}$ .

Figure 4-1. Pin I/O Circuits



## CHAPTER 5 CPU ARCHITECTURE

### 5.1 Memory Space

Products in the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries can each access up to 64 KB of memory space. Figures 5-1 through 5-3 show the memory maps.

**Figure 5-1. Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789166,  $\mu$ PD789176,  $\mu$ PD789166Y, and  $\mu$ PD789176Y)**

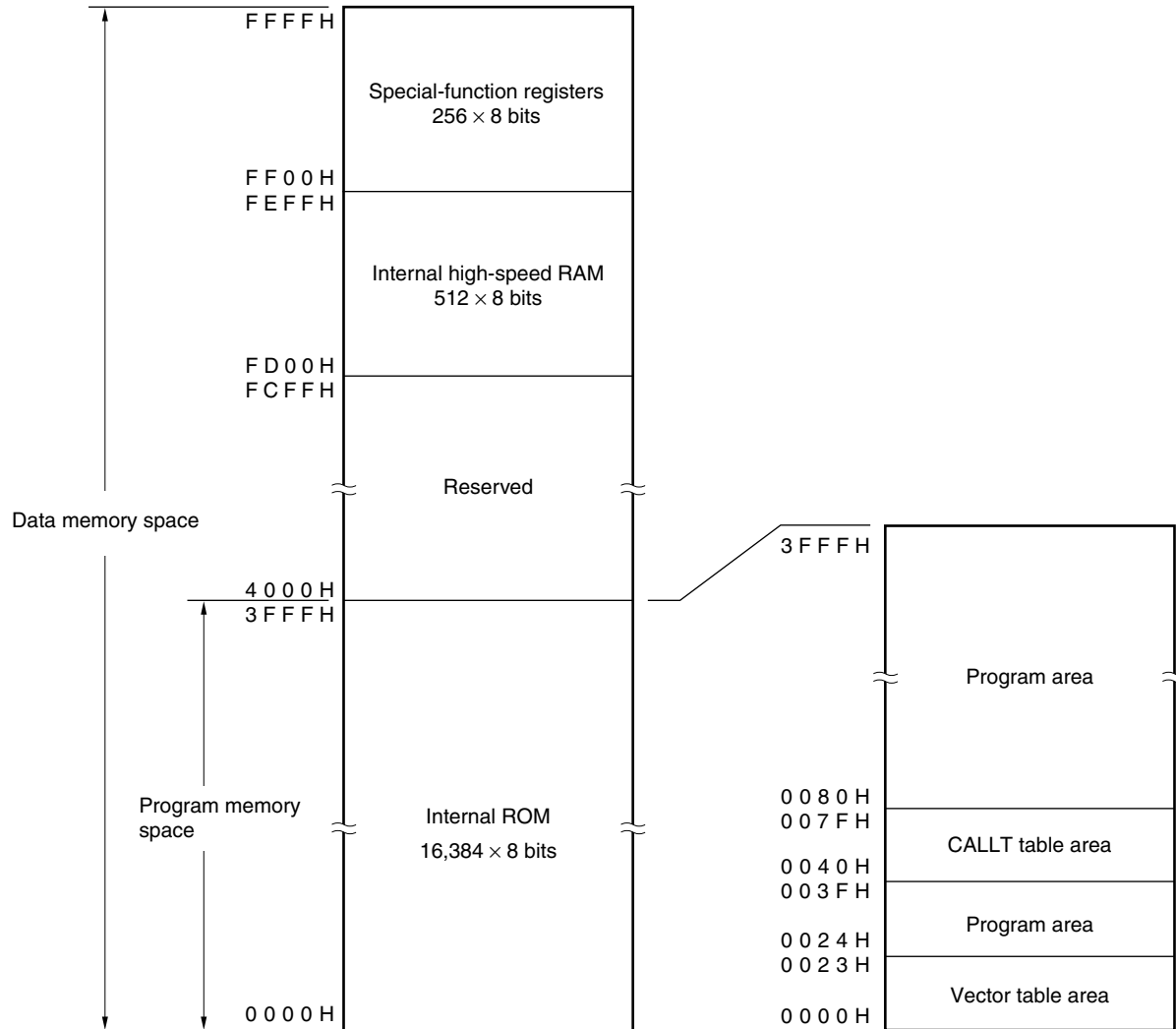


Figure 5-2. Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789167,  $\mu$ PD789177,  $\mu$ PD789167Y, and  $\mu$ PD789177Y)

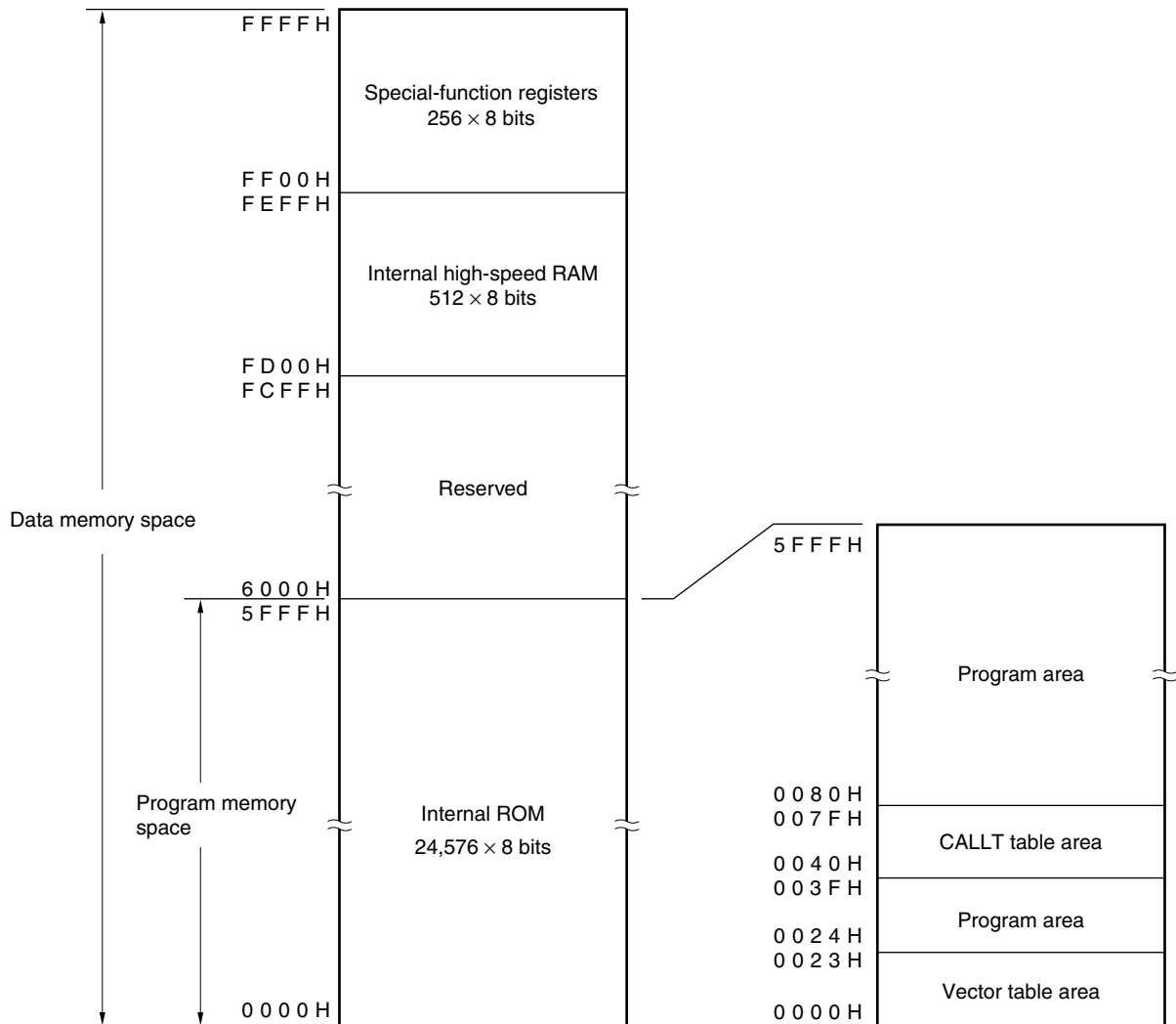
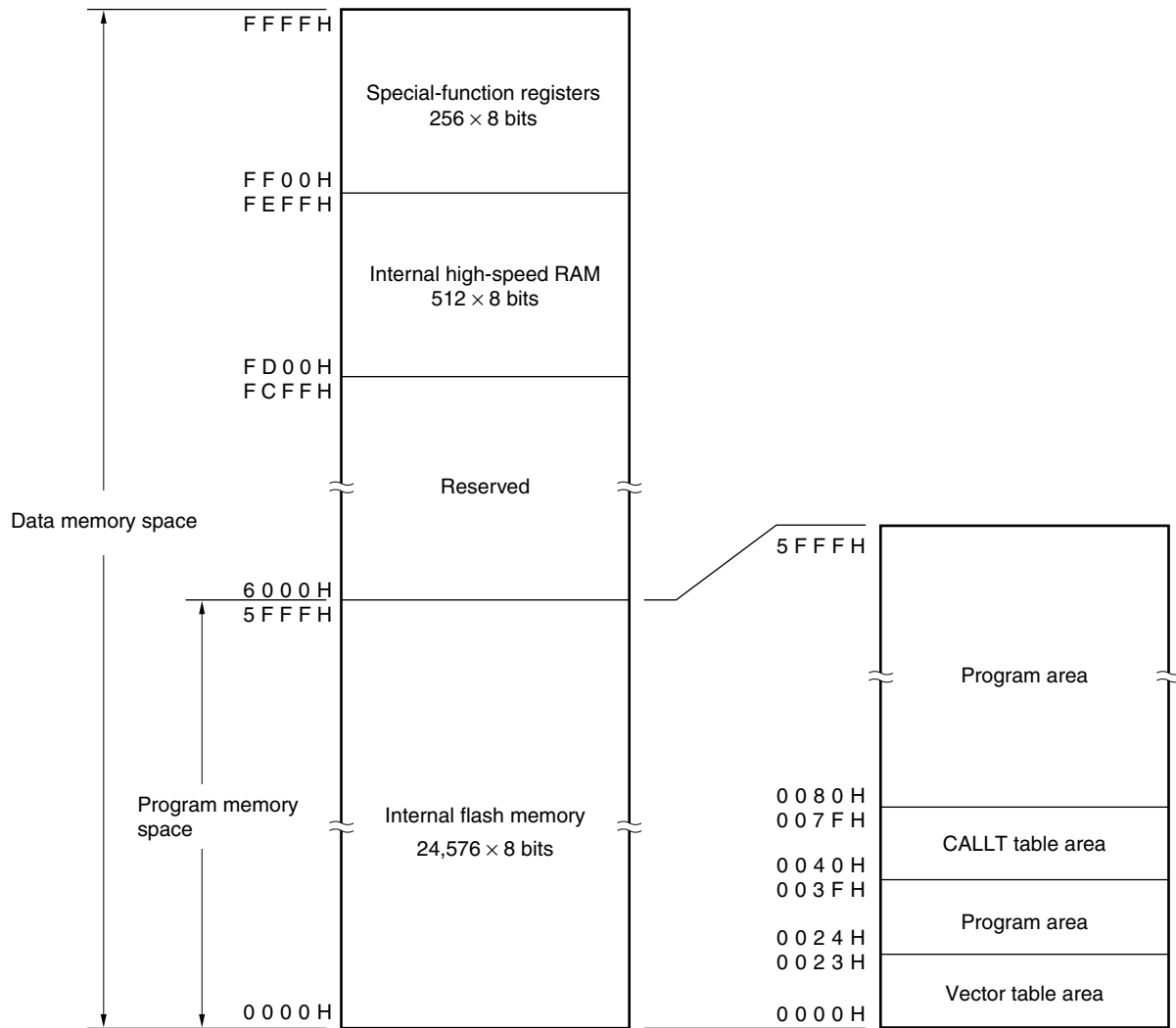


Figure 5-3. Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY)



### 5.1.1 Internal program memory space

The internal program memory space stores programs and table data. This space is usually addressed by the program counter (PC).

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries provide the following internal ROM (or flash memory) containing the following capacities.

**Table 5-1. Internal ROM Capacity**

Part Number	Internal ROM	
	Structure	Capacity
$\mu$ PD789166, $\mu$ PD789176, $\mu$ PD789166Y, $\mu$ PD789176Y	Mask ROM	16,384 $\times$ 8 bits
$\mu$ PD789167, $\mu$ PD789177, $\mu$ PD789167Y, $\mu$ PD789177Y		24,576 $\times$ 8 bits
$\mu$ PD78F9177, $\mu$ PD78F9177Y, $\mu$ PD78F9177A, $\mu$ PD78F9177AY	Flash memory	24,576 $\times$ 8 bits

The following areas are allocated to the internal program memory space.

#### (1) Vector table area

A 36-byte area of addresses 0000H to 0023H is reserved as a vector table area. This area stores program start addresses to be used when branching by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input or interrupt request generation. Of a 16-bit program address, the lower 8 bits are stored in an even address, and the higher 8 bits are stored in an odd address.

**Table 5-2. Vector Table**

Vector Table Address	Interrupt Request	Vector Table Address	Interrupt Request
0000H	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input	0014H	INTWTI
0004H	INTWDT	0016H	INTTM80
0006H	INTP0	0018H	INTTM81
0008H	INTP1	001AH	INTTM82
000AH	INTP2	001CH	INTTM90
000CH	INTP3	001EH	INTSMB0 <sup>Note</sup>
000EH	INTSR20/INTCSI20	0020H	INTSMBOV0 <sup>Note</sup>
0010H	INTST20	0022H	INTAD0
0012H	INTWT		

**Note** For the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only

#### (2) CALLT instruction table area

The subroutine entry address of a 1-byte call instruction (CALLT) can be stored in a 64-byte area of addresses 0040H to 007FH.

**5.1.2 Internal data memory (internal high-speed RAM) space**

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries provide a 512-byte internal high-speed RAM.

The internal high-speed RAM can also be used as a stack memory.

**5.1.3 Special-function register (SFR) area**

Special-function registers (SFRs) of on-chip peripheral hardware are allocated to an area of FF00H to FFFFH (see **Table 5-3**).

**5.1.4 Data memory addressing**

Each of the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, 789177Y Subseries is provided with a wide range of addressing modes to make memory manipulation as efficient as possible. A data memory area (FD00H to FFFFH) can be accessed using a unique addressing mode according to its use, such as a special-function register (SFR). Figures 5-4 through 5-6 illustrate the data memory addressing modes.

**Figure 5-4. Data Memory Addressing Modes ( $\mu$ PD789166,  $\mu$ PD789176,  $\mu$ PD789166Y, and  $\mu$ PD789176Y)**

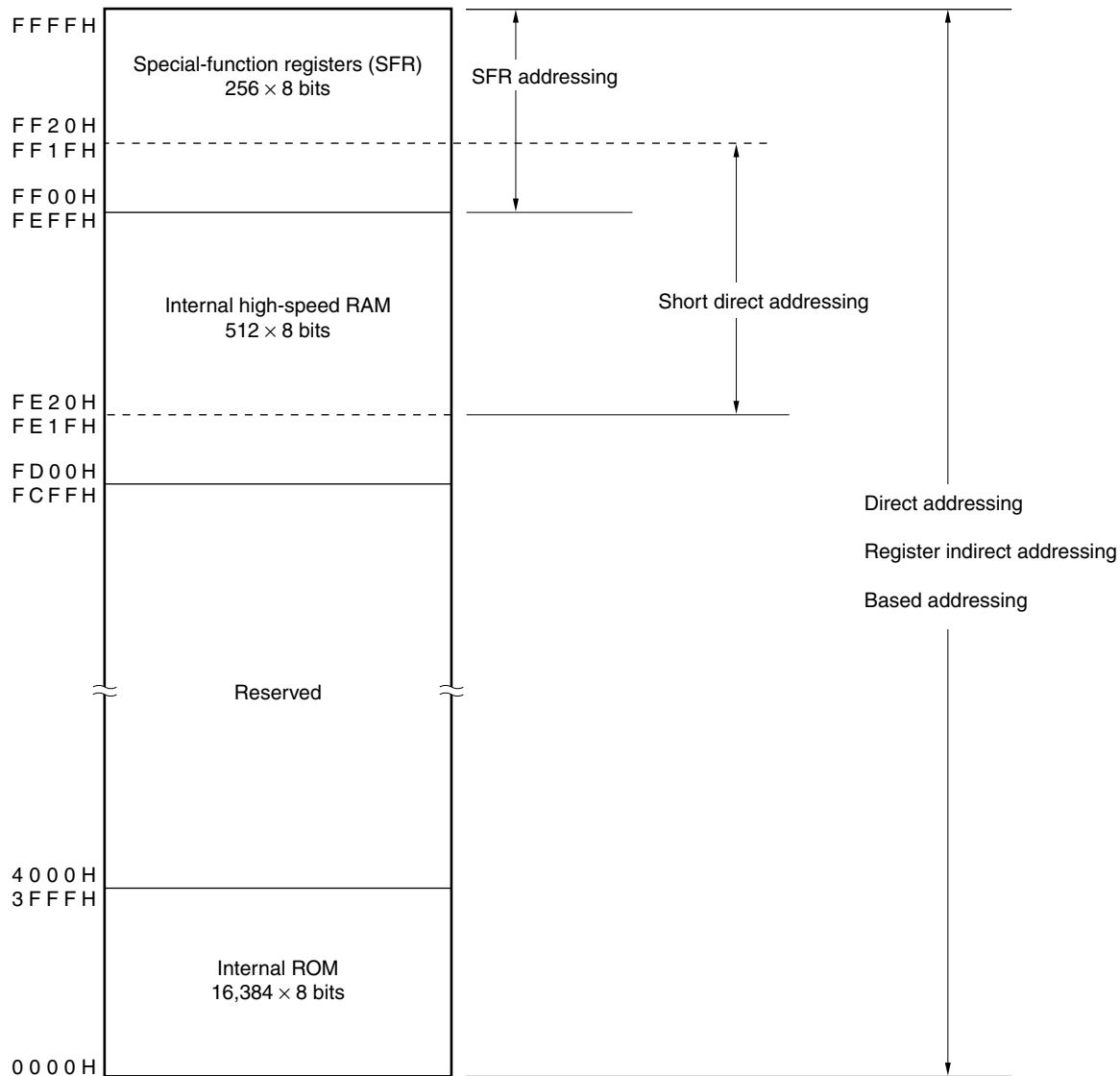


Figure 5-5. Data Memory Addressing Modes ( $\mu$ PD789167,  $\mu$ PD789177,  $\mu$ PD789167Y, and  $\mu$ PD789177Y)

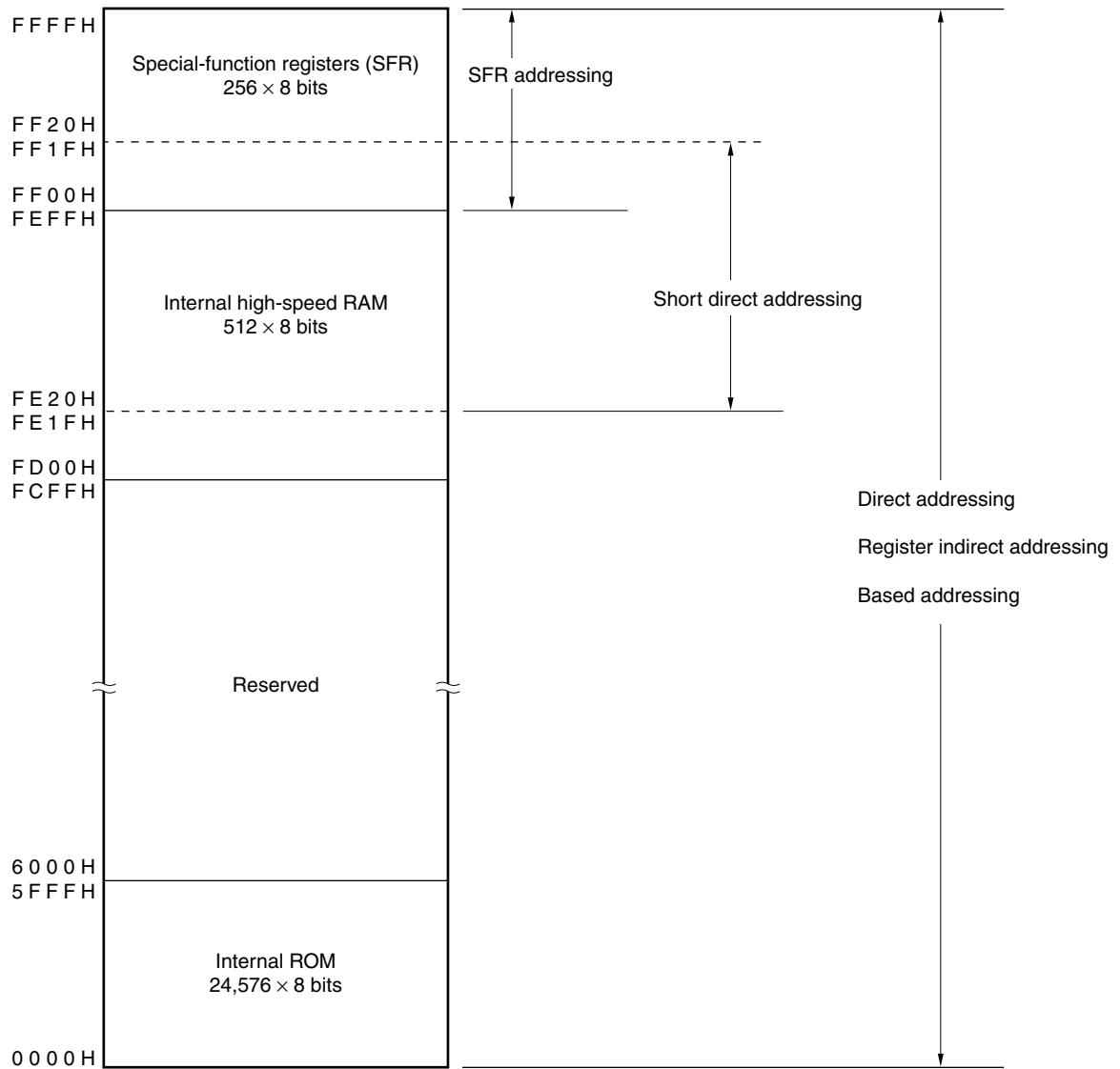
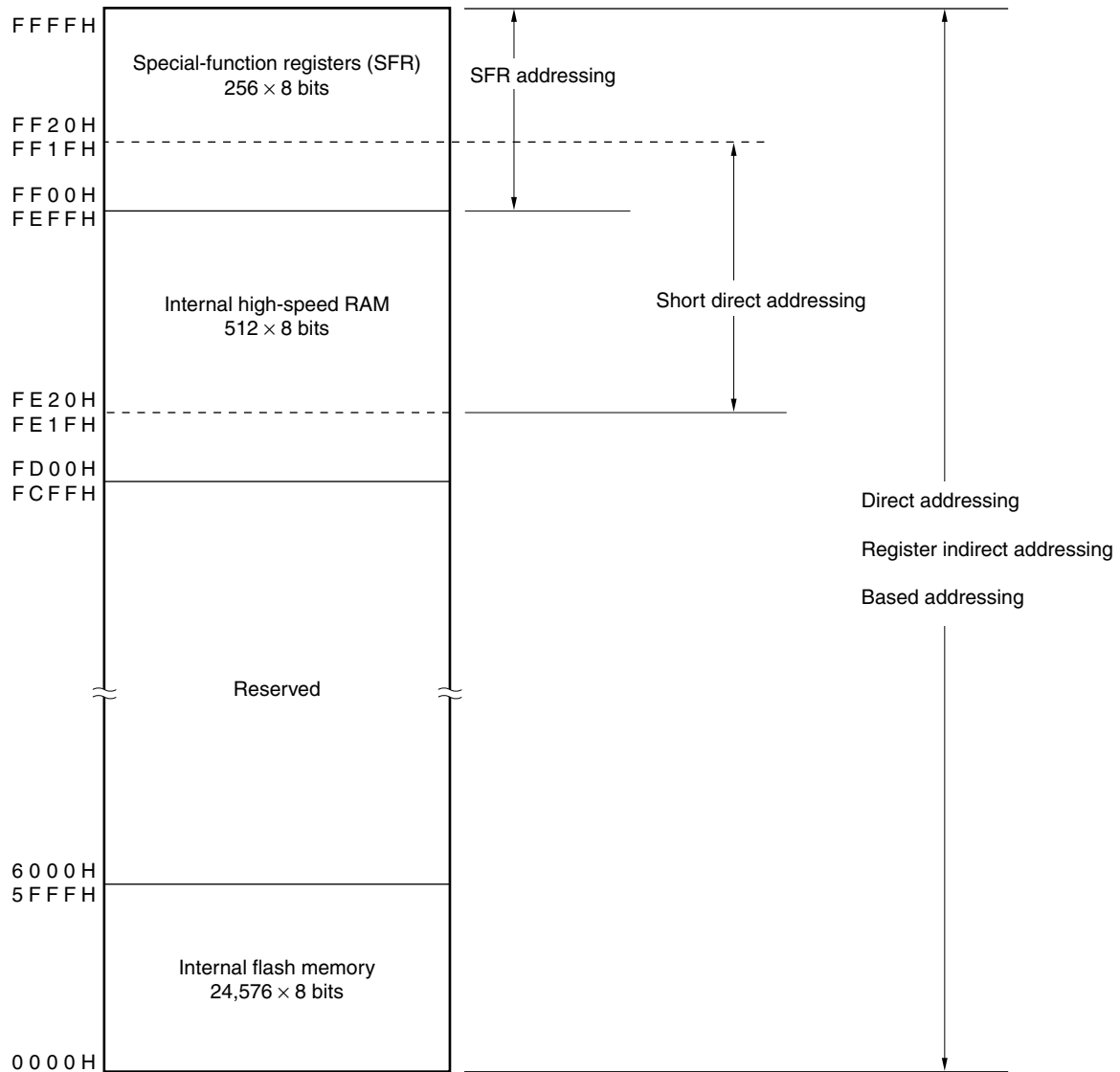


Figure 5-6. Data Memory Addressing Modes ( $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY)



## 5.2 Processor Registers

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries provide the following on-chip processor registers.

### 5.2.1 Control registers

The control registers have special functions to control the program sequence statuses and stack memory. The control registers include a program counter, a program status word, and a stack pointer.

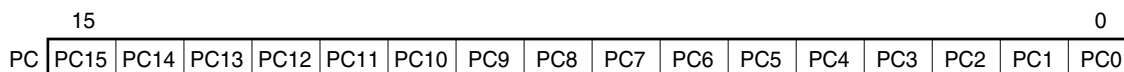
#### (1) Program counter (PC)

The program counter is a 16-bit register which holds the address information of the next program to be executed.

In normal operation, the PC is automatically incremented according to the number of bytes of the instruction to be fetched. When a branch instruction is executed, immediate data or register contents are set.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets the reset vector table values at addresses 0000H and 0001H to the program counter.

**Figure 5-7. Program Counter Configuration**



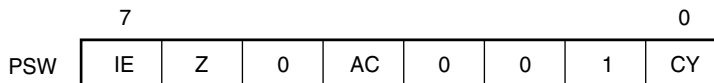
#### (2) Program status word (PSW)

The program status word is an 8-bit register consisting of various flags to be set/reset by instruction execution.

Program status word contents are automatically stacked upon interrupt request generation or PUSH PSW instruction execution and are automatically restored upon execution of the RETI and POP PSW instructions.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets the PSW to 02H.

**Figure 5-8. Program Status Word Configuration**



**(a) Interrupt enable flag (IE)**

This flag controls interrupt request acknowledgment operations of the CPU.

When IE = 0, the interrupt disabled (DI) status is set. All interrupt requests except non-maskable interrupt are disabled.

When IE = 1, the interrupt enabled (EI) status is set. Interrupt request acknowledgment is controlled with an interrupt mask flag for various interrupt sources.

This flag is reset to 0 upon DI instruction execution or interrupt acknowledgment and is set to 1 upon EI instruction execution.

**(b) Zero flag (Z)**

When the operation result is zero, this flag is set to 1. It is reset to 0 in all other cases.

**(c) Auxiliary carry flag (AC)**

If the operation result has a carry from bit 3 or a borrow at bit 3, this flag is set to 1. It is reset to 0 in all other cases.

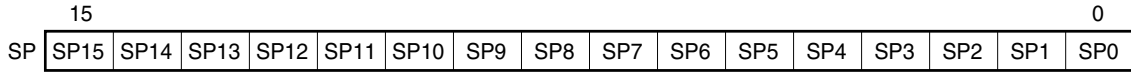
**(d) Carry flag (CY)**

This flag stores an overflow or underflow that occurs upon add/subtract instruction execution. It stores the shift-out value upon rotate instruction execution and functions as a bit accumulator during bit operation instruction execution.

**(3) Stack pointer (SP)**

This is a 16-bit register used to hold the start address of the memory stack area. Only the internal high-speed RAM area can be set as the stack area.

**Figure 5-9. Stack Pointer Configuration**

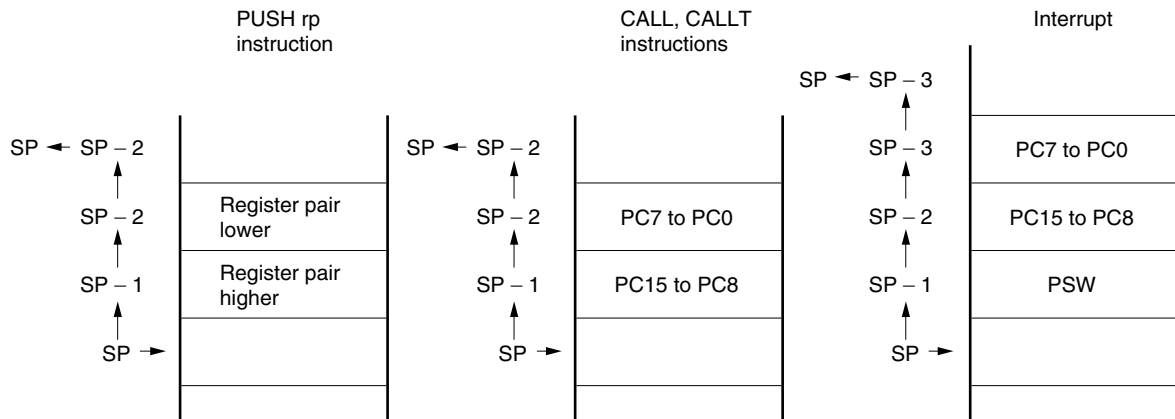


The SP is decremented ahead of writing (saving) to the stack memory and is incremented after reading (restoring) from the stack memory.

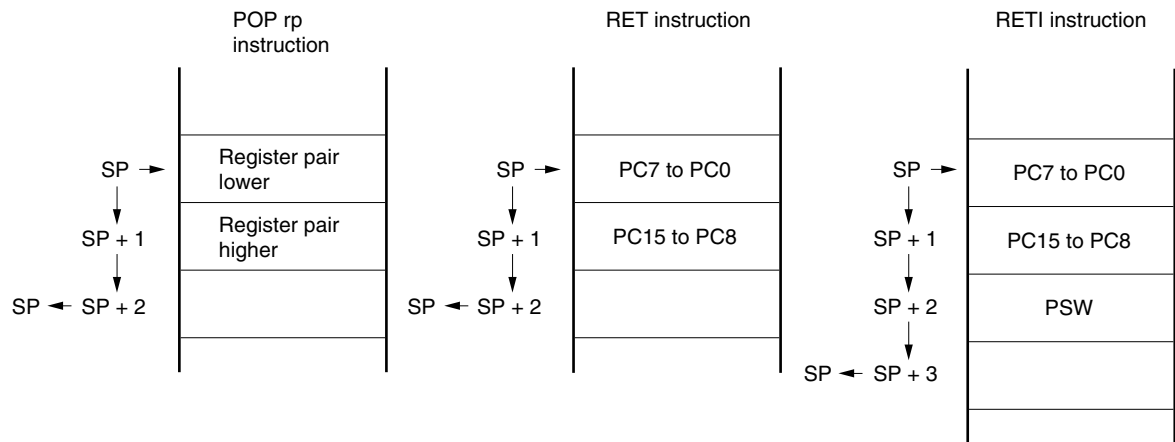
Each stack operation saves/restores data as shown in Figures 5-10 and 5-11.

**Caution** Since RESET input makes SP contents undefined, be sure to initialize the SP before instruction execution.

**Figure 5-10. Data to Be Saved to Stack Memory**



**Figure 5-11. Data to Be Restored from Stack Memory**



**5.2.2 General-purpose registers**

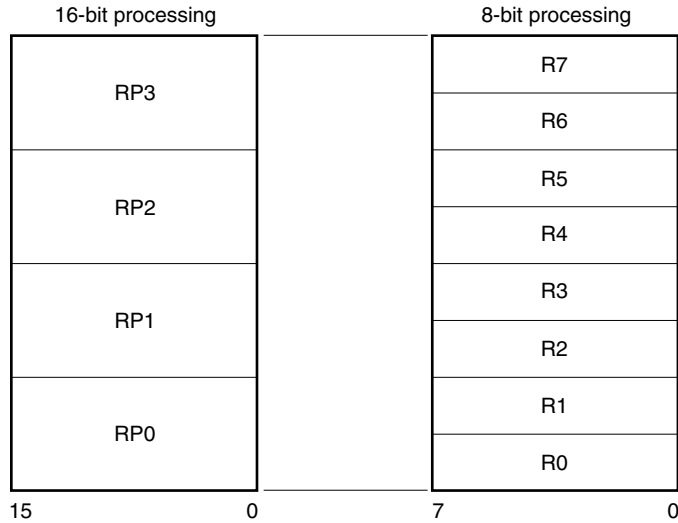
The general-purpose registers consist of eight 8-bit registers (X, A, C, B, E, D, L, and H).

In addition that each register can be used as an 8-bit register, two 8-bit registers in pairs can be used as a 16-bit register (AX, BC, DE, and HL).

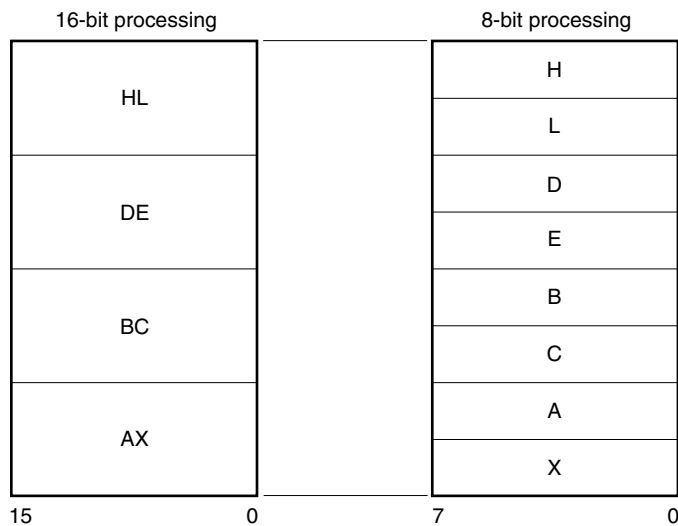
They can be described in terms of functional names (X, A, C, B, E, D, L, H, AX, BC, DE, and HL) and absolute names (R0 to R7 and RP0 to RP3).

**Figure 5-12. General-Purpose Register Configuration**

**(a) Absolute names**



**(b) Functional names**



### 5.2.3 Special-function registers (SFR)

Unlike a general-purpose register, each special-function register has a special function.

They are allocated to the 256-byte area FF00H to FFFFH.

The special-function registers can be manipulated, like the general-purpose registers, with operation, transfer, and bit manipulation instructions. Manipulatable bit units (1, 8, and 16) differ depending on the special-function register type.

Each manipulation bit unit can be specified as follows.

- 1-bit manipulation  
Describes a symbol reserved by the assembler for the 1-bit manipulation instruction operand (sfr.bit). This manipulation can also be specified with an address.
- 8-bit manipulation  
Describes a symbol reserved by the assembler for the 8-bit manipulation instruction operand (sfr). This manipulation can also be specified with an address.
- 16-bit manipulation  
Describes a symbol reserved by the assembler for the 16-bit manipulation instruction operand. When specifying an address, describe an even address.

Table 5-3 lists the special-function registers. The meanings of the symbols in this table are as follows.

- Symbol  
Indicates the addresses of the implemented special-function registers. The symbols shown in this column are the reserved words in the assembler, and have already been defined in the header file called "sfrbit.h" in the C compiler. Therefore, these symbols can be used as instruction operands if an assembler or integrated debugger is used.
- R/W  
Indicates whether the special-function register can be read or written.  
R/W: Read/write  
R: Read only  
W: Write only
- Bit units for manipulation  
Indicates the bit units (1, 8, and 16) in which the special-function register can be manipulated.
- After reset  
Indicates the status of the special-function register when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is input.

Table 5-3. Special-Function Registers (1/2)

Address	Special-Function Register (SFR) Name	Symbol		R/W	Bit Units for Manipulation			After Reset
					1 Bit	8 Bits	16 Bits	
FF00H	Port 0	P0		R/W	√	√	–	00H
FF01H	Port 1	P1			√	√	–	
FF02H	Port 2	P2			√	√	–	
FF03H	Port 3	P3			√	√	–	
FF05H	Port 5	P5			√	√	–	
FF06H	Port 6	P6		R	√	√	–	Undefined
FF10H	16-bit multiplication result storage register 0	MUL0L	MULO	–	–	√ <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup>		
FF11H		MUL0H		–	–	√ <sup>Note 2</sup>		
FF14H	A/D conversion result register 0	ADCR0		–	√ <sup>Note 1</sup>	√ <sup>Note 2</sup>		
FF15H				–	–	–		
FF16H	16-bit compare register 90	CR90L	CR90	W	–	–	√ <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup>	FFFFH
FF17H		CR90H			–	–	–	
FF18H	16-bit timer counter 90	TM90L	TM90	R	–	–	√ <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup>	0000H
FF19H		TM90H			–	–	–	
FF1AH	16-bit capture register 90	TCP90L	TCP90	R	–	–	√ <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup>	Undefined
FF1BH		TCP90H			–	–	–	
FF20H	Port mode register 0	PM0		R/W	√	√	–	FFH
FF21H	Port mode register 1	PM1			√	√	–	
FF22H	Port mode register 2	PM2			√	√	–	
FF23H	Port mode register 3	PM3			√	√	–	
FF25H	Port mode register 5	PM5			√	√	–	
FF32H	Pull-up resistor option register B2	PUB2			√	√	–	
FF33H	Pull-up resistor option register B3	PUB3		√	√	–		
FF42H	Timer clock selection register 2	TCL2		–	√	–		
FF48H	16-bit timer mode control register 90	TMC90		√	√	–		
FF49H	Buzzer output control register 90	BZC90		√	√	–		
FF4AH	Watch timer mode control register	WTM		√	√	–		
FF50H	8-bit compare register 80	CR80		W	–	√	–	Undefined
FF51H	8-bit timer counter 80	TM80		R	–	√	–	00H
FF53H	8-bit timer mode control register 80	TMC80		R/W	√	√	–	

**Notes 1.** When using this register with an 8-bit A/D converter ( $\mu$ PD789167 or 789167Y Subseries), the register can be accessed in 8-bit units. At this time, the address is FF15H.

When using this register with a 10-bit A/D converter ( $\mu$ PD789177 or 789177Y Subseries), the register can be accessed only in 16-bit units. When the  $\mu$ PD78F9177 or  $\mu$ PD78F9177A, the flash memory counterpart of the  $\mu$ PD789166 or  $\mu$ PD789167, is used, the register can be accessed in 8-bit units. However, only an object file assembled with the  $\mu$ PD789166 or  $\mu$ PD789167 can be used. The same is also true for the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y or  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY, the flash memory counterpart of the  $\mu$ PD789166Y or  $\mu$ PD789167Y. When the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y or  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY is used, the register can be accessed in 8-bit units. However, only an object file assembled with the  $\mu$ PD789166Y and  $\mu$ PD789167Y can be used.

**2.** 16-bit access is allowed only with short direct addressing.

**3.** MUL0, CR90, TM90, and TCP90 are designed only for 16-bit access. With direct addressing, however, they can also be accessed in 8-bit mode.

Table 5-3. Special-Function Registers (2/2)

Address	Special-Function Register (SFR) Name	Symbol	R/W	Bit Units for Manipulation			After Reset	
				1 Bit	8 Bits	16 Bits		
FF54H	8-bit compare register 81	CR81	W	–	√	–	Undefined	
FF55H	8-bit timer counter 81	TM81	R	–	√	–	00H	
FF57H	8-bit timer mode control register 81	TMC81	R/W	√	√	–		
FF58H	8-bit compare register 82	CR82	W	–	√	–	Undefined	
FF59H	8-bit timer counter 82	TM82	R	–	√	–	00H	
FF5BH	8-bit timer mode control register 82	TMC82	R/W	√	√	–		
FF70H	Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20	ASIM20		√	√	–		
FF71H	Asynchronous serial interface status register 20	ASIS20	R	√	√	–		
FF72H	Serial operation mode register 20	CSIM20	R/W	√	√	–		
FF73H	Baud rate generator control register 20	BRGC20		–	√	–		
FF74H	Transmission shift register 20	TXS20	SIO20	W	–	√	–	FFH
	Reception buffer register 20	RXB20		R	–	√	–	Undefined
FF78H	SMB control register 0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBC0	R/W	√	√	–	00H	
FF79H	SMB status register 0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBS0	R	√	√	–		
FF7AH	SMB clock selection register 0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBCL0	R/W	√	√	–		
FF7BH	SMB slave address register 0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBSVA0		√	√	–		
FF7CH	SMB mode register 0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBM0		√	√	–	20H	
FF7DH	SMB input level setting register 0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBVIO		√	√	–	00H	
FF7EH	SMB shift register 0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMB0		√	√	–		
FF80H	A/D converter mode register 0	ADM0		√	√	–		
FF84H	A/D input selection register 0	ADS0		√	√	–		
FFD0H	Multiplication data register A0	MRA0	W	√	√	–	Undefined	
FFD1H	Multiplication data register B0	MRB0	√	√	–			
FFD2H	Multiplier control register 0	MULC0	R/W	√	√	–	00H	
FFE0H	Interrupt request flag register 0	IF0	√	√	–			
FFE1H	Interrupt request flag register 1	IF1	√	√	–			
FFE4H	Interrupt mask flag register 0	MK0	√	√	–	FFH		
FFE5H	Interrupt mask flag register 1	MK1	√	√	–			
FFECH	External interrupt mode register 0	INTM0	–	√	–	00H		
FFEDH	External interrupt mode register 1	INTM1	–	√	–			
FFF0H	Suboscillation mode register	SCKM	√	√	–			
FFF2H	Subclock control register	CSS	√	√	–			
FFF7H	Pull-up resistor option register 0	PU0	√	√	–			
FFF9H	Watchdog timer mode register	WDTM	√	√	–			
FFFAH	Oscillation stabilization time selection register	OSTS	–	√	–	04H		
FFFBH	Processor clock control register	PCC	√	√	–	02H		

**Note** For the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only

### 5.3 Instruction Address Addressing

An instruction address is determined by the program counter (PC) contents. The PC contents are normally incremented (+1 for each byte) automatically according to the number of bytes of an instruction to be fetched each time another instruction is executed. When a branch instruction is executed, the branch destination information is set to the PC and branched by the following addressing (for details of each instruction, refer to **78K/0S Series Instruction User's Manual (U11047E)**).

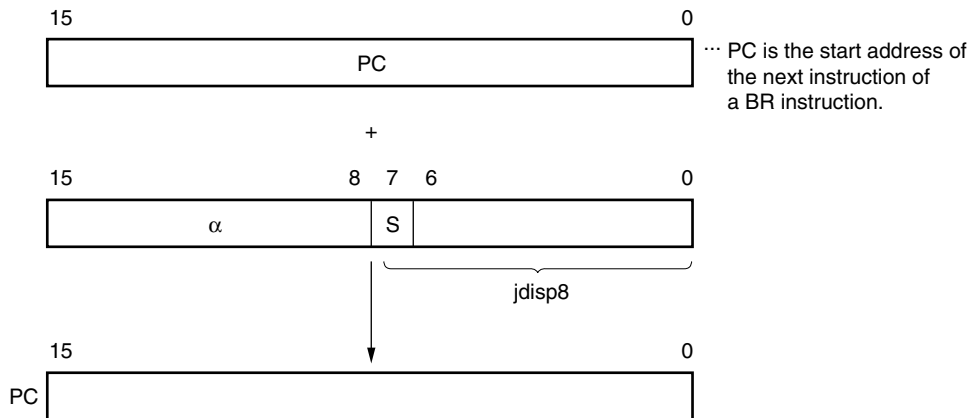
#### 5.3.1 Relative addressing

**[Function]**

The value obtained by adding 8-bit immediate data (displacement value:  $jdisp8$ ) of an instruction code to the start address of the following instruction is transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched. The displacement value is treated as signed two's complement data (−128 to +127) and bit 7 becomes a sign bit. In other words, the range of branch in relative addressing is between −128 and +127 of the start address of the following instruction.

This function is carried out when the BR \$addr16 instruction or a conditional branch instruction is executed.

**[Illustration]**



When S = 0,  $\alpha$  indicates all bits "0".  
 When S = 1,  $\alpha$  indicates all bits "1".

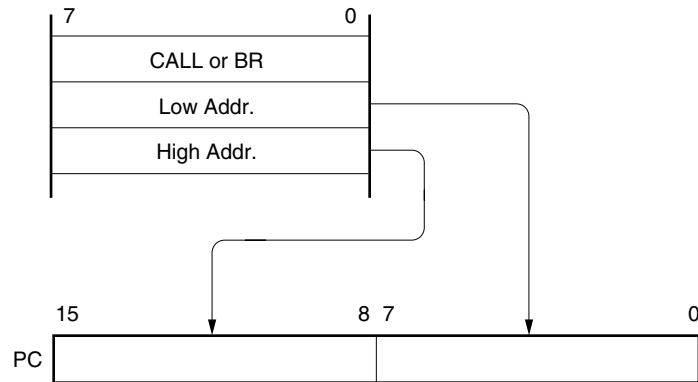
### 5.3.2 Immediate addressing

**[Function]**

Immediate data in the instruction word is transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched. This function is carried out when the CALL !addr16 and BR !addr16 instructions are executed. CALL !addr16 and BR !addr16 instructions can be used to branch to all the memory spaces.

**[Illustration]**

In case of CALL !addr16 and BR !addr16 instructions



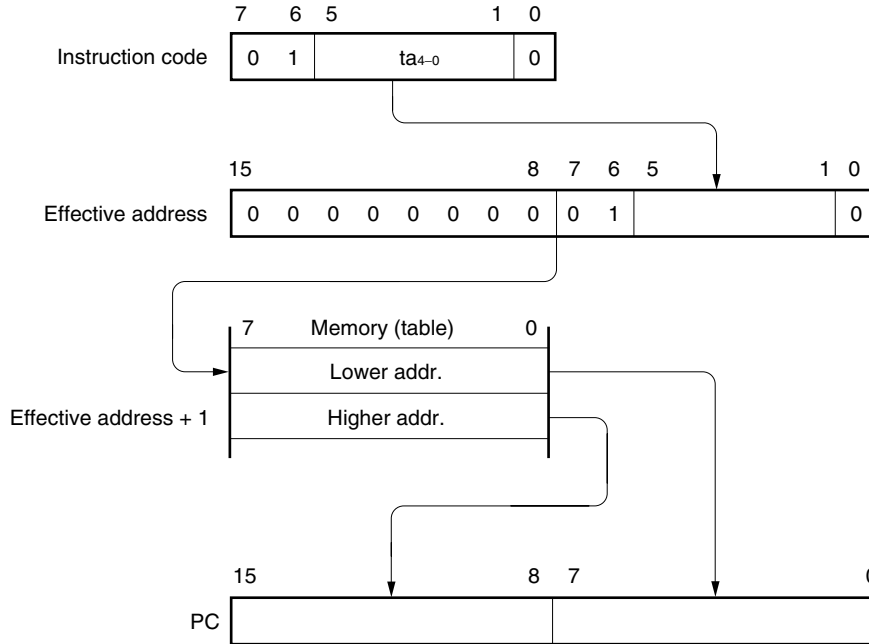
5.3.3 Table indirect addressing

[Function]

Table contents (branch destination address) of the particular location to be addressed by the immediate data of an instruction code from bit 1 to bit 5 are transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched.

Table indirect addressing is carried out when the CALLT [addr5] instruction is executed. This instruction can be used to branch to all the memory spaces according to the address stored in the memory table 40H to 7FH.

[Illustration]



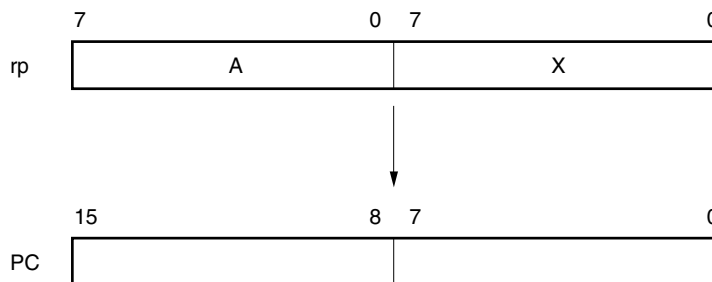
5.3.4 Register addressing

[Function]

Register pair (AX) contents to be specified with an instruction word are transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched.

This function is carried out when the BR AX instruction is executed.

[Illustration]



## 5.4 Operand Address Addressing

The following methods are available to specify the register and memory (addressing) which undergo manipulation during instruction execution.

### 5.4.1 Direct addressing

**[Function]**

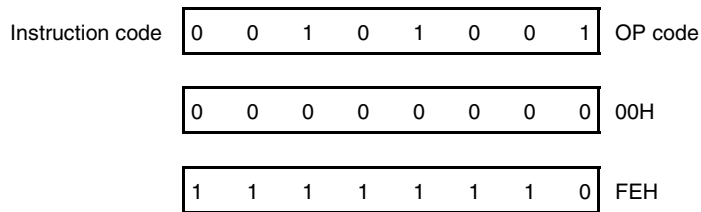
The memory indicated by immediate data in an instruction word is directly addressed.

**[Operand format]**

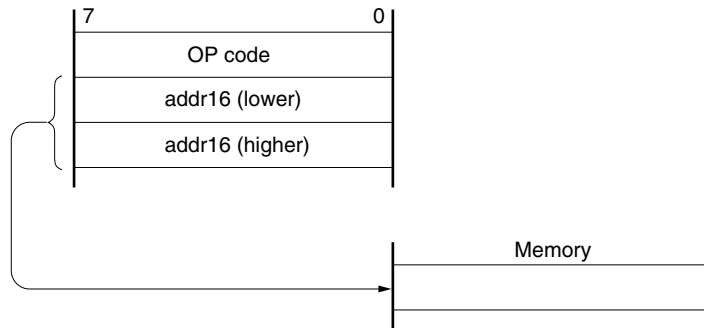
Identifier	Description
addr16	Label or 16-bit immediate data

**[Description example]**

MOV A, !FE00H; When setting !addr16 to FE00H



**[Illustration]**



5.4.2 Short direct addressing

[Function]

The memory to be manipulated in the fixed space is directly addressed with 8-bit data in an instruction word. The fixed space where this addressing is applied to is the 256-byte space FE20H to FF1FH. An internal high-speed RAM and special-function registers (SFR) are mapped at FE20H to FEFFH and FF00H to FF1FH, respectively.

The SFR area (FF00H to FF1FH) where short direct addressing is applied is a part of the overall SFR area. In this area, ports which are frequently accessed in a program and a compare register of the timer counter are mapped, and these SFRs can be manipulated with a small number of bytes and clocks.

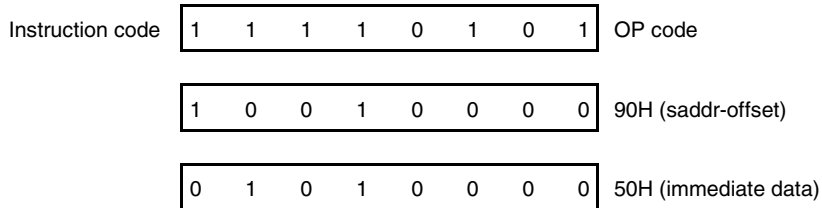
When 8-bit immediate data is at 20H to FFH, bit 8 of an effective address is set to 0. When it is at 00H to 1FH, bit 8 is set to 1. See [Illustration] below.

[Operand format]

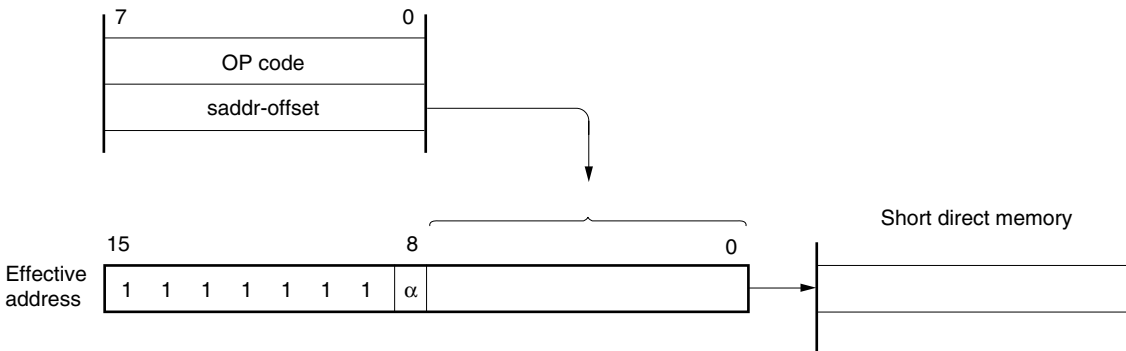
Identifier	Description
saddr	Label or FE20H to FF1FH immediate data
saddrp	Label or FE20H to FF1FH immediate data (even address only)

[Description example]

MOV FE90H, #50H; When setting saddr to FE90H and the immediate data to 50H



[Illustration]



When 8-bit immediate data is 20H to FFH,  $\alpha = 0$ .  
 When 8-bit immediate data is 00H to 1FH,  $\alpha = 1$ .

5.4.3 Special-function register (SFR) addressing

**[Function]**

The memory-mapped special-function registers (SFR) are addressed with 8-bit immediate data in an instruction word.

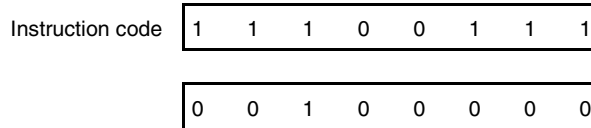
This addressing is applied to the 256-byte space FF00H to FFFFH. However, the SFRs mapped at FF00H to FF1FH can also be accessed with short direct addressing.

**[Operand format]**

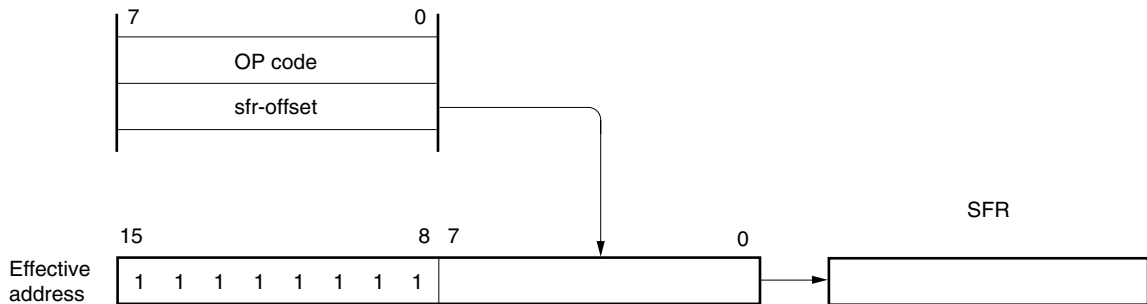
Identifier	Description
sfr	Special-function register name

**[Description example]**

MOV PM0, A; When selecting PM0 for sfr



**[Illustration]**



5.4.4 Register addressing

[Function]

The general-purpose registers are accessed as operands. The general-purpose register to be accessed is specified by the register specification code and functional name in the instruction code.

Register addressing is carried out when an instruction with the following operand format is executed. When an 8-bit register is specified, one of the eight registers is specified with 3 bits in the instruction code.

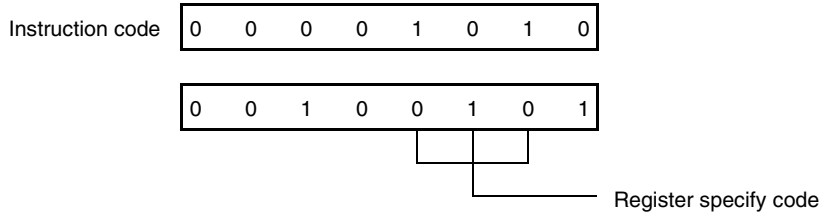
[Operand format]

Identifier	Description
r	X, A, C, B, E, D, L, H
rp	AX, BC, DE, HL

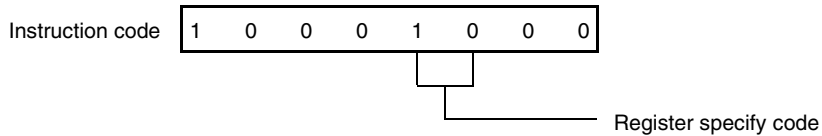
'r' and 'rp' can be described with absolute names (R0 to R7 and RP0 to RP3) as well as function names (X, A, C, B, E, D, L, H, AX, BC, DE, and HL).

[Description example]

MOV A, C; When selecting the C register for r



INCW DE; When selecting the DE register pair for rp



5.4.5 Register indirect addressing

**[Function]**

The memory is addressed with the contents of the register pair specified as an operand. The register pair to be accessed is specified with the register pair specify code in the instruction code. This addressing can be carried out for all the memory spaces.

**[Operand format]**

Identifier	Description
-	[DE], [HL]

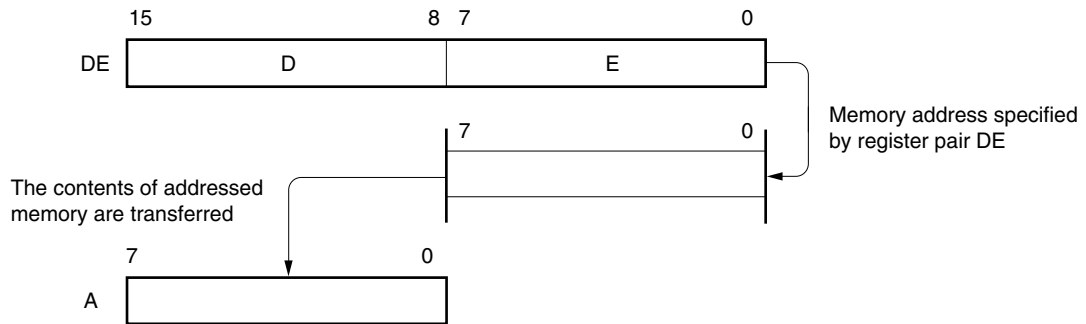
**[Description example]**

MOV A, [DE]; When selecting register pair [DE]

Instruction code 

0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

**[Illustration]**



### 5.4.6 Based addressing

#### [Function]

8-bit immediate data is added to the contents of the base register, that is, the HL register pair, and the sum is used to address the memory. Addition is performed by expanding the offset data as a positive number to 16 bits. A carry from the 16th bit is ignored. This addressing can be carried out for all the memory spaces.

#### [Operand format]

Identifier	Description
–	[HL+byte]

#### [Description example]

MOV A, [HL+10H]; When setting byte to 10H

Instruction code	0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1
	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0

### 5.4.7 Stack addressing

#### [Function]

The stack area is indirectly addressed with the stack pointer (SP) contents.

This addressing method is automatically employed when the PUSH, POP, subroutine call, and RETURN instructions are executed or the register is saved/reset upon generation of an interrupt request.

Stack addressing can be used to access the internal high-speed RAM area only.

#### [Description example]

In the case of PUSH DE

Instruction code	1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0
------------------	-----------------

## CHAPTER 6 PORT FUNCTIONS

### 6.1 Port Functions

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries are provided with the ports shown in Figure 6-1. These ports are used to enable several types of control. Table 6-1 lists the functions of each port.

These ports, while originally designed as digital I/O ports, have alternate functions, as summarized in **3.1 Pin Function List** ( $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries) and **4.1 Pin Function List** ( $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries).

Figure 6-1. Port Types

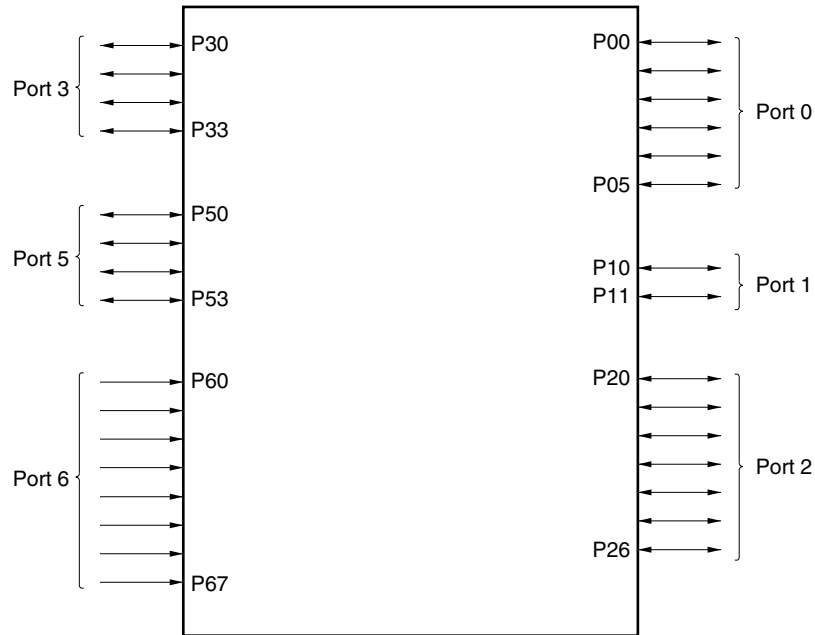


Table 6-1. Port Functions

Pin Name	I/O	Function	After Reset	Alternate Function
P00 to P05	I/O	Port 0 6-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).	Input	–
P10, P11	I/O	Port 1 2-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).	Input	–
P20	I/O	Port 2 7-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. For P20 to P22, P25, and P26, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2). Only P23 and P24 can be used as N-ch open-drain I/O port pins.	Input	SCK20/ASCK20
P21				SO20/TxD20
P22				SI20/RxD20
P23				SCL0 <sup>Note</sup>
P24				SDA0 <sup>Note</sup>
P25				TI80/SS20
P26				TO80
P30	I/O	Port 3 4-bit I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. An on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by means of pull-up resistor option register B3 (PUB3).	Input	INTP0/TI81/CPT90
P31				INTP1/TO81
P32				INTP2/TO90
P33				INTP3/TO82/BZO90
P50 to P53	I/O	Port 5 4-bit N-ch open-drain I/O port I/O mode can be specified in 1-bit units. For a mask ROM version, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by a mask option.	Input	–
P60 to P67	Input	Port 6 8-bit input-only port	Input	ANI0 to ANI7

**Note** For the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only

## 6.2 Port Configuration

Ports have the following hardware configuration.

**Table 6-2. Configuration of Port**

Parameter	Configuration
Control registers	Port mode registers (PMm: m = 0 to 3, 5) Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0) Pull-up resistor option registers B2, B3 (PUB2, PUB3)
Ports	Total: 31 (CMOS I/O: 17, CMOS input: 8, N-ch open-drain I/O: 6)
Pull-up resistors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mask ROM versions Total: 21 (software control: 17, mask option control: 4)</li> <li>Flash memory versions Total: 17 (software control only)</li> </ul>

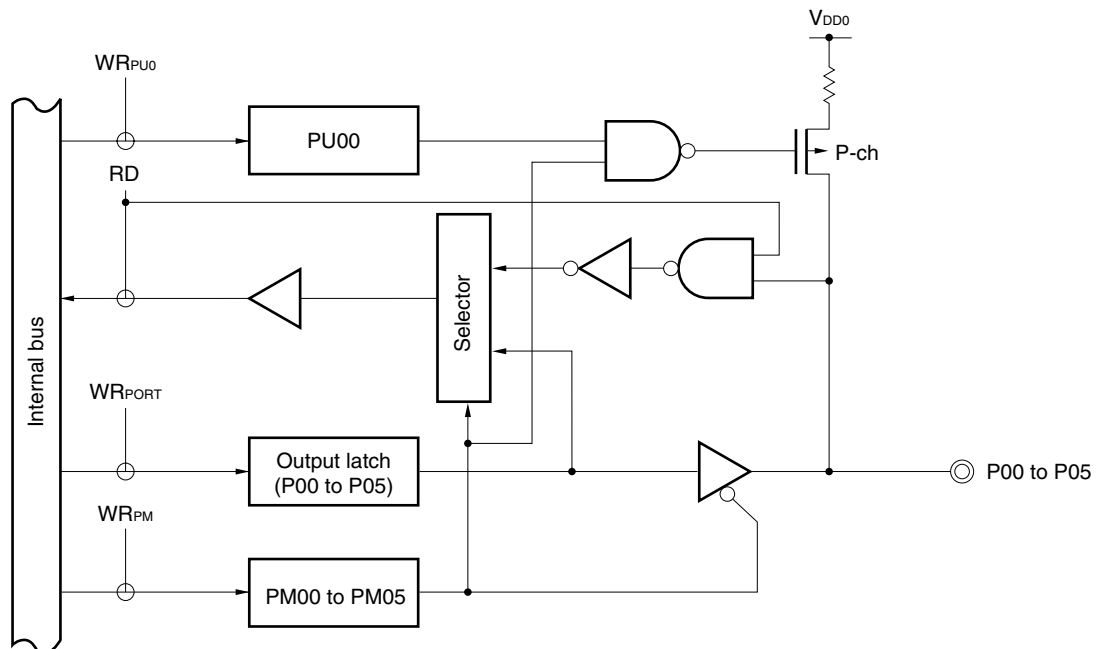
### 6.2.1 Port 0

This is a 6-bit I/O port with output latches. Port 0 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 0 (PM0). When the P00 to P05 pins are used as input port pins, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 6-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets port 0 to input mode.

Figure 6-2 shows a block diagram of port 0.

**Figure 6-2. Block Diagram of P00 to P05**



PU0: Pull-up resistor option register 0

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 0 read signal

WR: Port 0 write signal

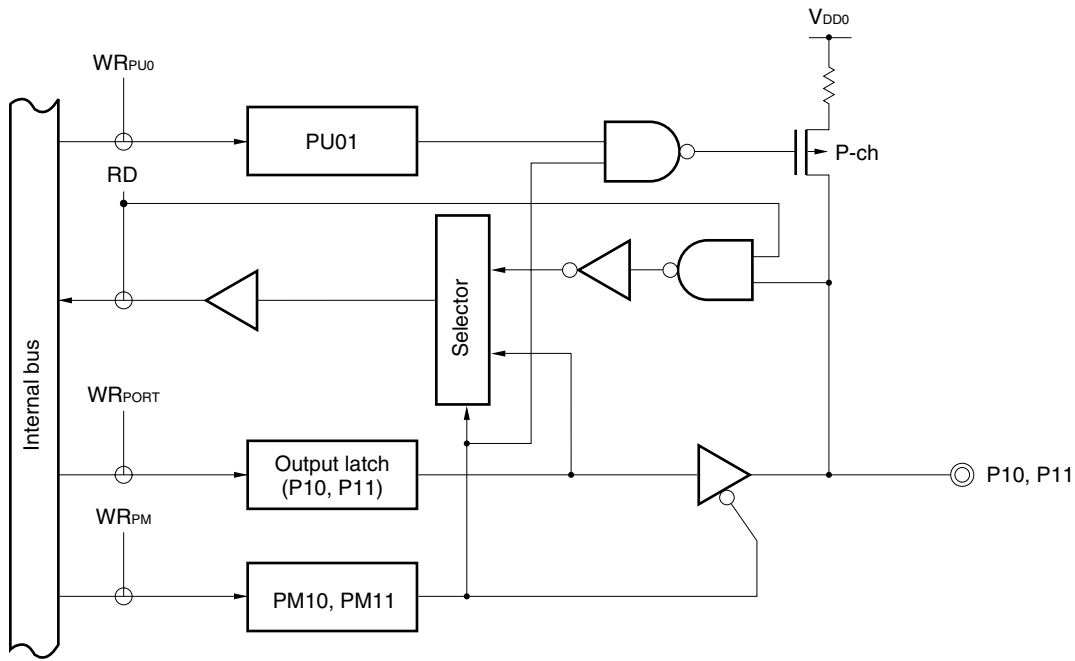
6.2.2 Port 1

This is a 2-bit I/O port with output latches. Port 1 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using the port mode register 1 (PM1). When the P10 and P11 pins are used as input port pins, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 2-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets port 1 to input mode.

Figure 6-3 shows a block diagram of port 1.

Figure 6-3. Block Diagram of P10 and P11



- PU0: Pull-up resistor option register 0
- PM: Port mode register
- RD: Port 1 read signal
- WR: Port 1 write signal

6.2.3 Port 2

This is a 7-bit I/O port with output latches. Port 2 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 2 (PM2). For the P20 to P22, P25, and P26 pins, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 1-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2).

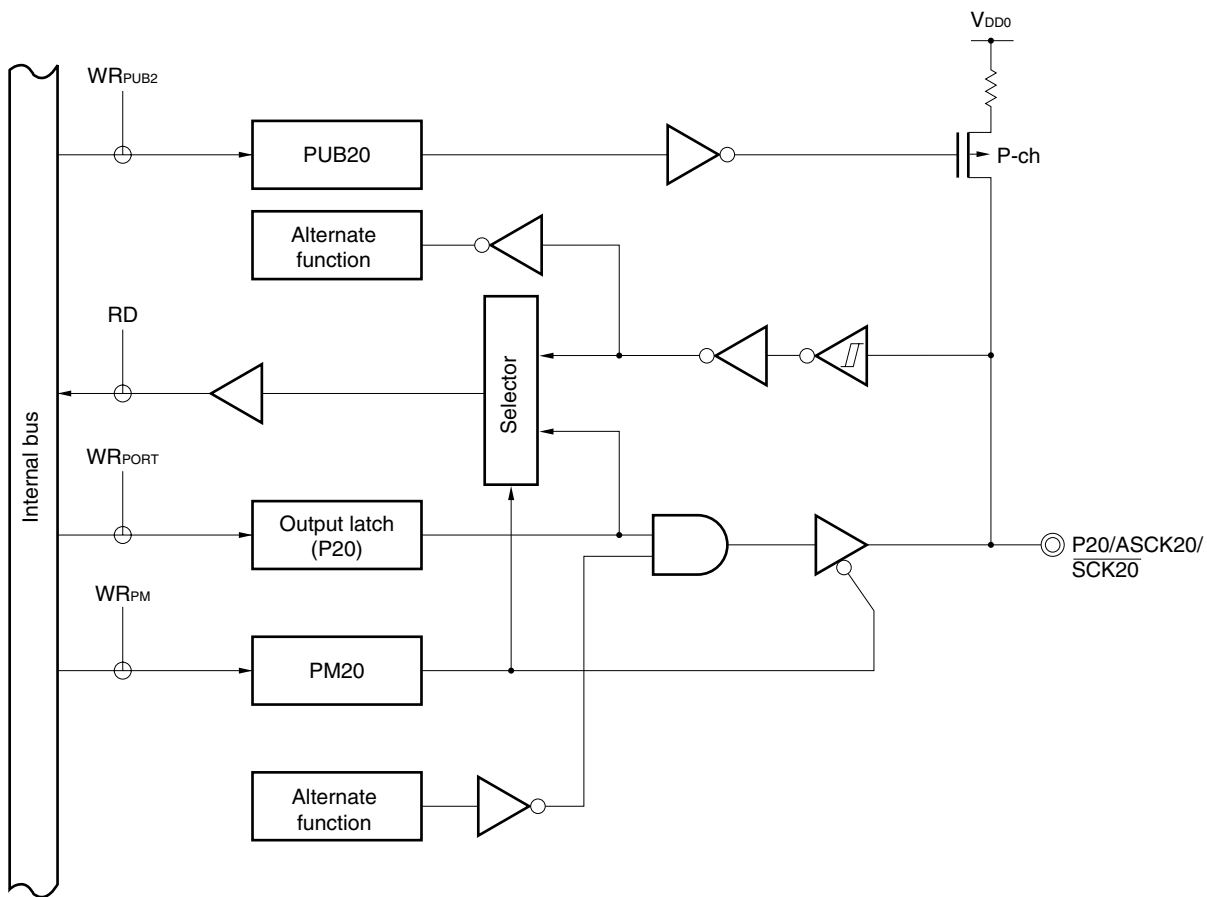
The port is also used as a data I/O and clock I/O to and from the serial interface, and as the timer I/O.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets port 2 to input mode.

Figures 6-4 through 6-8 show block diagrams of port 2.

**Caution** When using the pins of port 2 as the serial interface, the I/O and output latches must be set according to the function to be used. For details of the settings, see Table 14-2 Operating Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20.

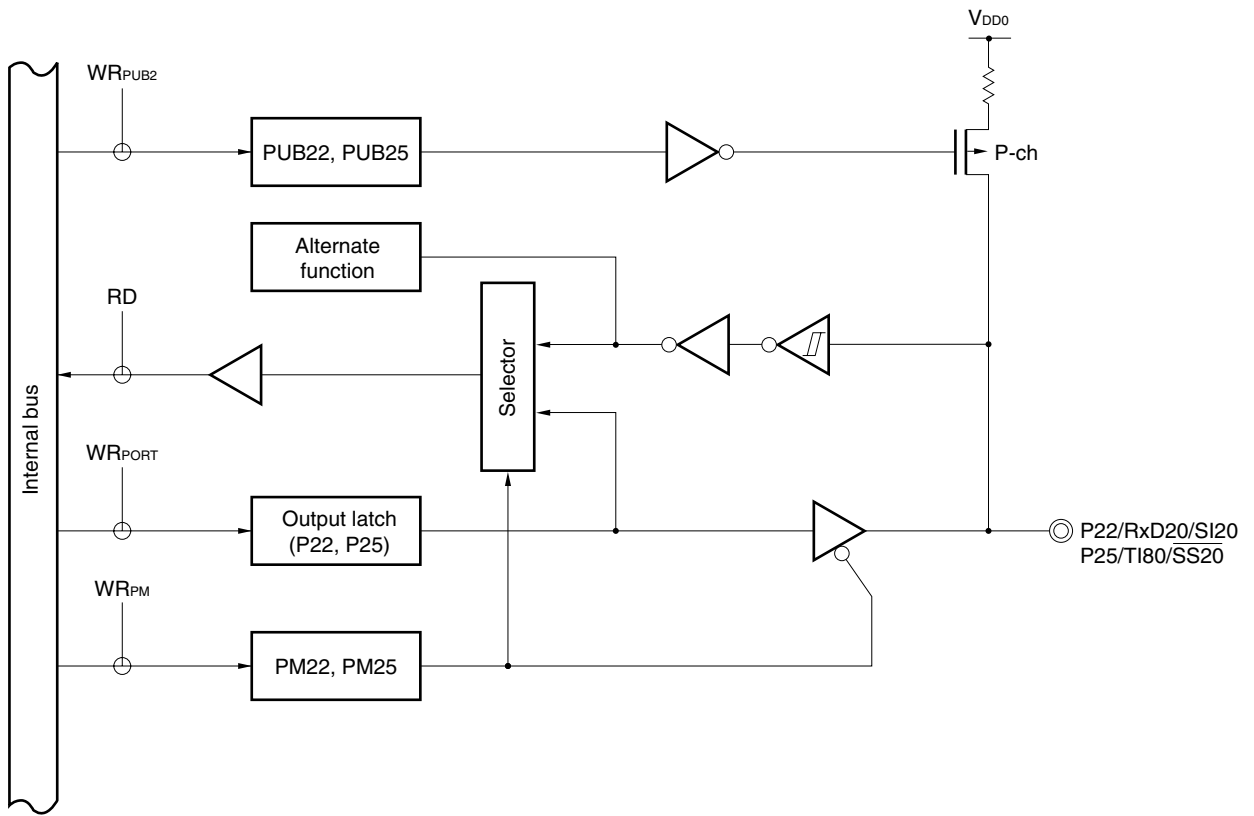
Figure 6-4. Block Diagram of P20



- PUB2: Pull-up resistor option register B2
- PM: Port mode register
- RD: Port 2 read signal
- WR: Port 2 write signal

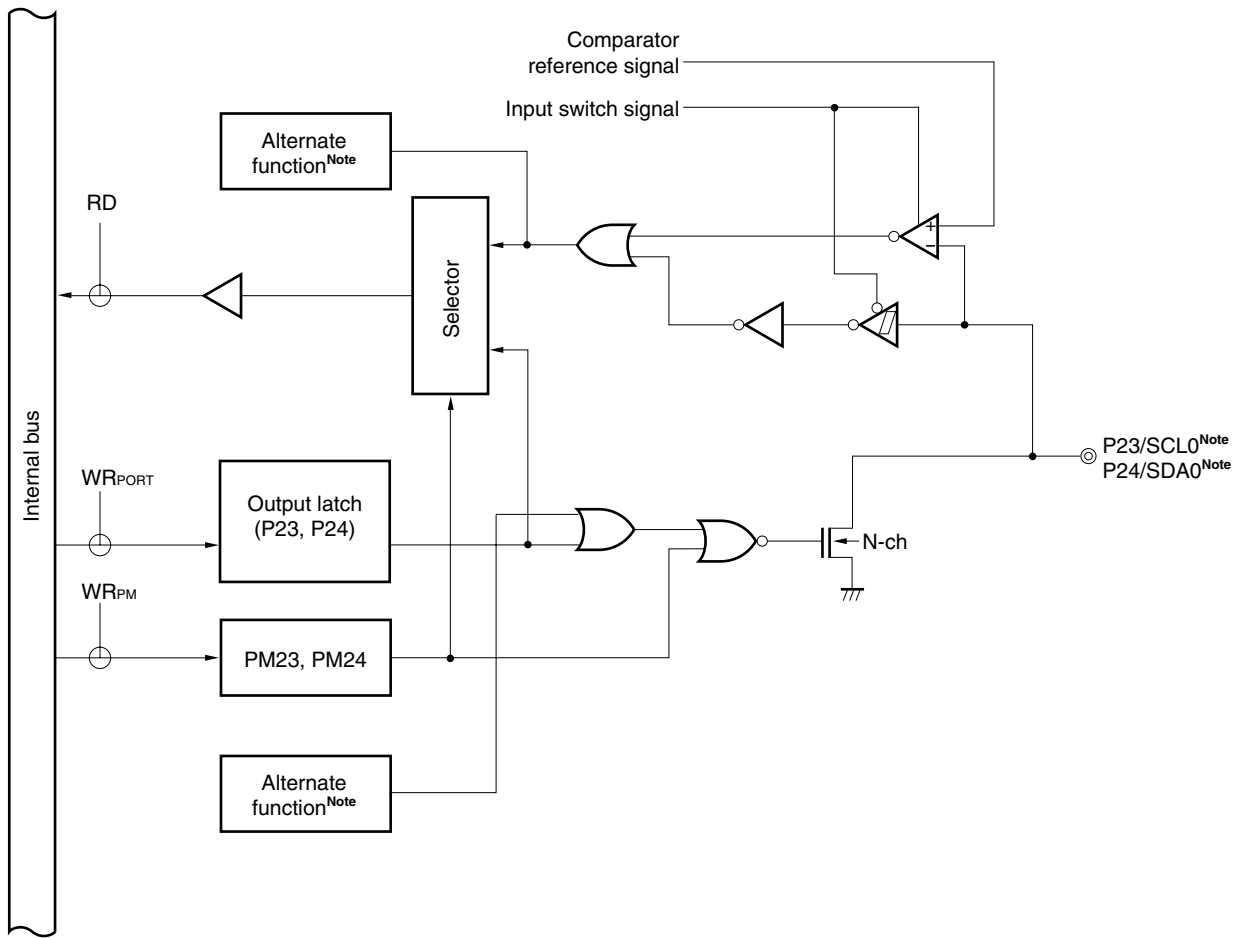


Figure 6-6. Block Diagram of P22 and P25



- PUB2: Pull-up resistor option register B2
- PM: Port mode register
- RD: Port 2 read signal
- WR: Port 2 write signal

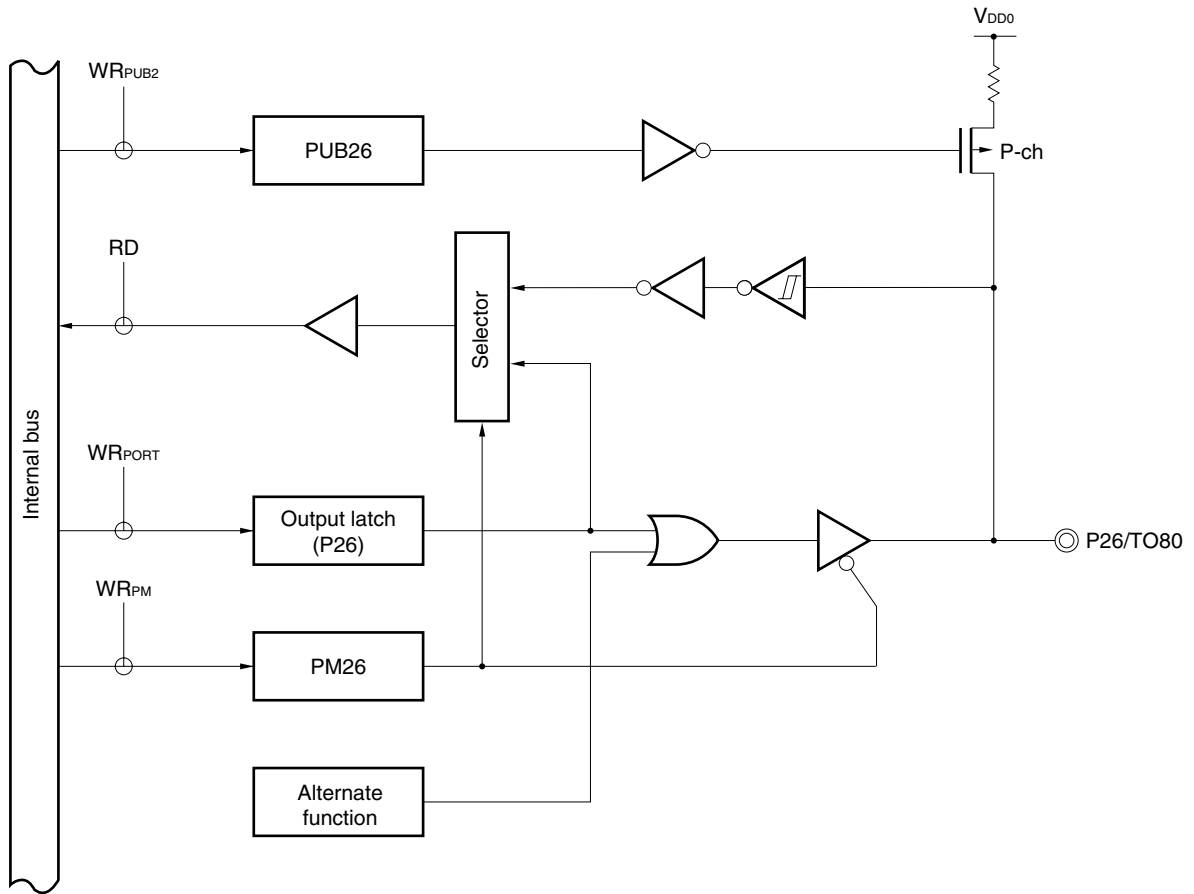
Figure 6-7. Block Diagram of P23 and P24



PM: Port mode register  
 RD: Port 2 read signal  
 WR: Port 2 write signal

**Note** This function is provided for the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only. For the  $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries, P23 and P24 cannot be used as alternate-function pins.

Figure 6-8. Block Diagram of P26



- PUB2: Pull-up resistor option register B2
- PM: Port mode register
- RD: Port 2 read signal
- WR: Port 2 write signal

6.2.4 Port 3

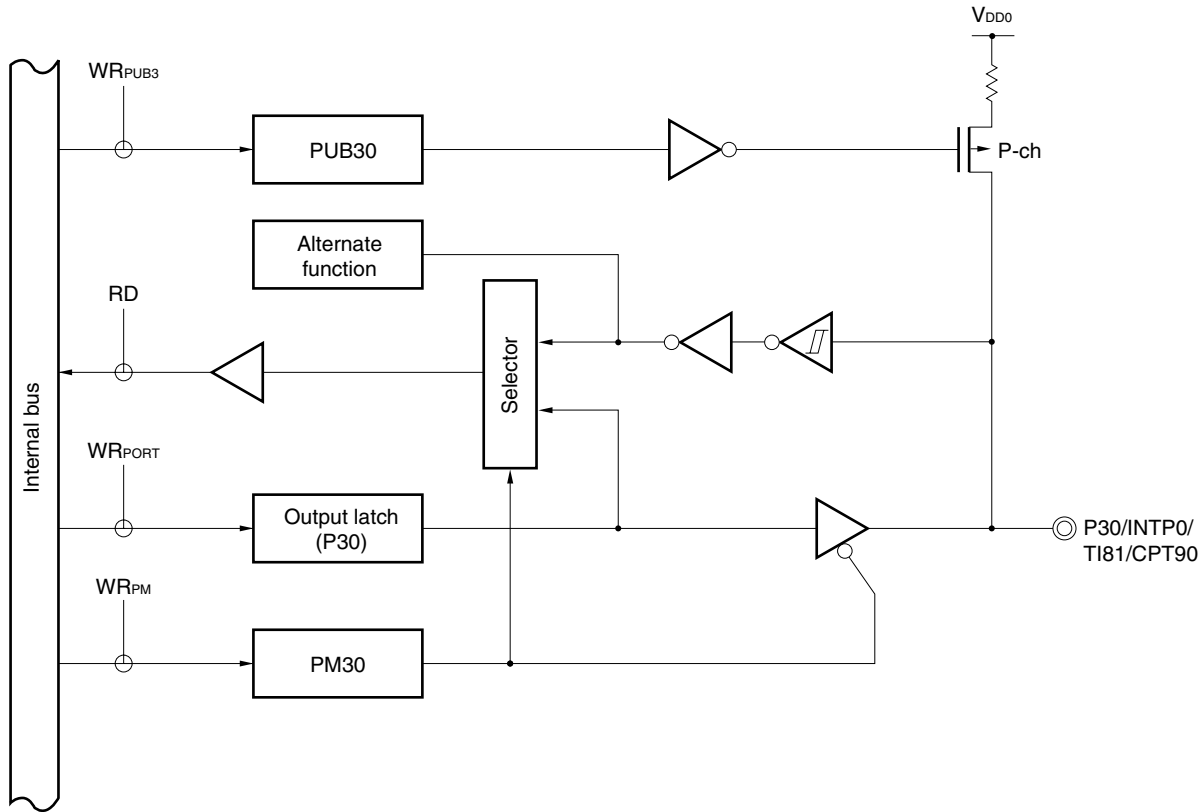
This is a 4-bit I/O port with output latches. Port 3 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 3 (PM3). For the P30 to P33 pins, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 1-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register B3 (PUB3).

The port is also used as an external interrupt input, capture input, timer output, and buzzer output.

RESET input sets port 3 to input mode.

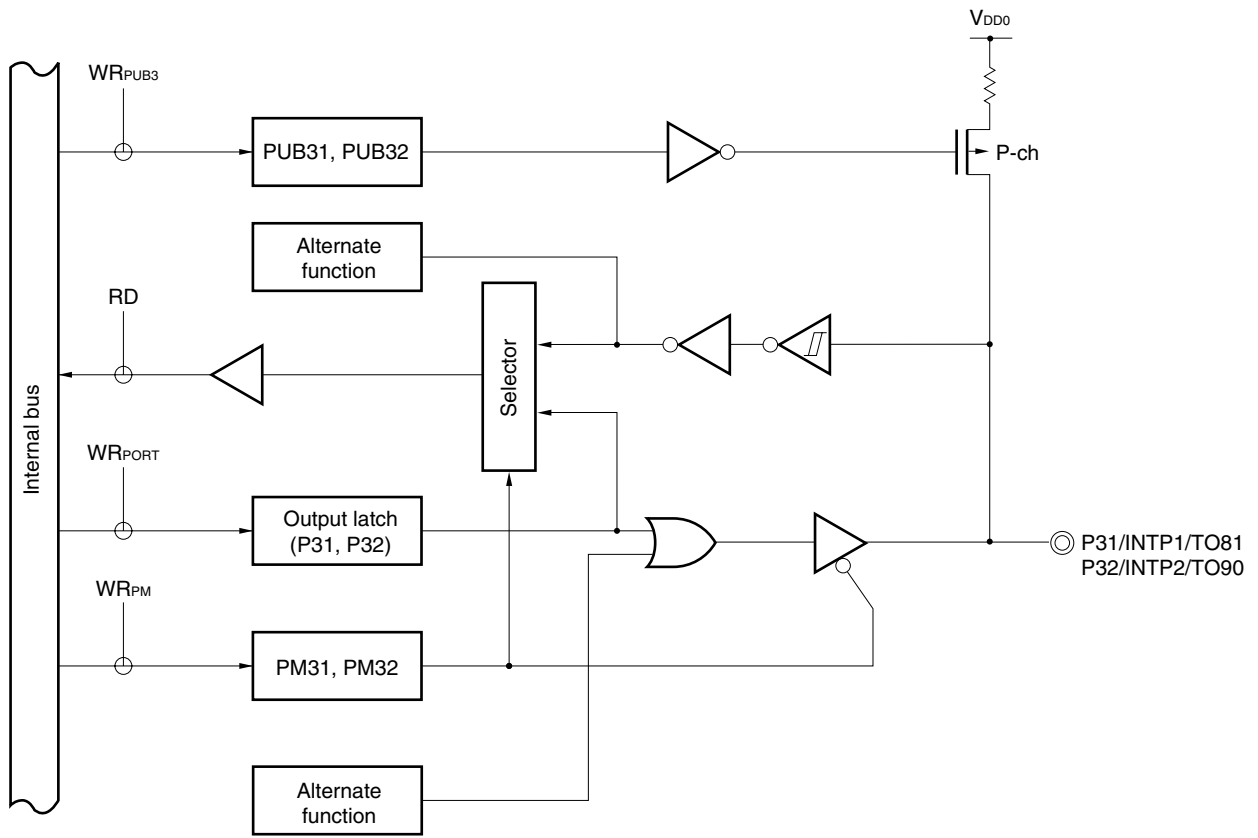
Figures 6-9 through 6-11 show block diagrams of port 3.

Figure 6-9. Block Diagram of P30



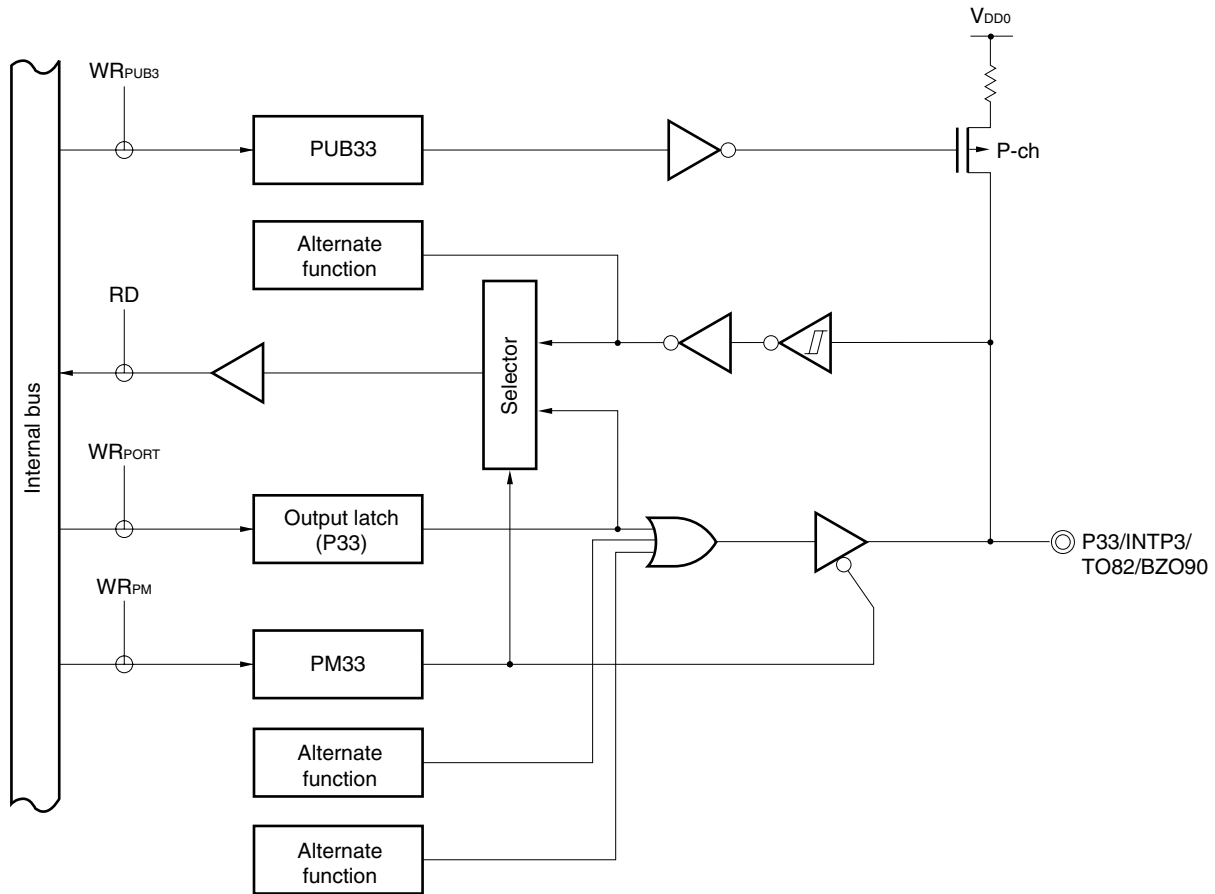
- PUB3: Pull-up resistor option register B3
- PM: Port mode register
- RD: Port 3 read signal
- WR: Port 3 write signal

Figure 6-10. Block Diagram of P31 and P32



- PUB3: Pull-up resistor option register B3
- PM: Port mode register
- RD: Port 3 read signal
- WR: Port 3 write signal

Figure 6-11. Block Diagram of P33



- PUB3: Pull-up resistor option register B3
- PM: Port mode register
- RD: Port 3 read signal
- WR: Port 3 write signal

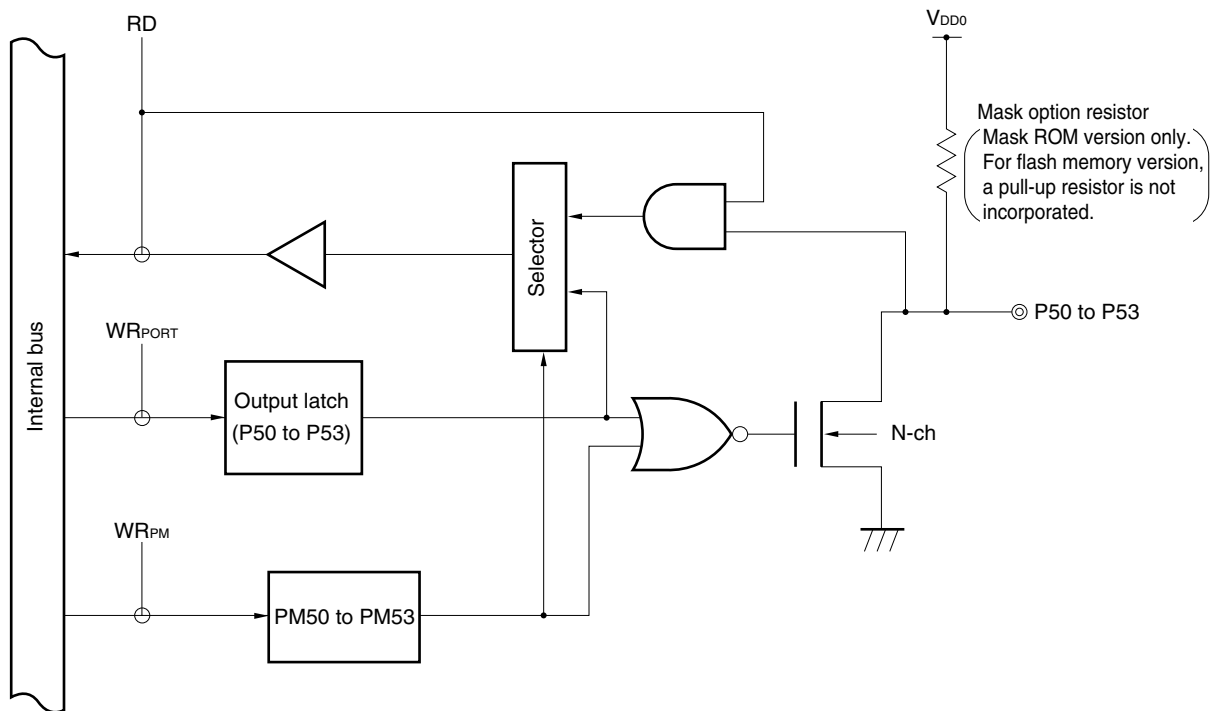
### 6.2.5 Port 5

This is a 4-bit N-ch open-drain I/O port with output latches. Port 5 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 5 (PM5). For a mask ROM version, whether a pull-up resistor is to be incorporated can be specified by the mask option.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets port 5 to input mode.

Figure 6-12 shows a block diagram of port 5.

Figure 6-12. Block Diagram of P50 to P53



PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 5 read signal

WR: Port 5 write signal

★ **Caution** When using port 5 of the  $\mu\text{PD78F9177}$  and  $78\text{F9177Y}$  as an input port, be sure to observe the restrictions listed below.

- <1> When  $V_{\text{DD}} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V  
Use within the range of  $T_{\text{A}} = 25$  to  $85^{\circ}\text{C}$
- <2> When  $T_{\text{A}} = -40$  to  $85^{\circ}\text{C}$   
Use within the range of  $V_{\text{DD}} = 2.7$  to  $5.5$  V
- <3> When  $T_{\text{A}} = -40$  to  $85^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $V_{\text{DD}} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V  
Issue three consecutive read instructions when reading port 5.

If the above restrictions are not observed, the input value may be read incorrectly.

Note, however, that these restrictions do not apply when port 5 pins are used as output pins, or when the product is other than the  $\mu\text{PD78F9177}$  or  $78\text{F9177Y}$ .

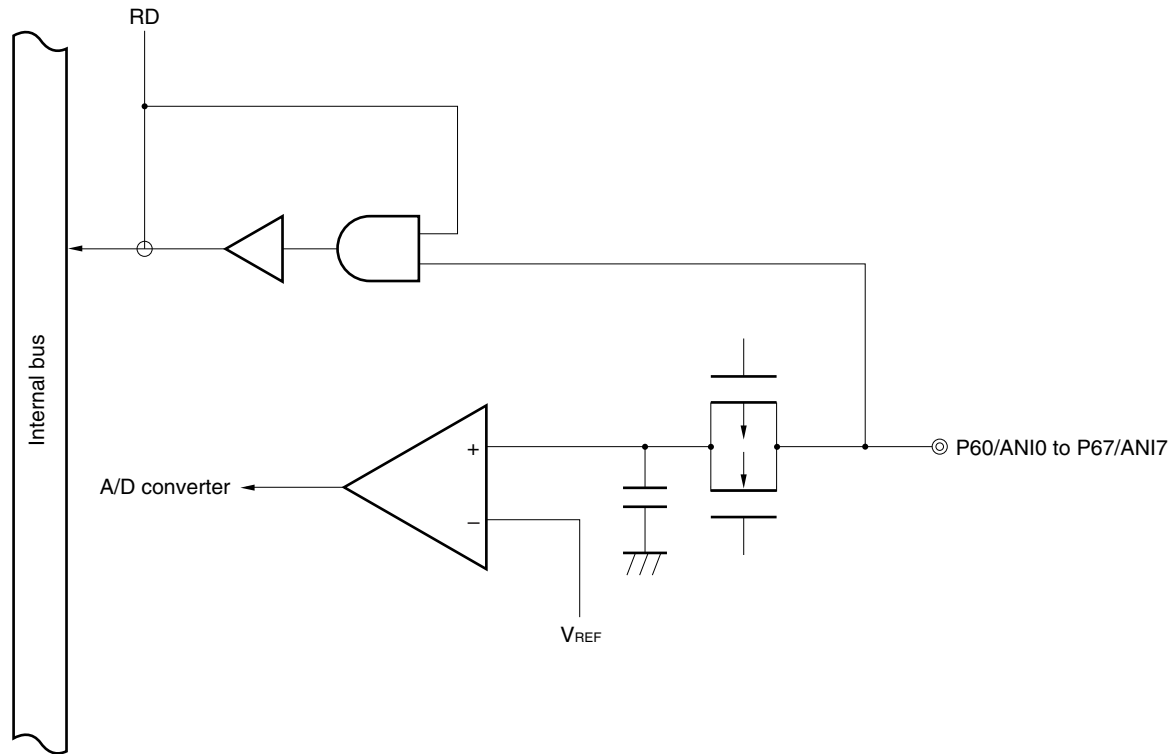
### 6.2.6 Port 6

This is an 8-bit input port.

The port is also used as an analog input to the A/D converter.

Figure 6-13 shows a block diagram of port 6.

**Figure 6-13. Block Diagram of P60 to P67**



### 6.3 Port Function Control Registers

The following two types of registers are used to control the ports.

- Port mode registers (PM0 to PM3, and PM5)
- Pull-up resistor option registers (PU0, PUB2, and PUB3)

**(1) Port mode registers (PM0 to PM3, and PM5)**

The port mode registers separately set each port bit to either input or output.

Each port mode register is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input writes FFH into the port mode registers.

When port pins are used for alternate functions, the corresponding port mode register and output latch must be set or reset as described in Table 6-3.

**Caution** When port 3 is acting as an output port and its output level is changed, an interrupt request flag is set, because this port is also used as the input for an external interrupt. To use port 3 in output mode, therefore, the interrupt mask flag must be set to 1 in advance.

Figure 6-14. Format of Port Mode Register

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
PM0	1	1	PM05	PM04	PM03	PM02	PM01	PM00	FF20H	FFH	R/W
PM1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PM11	PM10	FF21H	FFH	R/W
PM2	1	PM26	PM25	PM24	PM23	PM22	PM21	PM20	FF22H	FFH	R/W
PM3	1	1	1	1	PM33	PM32	PM31	PM30	FF23H	FFH	R/W
PM5	1	1	1	1	PM53	PM52	PM51	PM50	FF25H	FFH	R/W

PMmn	<p>Pmn pin I/O mode selection</p> $\left( \begin{array}{l} m = 0 : n = 0 \text{ to } 5, m = 1 : n = 0, 1 \\ m = 2 : n = 0 \text{ to } 6, m = 3 : n = 0 \text{ to } 3 \\ m = 5 : n = 0 \text{ to } 3 \end{array} \right)$
0	Output mode (output buffer on)
1	Input mode (output buffer off)

**Table 6-3. Port Mode Register and Output Latch Settings for Using Alternate Functions**

Pin Name	Alternate Function		PM <sub>xx</sub>	P <sub>xx</sub>
	Name	I/O		
P25	TI80	Input	1	×
P26	TO80	Output	0	0
P30	INTP0	Input	1	×
	TI81	Input	1	×
	CPT90	Input	1	×
P31	INTP1	Input	1	×
	TO81	Output	0	0
P32	INTP2	Input	1	×
	TO90	Output	0	0
P33	INTP3	Input	1	×
	TO82	Output	0	0
	BZO90	Output	0	0
P60 to P67	ANI0 to ANI7	Input	1	×

**Caution** When using the pins of port 2 as the serial interface, the I/O or output latch must be set according to the function to be used. For details of the settings, see Table 14-2 Operating Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20.

**Remark** ×: don't care  
 PM<sub>xx</sub>: Port mode register  
 P<sub>xx</sub>: Port output latch

**(2) Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0)**

Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0) sets whether an on-chip pull-up resistor on each port is used. On the port which is specified to use the on-chip pull-up resistor in PU0, the pull-up resistor can be internally used only for the bits set to input mode. No on-chip pull-up resistors can be used for the bits set to output mode regardless of the setting of PU0. On-chip pull-up resistors cannot be used even when the pins are used as the alternate-function output pins.

PU0 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears PU0 to 00H.

**Figure 6-15. Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register 0**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
PU0	0	0	0	0	0	0	PU01	PU00	FFF7H	00H	R/W

PU0 <sub>m</sub>	P <sub>m</sub> on-chip pull-up resistor selection (m = 0, 1)
0	On-chip pull-up resistor not used
1	On-chip pull-up resistor used

**Caution** Bits 2 to 7 must all be set to 0.

**(3) Pull-up resistor option registers B2 and B3 (PUB2 and PUB3)**

These registers specify whether an on-chip pull-up resistor is connected to each pin of ports 2 and 3. The pin specified by PUB2 or PUB3 is connected to on-chip pull-up resistor regardless of the setting of the port mode register.

PUB2 and PUB3 are set with a 1-bit or 8-bit manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears this register to 00H.

**Figure 6-16. Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register B2**

Symbol	7	<6>	<5>	4	3	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
PUB2	0	PUB26	PUB25	0	0	PUB22	PUB21	PUB20	FF32H	00H	R/W

PUB2n	P2n on-chip pull-up resistor selection (n = 0 to 2, 5, 6)
0	On-chip pull-up resistor not used
1	On-chip pull-up resistor used

**Caution** Bits 3, 4, and 7 must all be set to 0.

**Figure 6-17. Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register B3**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
PUB3	0	0	0	0	PUB33	PUB32	PUB31	PUB30	FF33H	00H	R/W

PUB3n	P3n on-chip pull-up resistor selection (n = 0 to 3)
0	On-chip pull-up resistor not used
1	On-chip pull-up resistor used

**Caution** Bits 4 to 7 must all be set to 0.

## 6.4 Operation of Port Functions

The operation of a port differs depending on whether the port is set to input or output mode, as described below.

### 6.4.1 Writing to I/O port

#### (1) In output mode

A value can be written to the output latch of a port by using a transfer instruction. The contents of the output latch can be output from the pins of the port.

The data once written to the output latch is retained until new data is written to the output latch.

#### (2) In input mode

A value can be written to the output latch by using a transfer instruction. However, the status of the port pin is not changed because the output buffer is OFF.

The data once written to the output latch is retained until new data is written to the output latch.

**Caution** A 1-bit memory manipulation instruction is executed to manipulate 1 bit of a port. However, this instruction accesses the port in 8-bit units. When this instruction is executed to manipulate a bit of a port consisting both of inputs and outputs, therefore, the contents of the output latch of the pin that is set to input mode and not subject to manipulation become undefined.

### 6.4.2 Reading from I/O port

#### (1) In output mode

The contents of the output latch can be read by using a transfer instruction. The contents of the output latch are not changed.

#### (2) In input mode

The status of a pin can be read by using a transfer instruction. The contents of the output latch are not changed.

### 6.4.3 Arithmetic operation of I/O port

#### (1) In output mode

An arithmetic operation can be performed with the contents of the output latch. The result of the operation is written to the output latch. The contents of the output latch are output from the port pins.

The data once written to the output latch is retained until new data is written to the output latch.

#### (2) In input mode

The contents of the output latch become undefined. However, the status of the pin is not changed because the output buffer is OFF.

**Caution** A 1-bit memory manipulation instruction is executed to manipulate 1 bit of a port. However, this instruction accesses the port in 8-bit units. When this instruction is executed to manipulate a bit of a port consisting both of inputs and outputs, therefore, the contents of the output latch of the pin that is set to input mode and not subject to manipulation become undefined.

## CHAPTER 7 CLOCK GENERATOR

### 7.1 Clock Generator Functions

The clock generator generates the clock to be supplied to the CPU and peripheral hardware. The following two types of system clock oscillators are used.

- ★ ● **Main system clock oscillator**
  - <Expanded-specification products>

This circuit oscillates at 1.0 to 10.0 MHz. Oscillation can be stopped by executing the STOP instruction or setting the processor clock control register (PCC).
  - <Conventional products>

This circuit oscillates at 1.0 to 5.0 MHz. Oscillation can be stopped by executing the STOP instruction or setting the processor clock control register (PCC).
- **Subsystem clock oscillator**

This circuit oscillates at 32.768 kHz. Oscillation can be stopped by setting the suboscillation mode register (SCKM).

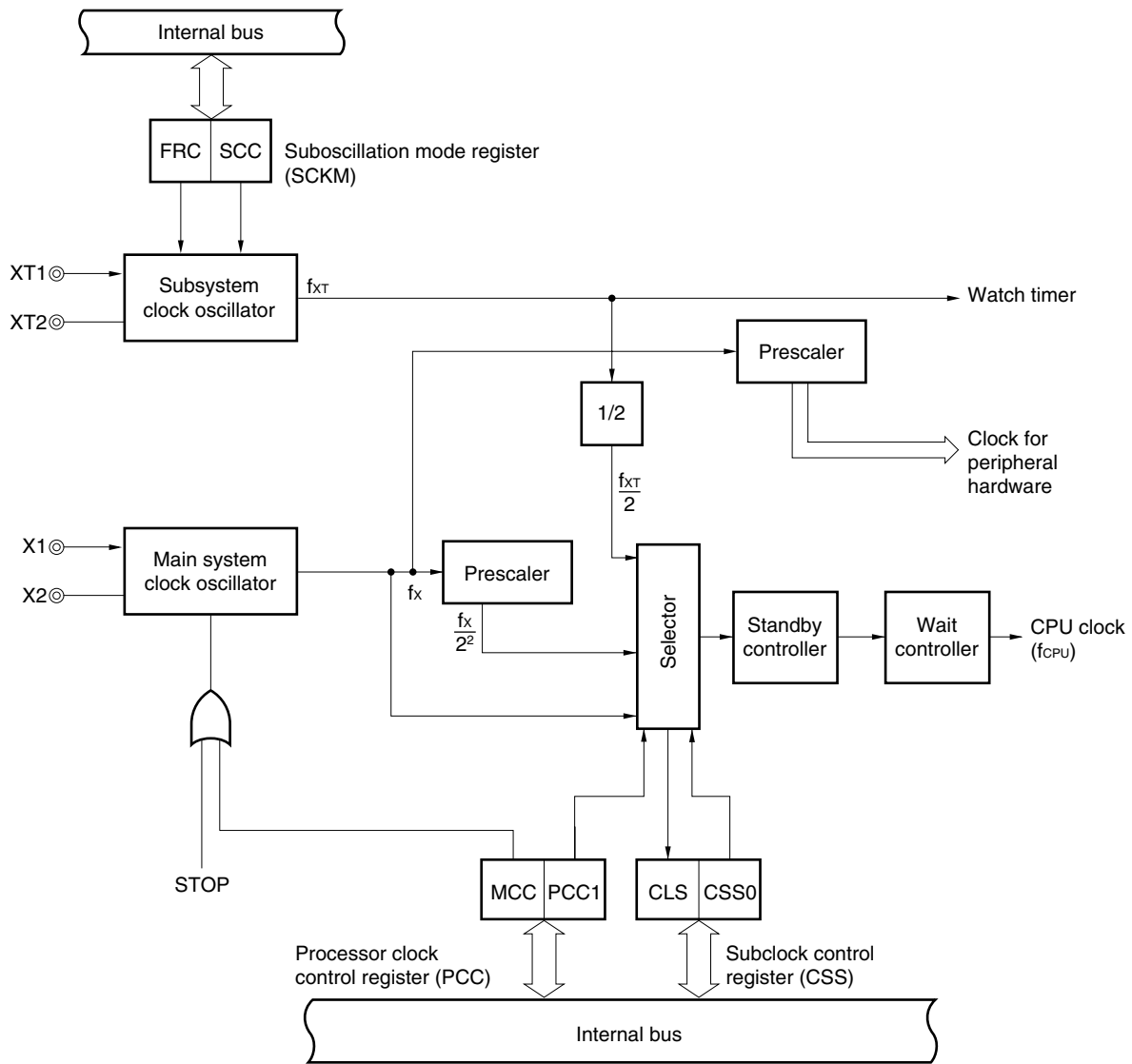
### 7.2 Clock Generator Configuration

The clock generator consists of the following items of hardware.

**Table 7-1. Configuration of Clock Generator**

Item	Configuration
Control registers	Processor clock control register (PCC) Suboscillation mode register (SCKM) Subclock control register (CSS)
Oscillator	Main system clock oscillator Subsystem clock oscillator

Figure 7-1. Block Diagram of Clock Generator



### 7.3 Registers Controlling Clock Generator

The clock generator is controlled by the following registers.

- Processor clock control register (PCC)
- Suboscillation mode register (SCKM)
- Subclock control register (CSS)

#### (1) Processor clock control register (PCC)

PCC selects the CPU clock and the ratio of division.

PCC is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input sets PCC to 02H.

Figure 7-2. Format of Processor Clock Control Register

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
PCC	MCC	0	0	0	0	0	PCC1	0	FFFBH	02H	R/W

MCC	Control of main system clock oscillator operation
0	Operation enabled
1	Operation disabled

★

CSS0	PCC1	CPU clock ( $f_{CPU}$ ) selection <sup>Note 1</sup>	Minimum instruction execution time: $2/f_{CPU}$	
			At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz <sup>Note 2</sup> or $f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz operation	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz or $f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz operation
0	0	$f_x$	$0.2 \mu s$	$0.4 \mu s$
0	1	$f_x 2^2$	$0.8 \mu s$	$1.6 \mu s$
1	0	$f_{XT}/2$	$122 \mu s$	$122 \mu s$
1	1			

**Notes 1.** The CPU clock is selected according to a combination of the PCC1 flag in the processor clock control register (PCC) and the CSS0 flag in the subclock control register (CSS). See **7.3 (3) Subclock control register (CSS)**.

**2.** Expanded-specification products only.

**Cautions 1.** Bits 0 and 2 to 6 must all be set to 0.

**2.** MCC can be set only when the subsystem clock has been selected as the CPU clock.

**Remarks 1.**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**2.**  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

**(2) Suboscillation mode register (SCKM)**

SCKM specifies whether to use a feedback resistor for the subsystem clock, and controls the oscillation of the clock.

SCKM is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears SCKM to 00H.

**Figure 7-3. Format of Suboscillation Mode Register**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SCKM	0	0	0	0	0	0	FRC	SCC	FFF0H	00H	R/W

FRC	Use of feedback resistor <sup>Note</sup>
0	On-chip feedback resistor used
1	On-chip feedback resistor not used

SCC	Control of subsystem clock oscillator operation
0	Operation enabled
1	Operation disabled

★ **Note** The feedback resistor is necessary to adjust the bias point of the oscillation waveform to close to the mid point of the supply voltage. Only when the subclock is not used, the power consumption in STOP mode can be further reduced by setting FRC = 1.

**Caution** Bits 2 to 7 must all be set to 0.

**(3) Subclock control register (CSS)**

CSS specifies whether the main system or subsystem clock oscillator is to be used. It also specifies how the CPU clock operates.

CSS is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSS to 00H.

**Figure 7-4. Format of Subclock Control Register**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
CSS	0	0	CLS	CSS0	0	0	0	0	FFF2H	00H	R/W <sup>Note</sup>

CLS	CPU clock operation status
0	Operation based on the (divided) main system clock
1	Operation based on the subsystem clock

CSS0	Selection of main system or subsystem clock oscillator
0	(Divided) output from the main system clock oscillator
1	Output form the subsystem clock oscillator

**Note** Bit 5 is read-only.

**Caution** Bits 0 to 3, 6, and 7 must all be set to 0.

## 7.4 System Clock Oscillators

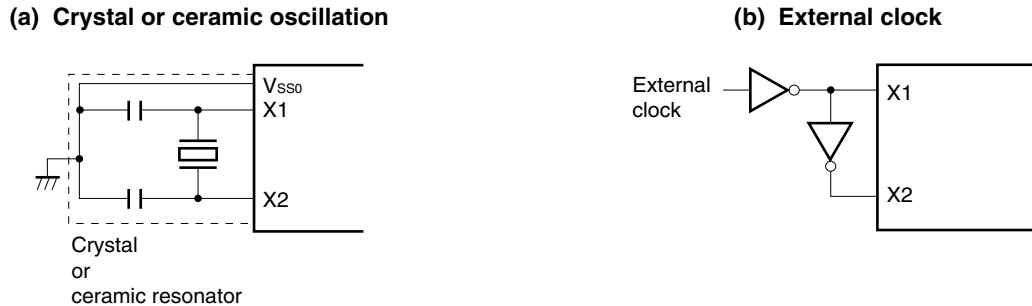
### 7.4.1 Main system clock oscillator

The main system clock oscillator is oscillated by the crystal or ceramic resonator (5.0 MHz TYP.) connected across the X1 and X2 pins.

An external clock can also be input to the circuit. In this case, input the clock signal to the X1 pin, and input the reversed signal to the X2 pin.

Figure 7-5 shows the external circuit of the main system clock oscillator.

**Figure 7-5. External Circuit of Main System Clock Oscillator**



**Caution** When using the main system or subsystem clock oscillator, wire in the area enclosed by the broken lines in Figures 7-5 and 7-6 as follows to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines. Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ . Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

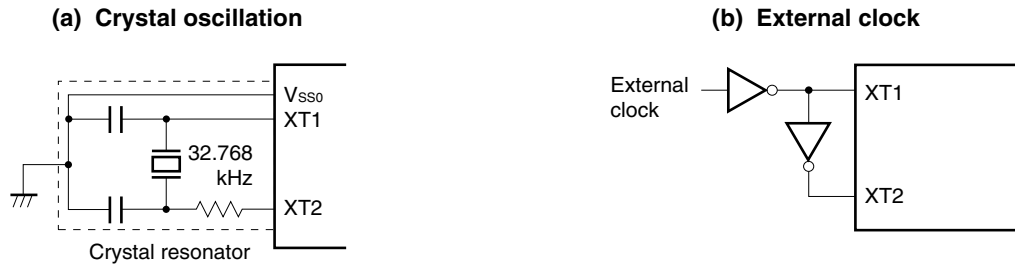
### 7.4.2 Subsystem clock oscillator

The subsystem clock oscillator is oscillated by the crystal resonator (32.768 kHz TYP.) connected across the XT1 and XT2 pins.

An external clock can also be input to the circuit. In this case, input the clock signal to the XT1 pin, and input the inverted signal to the XT2 pin.

Figure 7-6 shows the external circuit of the subsystem clock oscillator.

**Figure 7-6. External Circuit of Subsystem Clock Oscillator**



**Caution** When using the main system or subsystem clock oscillator, wire in the area enclosed by the broken lines in Figures 7-5 and 7-6 as follows to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

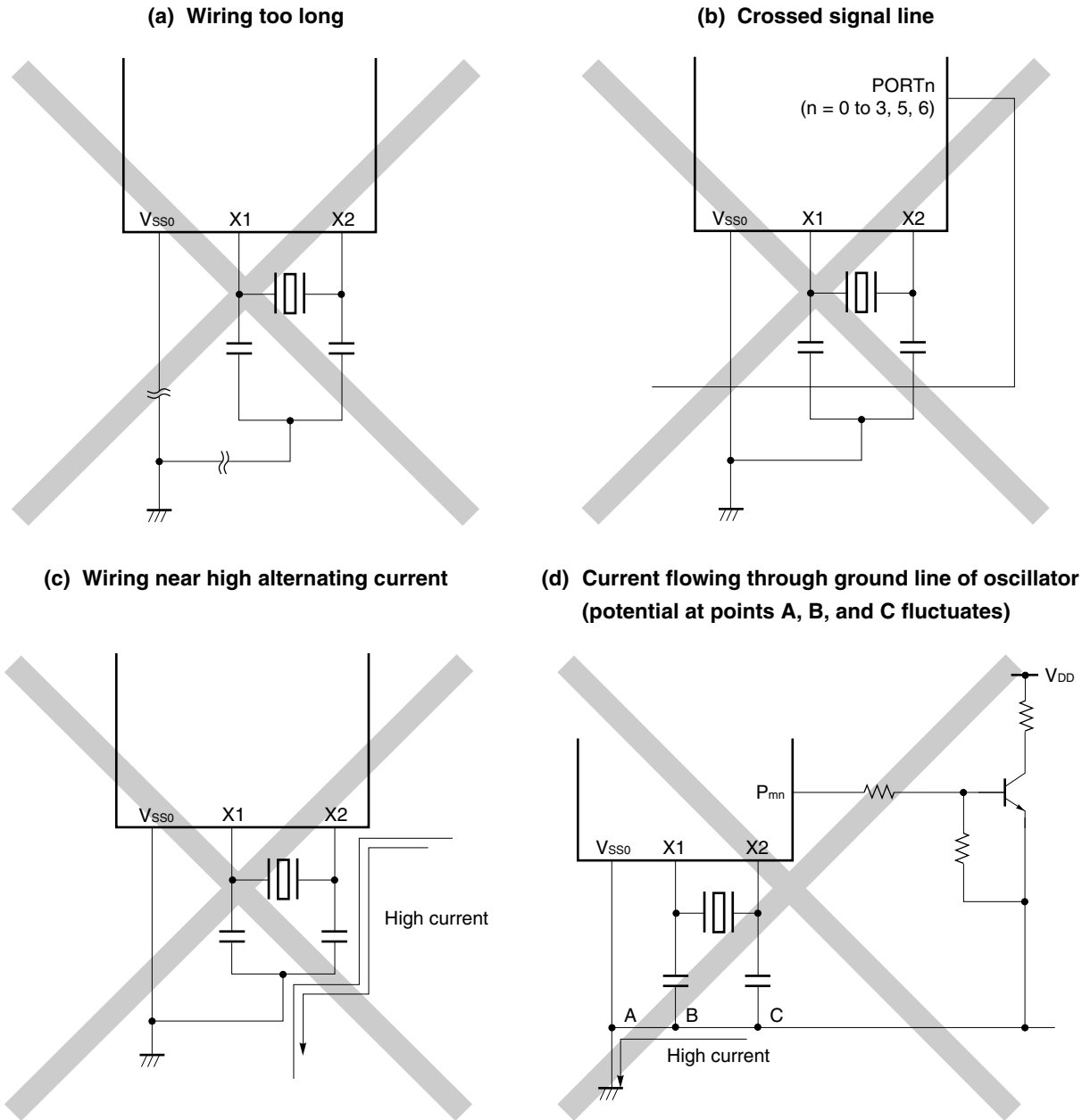
- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines. Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ . Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

The subsystem clock oscillator is designed as low-amplitude circuit for reducing current consumption. Particular care is therefore required with the wiring method when the subsystem clock is used.

7.4.3 Examples of incorrect oscillator connection

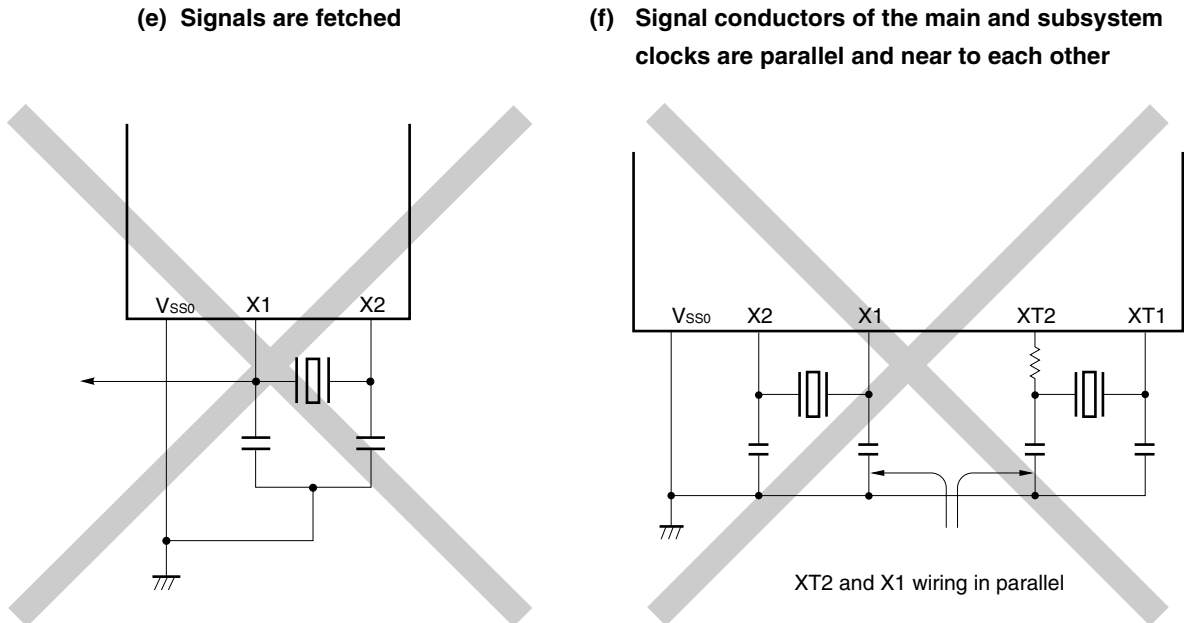
Figure 7-7 shows examples of incorrect oscillator connections.

Figure 7-7. Examples of Incorrect Oscillator Connection (1/2)



**Remark** When using the subsystem clock, read X1 and X2 as XT1 and XT2, respectively, and connect a resistor to the XT2 pin in series.

Figure 7-7. Examples of Incorrect Oscillator Connection (2/2)



**Remark** When using the subsystem clock, read X1 and X2 as XT1 and XT2, respectively, and connect a resistor to the XT2 pin in series.

**Caution** If the X1 wire is in parallel with the XT2 wire, crosstalk noise may occur between the X1 and XT2, resulting in a malfunction.  
To avoid this, do not lay the X1 and XT2 wires in parallel.

#### 7.4.4 Scaler

The scaler divides the main system clock oscillator output ( $f_x$ ) and generates clocks.

#### 7.4.5 When no subsystem clocks are used

If it is not necessary to use subsystem clocks for low power consumption operations and watch operations, connect the XT1 and XT2 pins as follows.

XT1: Connect to  $V_{SS0}$  or  $V_{SS1}$

XT2: Open

In this state, however, some current may leak via the internal feedback resistor of the subsystem clock oscillator when the main system clock stops. To minimize the leakage current, the internal feedback resistor can be removed by setting bit 1 (FRC) of the suboscillation mode register (SCKM). In this case, also connect the XT1 and XT2 pins as described above.

## 7.5 Clock Generator Operation

The clock generator generates the following clocks and controls operation modes of the CPU, such as standby mode.

- Main system clock  $f_x$
- Subsystem clock  $f_{XT}$
- CPU clock  $f_{CPU}$
- Clock to peripheral hardware

The operation of the clock generator is determined by the processor clock control register (PCC), suboscillation mode register (SCKM), and subclock control register (CSS), as follows.

- ★ (a) The slow mode (0.8  $\mu$ s: at 10.0 MHz operation) of the main system clock is selected when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is generated (PCC = 02H). While a low level is input to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin, oscillation of the main system clock is stopped.
- ★ (b) Three types of minimum instruction execution time (0.2  $\mu$ s and 0.8  $\mu$ s: main system clock (at 10.0 MHz operation), 122  $\mu$ s: subsystem clock (at 32.768 kHz operation)) can be selected by the PCC, SCKM, and CSS settings.
  - (c) Two standby modes, STOP and HALT, can be used with the main system clock selected. In a system where no subsystem clock is used, setting bit 1 (FRC) of SCKM so that the built-in feedback resistor cannot be used reduces current drain during STOP mode. In a system where a subsystem clock is used, setting the SCKM bit 0 to 1 can cause the subsystem clock to stop oscillation.
  - (d) CSS bit 4 (CSS0) can be used to select the subsystem clock so that a low current operation operation is used (122  $\mu$ s: at 32.768 kHz operation).
  - (e) With the subsystem clock selected, it is possible to cause the main system clock to stop oscillating by using bit 7 (MCC) of PCC. HALT mode can be used, but STOP mode cannot.
  - (f) The clock for the peripheral hardware is generated by dividing the frequency of the main system clock. The subsystem clock is supplied to 16-bit timer 90, 8-bit timer 82, and the watch timer only. So, even in standby mode, 16-bit timer 90, 8-bit timer 82, and the watch function can continue operating. The other hardware stops when the main system clock stops, because it operates based on the main system clock (except for an external clock).

## 7.6 Changing Setting of System Clock and CPU Clock

### 7.6.1 Time required for switching between system clock and CPU clock

The CPU clock can be selected by using bit 1 (PCC1) of the processor clock control register (PCC) and bit 4 (CSS0) of the subclock control register (CSS).

Actually, the specified clock is not selected immediately after the setting of PCC has been changed, and the old clock is used for the duration of several instructions after that (see **Table 7-2**).

**Table 7-2. Maximum Time Required for Switching CPU Clock**

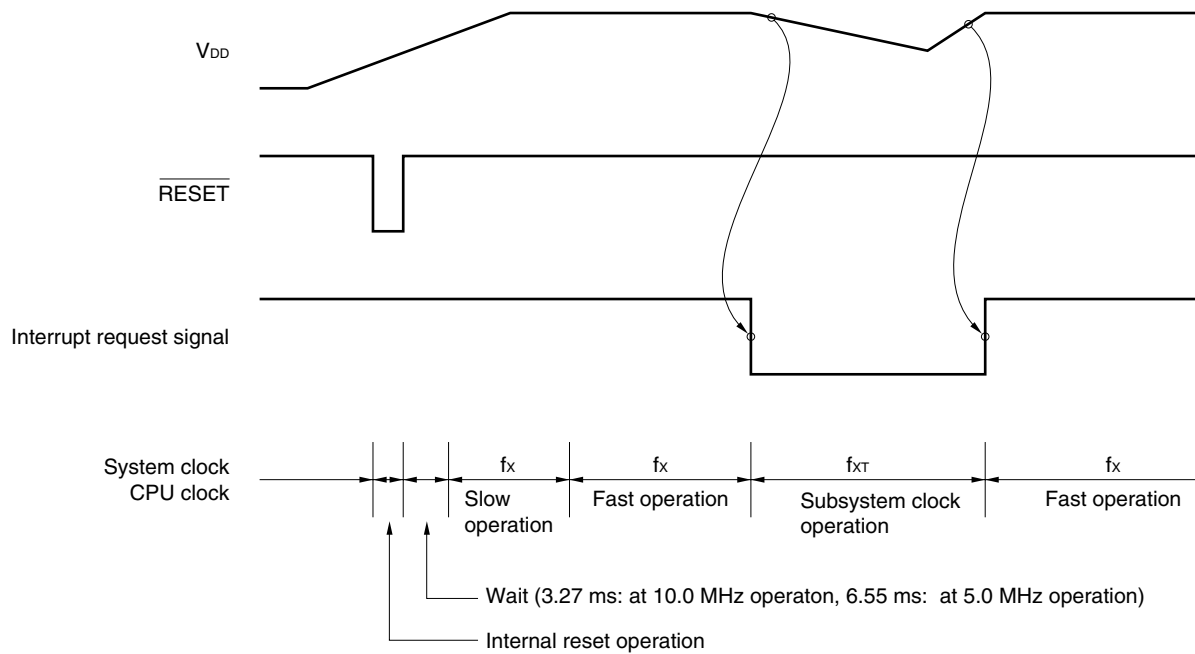
Set Value Before Switching		Set Value After Switching					
CSS0	PCC1	CSS0	PCC1	CSS0	PCC1	CSS0	PCC1
		0	0	0	1	1	×
0	0			4 clocks		2 $f_x/f_{XT}$ clocks (612 clocks)[306 clocks]	
	1			2 clocks		f $_x/2f_{XT}$ clocks (152 clocks)[76 clocks]	
1	×	2 clocks		2 clocks			

- ★ **Remarks**
- Two clocks are the minimum instruction execution time of the CPU clock before switching.
  - The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz.  
The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz.
  - ×: don't care

### 7.6.2 Switching between system clock and CPU clock

The following figure illustrates how the CPU clock and system clock switch.

Figure 7-8. Switching Between System Clock and CPU Clock



<1> The CPU is reset when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin is made low on power application. The effect of resetting is released when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin is later made high, and the main system clock starts oscillating. At this time, the time during which oscillation stabilizes ( $2^{15}/f_x$ ) is automatically secured.

★ After that, the CPU starts instruction execution at the slow speed of the main system clock (0.8  $\mu\text{s}$ : at 10.0 MHz operation).

<2> After the time required for the  $V_{DD}$  voltage to rise to the level at which the CPU can operate at the high speed has elapsed, bit 1 (PCC1) of the processor clock control register (PCC) and bit 4 (CSS0) of the subclock control register (CSS0) are rewritten so that the high speed operation can be selected.

<3> When a drop of the  $V_{DD}$  voltage is detected with an interrupt request signal, the clock is switched to the subsystem clock. (At this moment, the subsystem clock must be in the oscillation stabilized status.)

<4> When a recover of the  $V_{DD}$  voltage is detected with an interrupt request signal, bit 7 (MCC) of PCC is set to 0 to make the main system clock start oscillating. After the time required for the oscillation to stabilize has elapsed, PCC1 and CSS0 are rewritten so that high-speed operation can be selected again.

**Caution** When the main system clock is stopped and the subsystem clock is operating, allow sufficient time for the oscillation to stabilize by coding the program before switching again from the subsystem clock to the main system clock.

### 8.1 16-Bit Timer 90 Functions

16-bit timer 90 has the following functions.

- Timer interrupt
- Timer output
- Buzzer output
- Count value capture

**(1) Timer interrupt**

An interrupt is generated when a count value and compare value matches.

**(2) Timer output**

Timer output can be controlled when a count value and compare value matches.

**(3) Buzzer output**

Buzzer output can be controlled by software.

**(4) Count value capture**

The count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) is latched into the capture register in synchronization with the capture trigger and retained.

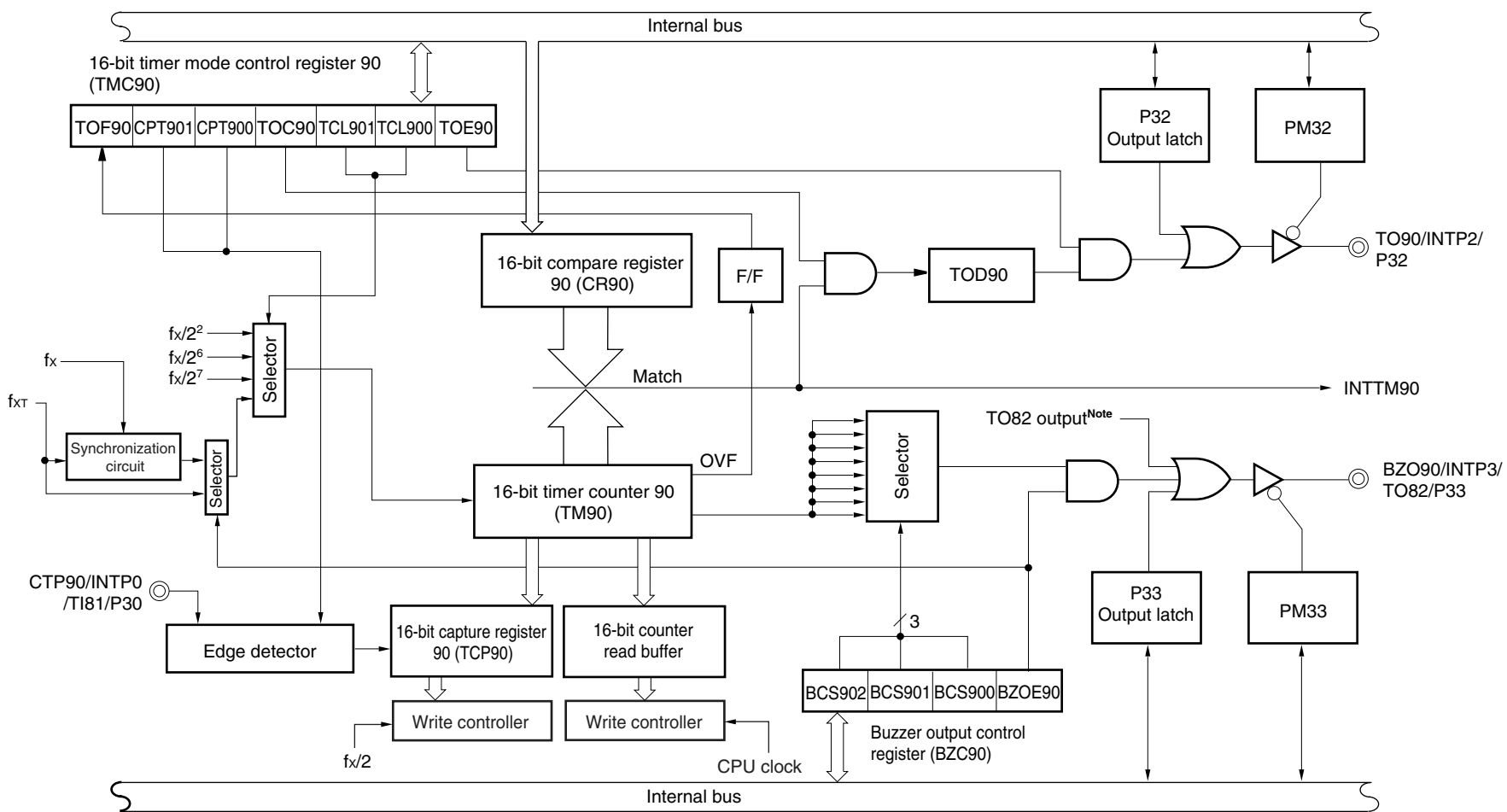
## 8.2 16-Bit Timer 90 Configuration

16-bit timer 90 consists of the following hardware.

**Table 8-1. Configuration of 16-Bit Timer 90**

Item	Configuration
Timer counter	16 bits × 1 (TM90)
Registers	Compare register: 16 bits × 1 (CR90) Capture register: 16 bits × 1 (TCP90)
Timer outputs	1 (TO90)
Control registers	16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90) Port mode register 3 (PM3)

Figure 8-1. Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer 90



Note See Figure 9-3 Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer 82.

**(1) 16-bit compare register 90 (CR90)**

The value specified in CR90 is compared with the count in 16-bit timer register 90 (TM90). If they match, an interrupt request (INTTM90) is issued by CR90.

CR90 is set with an 8-bit or 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. Any value from 0000H to FFFFH can be set.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets CR90 to FFFFH.

**Cautions** 1. **CR90 is designed to be manipulated with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. It can also be manipulated with 8-bit memory manipulation instructions, however. When an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction is used to set CR90, it must be accessed using direct addressing.**

2. **To re-set CR90 during a count operation, it is necessary to disable interrupts in advance, using interrupt mask flag register 1 (MK1). It is also necessary to disable inversion of the timer output data, using 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90). If the value in CR90 is rewritten in the interrupt-enabled state, an interrupt request may occur at the moment of rewrite.**

**(2) 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90)**

TM90 is used to count the number of pulses.

The contents of TM90 are read with an 8-bit or 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TM90 to 0000H.

**Cautions** 1. **The count becomes undefined when STOP mode is released, because the count operation is performed before the oscillation stabilizes.**

2. **TM90 is designed to be manipulated with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. It can also be manipulated with 8-bit memory manipulation instructions, however. When an 8-bit memory instruction is used to manipulate TM90, it must be accessed using direct addressing.**
3. **When an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction is used to manipulate TM90, the lower and higher bytes must be read as a pair, in this order.**

**(3) 16-bit capture register 90 (TCP90)**

TCP90 captures the contents of TM90.

It is set with an 8-bit or 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes TCP90 undefined.

**Caution** **TCP90 is designed to be manipulated with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. It can also be manipulated with 8-bit memory manipulation instructions, however. When an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction is used to manipulate TCP90, it must be accessed using direct addressing.**

**(4) 16-bit counter read buffer 90**

This buffer is used to latch and hold the count for TM90.

### 8.3 Registers Controlling 16-Bit Timer 90

The following three registers control 16-bit timer 90.

- 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90)
- Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90)
- Port mode register 3 (PM3)

**(1) 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90)**

16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) controls the setting of the count clock, capture edge, etc.

TMC90 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TMC90 to 00H.

Figure 8-2. Format of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90

Symbol	7	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
TMC90	TOD90	TOF90	CPT901	CPT900	TOC90	TCL901	TCL900	TOE90	FF48H	00H	R/W <sup>Note 1</sup>

TOD90	Timer output data	
0	Timer output of 0	
1	Timer output of 1	

TOF90	Overflow flag control	
0	Reset or cleared by software	
1	Set when the 16-bit timer overflows	

CPT901	CPT900	Capture edge selection	
0	0	Capture operation disabled	
0	1	Captured at the rising edge of the CPT90 pin	
1	0	Captured at the falling edge of the CPT90 pin	
1	1	Captured at both the rising and falling edges of the CPT90 pin	

TOC90	Timer output data inversion control	
0	Inversion disabled	
1	Inversion enabled	

★

TCL901	TCL900	16-bit time counter 90 count clock (fcl) section		
			At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note 2</sup> or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation
0	0	$f_x/2^2$	2.5 MHz	1.25 MHz
0	1	$f_x/2^6$	156 kHz	78.1 kHz
1	0	$f_x/2^7$	78.1 kHz	39.1 kHz
1	1	$f_{XT}$	32.768 kHz	

TOE90	16-bit timer counter 90 output control	
0	Output disabled (port mode)	
1	Output enabled	

- Notes**
1. Bit 7 is read-only.
  2. Expanded-specification products only.

**Caution** Disable interrupts in advance by using the interrupt mask flag register (MK1) to change the data of TCL901 and TCL900. Also, prevent the timer output data from being inverted by setting TOC90 to 1.

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{xt}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

**(2) Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90)**

This register selects the buzzer frequency based on  $f_{cl}$  selected with the count clock select bits (TCL901 and TCL900), and controls the output of a square wave.

BZC90 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BZC90 to 00H.

**Figure 8-3. Format of Buzzer Output Control Register 90**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
BZC90	0	0	0	0	BCS902	BCS901	BCS900	BZOE90	FF49H	00H	R/W <sup>Note 1</sup>

★

BCS902	BCS901	BCS900	Buzzer frequency selection
0	0	0	$f_{cl}/2^4$
0	0	1	$f_{cl}/2^5$
0	1	0	$f_{cl}/2^8$
0	1	1	$f_{cl}/2^9$
1	0	0	$f_{cl}/2^{10}$
1	0	1	$f_{cl}/2^{11}$
1	1	0	$f_{cl}/2^{12}$
1	1	1	$f_{cl}/2^{13}$

BZOE90	Buzzer port output control
0	Disable buzzer port output.
1	Enable buzzer port output. <sup>Note 2</sup>

- Notes**
1. Bits 4 to 7 must all be set to 0.
  2. When setting BZOE90 to 1, TOE82 must be set to 0. (See **Figure 9-6 Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 82.**)

**Caution** If the subclock is selected as the count clock (TCL901 = 1, TCL900 = 1: see **Figure 8-2 Format of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90**), the subclock is not synchronized when buzzer port output is enabled. In this case, the capture function and TM90 read function are disabled. In addition, the count value of TM90 is undefined.

★

**Table 8-2. Buzzer Frequency of 16-Bit Timer 90**

BCS902	BCS901	BCS900	Buzzer Frequency						
			At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note}}$ operation			At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ operation			At $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation
			$f_{cl} = f_x/2^2$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^6$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^7$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^2$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^6$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^7$	$f_{cl} = f_{XT}$
0	0	0	156 kHz	9.76 kHz	4.88 kHz	78.1 kHz	4.88 kHz	2.44 kHz	2.05 kHz
0	0	1	78.1 kHz	4.88 kHz	2.44 kHz	39.1 kHz	2.44 kHz	1.22 kHz	1.02 kHz
0	1	0	9.76 kHz	610 Hz	305 Hz	4.88 kHz	305 Hz	152 Hz	128 Hz
0	1	1	4.88 kHz	305 Hz	152 Hz	2.44 kHz	152 Hz	76 Hz	64 Hz
1	0	0	2.44 kHz	152 Hz	76 Hz	1.22 kHz	76 Hz	38 Hz	32 Hz
1	0	1	1.22 kHz	76 Hz	38 Hz	610 Hz	38 Hz	19 Hz	16 Hz
1	1	0	610 Hz	38 Hz	19 Hz	305 Hz	19 Hz	10 Hz	8 Hz
1	1	1	305 Hz	19 Hz	10 Hz	153 Hz	10 Hz	5 Hz	4 Hz

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

**(3) Port mode register 3 (PM3)**

PM3 is used to set each bit of port 3 to input or output.

When the P32/INTP2/TO90 pin is used for timer output, reset the output latch of P32 and PM32 to 0; when the P33/INTP3/TO82/BZO90 pin is used for buzzer output,<sup>Note</sup> reset the output latch of P33 and PM33 to 0.

PM3 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets PM3 to FFH.

**Note** Never output the TO82 and BZO90 signals at the same time.

**Figure 8-4. Format of Port Mode Register 3**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
PM3	1	1	1	1	PM33	PM32	PM31	PM30	FF23H	FFH	R/W

PM3n	P3n pin I/O mode (n = 2 or 3)
0	Output mode (output buffer on)
1	Input mode (output buffer off)

## 8.4 Operation of 16-Bit Timer 90

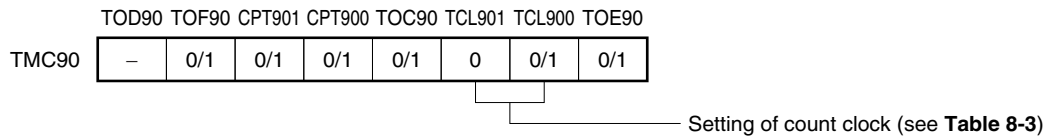
### 8.4.1 Operation as timer interrupt

- ★ 16-bit timer 90 can generate interrupts repeatedly each time the free-running counter value reaches the value set to CR90. Since this counter is not cleared and holds the count even after an interrupt is generated, the interval time is equal to one cycle of the count clock set in TCL901 and TCL900.

To operate 16-bit timer 90 as a timer interrupt, the following settings are required.

- Set count values in CR90
- Set 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) as shown in Figure 8-5.

**Figure 8-5. Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Interrupt Operation**



**Caution** If both the CPT901 and CPT900 flags are set to 0, the capture edge is disabled.

When the count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) matches the value set in CR90, counting of TM90 continues and an interrupt request signal (INTTM90) is generated.

Table 8-3 shows interval time, and Figure 8-6 shows timing of the timer interrupt operation.

**Caution** When rewriting the value in CR90 during a count operation, be sure to execute the following processing.

<1> Set interrupts to disabled (set TMMK90 (bit 4 of interrupt mask flag register 1 (MK1)) to 1).

<2> Disable inversion control of timer output data (set TOC90 to 0)

If the value in CR90 is rewritten in the interrupt-enabled state, an interrupt request may occur at the moment of rewrite.

★

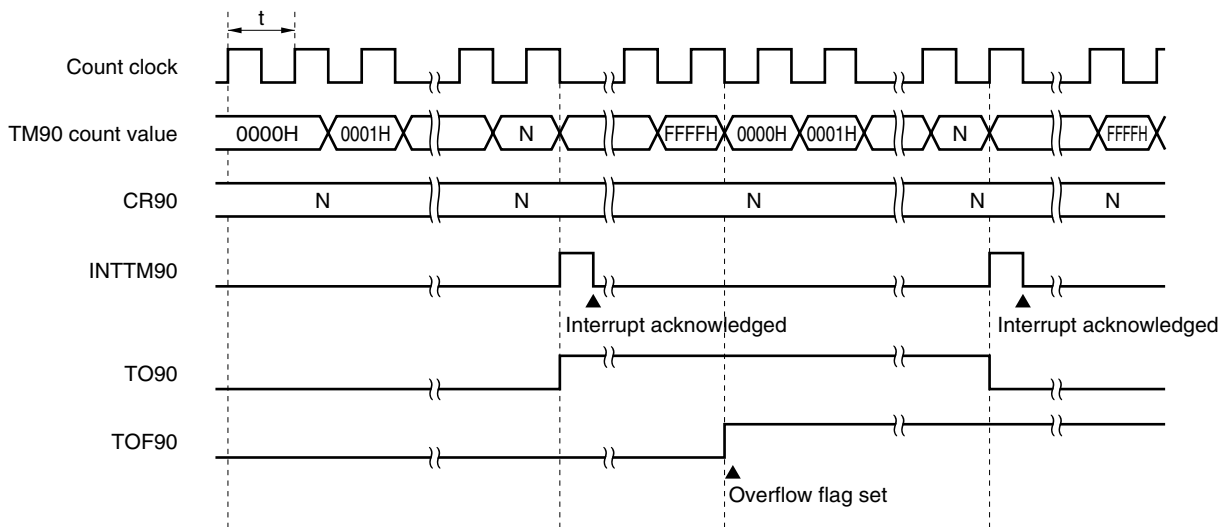
**Table 8-3. Interval Time of 16-Bit Timer 90**

TCL901	TCL900	Count Clock		Interval Time			
		At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note}}$ or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note}}$ or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation		
0	0	$2^2/f_x$	$0.4 \mu\text{s}$	$0.8 \mu\text{s}$	$2^{18}/f_x$	26.2 ms	52.4 ms
0	1	$2^6/f_x$	$6.4 \mu\text{s}$	$12.8 \mu\text{s}$	$2^{22}/f_x$	419 ms	839 ms
1	0	$2^7/f_x$	$12.8 \mu\text{s}$	$25.6 \mu\text{s}$	$2^{23}/f_x$	839 ms	1.68 s
1	1	$1/f_{XT}$	$30.5 \mu\text{s}$		$2^{16}/f_{XT}$	2.0 s	

**Note** Expanded-specification products only

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

**Figure 8-6. Timing of Timer Interrupt Operation**



**Remark** N = 0000H to FFFFH

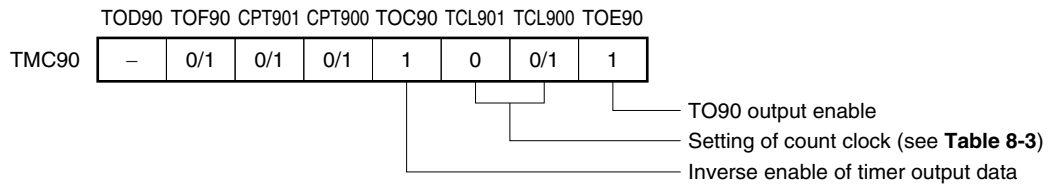
**8.4.2 Operation as timer output**

★ 16-bit timer 90 can invert the timer output repeatedly each time the free-running counter value reaches the value set to CR90. Since this counter is not cleared and holds the count even after the timer output is inverted, the interval time is equal to one cycle of the count clock set in TCL901 and TCL900.

To operate the 16-bit timer as an timer output, the following settings are required.

- Set P32 to output mode (PM32 = 0).
- Reset the output latch of P32 to 0.
- Set the count value in CR90.
- Set 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) as shown in Figure 8-7.

**Figure 8-7. Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Output Operation**

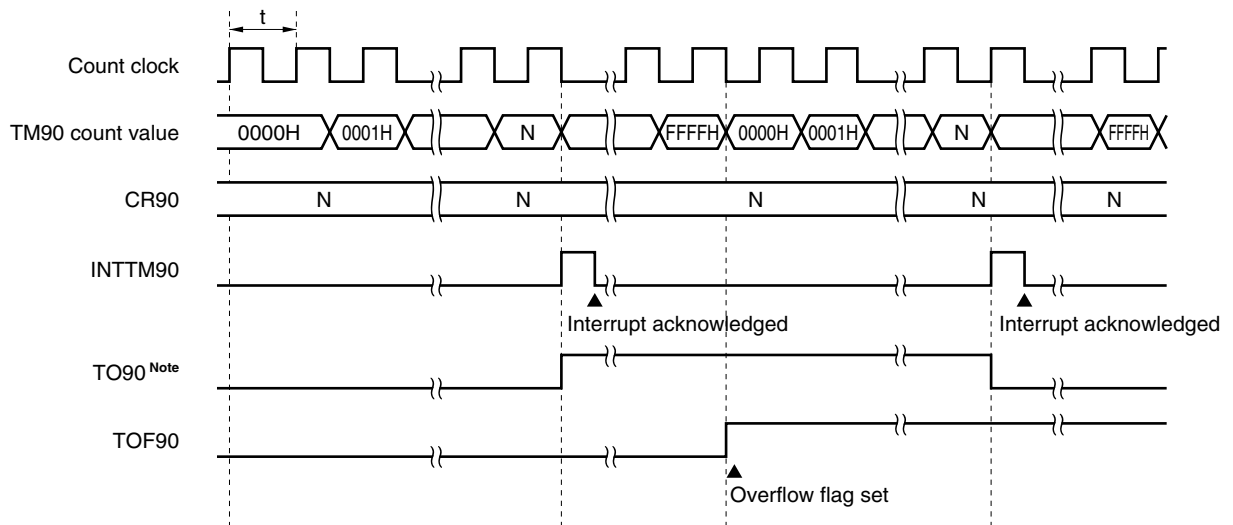


**Caution** If both the CPT901 flag and CPT900 flag are set to 0, the capture edge is disabled.

When the count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) matches the value set in CR90, the output status of the TO90/P32/INTP2 pin is inverted. This enables timer output. At that time, the TM90 count is continued and an interrupt request signal (INTTM90) is generated.

Figure 8-8 shows the timing of timer output (see Table 8-3 for the interval time of the 16-bit timer).

**Figure 8-8. Timer Output Timing**



**Note** The TO90 initial value becomes low level during output enable (TOE90 = 1).

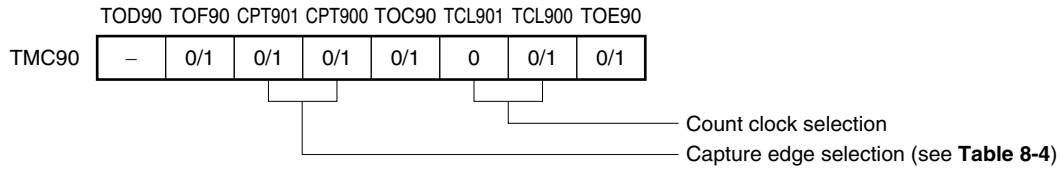
**Remark** N = 0000H to FFFFH

### 8.4.3 Capture operation

The capture operation consists of latching the count value of 16-bit timer register 90 (TM90) into a capture register in synchronization with a capture trigger, and retaining the count value.

Set TMC90 as shown in Figure 8-9 to allow the 16-bit timer to start the capture operation.

**Figure 8-9. Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Capture Operation**



16-bit capture register 90 (TCP90) starts a capture operation after a CPT90 capture trigger edge is detected, and latches and retains the count value of 16-bit timer register 90. TCP90 fetches the count value within 2 clocks and retains the count value until the next capture edge detection.

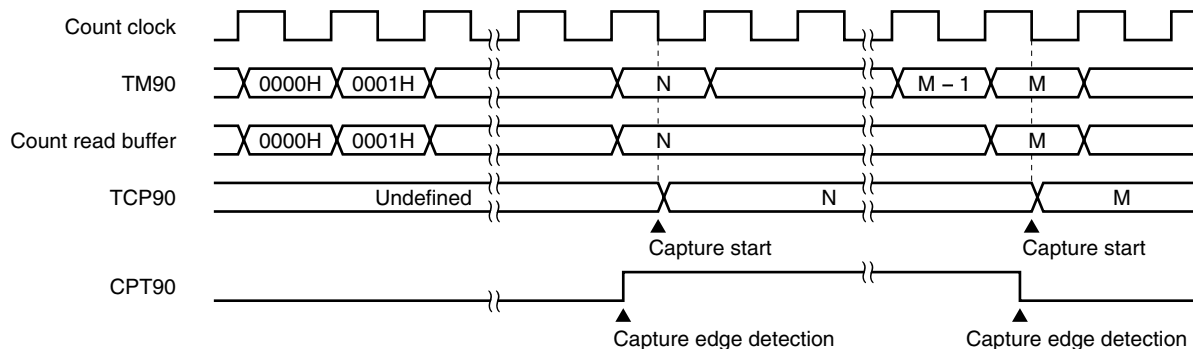
Table 8-4 and Figure 8-10 shows the settings of the capture edge and capture operation timing, respectively.

**Table 8-4. Settings of Capture Edge**

CPT901	CPT900	Capture Edge Selection
0	0	Capture operation prohibited
0	1	CPT90 pin rising edge
1	0	CPT90 pin falling edge
1	1	CPT90 pin both edges

**Caution** Because TCP90 is rewritten when a capture trigger edge is detected during TCP90 read, disable capture trigger edge detection during TCP90 read.

**Figure 8-10. Capture Operation Timing (Both Edges of CPT90 Pin Are Specified)**



#### 8.4.4 16-bit timer counter 90 readout

The count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) is read out with a 16-bit manipulation instruction.

TM90 readout is performed via a counter read buffer. The counter read buffer latches the TM90 count value. The buffer operation is held pending at the CPU clock falling edge after the read signal of the TM90 lower byte rises and the count value is retained. The counter read buffer value in the retention state can be read out as the count value.

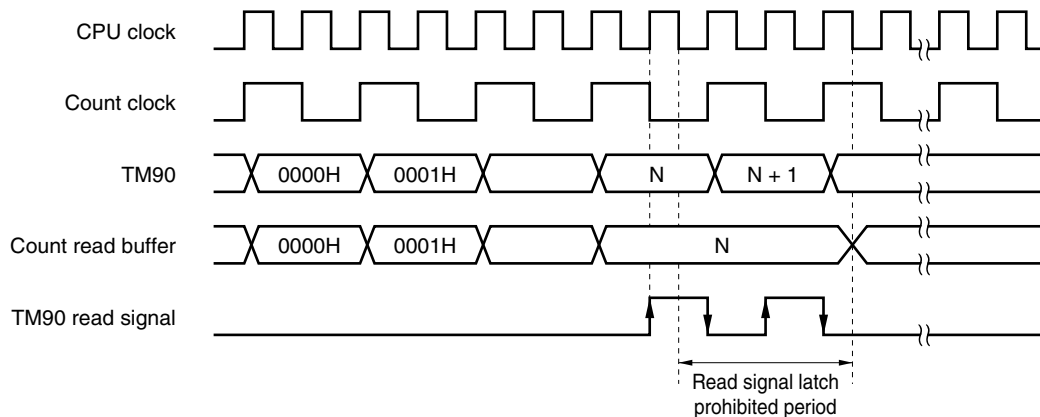
Cancellation of pending is performed at the CPU clock falling edge after the read signal of the TM90 higher byte falls.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TM90 to 0000H and TM90 starts freerunning.

Figure 8-11 shows the timing of 16-bit timer counter 90 readout.

- Cautions**
1. The count value after releasing the stop mode becomes undefined because the count operation is executed during the oscillation stabilization time.
  2. Though TM90 is designed for a 16-bit transfer instruction, 8-bit transfer instruction can also be used.  
When using the 8-bit transfer instruction, execute it using direct addressing.
  3. When using the 8-bit transfer instruction, execute in the order from lower byte to higher byte in pairs. If only the lower byte is read, the pending state of the counter read buffer is not canceled, and if only the higher byte is read, an undefined count value is read.

Figure 8-11. 16-Bit Timer Counter 90 Readout Timing



**Remark** N = 0000H to FFFFH

### 8.4.5 Buzzer output operation

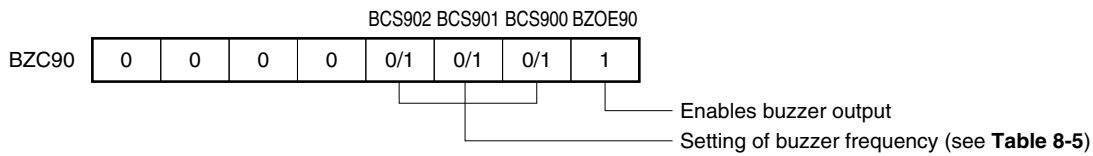
The buzzer frequency is set using buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90) based on the count clock selected with TCL901 and TCL900 of TMC90 (source clock). A square wave of the set buzzer frequency is output.

Table 8-5 shows the buzzer frequency.

Set the 16-bit timer as follows to use it for buzzer output.

- Set P33 to output mode (PM33 = 0).
- Reset output latch of P33 to 0.
- Set a count clock by using TCL901 and TCL900.
- Set BZC90 as shown in Figure 8-12.
- Clear TOE82 of 8-bit timer mode control register 82 (TMC82) to 0 to disable the output of 8-bit timer 82.

**Figure 8-12. Settings of Buzzer Output Control Register 90 for Buzzer Output Operation**



★

**Table 8-5. Buzzer Frequency of 16-Bit Timer 90**

BCS902	BCS901	BCS900	Buzzer Frequency						
			At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note}}$ operation			At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ operation			At $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation
			$f_{cl} = f_x/2^2$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^5$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^7$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^2$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^6$	$f_{cl} = f_x/2^7$	$f_{cl} = f_{XT}$
0	0	0	156 kHz	9.76 kHz	4.88 kHz	78.1 kHz	4.88 kHz	2.44 kHz	2.05 kHz
0	0	1	78.1 kHz	4.88 kHz	2.44 kHz	39.1 kHz	2.44 kHz	1.22 kHz	1.02 kHz
0	1	0	9.76 kHz	610 Hz	305 Hz	4.88 kHz	305 Hz	152 Hz	128 Hz
0	1	1	4.88 kHz	305 Hz	152 Hz	2.44 kHz	152 Hz	76 Hz	64 Hz
1	0	0	2.44 kHz	152 Hz	76 Hz	1.22 kHz	76 Hz	38 Hz	32 Hz
1	0	1	1.22 kHz	76 Hz	38 Hz	610 Hz	38 Hz	19 Hz	16 Hz
1	1	0	610 Hz	38 Hz	19 Hz	305 Hz	19 Hz	10 Hz	8 Hz
1	1	1	305 Hz	19 Hz	10 Hz	153 Hz	10 Hz	5 Hz	4 Hz

**Note** Expanded-specification products only

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

## 8.5 Notes on 16-Bit Timer 90

### 8.5.1 Notes on using 16-bit timer 90

Usable functions differ according to the settings of the count clock selection, CPU clock operation, system clock oscillation status, and BZOE90 (bit 0 of buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90)).

Refer to the following table.

Count Clock	CPU Clock	System Clock		BZOE90	Capture	TM90 Read	Buzzer Output	Timer Output	Timer Interrupt
		Main System Clock	Subsystem Clock						
$f_x/2^2$ , $f_x/2^6$ , $f_x/2^7$	Main	Oscillating	Oscillating/Stopped	1/0	√	√ <sup>Note 1</sup>	<b>Note 2</b>	√	√
		Stopped			×	×	×	×	×
	Sub	Oscillating	Oscillating		√	×	<b>Note 2</b>	√	√
		Stopped			×	×	×	×	×
$f_{XT}$	Main	Oscillating	Oscillating	0	√	√	×	√	√
				1	×	×	√	√	√
		Stopped	Oscillating	1/0	×	×	×	×	×
				0	×	×	×	×	×
		Stopped (STOP mode)	Oscillating	1	×	×	√	√	√
				1/0	×	×	×	×	×
	Sub	Oscillating	Oscillating	0	√	√	×	√	√
				1	×	×	√	√	√
Stopped		Oscillating	0	×	×	×	×	×	
			1	×	×	√	√	√	

**Notes 1.** TM90 is enabled only when the CPU clock is in high-speed mode.

**2.** Output is enabled when BZOE90 = 1.

**Cautions 1.** The capture function uses  $f_x/2$  for control (refer to Figure 8-1 Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer 90). Therefore, the capture function cannot be used when the main system clock is stopped.

**2.** The read function of TM90 uses the CPU clock for control (refer to Figure 8-1), and reads an undefined value when the CPU clock is slower than the count clock (values are not guaranteed). When reading TM90, set the count clock to the same speed as the CPU clock (when the CPU clock is the main system clock, high-speed mode is set), or select a clock slower than the CPU clock.

**3.** When the subsystem clock is selected as the count clock and BZOE90 is set to 0, the subsystem clock selected as the TM90 count clock is one that has been synchronized with the main system clock (refer to Figure 8-1). Therefore, when the main system clock oscillation is stopped, the timer operation is stopped because the clock supplied to 16-bit timer 90 is stopped (timer interrupt is not generated).

Moreover, when the subsystem clock is selected as the count clock and BZOE90 is set to 1, the capture and TM90 read values are not guaranteed because the subsystem clock is not synchronized. Therefore, be sure to set BZOE90 to 0 when using the capture and TM90 read functions (when the subsystem clock is selected as the count clock, buzzer output, and the capture and TM90 read functions cannot be used at the same time).

Make the following settings to enable low-current consumption when stopping the main system clock oscillation and releasing the HALT mode.

Count clock:	Subsystem clock
CPU clock:	Subsystem clock
Main system clock:	Oscillation stopped
BZOE90:	1 (Buzzer output enable)

At this time, when the setting of P33, the buzzer output alternate function pin, is “PM33 = 0, P33 = 0”, a square wave of the buzzer frequency is output from P33. When making the above settings, perform either of the following.

- Set P33 to input mode (PM33 = 1)
- If P33 cannot be set input mode, set the port latch value of P33 to 1 (P33 = 1) (in this case a high level is output from P33)

### 8.5.2 Restrictions on rewriting of 16-bit compare register 90

- (1) When rewriting the compare register (CR90), be sure to disable interrupts (TMMK90 = 1), and disable inversion control of timer output (TOC90 = 0) first.

If CR90 is rewritten with interrupts enabled, an interrupt request may be generated at the moment of rewrite.

- (2) The interval time may be double the intended time depending on to the timing at which the compare register (CR90) is rewritten. Likewise, the timer output waveform may be shorter or double the intended output.

To avoid this, rewrite using one of the following procedures.

<Preventing method A> Rewriting by 8-bit access

- <1> Disable interrupts (TMMK90 = 1), and disable inversion control of timer output (TOC90 = 0)
- <2> Rewrite the higher byte of CR90 (16 bits) first
- <3> Next, rewrite the lower byte of CR90 (16 bits)
- <4> Clear the interrupt request flag (TMIF90)
- <5> After more than half the cycle of the count clock has passed from the start of the interrupt, enable timer interrupt and timer output inversion

<Program example A> (When count clock = 64/fX, CPU clock = fX)

TM90_VCT:	SET1	TMMK90;	Timer interrupt disable (6 clocks)	} More than 32 clocks in total <sup>Note</sup>
	CLR1	TMC90.3;	Timer output inversion disable (6 clocks)	
	MOV	A, #xxH;	Higher byte rewrite value setting (6 clocks)	
	MOV	!0FF17H,A;	CR90 higher byte rewriting (8 clocks)	
	MOV	A, #yyH;	Lower byte rewrite value setting (6 clocks)	
	MOV	!0FF16H,A;	CR90 lower byte rewriting (8 clocks)	
	CLR1	TMIF90;	Interrupt request flag clearing (6 clocks)	
	CLR1	TMMK90;	Timer interrupt enable (6 clocks)	
	SET1	TMC90.3;	Timer output inversion enable	

**Note** This is because the INTTM90 signal is set to the high level for a period of half the cycle of the count clock after an interrupt is generated, so the output will be inverted if TOC90 is set to 1 during this period.

<Preventing method B> Rewriting by 16-bit access

<1> Disable interrupt (TMMK90 = 1), and disable inversion control of timer output (TOC90 = 0)

<2> Rewrite CR90 (16 bits)

<3> Wait for more than one cycle of the count clock

<4> Clear the interrupt request flag (TMIF90)

<5> Enable timer interrupt and timer output inversion

<Program example B> (When count clock =  $64/f_x$ , CPU clock =  $f_x$ )

```

TM90_VCT: SET1   TMMK90;   Timer interrupt disable
          CLR1   TMC90.3;  Timer output inversion disable
          MOVW  AX, #xyyH; CR90 rewrite value setting
          MOVW  CR90, AX;  CR90 rewriting
          NOP
          NOP
          :
          NOP
          NOP
          CLR1  TMIF90;    Interrupt request flag clearing
          CLR1  TMMK90;    Timer interrupt enable
          SET1  TMC90.3;   Timer output inversion enable

```

} NOP 32 (Wait for  $64/f_x$ )<sup>Note</sup>

**Note** Wait for more than one cycle of the count clock after the CR90 rewriting instruction (MOVW CR90, AX) before clearing the interrupt request flag (TMIF90).

## CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 80 TO 82

### 9.1 Functions of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82

8-bit timer/event counters 80 and 81 and 8-bit timer 82 have the following functions.

- Interval timer (TM80, TM81, TM82)
- External event counter (TM80, TM81 only)
- Square wave output (TM80, TM81, TM82)
- PWM output (TM80, TM81, TM82)

#### (1) 8-bit interval timer

When an 8-bit timer/event counter is used as an interval timer, it generates an interrupt at any time interval set in advance.

★

**Table 9-1. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**

Minimum Interval Time	Maximum Interval Time	Resolution
$1/f_x$ (100 ns) [200 ns]	$2^9/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) [51.2 $\mu$ s]	$1/f_x$ (100 ns) [200 ns]
$2^3/f_x$ (0.8 $\mu$ s) [1.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^{11}/f_x$ (204.8 $\mu$ s) [409.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^3/f_x$ (0.8 $\mu$ s) [1.6 $\mu$ s]

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz (expanded-specification products only).
  3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz.

★

**Table 9-2. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81**

Minimum Interval Time	Maximum Interval Time	Resolution
$2^4/f_x$ (1.6 $\mu$ s) (3.2 $\mu$ s)	$2^{12}/f_x$ (409.6 $\mu$ s) [819.2 $\mu$ s]	$2^4/f_x$ (1.6 $\mu$ s) [3.2 $\mu$ s]
$2^8/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) (51.2 $\mu$ s)	$2^{16}/f_x$ (6.55 ms) [13.1 ms]	$2^8/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) [51.2 $\mu$ s]

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz (expanded-specification products only).
  3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz.

★

**Table 9-3. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer 82**

Minimum Interval Time	Maximum Interval Time	Resolution
$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]	$2^{13}/f_x$ (0.82 ms) [1.64 ms]	$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]
$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^{15}/f_x$ (3.27 ms) [6.55 ms]	$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]
$1/f_{XT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]	$2^8/f_{XT}$ (7.81 ms) [7.81 ms]	$1/f_{XT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency
  3. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz (expanded-specification products only).
  4. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz.

(2) External event counter

The number of pulses of an externally input signal can be counted.

(3) Square wave output

A square wave of arbitrary frequency can be output.

★ **Table 9-4. Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**

Minimum Pulse Width	Maximum Pulse Width	Resolution
$1/f_x$ (100 ns) [200 ns]	$2^8/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) [51.2 $\mu$ s]	$1/f_x$ (100 ns) [200 ns]
$2^3/f_x$ (0.8 $\mu$ s) [1.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^{11}/f_x$ (204.8 $\mu$ s) [409.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^3/f_x$ (0.8 $\mu$ s) [1.6 $\mu$ s]

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz. (expanded-specification products only)
  3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz.

★ **Table 9-5. Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81**

Minimum Pulse Width	Maximum Pulse Width	Resolution
$2^4/f_x$ (1.6 $\mu$ s) [3.2 $\mu$ s]	$2^{12}/f_x$ (409.6 $\mu$ s) [819.2 $\mu$ s]	$2^4/f_x$ (1.6 $\mu$ s) [3.2 $\mu$ s]
$2^9/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) [51.2 $\mu$ s]	$2^{16}/f_x$ (6.55 ms) [13.1 ms]	$2^9/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) [51.2 $\mu$ s]

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz. (expanded-specification products only)
  3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz.

★ **Table 9-6. Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer 82**

Minimum Pulse Width	Maximum Pulse Width	Resolution
$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]	$2^{13}/f_x$ (819 $\mu$ s) [1.64 ms]	$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]
$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^{15}/f_x$ (3.27 ms) [6.55 ms]	$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]
$1/f_{xT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]	$2^8/f_{xT}$ (7.81 ms) [7.81 ms]	$1/f_{xT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{xT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency
  3. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz or  $f_{xT} = 32.768$  kHz. (expanded-specification products only)
  4. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz or  $f_{xT} = 32.768$  kHz.

(4) PWM output

8-bit resolution PWM output can be produced.

## 9.2 Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82

8-bit timer/event counters 80 to 82 consist of the following hardware.

**Table 9-7. Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82**

Item	Configuration
Timer counter	8 bits × 3 (TM80 to TM82)
Register	Compare register: 8 bits × 3 (CR80 to CR82)
Timer outputs	3 (TO80 to TO82)
Control registers	8-bit timer mode control register 80 to 82 (TMC80 to TMC82) Port mode register 2, 3 (PM2, PM3)

Figure 9-1. Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80

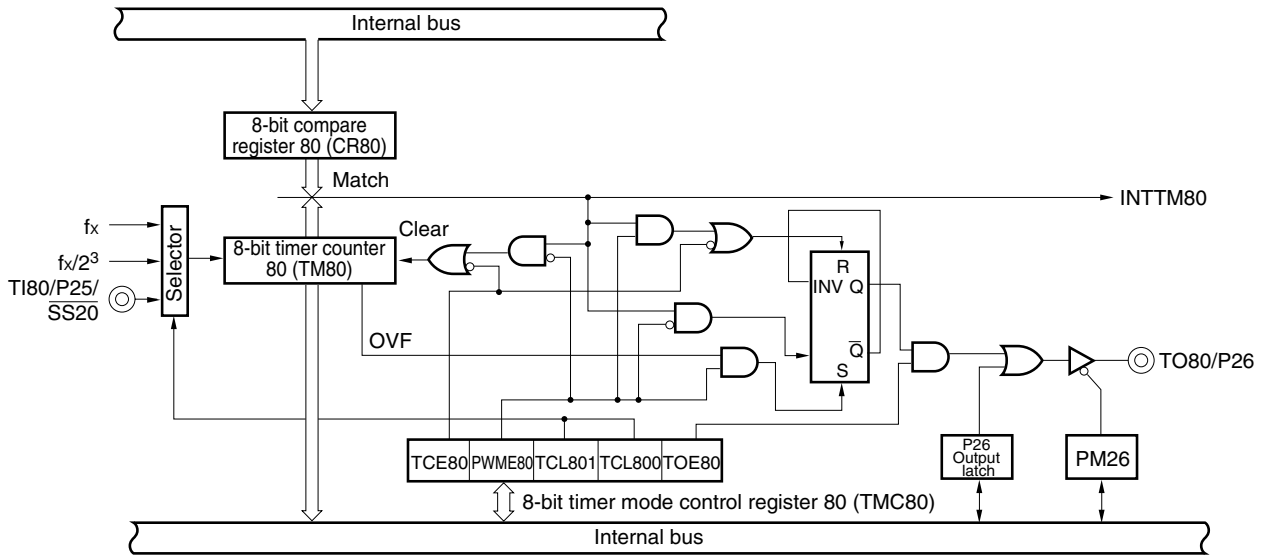


Figure 9-2. Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81

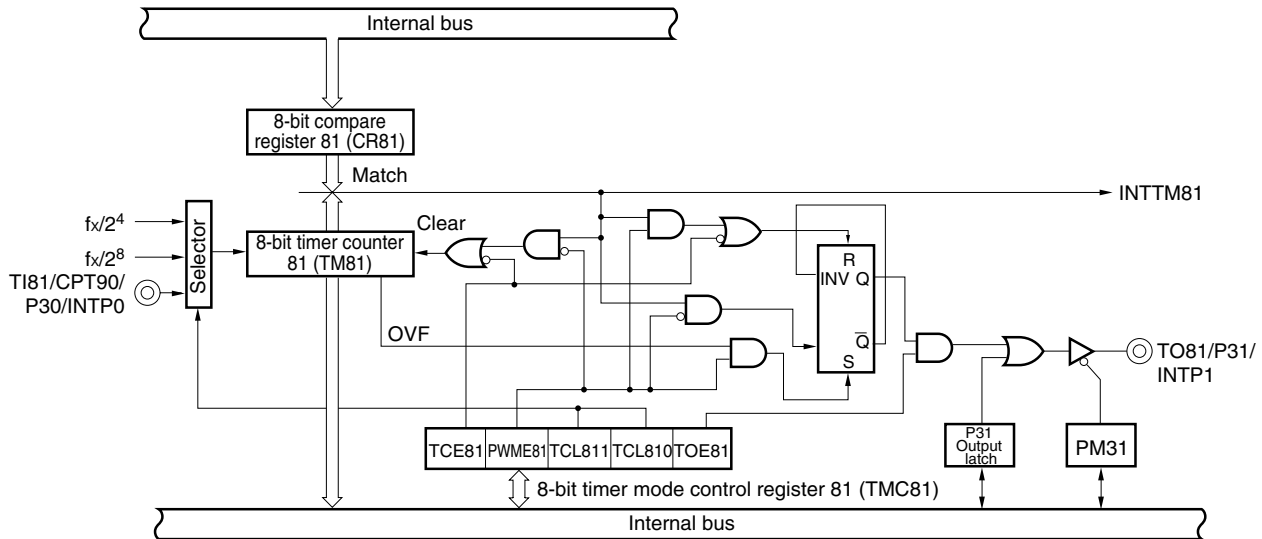
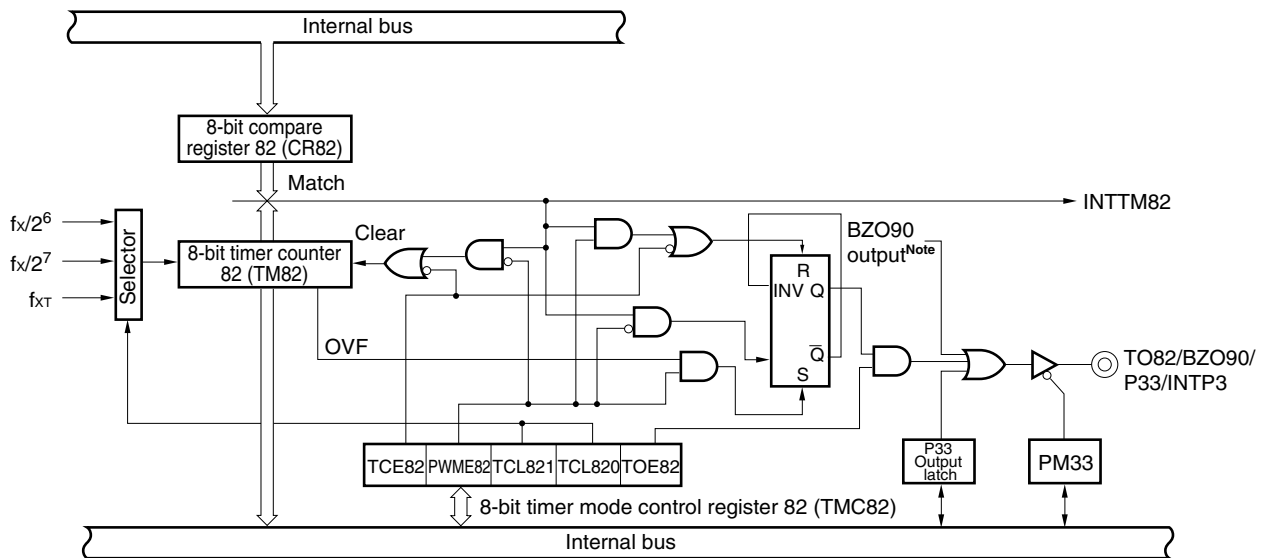


Figure 9-3. Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer 82



**Note** See Figure 8-1 Block Diagram of 16-Bit Time 90.

**(1) 8-bit compare register 8n (CR8n)**

A value specified in CR8n is compared with the count in 8-bit timer counter 8n (TM8n). If they match, an interrupt request (INTTM8n) is issued.

CR8n is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. Any value from 00H to FFH can be set.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes CR8n undefined.

- Cautions**
1. Before rewriting CR8n, stop the timer operation once. If CR8n is rewritten in the timer operation-enabled state, a match interrupt request signal may occur at the moment of rewrite.
  2. Do not clear CR8n to 00H in PWM output mode (when PWME8n = 1: bit 6 of 8-bit timer mode control register 8n (TMC8n)); otherwise, PWM output may not be produced normally.

**Remark** n = 0 to 2

**(2) 8-bit timer counter 8n (TM8n)**

TM8n is used to count the number of pulses.

Its contents are read with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TM8n to 00H.

**Remark** n = 0 to 2

### 9.3 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82 Control Registers

The following two types of registers are used to control the 8-bit timer/event counter.

- 8-bit timer mode control registers 80, 81, and 82 (TMC80, TMC81, and TMC82)
- Port mode registers 2 and 3 (PM2 and PM3)

#### (1) 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80)

TMC80 determines whether to enable or disable 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80), specifies the count clock for TM80, and controls the operation of the output controller of 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

TMC80 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears TMC80 to 00H.

**Figure 9-4. Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 80**

Symbol	<7>	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
TMC80	TCE80	PWME80	0	0	0	TCL801	TCL800	TOE80	FF53H	00H	R/W

TCE80	TM80 operation control
0	Operation disabled (TM80 is cleared to 00H)
1	Operation enabled

PWME80	PWM output selection
0	Timer counter operation mode
1	PWM output operation mode

★

TCL801	TCL800	8-bit timer counter 80 count clock selection		
			At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note}}$ operation	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ operation
0	0	$f_x$	10.0 MHz	5.0 MHz
0	1	$f_x/2^3$	1.25 MHz	625 kHz
1	0	Rising edge of TI80		
1	1	Falling edge of TI80		

TOE80	8-bit timer/event counter 80 output control
0	Output disabled (port mode)
1	Output enabled

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Cautions** 1. Always stop the timer before setting TMC80.

2. For PWM mode operation, the interrupt mask flag (TMMK80) must be set.

**Remarks**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

(2) **8-bit timer mode control register 81 (TMC81)**

TMC81 determines whether to enable or disable 8-bit timer counter 81 (TM81), specifies the count clock for TM81, and controls the operation of the output controller of 8-bit timer/event counter 81.

TMC81 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears TMC81 to 00H.

**Figure 9-5. Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 81**

Symbol	<7>	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
TMC81	TCE81	PWME81	0	0	0	TCL811	TCL810	TOE81	FF57H	00H	R/W

TCE81	TM81 operation control
0	Operation disabled (TM81 is cleared to 00H)
1	Operation enabled

PWME81	PWM output selection
0	
1	

★

TCL811	TCL810	8-bit timer counter 81 count clock selection		
			At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz <sup>Note</sup> operation	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation
0	0	$f_x/2^4$	625 kHz	312 kHz
0	1	$f_x/2^8$	39.1 kHz	19.5 kHz
1	0	Rising edge of TI81		
1	1	Falling edge of TI81		

TOE81	8-bit timer/event counter 81 output control
0	Output disabled (port mode)
1	Output enabled

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Cautions**
1. Always stop the timer before setting TMC81.
  2. For PWM mode operation, the interrupt mask flag (TMMK81) must be set.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**(3) 8-bit timer mode control register 82 (TMC82)**

TMC82 determines whether to enable or disable 8-bit timer counter 82 (TM82) and specifies the count clock for TM82. It also controls the operation of the output controller of 8-bit timer 82.

TMC82 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TMC82 to 00H.

**Figure 9-6. Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 82**

Symbol	<7>	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
TMC82	TCE82	PWME82	0	0	0	TCL821	TCL820	TOE82	FF5BH	00H	R/W

TCE82	TM82 operation control
0	Operation disabled (TM82 is cleared to 00H)
1	Operation enabled

PWME82	PWM output selection
0	Timer counter operation mode
1	PWM output operation mode

★

TCL821	TCL820	8-bit time counter 82 count clock section		
			At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note 1}}$ or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ or $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$ operation
0	0	$f_x/2^5$	312 kHz	156 kHz
0	1	$f_x/2^7$	78.1 kHz	39.1 kHz
1	0	$f_{XT}$	32.768 kHz	
1	1	Setting prohibited		

TOE82	8-bit timer 82 output control
0	Output disabled (port mode)
1	Output enabled <sup>Note 2</sup>

**Notes 1.** Expanded-specification products only.

**2.** When TOE82 is set to 1, BZOE90 must be set to 0 (see **Figure 8-3 Format of Buzzer Output Control Register 90**).

**Cautions 1.** Always stop the timer before setting TMC82.

**2.** For PWM mode operation, the interrupt mask flag (TMMK82) must be set.

**Remarks 1.**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**2.**  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

**(4) Port mode registers 2 and 3 (PM2 and PM3)**

PM2 and PM3 specify whether each bit of port 2 and port 3 is used for input or output.

To use the P26/TO80 pin for timer output, the PM26 and P26 output latch must be reset to 0.

To use the P31/TO81/INTP1 pin for timer output, the PM31 and P31 output latch must be reset to 0.

To use the P33/INTP3/TO82/BZO90 pin for timer output, the PM33 and P33 output latch must be reset to 0.

PM2 and PM3 are set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets PM2 and PM3 to FFH.

**Figure 9-7. Format of Port Mode Register 2**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
PM2	1	PM26	PM25	PM24	PM23	PM22	PM21	PM20	FF22H	FFH	R/W

PM26	P26 pin I/O mode selection
0	Output mode (output buffer on)
1	Input mode (output buffer off)

**Figure 9-8. Format of Port Mode Register 3**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
PM3	1	1	1	1	PM33	PM32	PM31	PM30	FF23H	FFH	R/W

PM31	P31 pin I/O mode selection
0	Output mode (output buffer on)
1	Input mode (output buffer off)

PM33	P33 pin I/O mode selection
0	Output mode (output buffer on)
1	Input mode (output buffer off)

## 9.4 Operation of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82

### 9.4.1 Operation as interval timer

The interval timer repeatedly generates an interrupt at time intervals specified by the count value set in 8-bit compare register 8n (CR8n) in advance.

To operate 8-bit timer/event counters 80 to 82 as an interval timer, the following settings are required.

- <1> Set 8-bit timer counter 8n (TM8n) to operation disable (by setting TCE8n (bit 7 of 8-bit timer mode control register 8n (TMC8n)) to 0).
- <2> Set the count clock of 8-bit timer/event counters 80 to 82 (see **Tables 9-8 to 9-10**).
- <3> Set a count value in CR8n.
- <4> Set TM8n to operation enabled (TCE8n = 1).

When the count value of 8-bit timer counter 8n (TM8n) matches the value set in CR8n, TM8n is cleared to 00H and continues counting. At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTTM8n) is generated.

Tables 9-8 to 9-10 show interval time, and Figure 9-9 shows the timing of interval timer operation.

**Cautions 1. Before rewriting CR8n, stop the timer operation once. If CR8n is rewritten in the timer operation-enabled state, a match interrupt request signal may occur at the moment of rewrite.**

2. **If the count clock setting and TM8n operation-enabled are set in TCM8n simultaneously using an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, an error of more than a clock in one cycle may occur after the timer start. Therefore, always follow the above procedure when operating the 8-bit timer/event counter as an interval timer.**

**Remark** n = 0 to 2

★ **Table 9-8. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**

TCL801	TCL800	Minimum Interval Time	25.6	Resolution
0	0	1/fx (100 ns) [200 ns]	2 <sup>8</sup> /fx (25.6 μs) [51.2 μs]	1/fx (100 ns) [200 ns]
0	1	2 <sup>3</sup> /fx (0.8 μs) [1.6 μs]	2 <sup>11</sup> /fx (204.8 μs) [409.6 μs]	2 <sup>3</sup> /fx (0.8 μs) [1.6 μs]
1	0	T180 input cycle	2 <sup>8</sup> × T180 input cycle	T180 input edge cycle
1	1	T180 input cycle	2 <sup>8</sup> × T180 input cycle	T180 input edge cycle

**Remarks 1.** fx: Main system clock oscillation frequency

2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at fx = 10.0 MHz. (expanded-specification products only)
3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at fx = 5.0 MHz.

★ **Table 9-9. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81**

TCL811	TCL810	Minimum Interval Time	Maximum Interval Time	Resolution
0	0	$2^4/f_x$ (1.6 $\mu$ s) [3.2 $\mu$ s]	$2^{12}/f_x$ (409.6 $\mu$ s) [819.2 $\mu$ s]	$2^4/f_x$ (1.6 $\mu$ s) [3.2 $\mu$ s]
0	1	$2^9/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) [51.2 $\mu$ s]	$2^{16}/f_x$ (6.55 ms) [13.1 ms]	$2^9/f_x$ (25.6 $\mu$ s) [51.2 $\mu$ s]
1	0	TI81 input cycle	$2^8 \times$ TI81 input cycle	TI81 input edge cycle
1	1	TI81 input cycle	$2^8 \times$ TI81 input cycle	TI81 input edge cycle

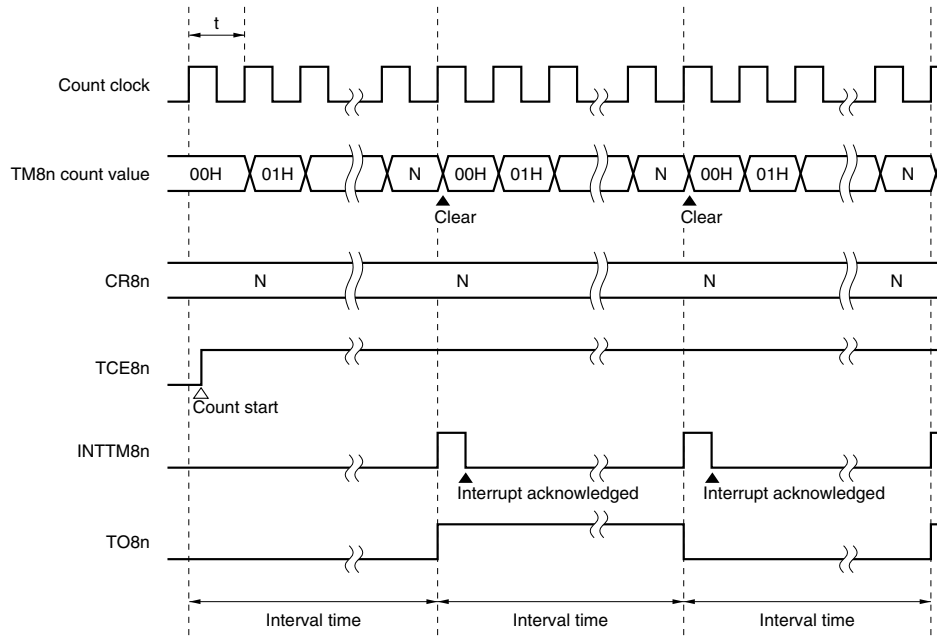
- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz. (expanded-specification products only)
  3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz.

★ **Table 9-10. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer 82**

TCL821	TCL820	Minimum Interval Time	Maximum Interval Time	Resolution
0	0	$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]	$2^{13}/f_x$ (819 $\mu$ s) [1.64 ms]	$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]
0	1	$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^{15}/f_x$ (3.27 ms) [6.55 ms]	$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]
1	0	$1/f_{XT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]	$2^9/f_{XT}$ (7.81 ms) [7.81 ms]	$1/f_{XT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]
1	1	Setting prohibited		

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency
  3. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz (expanded-specification products only).
  4. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz.

**Figure 9-9. Interval Timer Operation Timing**



- Remarks**
1. Interval time =  $(N + 1) \times t$ :  $N = 00H$  to  $FFH$
  2.  $n = 0$  to  $2$

**9.4.2 Operation as external event counter<sup>Note</sup>**

The external event counter counts the number of external clock pulses input to the T180/P25/ $\overline{SS20}$  or T181/P30/INTP0/CPT90 pin by using 8-bit timer counters 80 and 81 (TM80 and TM81).

To operate 8-bit timer/event counter 8n as an external event counter, the following settings are required.

- <1> Set P25 and P30 to input mode (PM25 = 1, PM30 = 1).
- <2> Set 8-bit timer register 8n (TM8n) to operation disabled (by setting TCE8n (bit 7 of 8-bit timer mode control register 8n (TMC8n)) to 0).
- <3> Specify the rising/falling edges of T18n (see **Tables 9-8** and **9-9**).
- <4> Set a count value in CR8n.
- <5> Set TM8n to operation enabled (TCE8n = 1).

**Note** Only TM80 and TM81 have this function.

Each time the valid edge specified by bit 1 (TCL8n0) of TMC8n is input, the value TM8n is incremented.

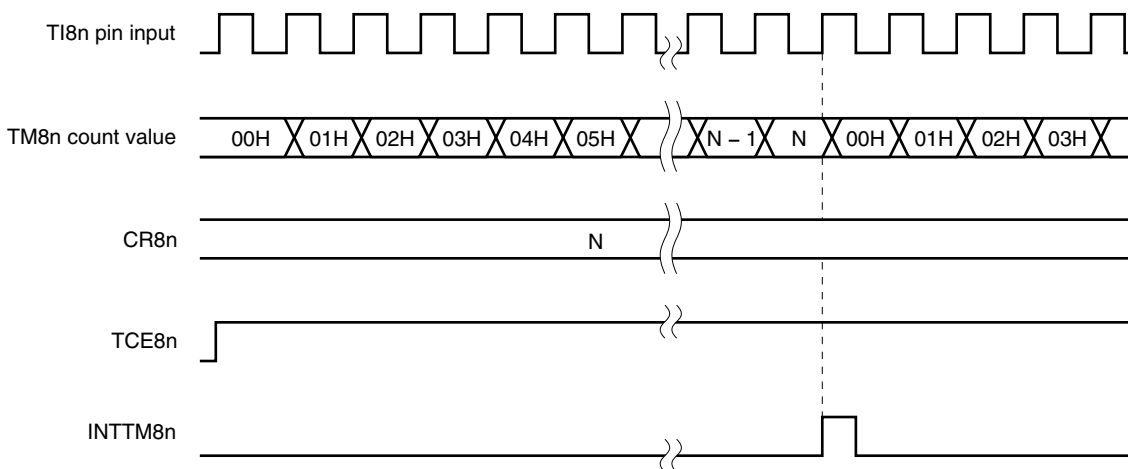
When the count value of TM8n matches the value set in CR8n, TM8n is cleared to 0 and continues counting. At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTTM8n) is generated.

Figure 9-10 shows the timing of the external event counter operation (with rising edge specified).

- Cautions**
1. Before rewriting CR8n, stop the timer operation once. If CR8n is rewritten in the timer operation-enabled state, a match interrupt request signal may occur at the moment of rewrite.
  2. If the count clock setting and TM8n operation-enabled are set in TCM8n simultaneously using an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, an error of more than a clock in one cycle may occur after the timer start. Therefore, always follow the above procedure when operating the 8-bit timer/event counter as an external event counter.

**Remark** n = 0, 1

**Figure 9-10. External Event Counter Operation Timing (with Rising Edge Specified)**



- Remarks**
1. N = 00H to FFH
  2. n = 0, 1

**9.4.3 Operation as square wave output**

The 8-bit timer/event counter can generate output square waves of an arbitrary frequency at intervals specified by the count value set in 8-bit compare registers 8n (CR8n) in advance.

To operate 8-bit timer/event counters 8n for square wave output, the following settings are required.

- <1> Set P26, P31, and P33 to output mode (PM26 = 0, PM31 = 0, PM33 = 0).
- <2> Reset the output latches of P26, P31, and P33 to 0.
- <3> Set 8-bit timer counter 8n (TM8n) to operation disable (by setting TCE8n (bit 7 of 8-bit timer mode control register 8n (TMC8n)) to 1).
- <4> Set the count clock of 8-bit timer/event counter 8n and set TO8n to output enable (TOE8n (bit 0 of TMC8n) = 1).
- <5> Set count value in CR8n.
- <6> Set TM8n to operation enable (TCE8n = 1).

When the count value of TM8n matches the value set in CR8n, the TO8n pin output will be inverted. Through application of this mechanism, square waves of any frequency can be output. As soon as a match occurs, TM8n will be cleared to 00H and resumes to count, generating an interrupt request signal (INTTM8n).

Setting 0 for bit 7 (TCE8n) of TMC8n clears the square-wave output to 0.

Tables 9-11 through 9-13 show square wave output range, and Figure 9-11 shows timing of square wave output.

- Cautions 1. Before rewriting CR8n, stop the timer operation once. If CR8n is rewritten in the timer operation-enabled state, a match interrupt request signal may occur at the moment of rewrite.**
- 2. If the count clock setting and TM8n operation-enabled are set in TCM8n simultaneously using an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, an error of more than a clock in one cycle may occur after the timer start. Therefore, always follow the above procedure when operating the 8-bit timer/event counter for square wave output.**

**Remark** n = 0 to 2

★

**Table 9-11. Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**

TCL801	TCL800	Minimum Pulse Width	Maximum Pulse Width	Resolution
0	0	1/fx (100 ns) [200 ns]	2 <sup>9</sup> /fx (25.6 μs) [51.2 μs]	1/fx (100 ns) [200 ns]
0	1	2 <sup>9</sup> /fx (0.8μs) [1.6 μs]	2 <sup>11</sup> /fx (204.8 μs) [409.6 μs]	2 <sup>9</sup> /fx (0.8 μs) [1.6 μs]

- Remarks**
1. fx: Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at fx = 10.0 MHz. (expanded-specification products only)
  3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at fx = 5.0 MHz.

★

**Table 9-12. Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 81**

TCL811	TCL810	Minimum Pulse Width	Maximum Pulse Width	Resolution
0	0	2 <sup>4</sup> /fx (1.6 μs) [3.2 μs]	2 <sup>12</sup> /fx (409.6μs) [819.2 μs]	2 <sup>4</sup> /fx (1.6 μs) [3.2 μs]
0	1	2 <sup>9</sup> /fx (25.6 μs) [51.2 μs]	2 <sup>16</sup> /fx (6.55 ms) [13.1 ms]	2 <sup>9</sup> /fx (25.6 μs) [51.2 μs]

- Remarks**
1. fx: Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at fx = 10.0 MHz. (expanded-specification products only)
  3. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at fx = 5.0 MHz.

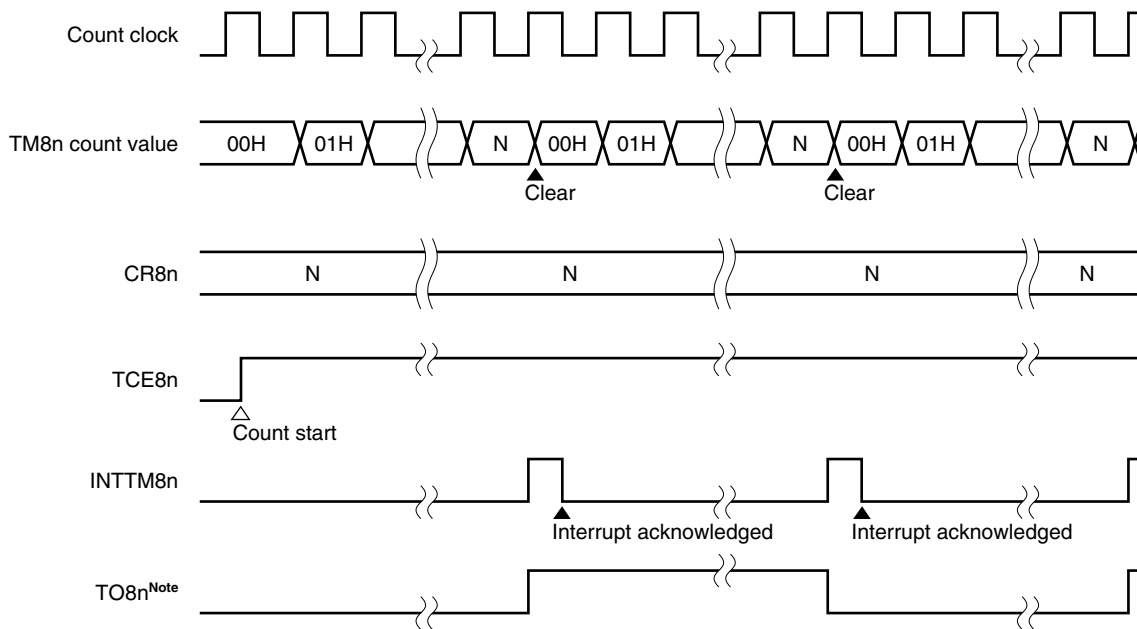
★

**Table 9-13. Square Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer 82**

TCL821	TCL820	Minimum Pulse Width	Maximum Pulse Width	Resolution
0	0	$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]	$2^{13}/f_x$ (819 $\mu$ s) [1.64 ms]	$2^5/f_x$ (3.2 $\mu$ s) [6.4 $\mu$ s]
0	1	$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]	$2^{15}/f_x$ (3.27 ms) [6.55 ms]	$2^7/f_x$ (12.8 $\mu$ s) [25.6 $\mu$ s]
1	0	$1/f_{XT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]	$2^9/f_{XT}$ (7.81 ms) [7.81 ms]	$1/f_{XT}$ (30.5 $\mu$ s) [30.5 $\mu$ s]

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency
  3. The values in parentheses ( ) apply to operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz. (expanded-specification products only)
  4. The values in brackets [ ] apply to operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz or  $f_{XT} = 32.768$  kHz.

**Figure 9-11. Square Wave Output Timing**



**Note** The initial value of TO8n is low for output enable (TOE8n = 1).

**Remark** n = 0 to 2

#### 9.4.4 PWM output operation

PWM output enables generation of an interrupt repeatedly at intervals specified by the count value set in 8-bit compare register 8n (CR8n) in advance.

To use 8-bit timer/event counter 8n for PWM output, the following settings are required.

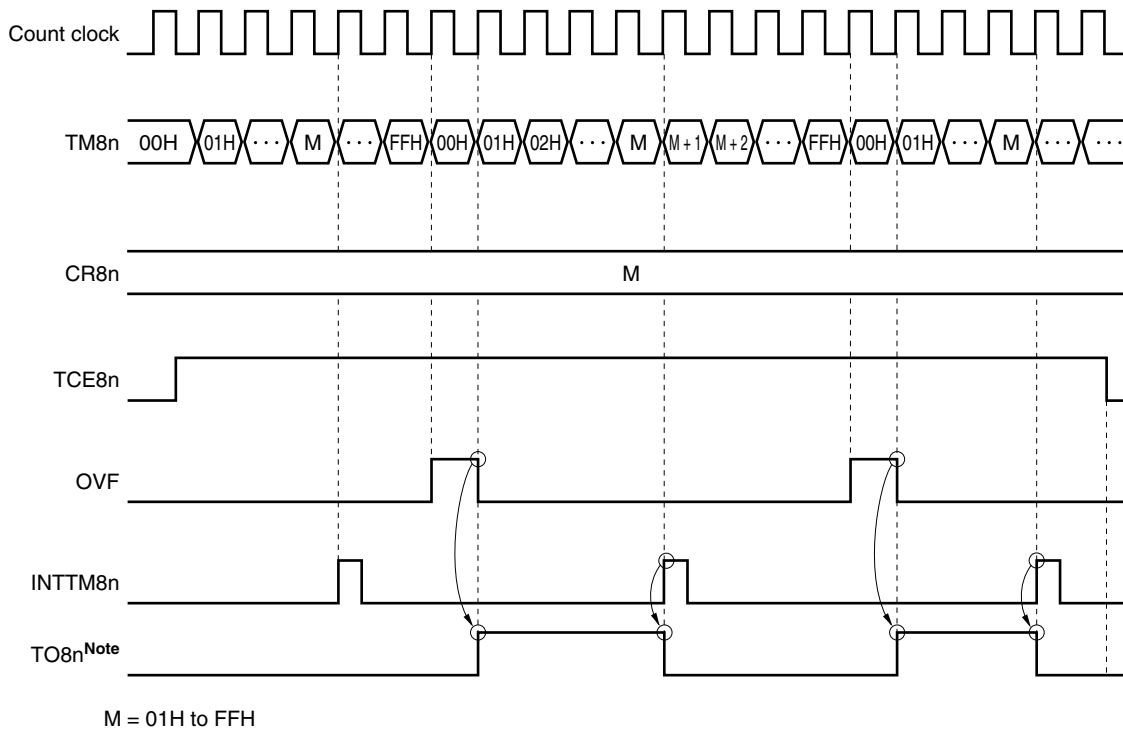
- <1> Set P26, P31, and P33 to output mode (PM26 = 0, PM31 = 0, PM33 = 0).
- <2> Reset the output latches of P26, P31, and P33 to 0.
- <3> Set 8-bit timer counter 8n (TM8n) to operation disable (by setting TCE8n (bit 7 of 8-bit timer mode control register 8n (TMC8n)) to 0).
- <4> Set the count clock of 8-bit timer/event counter 8n, and set TO8n to output enable (TOE8n (bit 0 of TMC8n) = 1), and to PWM output mode (PWME8n = 1).
- <5> Set a count value in CR8n.
- <6> Set TM8n to operation enable (TCE8n = 1).

When the count value of TM8n matches the value set in CR8n, TM8n continues counting, and an interrupt request signal (INTTM8n) is generated.

- Cautions**
1. **Before rewriting CR8n, stop the timer. If CR8n is rewritten in the timer operation-enabled state, a high-level signal may be output for the next cycle (256 count pulses) (for details, see 9.5 (3) Timer operation after compare register is rewritten during PWM output).**
  2. **If the count clock setting and TM8n operation-enabled are set in TCM8n simultaneously using an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, an error of more than a clock in one cycle may occur after the timer start. Therefore, always follow the above procedure when operating the 8-bit timer/event counter for PWM output.**

**Remark** n = 0 to 2

Figure 9-12. PWM Output Timing



**Note** The initial value of TO8n is low for output enable (TOE8n = 1).

**Caution** Do not set CR8n to 00H in PWM output mode; otherwise, PWM may not be output normally.

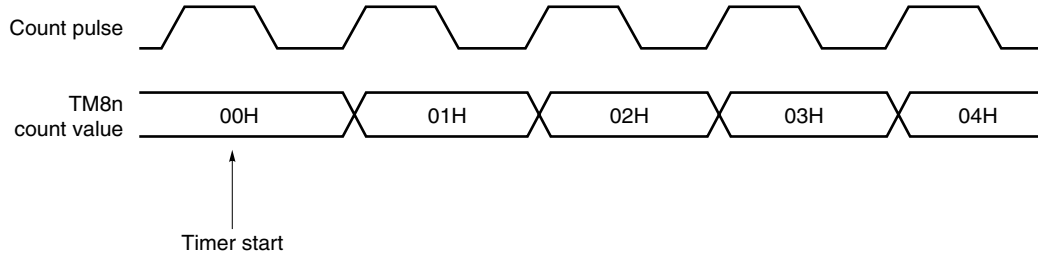
**Remark** n = 0 to 2

## 9.5 Notes on Using 8-Bit Timer/Event Counters 80 to 82

## (1) Error on starting timer

An error of up to 1 clock is included in the time between when the timer is started and when a match signal is generated. This is because 8-bit timer counter 8n (TM8n) is started asynchronous to the count pulse.

Figure 9-13. Start Timing of 8-Bit Timer Counters 80 to 82



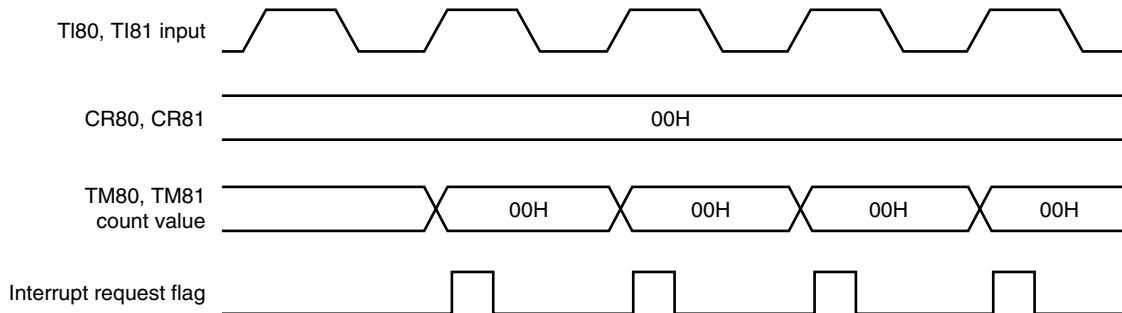
**Remark** n = 0 to 2

## (2) Setting of 8-bit compare register 8n

8-bit compare register 8n (CR8n) can be set to 00H.

Therefore, one pulse can be counted when an 8-bit timer/event counter operates as an event counter.

Figure 9-14. External Event Counter Operation Timing



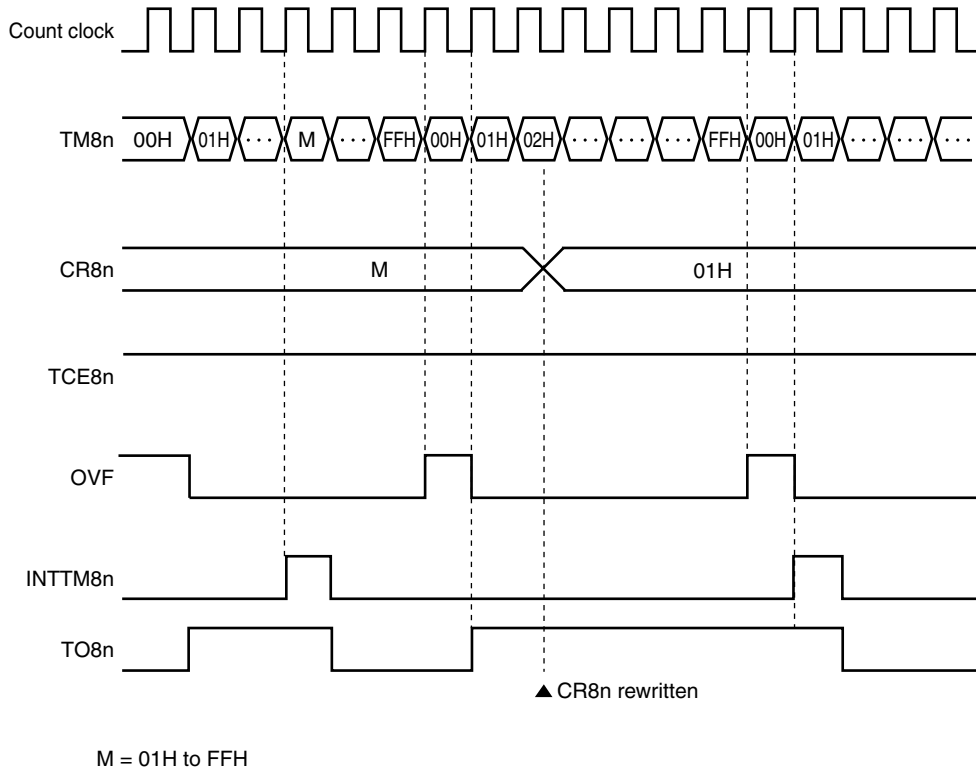
- Cautions**
1. When CR8n is rewritten to timer counter operation mode (PWME8n (8-bit timer mode control register 8n (TMC8n)) = 0), be sure to stop the timer operation beforehand. If CR8n is rewritten in the timer operation-enabled state, a match interrupt request signal may occur at the moment of rewrite.
  2. If CR8n is rewritten during timer operation in the PWM operation mode (PWME8n = 1), pulses may not be generated for one cycle after the rewrite.
  3. Do not set CR8n to 00H in PWM operation mode; otherwise, PWM may not be output normally.

**Remark** n = 0 to 2

**(3) Timer operation after compare register is rewritten during PWM output**

When 8-bit compare register 8n (CR8n) is rewritten during PWM output, if the new value is smaller than that of 8-bit timer/counter 8n (TM8n), a high-level signal may be output for the next cycle (256 count pulses) after the CR8n value is rewritten. Figure 9-15 shows the timing at which the high-level signal is output.

**Figure 9-15. Operation Timing After Compare Register Is Rewritten During PWM Output**



**Remark** n = 0 to 2

★ **(4) Cautions when STOP mode is set**

Be sure to stop timer operations (TCE8n = 0) before executing the STOP instruction.

★ **(5) Start timing of external event counter**

When the rising edge of T18n is selected as the count clock, start the timer when T18n is low level (TCE8n = 0 → 1). Likewise, when the falling edge of T18n is selected as the count clock, start the timer when T18n is high level (TCE8n = 0 → 1).

## CHAPTER 10 WATCH TIMER

### 10.1 Watch Timer Functions

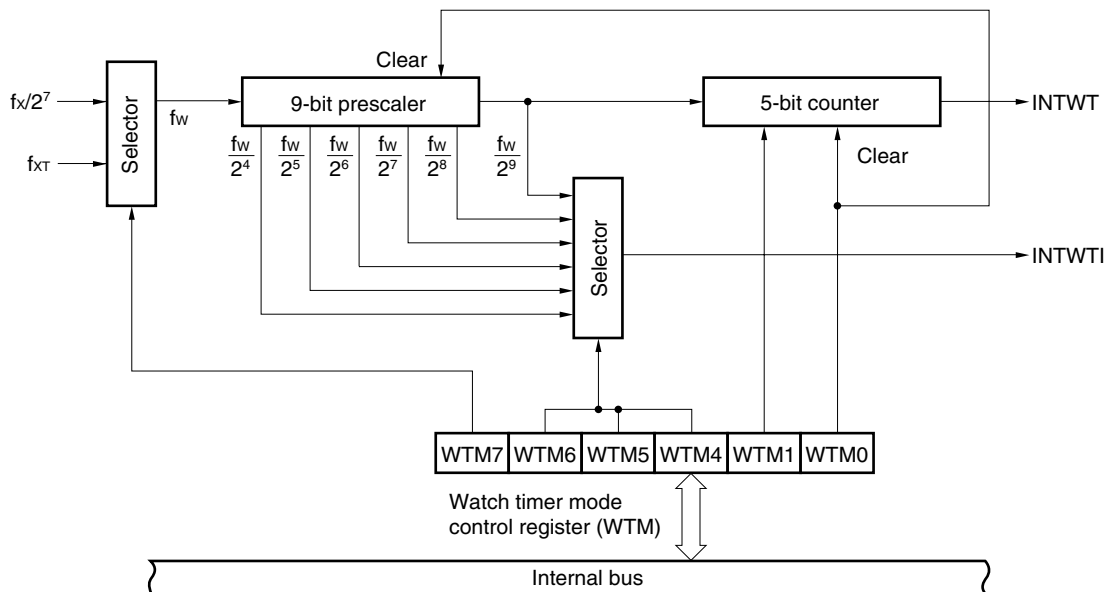
The watch timer has the following functions.

- Watch timer
- Interval timer

The watch and interval timers can be used at the same time.

Figure 10-1 is a block diagram of the watch timer.

**Figure 10-1. Block Diagram of Watch Timer**



(1) Watch timer

The 4.19 MHz main system clock or 32.768 kHz subsystem clock is used to issue an interrupt request (INTWT) at 0.5-second intervals.

**Caution** When the main system clock is operating at 5.0 MHz, it cannot be used to generate a 0.5-second interval. In this case, the subsystem clock, which operates at 32.768 kHz, should be used instead.

(2) Interval timer

The interval timer is used to generate an interrupt request (INTWTI) at specified intervals.

★

**Table 10-1. Interval Generated Using Interval Timer**

Interval	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note}}$	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$	At $f_x = 4.19 \text{ MHz}$	At $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$
$2^4 \times 1/f_w$	204 $\mu\text{s}$	409 $\mu\text{s}$	489 $\mu\text{s}$	488 $\mu\text{s}$
$2^5 \times 1/f_w$	409 $\mu\text{s}$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	978 $\mu\text{s}$	977 $\mu\text{s}$
$2^6 \times 1/f_w$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	1.64 ms	1.96 ms	1.95 ms
$2^7 \times 1/f_w$	1.64 ms	3.28 ms	3.91 ms	3.91 ms
$2^8 \times 1/f_w$	3.28 ms	6.55 ms	7.82 ms	7.81 ms
$2^9 \times 1/f_w$	6.55 ms	13.1 ms	15.6 ms	15.6 ms

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Remarks**
1.  $f_w$ : Watch timer clock frequency ( $f_x/2^7$  or  $f_{XT}$ )
  2.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  3.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

**10.2 Watch Timer Configuration**

The watch timer consists of the following hardware.

**Table 10-2. Watch Timer Configuration**

Item	Configuration
Counter	5 bits $\times$ 1
Prescaler	9 bits $\times$ 1
Control register	Watch timer mode control register (WTM)

### 10.3 Watch Timer Control Register

The watch timer mode control register (WTM) is used to control the watch timer.

- Watch timer mode control register (WTM)

WTM selects a count clock for the watch timer and specifies whether to enable operation of the timer. It also specifies the prescaler interval and how the 5-bit counter is controlled.

WTM is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input sets WTM to 00H.

**Figure 10-2. Format of Watch Timer Mode Control Register**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
WTM	WTM7	WTM6	WTM5	WTM4	0	0	WTM1	WTM0	FF4AH	00H	R/W

★

WTW7	Watch timer count clock ( $f_w$ ) section		
	At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz <sup>Note</sup> or $f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz operation		At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz or $f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz operation
0	$f_x/2^7$	78.2 kHz	39.1 kHz
1	$f_{XT}$	32.768 kHz	

WTM6	WTM5	WTM4	Prescaler interval selection
0	0	0	$2^4/f_w$ (488 $\mu$ s)
0	0	1	$2^5/f_w$ (977 $\mu$ s)
0	1	0	$2^6/f_w$ (1.95 ms)
0	1	1	$2^7/f_w$ (3.91 ms)
1	0	0	$2^8/f_w$ (7.81 ms)
1	0	1	$2^9/f_w$ (15.6 ms)
Other than above			Setting prohibited

WTM1	Control of 5-bit counter operation
0	Cleared after stop
1	Started

WTM0	Watch timer operation
0	Operation disabled (both prescaler and timer cleared)
1	Operation enabled

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remarks 1.**  $f_w$ : Watch timer clock frequency ( $f_x/2^7$  or  $f_{XT}$ )

**2.**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**3.**  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

**4.** The values in parentheses apply to operation at  $f_w = 32.768$  kHz.

## 10.4 Watch Timer Operation

### 10.4.1 Operation as watch timer

The main system clock (4.19 MHz) or subsystem clock (32.768 kHz) is used to enable the watch timer to operate at 0.5-second intervals.

The watch timer is used to generate an interrupt request at specified intervals.

By setting bits 0 and 1 (WTM0 and WTM1) of the watch timer mode control register (WTM) to 1, the watch timer starts counting. By setting them to 0, the 5-bit counter is cleared and the watch timer stops counting.

Only the watch timer can be started from zero seconds by clearing WTM1 to 0 when the interval timer and watch timer operate at the same time. In this case, however, an error of up to  $2^9 \times 1/f_w$  seconds may occur in the overflow (INTWT) after the zero-second start of the watch timer because the 9-bit prescaler is not cleared to 0.

### 10.4.2 Operation as interval timer

The interval timer is used to repeatedly generate an interrupt request at the interval specified by a count value set in advance.

The interval can be selected by bits 4 to 6 (WTM4 to WTM6) of the watch timer mode control register (WTM).

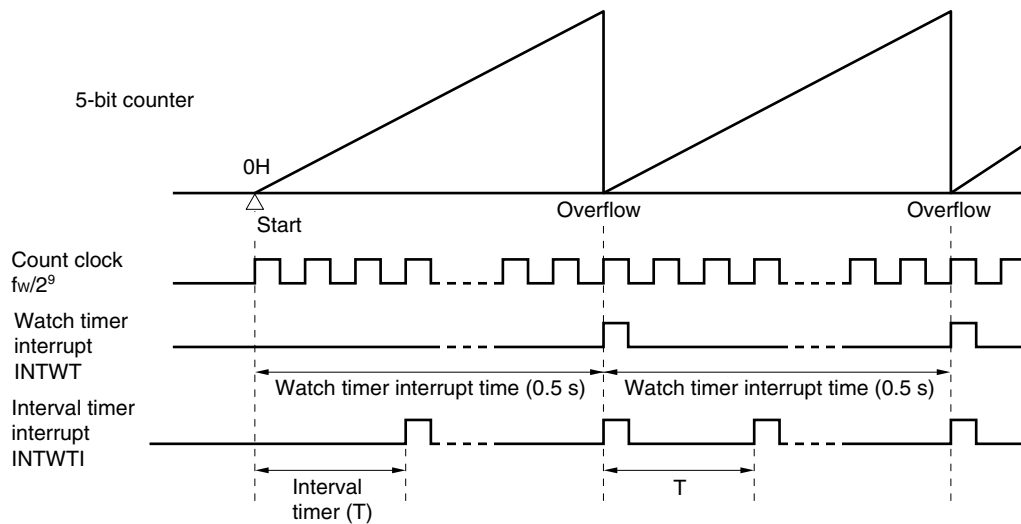
★ **Table 10-3. Interval Generated Using Interval Timer**

WTM6	WTM5	WTM4	Interval	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$	At $f_x = 4.19 \text{ MHz}$	At $f_{XT} = 32.768 \text{ kHz}$
0	0	0	$2^4 \times 1/f_w$	204 $\mu\text{s}$	409 $\mu\text{s}$	489 $\mu\text{s}$	488 $\mu\text{s}$
0	0	1	$2^5 \times 1/f_w$	409 $\mu\text{s}$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	978 $\mu\text{s}$	977 $\mu\text{s}$
0	1	0	$2^6 \times 1/f_w$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	1.64 ms	1.96 ms	1.95 ms
0	1	1	$2^7 \times 1/f_w$	1.64 ms	3.28 ms	3.91 ms	3.91 ms
1	0	0	$2^8 \times 1/f_w$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms	7.82 ms	7.81 ms
1	0	1	$2^9 \times 1/f_w$	6.55 ms	13.1 ms	15.6 ms	15.6 ms
Other than above			Setting prohibited				

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency
  3.  $f_w$ : Watch timer clock frequency

Figure 10-3. Watch Timer/Interval Timer Operation Timing



- ★ **Caution** When operation of the watch timer and 5-bit counter operation is enabled by setting bit 0 (WTM0) of the watch timer mode control register (WTM) to 1, the interval until the first interrupt request (INTWT) is generated after the register is set does not exactly match the watch timer interrupt time (0.5s). This is because there is a delay of one 9-bit prescaler output cycle until the 5-bit counter starts counting. Subsequently, however, the INTWT signal is generated at the specified intervals.

- Remarks**
1. fw: Watch timer clock frequency
  2. The values in parentheses apply to operation at fw = 32.768 kHz.

## CHAPTER 11 WATCHDOG TIMER

### 11.1 Watchdog Timer Functions

The watchdog timer has the following functions.

- Watchdog timer
- Interval timer

**Caution** Select the watchdog timer mode or interval timer mode by using the watchdog timer mode register (WDTM).

#### (1) Watchdog timer

The watchdog timer is used to detect inadvertent program loops. When an inadvertent loop is detected, a non-maskable interrupt or a  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal can be generated.

★

**Table 11-1. Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer**

Inadvertent Loop Detection Time	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$
$2^{11} \times 1/f_x$	205 $\mu\text{s}$	410 $\mu\text{s}$
$2^{13} \times 1/f_x$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	1.64 ms
$2^{15} \times 1/f_x$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms
$2^{17} \times 1/f_x$	13.1 ms	26.2 ms

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

#### (2) Interval timer

The interval timer generates an interrupt at an arbitrary interval set in advance.

★

**Table 11-2. Interval Time**

Interval	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$
$2^{11} \times 1/f_x$	205 $\mu\text{s}$	410 $\mu\text{s}$
$2^{13} \times 1/f_x$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	1.64 ms
$2^{15} \times 1/f_x$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms
$2^{17} \times 1/f_x$	13.1 ms	26.2 ms

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

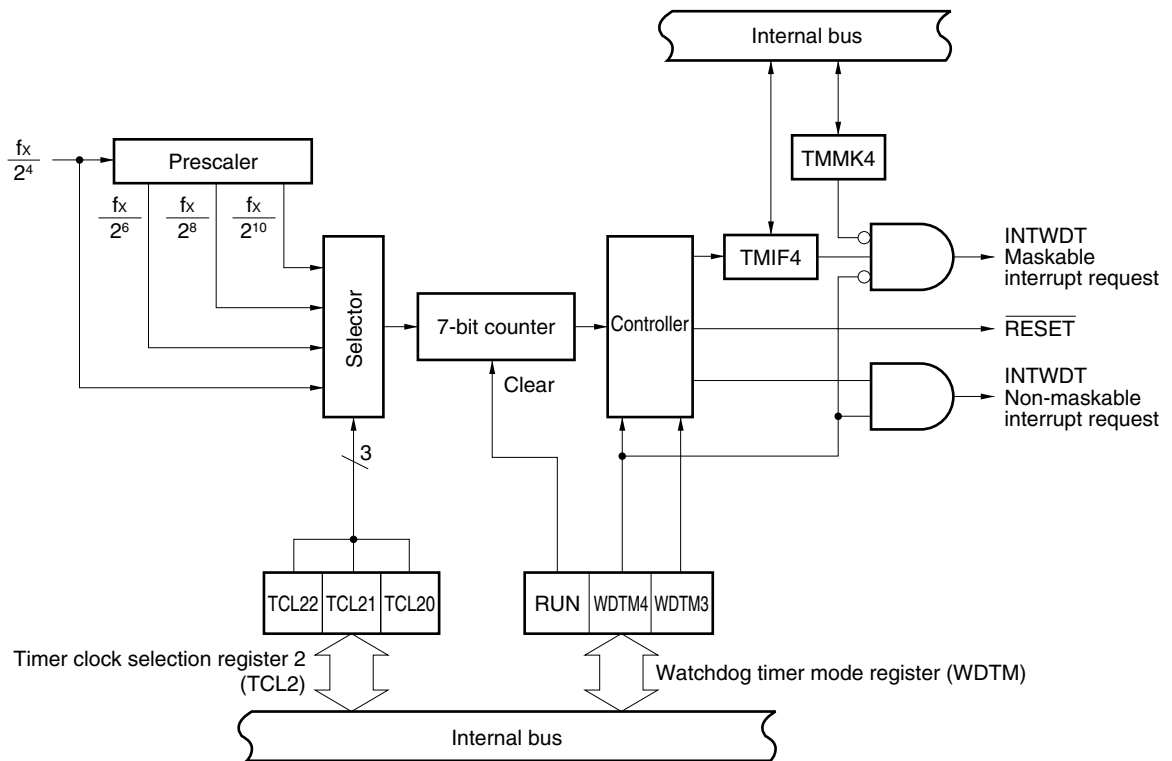
### 11.2 Watchdog Timer Configuration

The watchdog timer consists of the following hardware.

**Table 11-3. Configuration of Watchdog Timer**

Item	Configuration
Control registers	Timer clock selection register 2 (TCL2) Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM)

**Figure 11-1. Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer**



### 11.3 Watchdog Timer Control Registers

The following two types of registers are used to control the watchdog timer.

- Timer clock selection register 2 (TCL2)
- Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM)

#### (1) Timer clock selection register 2 (TCL2)

This register sets the watchdog timer count clock.

TCL2 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TCL2 to 00H.

**Figure 11-2. Format of Timer Clock Selection Register 2**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	Address	R/W
TCL2	0	0	0	0	0	TCL22	TCL21	TCL20	FF42H	00H	R/W

★	TCL22	TCL21	TCL20	Watchdog timer count clock selection			Interval		
					At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz		At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz
	0	0	0	$f_x/2^4$	625.0 kHz	312.5 kHz	$2^{11}/f_x$	205 $\mu\text{s}$	410 $\mu\text{s}$
	0	1	0	$f_x/2^6$	156.2 kHz	78.1 kHz	$2^{13}/f_x$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	1.64 ms
	1	0	0	$f_x/2^8$	39.0 kHz	19.5 kHz	$2^{15}/f_x$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms
	1	1	0	$f_x/2^{10}$	9.76 kHz	4.88 kHz	$2^{17}/f_x$	13.1 ms	26.2 ms
	Other than above			Setting prohibited					

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$  : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**(2) Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM)**

This register sets an operation mode of the watchdog timer, and enables/disables counting of the watchdog timer.

WDTM is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears WDTM to 00H.

**Figure 11-3. Format of Watchdog Timer Mode Register**

Symbol	<7>	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
WDTM	RUN	0	0	WDTM4	WDTM3	0	0	0	FFF9H	00H	R/W

RUN	Watchdog timer operation selection <sup>Note 1</sup>
0	Stop counting
1	Clear counter and start counting

WDTM4	WDTM3	Watchdog timer operation mode selection <sup>Note 2</sup>
0	0	Operation stop
0	1	Interval timer mode (generates a maskable interrupt upon overflow occurrence) <sup>Note 3</sup>
1	0	Watchdog timer mode 1 (generates a non-maskable interrupt upon overflow occurrence)
1	1	Watchdog timer mode 2 (starts reset operation upon overflow occurrence.)

- Notes**
- Once RUN has been set to 1, it cannot be cleared to 0 by software. Therefore, when counting is started, it cannot be stopped by any means other than  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input.
  - Once WDTM3 and WDTM4 have been set to 1, they cannot be cleared to 0 by software.
  - The watchdog timer starts operations as an interval timer when RUN is set to 1.

- Cautions**
- When the watchdog timer is cleared by setting RUN to 1, the actual overflow time is up to 0.8% shorter than the time set by timer clock selection register 2 (TCL2).
  - To set watchdog timer mode 1 or 2, set WDTM4 to 1 after confirming that TMIF4 (bit 0 of interrupt request flag register 0 (IF0)) is set to 0. When watchdog timer mode 1 or 2 is selected with TMIF4 set to 1, a non-maskable interrupt is generated upon the completion of rewriting WDTM4.

## 11.4 Watchdog Timer Operation

### 11.4.1 Operation as watchdog timer

The watchdog timer detects an inadvertent program loop when bit 4 (WDTM4) of the watchdog timer mode register (WDTM) is set to 1.

The count clock (inadvertent loop detection time interval) of the watchdog timer can be selected by bits 0 to 2 (TCL20 to TCL22) of timer clock selection register 2 (TCL2). By setting bit 7 (RUN) of WDTM to 1, the watchdog timer is started. Set RUN to 1 within the set inadvertent loop detection time interval after the watchdog timer has been started. By setting RUN to 1, the watchdog timer can be cleared and start counting. If RUN is not set to 1, and the inadvertent loop detection time is exceeded, a system reset signal or a non-maskable interrupt is generated, depending on the value of bit 3 (WDTM3) of WDTM.

The watchdog timer continues operation in HALT mode, but stops in STOP mode. Therefore, first set RUN to 1 to clear the watchdog timer before executing the STOP instruction.

- Cautions**
1. The actual inadvertent loop detection time may be up to 0.8% shorter than the set time.
  2. When the subsystem clock is selected as the CPU clock, watchdog timer count operation is stopped. Even when the main system clock continues oscillating in this case, the watchdog timer count operation is stopped.

★

**Table 11-4. Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer**

TCL22	TCL21	TCL20	Inadvertent Loop Detection Time	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$
0	0	0	$2^{11} \times 1/f_x$	205 $\mu\text{s}$	410 $\mu\text{s}$
0	1	0	$2^{13} \times 1/f_x$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	1.64 ms
1	0	0	$2^{15} \times 1/f_x$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms
1	1	0	$2^{17} \times 1/f_x$	13.1 ms	26.2 ms

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**11.4.2 Operation as interval timer**

When bits 4 and 3 (WDTM4, WDTM3) of the watchdog timer mode register (WDTM) are set to 0 and 1, respectively, the watchdog timer operates as an interval timer that repeatedly generates an interrupt at intervals specified by a count value set in advance.

Select a count clock (or interval) by setting bits 0 to 2 (TCL20 to TCL22) of timer clock selection register 2 (TCL2). The watchdog timer starts operation as an interval timer when the RUN bit (bit 7 of WDTM) is set to 1.

In interval timer mode, the interrupt mask flag (TMMK4) is valid, and a maskable interrupt (INTWDT) can be generated. The priority of INTWDT is set as the highest of all the maskable interrupts.

The interval timer continues operation in HALT mode, but stops in STOP mode. Therefore, first set RUN to 1 to clear the interval timer before executing the STOP instruction.

- Cautions 1. Once bit 4 (WDTM4) of WDTM is set to 1 (when watchdog timer mode is selected), interval timer mode is not set unless a  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is input.**
- 2. The interval time may be up to 0.8% shorter than the set time when WDTM has just been set.**

★

**Table 11-5. Interval Time of Interval Timer**

TCL22	TCL21	TCL20	Interval	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}^{\text{Note}}$	At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$
0	0	0	$2^{11} \times 1/f_x$	205 $\mu\text{s}$	410 $\mu\text{s}$
0	1	0	$2^{13} \times 1/f_x$	819 $\mu\text{s}$	1.64 ms
1	0	0	$2^{15} \times 1/f_x$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms
1	1	0	$2^{17} \times 1/f_x$	13.1 ms	26.2 ms

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

## CHAPTER 12 8-BIT A/D CONVERTER ( $\mu$ PD789167 AND 789167Y SUBSERIES)

### 12.1 8-Bit A/D Converter Functions

The 8-bit A/D converter is an 8-bit resolution converter that converts an analog input to a digital signal. This converter can control eight channels (ANI0 to ANI7) of analog inputs.

A/D conversion can be started only by software.

One of analog inputs ANI0 to ANI7 is selected for A/D conversion. A/D conversion is performed repeatedly, with an interrupt request (INTAD0) being issued each time A/D conversion is completed.

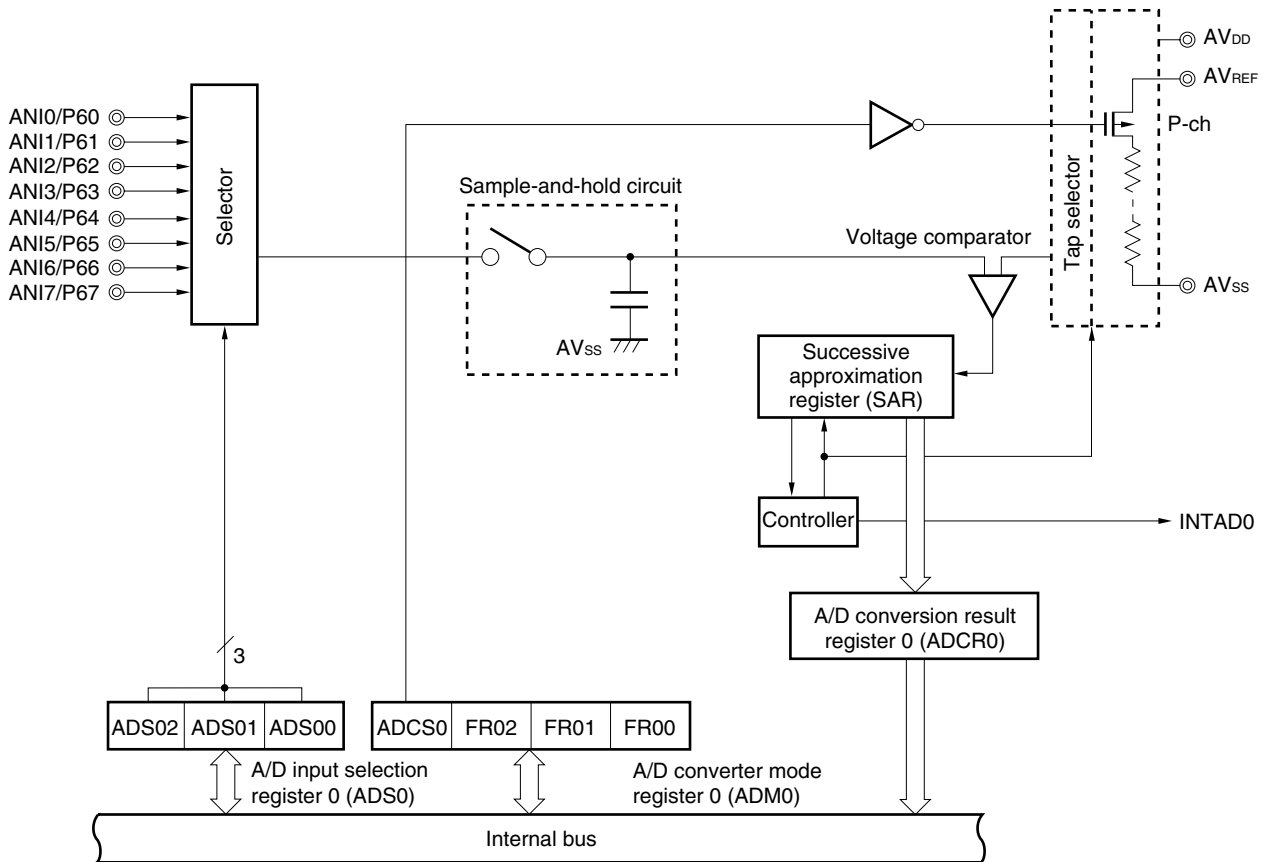
### 12.2 8-Bit A/D Converter Configuration

The 8-bit A/D converter consists of the following hardware.

**Table 12-1. Configuration of 8-Bit A/D Converter**

Item	Configuration
Analog input	8 channels (ANI0 to ANI7)
Registers	Successive approximation register (SAR) A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)
Control registers	A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)

Figure 12-1. Block Diagram of 8-Bit A/D Converter

**(1) Successive approximation register (SAR)**

SAR receives the result of comparing an analog input voltage and a voltage at the voltage tap (comparison voltage), received from the series resistor string, starting from the most significant bit (MSB).

Upon receiving all the bits, down to the least significant bit (LSB), that is, upon the completion of A/D conversion, SAR sends its contents to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0).

**(2) A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)**

ADCR0 holds the result of A/D conversion. Each time A/D conversion ends, the conversion result in the successive approximation register is loaded into ADCR0, which is an 8-bit register.

ADCR0 can be read with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes this register undefined.

**(3) Sample-and-hold circuit**

The sample-and-hold circuit samples consecutive analog inputs from the input circuit, one by one, and sends them to the voltage comparator. The sampled analog input voltage is held during A/D conversion.

**(4) Voltage comparator**

The voltage comparator compares an analog input with the voltage output by the series resistor string.

**(5) Series resistor string**

The series resistor string is configured between  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$ . It generates the reference voltages against which analog inputs are compared.

**(6) ANI0 to ANI7**

The ANI0 to ANI7 pins are the 8-channel analog input pins for the A/D converter. They are used to receive the analog signals for A/D conversion.

**Caution** Do not supply the ANI0 to ANI7 pins with voltages that fall outside the rated range. If a voltage greater than or equal to  $AV_{REF}$  or less than  $AV_{SS}$  (even if within the absolute maximum ratings) is supplied to any of these pins, the conversion value for the corresponding channel will be undefined. Furthermore, the conversion values for the other channels may also be affected.

**(7)  $AV_{REF}$** 

This pin inputs the A/D converter reference voltage.

It converts signals input to ANI0 to ANI7 into digital signals according to the voltage applied between  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$ .

**(8)  $AV_{SS}$  pin**

The  $AV_{SS}$  pin is a ground potential pin for the A/D converter. This pin must be held at the same potential as the  $V_{SS0}$  pin, even while the A/D converter is not being used.

**(9)  $AV_{DD}$  pin**

The  $AV_{DD}$  pin is an analog power supply pin for the A/D converter. This pin must be held at the same potential as the  $V_{DD0}$  pin, even while the A/D converter is not being used.

### 12.3 8-Bit A/D Converter Control Registers

The following two registers are used to control the 8-bit A/D converter.

- A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0)
- A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)

**(1) A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0)**

ADM0 specifies the conversion time for analog inputs. It also specifies whether to enable conversion.

ADM0 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ADM0 to 00H.

**Figure 12-2. Format of A/D Converter Mode Register 0**

Symbol	<7>	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ADM0	ADCS0	0	FR02	FR01	FR00	0	0	0	FF80H	00H	R/W

ADCS0	A/D conversion control
0	Conversion disabled
1	Conversion enabled

★

FR02	FR01	FR00	A/D conversion time selection <sup>Note 1</sup>		
				At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note 2</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation
0	0	0	$144/f_x$	$14.4 \mu s$	$28.8 \mu s$
0	0	1	$120/f_x$	$12.0 \mu s$	$24.0 \mu s$
0	1	0	$96/f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	$19.2 \mu s$
1	0	0	$72/f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	$14.4 \mu s$
1	0	1	$60/f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	$12.0 \mu s$
1	1	0	$48/f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	
Other than above			Setting prohibited		

**Notes 1.** Set the A/D conversion time so that it satisfies the following ratings.

$$4.5 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V} \dots 12 \text{ to } 100 \mu s$$

$$2.7 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V} \dots 14 \text{ to } 100 \mu s$$

$$1.8 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V} \dots 28 \text{ to } 100 \mu s$$

2. Expanded-specification products only.
3. Setting prohibited because the A/D conversion time cannot satisfy the ratings in Note 1 during operation under these  $f_x$  conditions.

**Cautions 1.** The result of conversion performed immediately after bit 7 (ADCS0) is set is undefined.

**2.** The conversion result may be undefined after ADCS0 has been cleared to 0 (for details, see 12.5 (5) Timing of undefined A/D conversion result).

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**(2) A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)**

ADS0 specifies the port used to input the analog voltage to be converted to a digital signal.

ADS0 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears ADS0 to 00H.

**Figure 12-3. Format of A/D Input Selection Register 0**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ADS0	0	0	0	0	0	ADS02	ADS01	ADS00	FF84H	00H	R/W

ADS02	ADS01	ADS00	Analog input channel specification
0	0	0	ANI0
0	0	1	ANI1
0	1	0	ANI2
0	1	1	ANI3
1	0	0	ANI4
1	0	1	ANI5
1	1	0	ANI6
1	1	1	ANI7

**Caution** Bits 3 to 7 must all be set to 0.

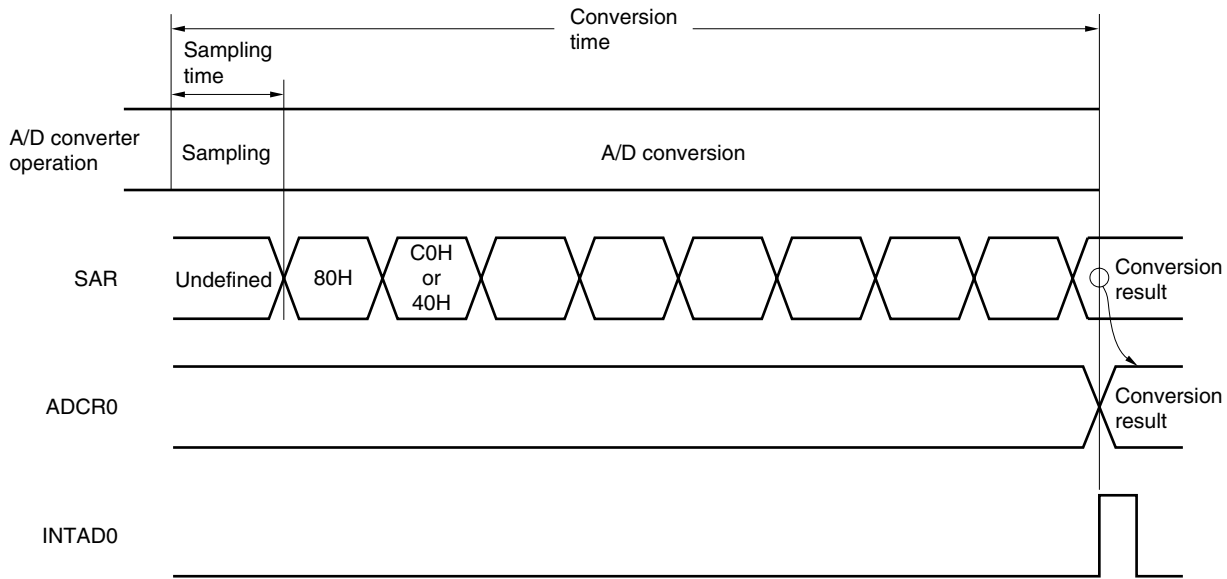
## 12.4 8-Bit A/D Converter Operation

### 12.4.1 Basic operation of 8-bit A/D converter

- <1> Select a channel for A/D conversion, using A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0).
- <2> The voltage supplied to the selected analog input channel is sampled using the sample and hold circuit.
- <3> After sampling continues for a certain period of time, the sample and hold circuit is put on hold to keep the input analog voltage until A/D conversion is completed.
- <4> Bit 7 of the successive approximation register (SAR) is set. The series resistor string tap voltage at the tap selector is set to half of  $AV_{REF}$ .
- <5> The series resistor string tap voltage is compared with the analog input voltage using the voltage comparator. If the analog input voltage is higher than half of  $AV_{REF}$ , the MSB of SAR is left set. If it is lower than half of  $AV_{REF}$ , the MSB is reset.
- <6> Bit 6 of SAR is set automatically, and comparison shifts to the next stage. The next tap voltage of the series resistor string is selected according to bit 7, which reflects the previous comparison result, as follows:
  - Bit 7 = 1: Three quarters of  $AV_{REF}$
  - Bit 7 = 0: One quarter of  $AV_{REF}$The tap voltage is compared with the analog input voltage. Bit 6 is set or reset according to the result of comparison.
  - Analog input voltage  $\geq$  tap voltage: Bit 6 = 1
  - Analog input voltage < tap voltage: Bit 6 = 0
- <7> Comparison is repeated until bit 0 of SAR is reached.
- <8> When comparison is completed for all of the 8 bits, a significant digital result is left in SAR. This value is sent to and latched in A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0). At the same time, it is possible to generate an A/D conversion end interrupt request (INTAD0).

- Cautions 1. The first A/D conversion value immediately after A/D conversion has been started may be undefined.**
- 2. In standby mode, A/D converter operation is stopped.**

Figure 12-4. Basic Operation of 8-Bit A/D Converter



A/D conversion continues until bit 7 (ADCS0) of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) is reset to 0 by software.

If an attempt is made to write to ADM0 or A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0) during A/D conversion, the ongoing A/D conversion is canceled. In this case, A/D conversion is restarted from the beginning, if ADCS0 is set to 1.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0) undefined.

#### 12.4.2 Input voltage and conversion result

The relationships between the analog input voltage at the analog input pins (ANI0 to ANI7) and the A/D conversion result (A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)) are represented by:

$$\text{ADCR0} = \text{INT} \left( \frac{V_{\text{IN}}}{\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}} \times 256 + 0.5 \right)$$

or

$$(\text{ADCR0} - 0.5) \times \frac{\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}}{256} \leq V_{\text{IN}} < (\text{ADCR0} + 0.5) \times \frac{\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}}{256}$$

INT( ): Function that returns the integer part of a parenthesized value

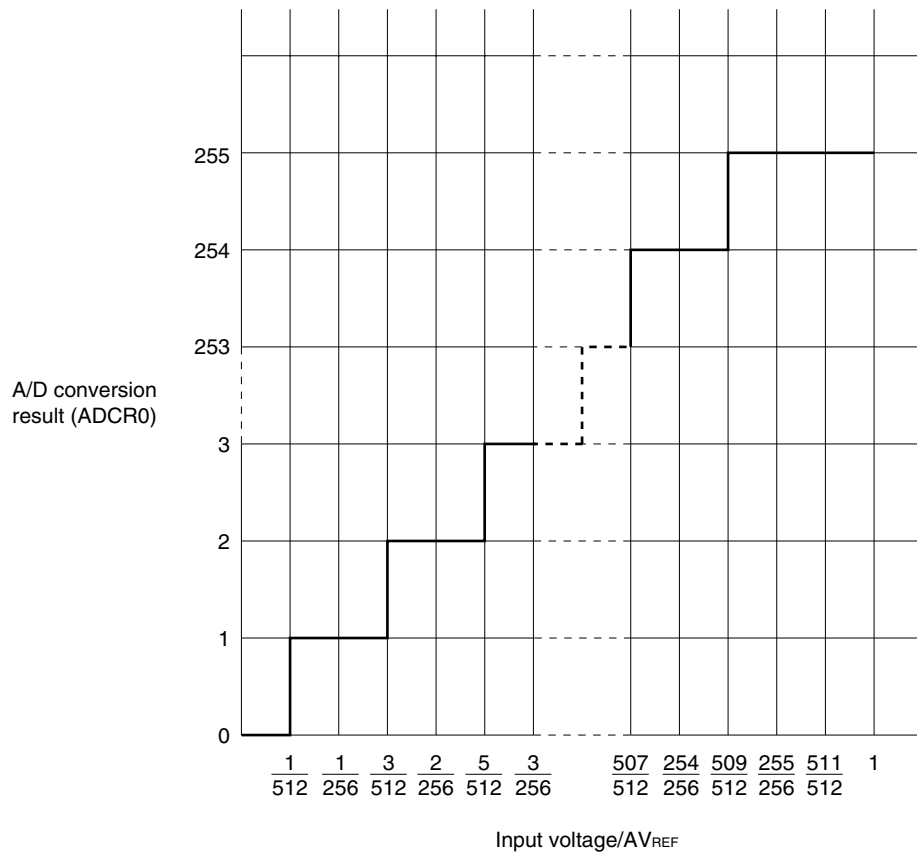
$V_{\text{IN}}$ : Analog input voltage

$\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}$ : Voltage of  $\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}$  pin

ADCR0: Value in A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)

Figure 12-5 shows the relationship between the analog input voltage and the A/D conversion result.

Figure 12-5. Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result



### 12.4.3 Operation mode of 8-bit A/D converter

The A/D converter is initially in select mode. In this mode, A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0) is used to select an analog input channel from ANI0 to ANI7 for A/D conversion.

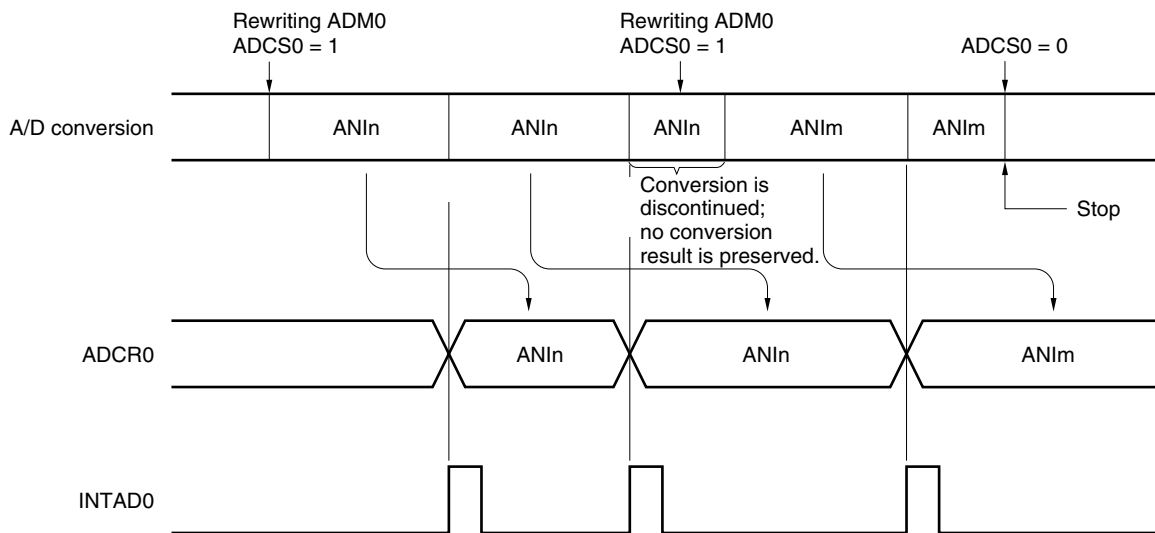
A/D conversion can be started only by software; that is, by setting A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0).

The A/D conversion result is saved to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0). At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTAD0) is generated.

#### • Software-started A/D conversion

Setting bit 7 (ADCS0) of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) to 1 triggers A/D conversion for the voltage applied to the analog input pin specified in A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0). Upon completion of A/D conversion, the conversion result is saved to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0). At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTAD0) is generated. Once A/D conversion is activated, and completed, another session of A/D conversion is started. A/D conversion is repeated until new data is written to ADM0. If data where ADCS0 is 1 is written to ADM0 again during A/D conversion, the ongoing session of A/D conversion is discontinued, and a new session of A/D conversion begins for the new data. If data where ADCS0 is 0 is written to ADM0 again during A/D conversion, A/D conversion is stopped immediately.

Figure 12-6. Software-Started A/D Conversion



- Remarks**
1. n = 0 to 7
  2. m = 0 to 7

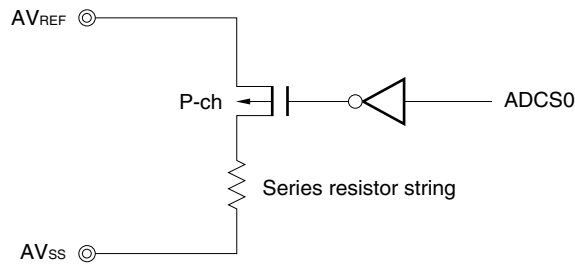
## 12.5 Cautions Related to 8-Bit A/D Converter

### (1) Current consumption in standby mode

In standby mode, the A/D converter stops operating. Stopping conversion (bit 7 (ADCS0) of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) = 0) can reduce the current consumption.

Figure 12-7 shows how to reduce the current consumption in standby mode.

**Figure 12-7. How to Reduce Current Consumption in Standby Mode**



### (2) Input range for ANI0 to ANI7 pins

Be sure to keep the input voltage at ANI0 to ANI7 within its rating. If a voltage greater than or equal to AVREF or less than or equal to AVSS (even within the absolute maximum ratings) is input into a conversion channel, the conversion output of the channel becomes undefined, and the conversion output of the other channels may also be affected.

### (3) Conflict

- <1> Conflict between writing to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0) at the end of conversion and reading from ADCR0 using instruction  
Reading from ADCR0 takes precedence. After reading, the new conversion result is written to ADCR0.
- <2> Conflict between writing to ADCR0 at the end of conversion and writing to A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) or A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)  
Writing to ADM0 or ADS0 takes precedence. ADCR0 is not written to. No A/D conversion end interrupt request signal (INTAD0) is generated.

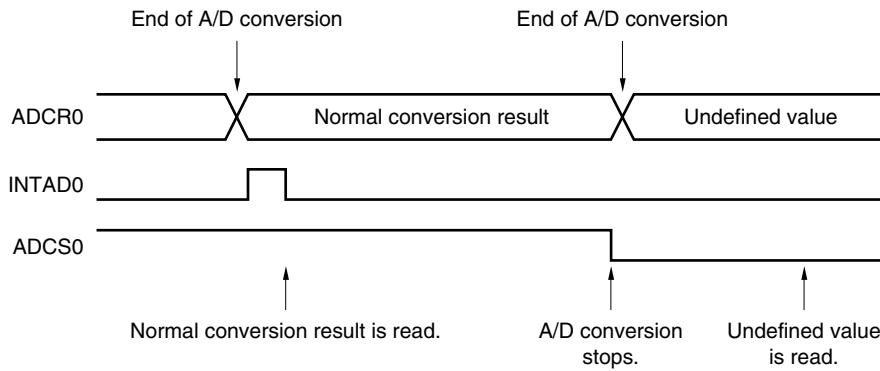
### (4) Conversion result immediately after start of A/D conversion

The first A/D conversion value immediately after A/D conversion has been started is undefined. Poll the A/D conversion end interrupt request (INTAD0) and drop the first conversion result.

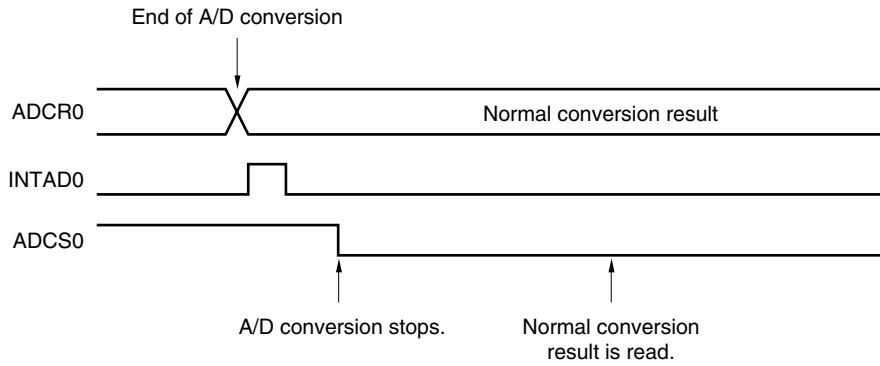
**(5) Timing of undefined A/D conversion result**

The A/D conversion value may become undefined if the timing of the completion of A/D conversion and that to stop the A/D conversion operation conflict. Therefore, read the A/D conversion result while the A/D conversion operation is in progress. To read the A/D conversion result after the A/D conversion operation has been stopped, stop the A/D conversion operation before the next conversion operation is completed. Figures 12-8 and 12-9 show the timing at which the conversion result is read.

**Figure 12-8. Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Undefined)**

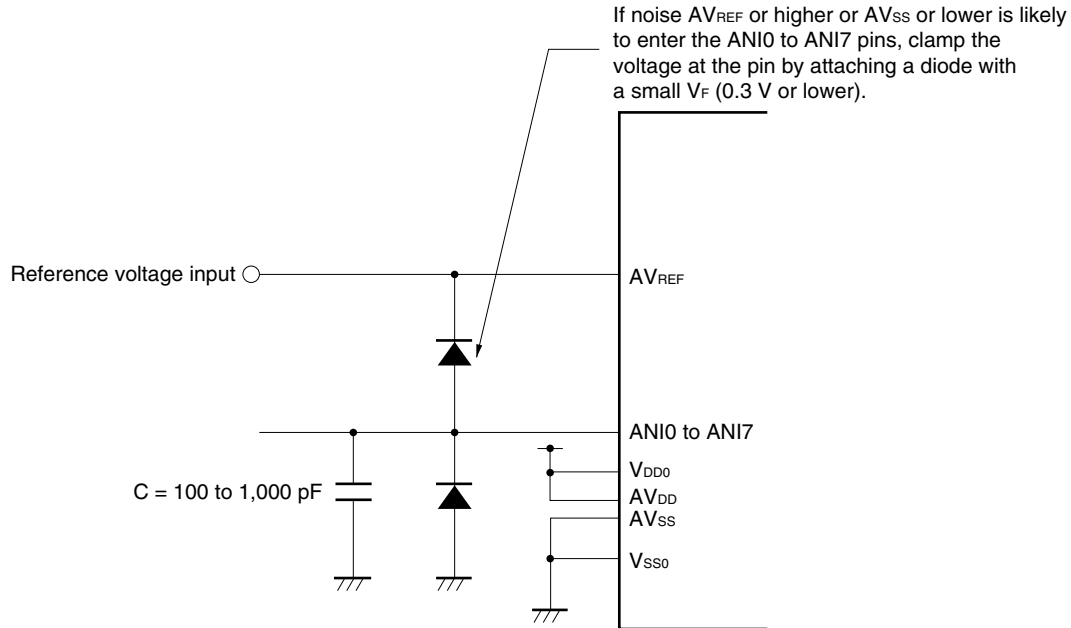


**Figure 12-9. Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Normal)**



**(6) Noise prevention**

To maintain a resolution of 8 bits, watch out for noise on the  $AV_{REF}$  and ANI0 to ANI7 pins. The higher the output impedance of the analog input source, the larger the effect from noise. To reduce noise, attach an external capacitor to the relevant pins as shown in Figure 12-10.

**Figure 12-10. Analog Input Pin Handling****(7) ANI0 to ANI7**

The analog input pins (ANI0 to ANI7) are alternate-function pins. They are used also as port pins (P60 to P67).

If any of ANI0 to ANI7 has been selected for A/D conversion, do not execute input instructions for the ports. Otherwise, the conversion resolution may become lower.

If a digital pulse is applied to a pin adjacent to the analog input pins during A/D conversion, coupling noise may occur which prevents an A/D conversion result from being obtained as expected. Avoid applying a digital pulse to pins adjacent to the analog input pins during A/D conversion.

**★ (8) Input impedance of ANI0 to ANI7 pins**

This A/D converter charges the internal sampling capacitor for about 1/10 of the conversion time, and performs sampling.

Therefore at times other than sampling, only the leak current is output. During sampling, the current for charging the capacitor is also output, so the input impedance fluctuates and has no meaning.

However, to ensure adequate sampling, it is recommended that the output impedance of the analog input source be set to below 10 k $\Omega$ , or a 100 pF capacitor be connected to the ANI0 to ANI7 pins (see Figure 12-10).

**(9) Input impedance of the  $AV_{REF}$  pin**

A series resistor string of several 10 k $\Omega$  is connected across the  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$  pins.

If the output impedance of the reference voltage source is high, this high impedance is eventually connected in series with the series resistor string across the  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$  pins, leading to a higher reference voltage error.

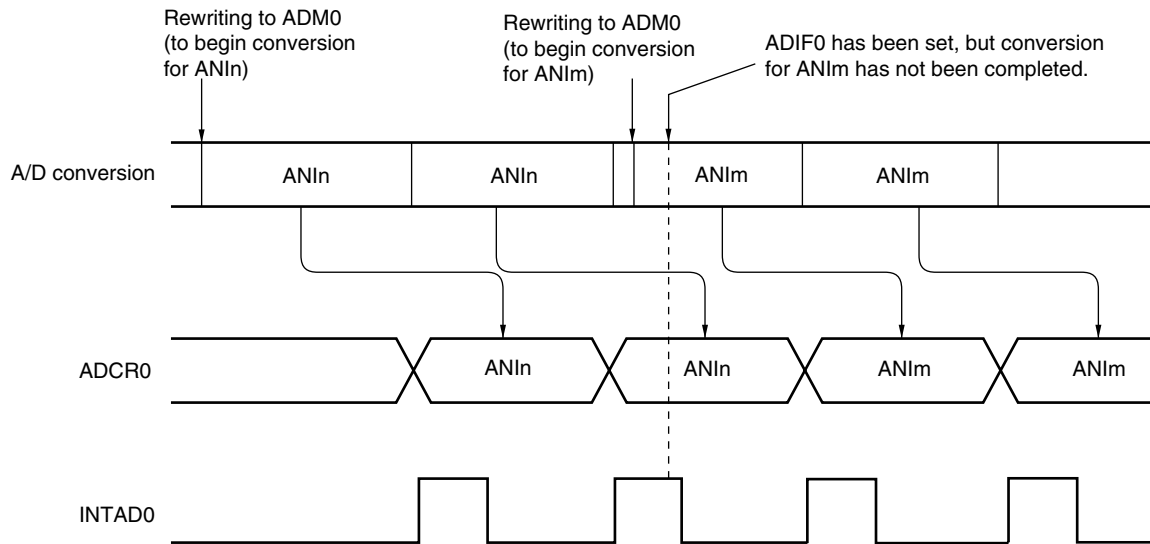
**(10) Interrupt request flag (ADIF0)**

Changing the content of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) does not clear the interrupt request flag (ADIF0).

If the analog input pins are changed during A/D conversion, therefore, the A/D conversion result and the conversion end interrupt request flag may reflect the previous analog input immediately before writing to ADM0 occurs. In this case, ADIF0 may already be set if it is read-accessed immediately after ADM0 is write-accessed, even when A/D conversion has not been completed for the new analog input.

In addition, when A/D conversion is restarted, ADIF0 must be cleared beforehand.

**Figure 12-11. A/D Conversion End Interrupt Request Generation Timing**



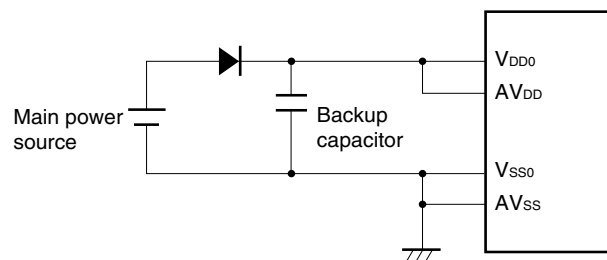
- Remarks**
1.  $n = 0$  to  $7$
  2.  $m = 0$  to  $7$

**(11) AVDD pin**

The AVDD pin is used to supply power to the analog circuit. It is also used to supply power to the ANI0 to ANI7 input circuit.

If your application is designed to be changed to backup power, the AVDD pin must be supplied with the same voltage level as for the VDD0 pin, as shown in Figure 12-12.

**Figure 12-12. AVDD Pin Handling**



## CHAPTER 13 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER ( $\mu$ PD789177 AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)

### 13.1 10-Bit A/D Converter Functions

The 10-bit A/D converter is a 10-bit resolution converter that converts an analog input to a digital signal. This converter can control eight channels (ANI0 to ANI7) of analog inputs.

A/D conversion can be started only by software.

One of analog inputs ANI0 to ANI7 is selected for A/D conversion. A/D conversion is performed repeatedly, with an interrupt request (INTAD0) being issued each time A/D conversion is completed.

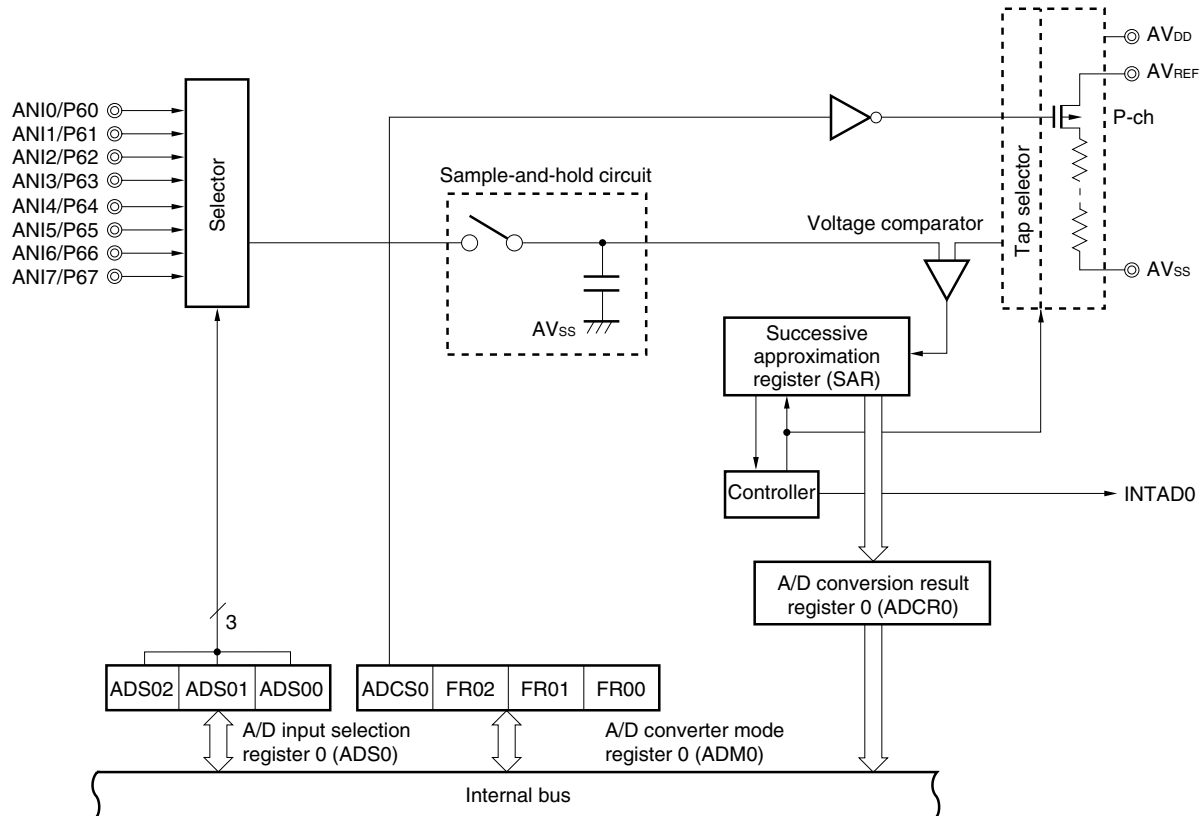
### 13.2 10-Bit A/D Converter Configuration

The 10-bit A/D converter consists of the following hardware.

**Table 13-1. Configuration of 10-Bit A/D Converter**

Item	Configuration
Analog input	8 channels (ANI0 to ANI7)
Registers	Successive approximation register (SAR) A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)
Control registers	A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)

Figure 13-1. Block Diagram of 10-Bit A/D Converter



(1) **Successive approximation register (SAR)**

SAR receives the result of comparing an analog input voltage and a voltage at a voltage tap (comparison voltage), received from the series resistor string, starting from the most significant bit (MSB).

Upon receiving all the bits, down to the least significant bit (LSB), that is, upon the completion of A/D conversion, SAR sends its contents to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0).

(2) **A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)**

- ★ ADCR0 is a 16-bit register that holds the result of A/D conversion. The lower 6 bits are fixed to 0. Each time A/D conversion ends, the conversion result in the successive approximation register is loaded into ADCR0. The results are stored in ADCR0 from the most significant bit (MSB).

ADCR0 can be read with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets ADCR0 to 0000H.

Symbol	FF15H	FF14H	Address	After reset	R/W				
ADCR0							FF14H, FF15H	0000H	R

**Caution** When the μPD78F9177, the flash memory counterpart of the μPD789166 or μPD789167, is used, the register can be accessed in 8-bit units. However, only an object file assembled with the μPD789166 or μPD789167 can be used. The same is also true for the μPD78F9177Y, the flash memory counterpart of the μPD789166Y or μPD789167Y. When the μPD78F9177Y is used, the register can be accessed in 8-bit units. However, only an object file assembled with the μPD789166Y or μPD789167Y can be used.

**(3) Sample-and-hold circuit**

The sample-and-hold circuit samples consecutive analog inputs from the input circuit, one by one, and sends them to the voltage comparator. The sampled analog input voltage is held during A/D conversion.

**(4) Voltage comparator**

The voltage comparator compares an analog input with the voltage output by the series resistor string.

**(5) Series resistor string**

The series resistor string is configured between  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$ . It generates the reference voltages against which analog inputs are compared.

**(6) ANI0 to ANI7**

The ANI0 to ANI7 pins are the 8-channel analog input pins for the A/D converter. They are used to receive the analog signals for A/D conversion.

**Caution** Do not supply the ANI0 to ANI7 pins with voltages that fall outside the rated range. If a voltage greater than or equal to  $AV_{REF}$  or less than or equal to  $AV_{SS}$  (even if within the absolute maximum ratings) is supplied to any of these pins, the conversion value for the corresponding channel will be undefined. Furthermore, the conversion values for the other channels may also be affected.

**(7)  $AV_{REF}$  pin**

This pin inputs the A/D converter reference voltage.

It converts signals input to ANI0 to ANI7 into digital signals according to the voltage applied between  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$ .

**(8)  $AV_{SS}$  pin**

The  $AV_{SS}$  pin is a ground potential pin for the A/D converter. This pin must be held at the same potential as the  $V_{SS0}$  pin, even while the A/D converter is not being used.

**(9)  $AV_{DD}$  pin**

The  $AV_{DD}$  pin is an analog power supply pin for the A/D converter. This pin must be held at the same potential as the  $V_{DD0}$  pin, even while the A/D converter is not being used.

### 13.3 10-Bit A/D Converter Control Registers

The following two registers are used to control the 10-bit A/D converter.

- A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0)
- A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)

#### (1) A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0)

ADM0 specifies the conversion time for analog inputs. It also specifies whether to enable conversion.

ADM0 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ADM0 to 00H.

**Figure 13-2. Format of A/D Converter Mode Register 0**

Symbol	<7>	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ADM0	ADCS0	0	FR02	FR01	FR00	0	0	0	FF80H	00H	R/W

ADCS0	A/D conversion control
0	Conversion disabled
1	Conversion enabled

FR02	FR01	FR00	A/D conversion time selection <sup>Note 1</sup>		
				At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note 2</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation
0	0	0	144/ $f_x$	14.4 $\mu$ s	28.8 $\mu$ s
0	0	1	120/ $f_x$	12.0 $\mu$ s	24.0 $\mu$ s
0	1	0	96/ $f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	19.2 $\mu$ s
1	0	0	72/ $f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	14.4 $\mu$ s
1	0	1	60/ $f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	
1	1	0	48/ $f_x$	Setting prohibited <sup>Note 3</sup>	
Other than above			Setting prohibited		

**Notes 1.** Set the A/D conversion time so that it satisfies the following ratings.

$$4.5 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V} \dots 12 \text{ to } 100 \mu\text{s}$$

$$2.7 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V} \dots 14 \text{ to } 100 \mu\text{s}$$

$$1.8 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V} \dots 28 \text{ to } 100 \mu\text{s}$$

2. Expanded-specification products only.
3. Setting prohibited because the A/D conversion time cannot satisfy the ratings in Note 1 during operation under these  $f_x$  conditions.

**Cautions 1.** The result of conversion performed immediately after bit 7 (ADCS0) is set is undefined.

2. The conversion result may be undefined after ADCS0 has been cleared to 0 (For details, see 13.5 (5) Timing of undefined A/D conversion result).

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**(2) A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)**

ADS0 specifies the port used to input the analog voltage to be converted to a digital signal.

ADS0 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears ADS0 to 00H.

**Figure 13-3. Format of A/D Input Selection Register 0**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ADS0	0	0	0	0	0	ADS02	ADS01	ADS00	FF84H	00H	R/W

ADS02	ADS01	ADS00	Analog input channel specification
0	0	0	ANI0
0	0	1	ANI1
0	1	0	ANI2
0	1	1	ANI3
1	0	0	ANI4
1	0	1	ANI5
1	1	0	ANI6
1	1	1	ANI7

**Caution** Bits 3 to 7 must all be set to 0.

## 13.4 10-Bit A/D Converter Operation

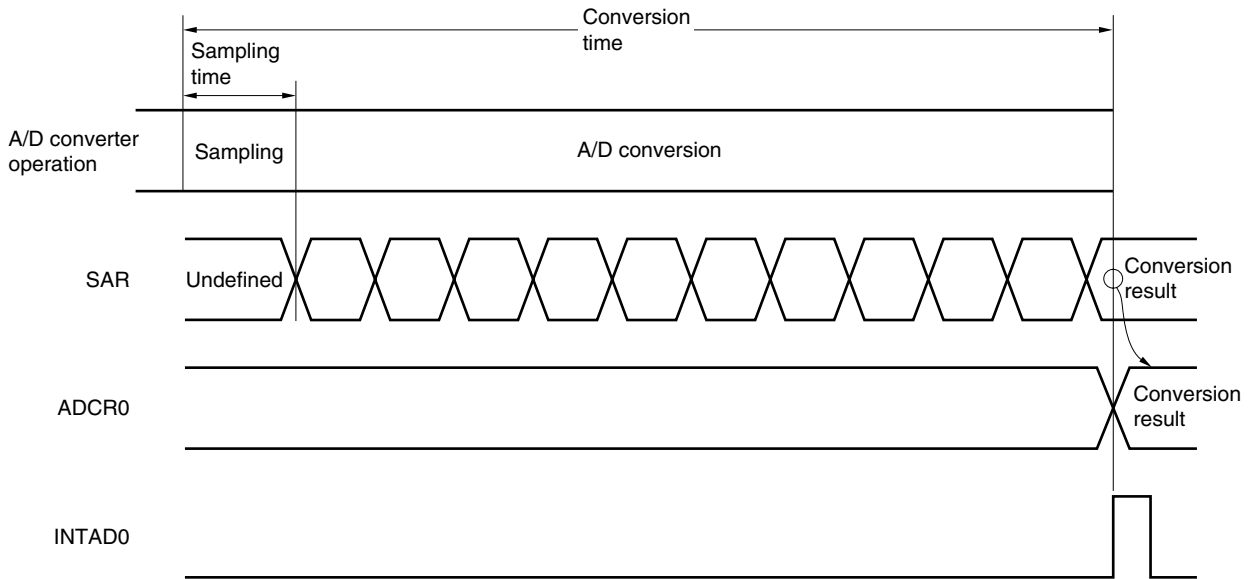
### 13.4.1 Basic operation of 10-bit A/D converter

- <1> Select a channel for A/D conversion, using A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0).
- <2> The voltage supplied to the selected analog input channel is sampled using the sample and hold circuit.
- <3> After sampling continues for a certain period of time, the sample and hold circuit is put on hold to keep the input analog voltage until A/D conversion is completed.
- <4> Bit 9 of the successive approximation register (SAR) is set. The series resistor string tap voltage at the tap selector is set to half of  $AV_{REF}$ .
- <5> The series resistor string tap voltage is compared with the analog input voltage using the voltage comparator. If the analog input voltage is higher than half of  $AV_{REF}$ , the MSB of SAR is left set. If it is lower than half of  $AV_{REF}$ , the MSB is reset.
- <6> Bit 8 of SAR is set automatically, and comparison shifts to the next stage. The next tap voltage of the series resistor string is selected according to bit 9, which reflects the previous comparison result, as follows:
  - Bit 9 = 1: Three quarters of  $AV_{REF}$
  - Bit 9 = 0: One quarter of  $AV_{REF}$The tap voltage is compared with the analog input voltage. Bit 8 is set or reset according to the result of comparison.
  - Analog input voltage  $\geq$  tap voltage: Bit 8 = 1
  - Analog input voltage < tap voltage: Bit 8 = 0
- <7> Comparison is repeated until bit 0 of SAR is reached.
- <8> When comparison is completed for all of the 10 bits, a significant digital result is left in SAR. This value is sent to and latched in A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCRO). At the same time, it is possible to generate an A/D conversion end interrupt request (INTAD0).

- Cautions**
1. The first A/D conversion value immediately after A/D conversion has been started may be undefined.
  2. In standby mode, A/D converter operation is stopped.

★

Figure 13-4. Basic Operation of 10-Bit A/D Converter



A/D conversion continues until bit 7 (ADCS0) of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) is reset to 0 by software.

If an attempt is made to write to ADM0 or A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0) during A/D conversion, the ongoing A/D conversion is canceled. In this case, A/D conversion is restarted from the beginning, if ADCS0 is set to 1.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0) undefined.

### 13.4.2 Input voltage and conversion result

The relationships between the analog input voltage at the analog input pins (ANI0 to ANI7) and the A/D conversion result (A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)) are represented by:

$$\text{ADCR0} = \text{INT} \left( \frac{V_{\text{IN}}}{\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}} \times 1,024 + 0.5 \right)$$

or

$$(\text{ADCR0} - 0.5) \times \frac{\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}}{1,024} \leq V_{\text{IN}} < (\text{ADCR0} + 0.5) \times \frac{\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}}{1,024}$$

INT( ): Function that returns the integer part of a parenthesized value

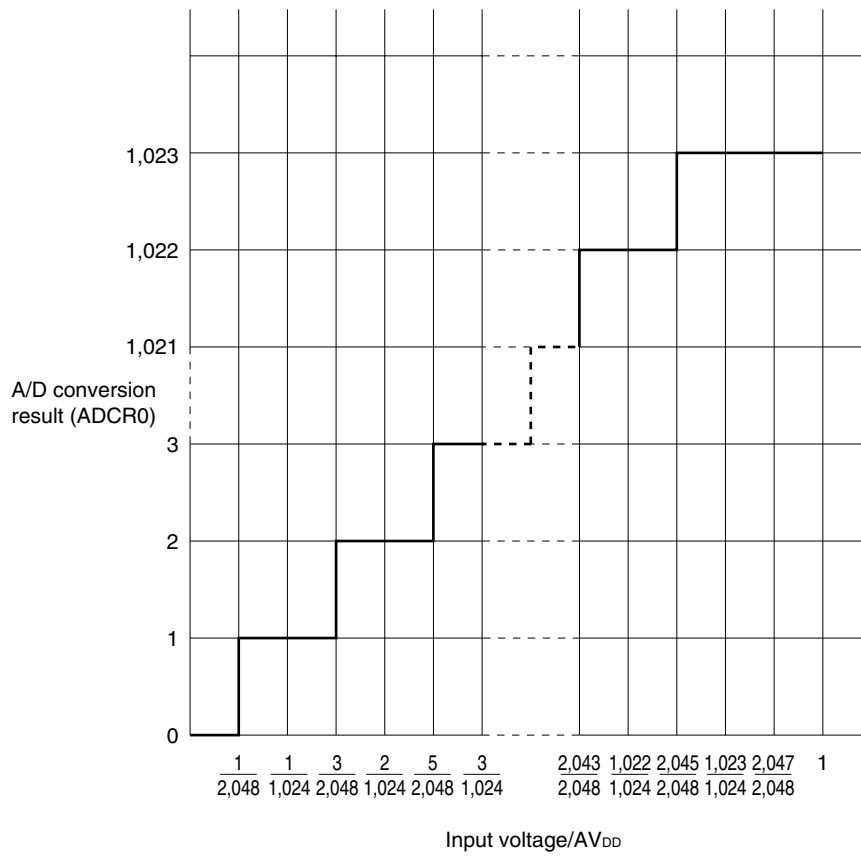
$V_{\text{IN}}$ : Analog input voltage

$\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}$ : Voltage of  $\text{AV}_{\text{REF}}$  pin

ADCR0: Value in A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)

Figure 13-5 shows the relationship between the analog input voltage and the A/D conversion result.

Figure 13-5. Relationship Between Analog Input Voltage and A/D Conversion Result



**13.4.3 Operation mode of 10-bit A/D converter**

The A/D converter is initially in select mode. In this mode, A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0) is used to select an analog input channel from ANI0 to ANI7 for A/D conversion.

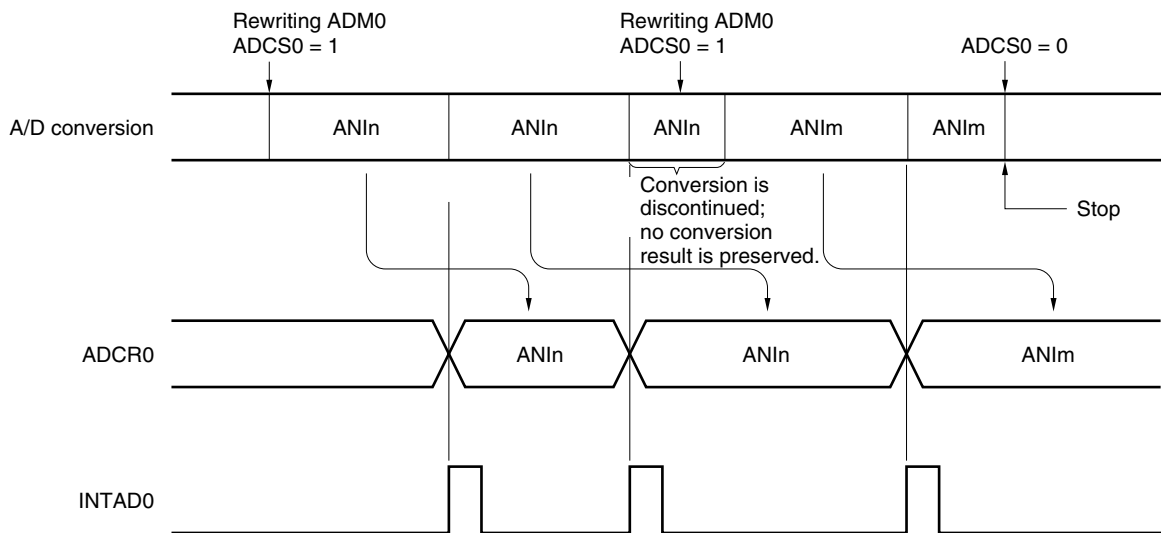
A/D conversion can be started only by software; that is, by setting A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0).

The A/D conversion result is saved to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0). At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTAD0) is generated.

• **Software-started A/D conversion**

Setting bit 7 (ADCS0) of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) to 1 triggers A/D conversion for the voltage applied to the analog input pin specified in A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0). Upon completion of A/D conversion, the conversion result is saved to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0). At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTAD0) is generated. Once A/D conversion is activated, and completed, another session of A/D conversion is started. A/D conversion is repeated until new data is written to ADM0. If data where ADCS0 is 1 is written to ADM0 again during A/D conversion, the ongoing session of A/D conversion is discontinued, and a new session of A/D conversion begins for the new data. If data where ADCS0 is 0 is written to ADM0 again during A/D conversion, A/D conversion is stopped immediately.

**Figure 13-6. Software-Started A/D Conversion**



- Remarks 1.** n = 0 to 7
- 2.** m = 0 to 7

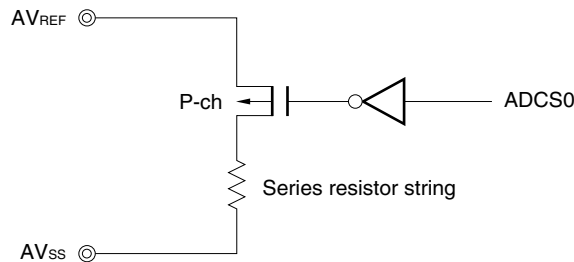
### 13.5 Cautions Related to 10-Bit A/D Converter

#### (1) Current consumption in standby mode

In standby mode, the A/D converter stops operating. Stopping conversion (bit 7 (ADCS0) of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) = 0) can reduce the current consumption.

Figure 13-7 shows how to reduce the current drain in standby mode.

**Figure 13-7. How to Reduce Current Consumption in Standby Mode**



#### (2) Input range for ANI0 to ANI7 pins

Be sure to keep the input voltage at ANI0 to ANI7 within its rating. If a voltage greater than or equal to  $AV_{REF}$  or less than or equal to  $AV_{SS}$  (even within the absolute maximum rating) is input into a conversion channel, the conversion output of the channel becomes undefined, and the conversion output of the other channels may also be affected.

#### (3) Conflict

<1> Conflict between writing to A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0) at the end of conversion and reading from ADCR0 using instruction  
Reading from ADCR0 takes precedence. After reading, the new conversion result is written to ADCR0.

<2> Conflict between writing to ADCR0 at the end of conversion and writing to A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) or A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0)  
Writing to ADM0 or ADS0 takes precedence. ADCR0 is not written to. No A/D conversion end interrupt request signal (INTAD0) is generated.

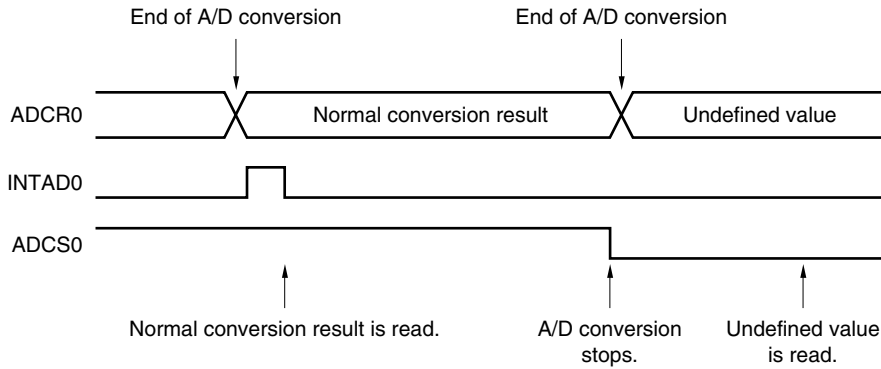
#### (4) Conversion result immediately after start of A/D conversion

The first A/D conversion value immediately after A/D conversion has been started is undefined. Poll the A/D conversion end interrupt request (INTAD0) and drop the first conversion result.

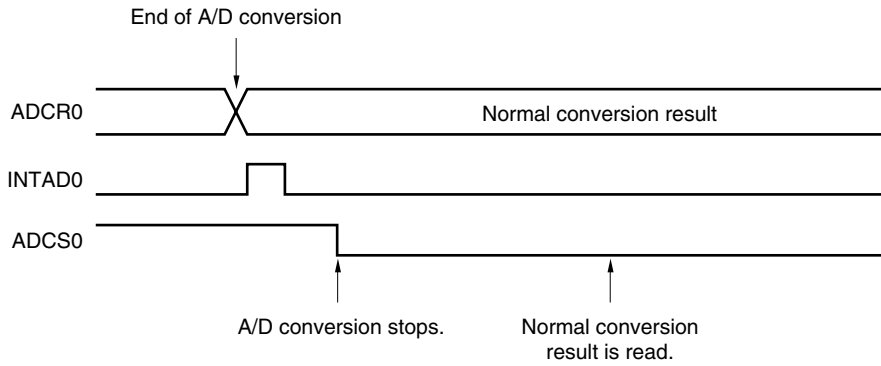
**(5) Timing of undefined A/D conversion result**

The A/D conversion value may become undefined if the timing of the completion of A/D conversion and that to stop the A/D conversion operation conflict. Therefore, read the A/D conversion result while the A/D conversion operation is in progress. To read the A/D conversion result after the A/D conversion operation has been stopped, stop the A/D conversion operation before the next conversion operation is completed. Figures 13-8 and 13-9 show the timing at which the conversion result is read.

**Figure 13-8. Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Undefined)**

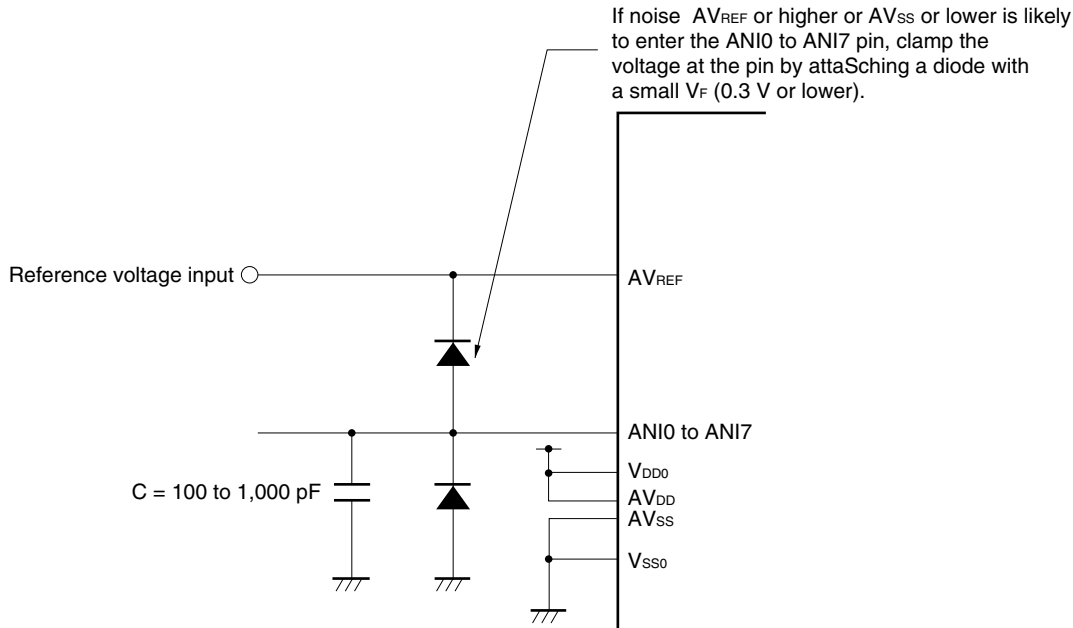


**Figure 13-9. Conversion Result Read Timing (If Conversion Result Is Normal)**



**(6) Noise prevention**

To maintain a resolution of 10 bits, watch out for noise on the  $AV_{REF}$  and ANI0 to ANI7 pins. The higher the output impedance of the analog input source, the larger the effect from noise. To reduce noise, attach an external capacitor to the relevant pins as shown in Figure 13-10.

**Figure 13-10. Analog Input Pin Handling****(7) ANI0 to ANI7**

The analog input pins (ANI0 to ANI7) are alternate-function pins. They are used also as port pins (P60 to P67).

If any of ANI0 to ANI7 has been selected for A/D conversion, do not execute input instructions for the ports. Otherwise, the conversion resolution may become lower.

If a digital pulse is applied to a pin adjacent to the analog input pins during A/D conversion, coupling noise may occur which prevents an A/D conversion result from being obtained as expected. Avoid applying a digital pulse to pins adjacent to the analog input pins during A/D conversion.

**★ (8) Input impedance of ANI0 to ANI7 pins**

This A/D converter charges the internal sampling capacitor for about 1/10 of the conversion time, and performs sampling.

Therefore at times other than sampling, only the leak current is output. During sampling, the current for charging the capacitor is also output, so the input impedance fluctuates and has no meaning.

However, to ensure adequate sampling, it is recommended that the output impedance of the analog input source be set to below 10 k $\Omega$ , or a 100 pF capacitor be connected to the ANI0 to ANI7 pins (see Figure 13-10).

**(9) Input impedance of the  $AV_{REF}$  pin**

A series resistor string of several 10 k $\Omega$  is connected across the  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$  pins.

If the output impedance of the reference voltage source is high, this high impedance is eventually connected in series with the series resistor string across the  $AV_{REF}$  and  $AV_{SS}$  pins, leading to a higher reference voltage error.

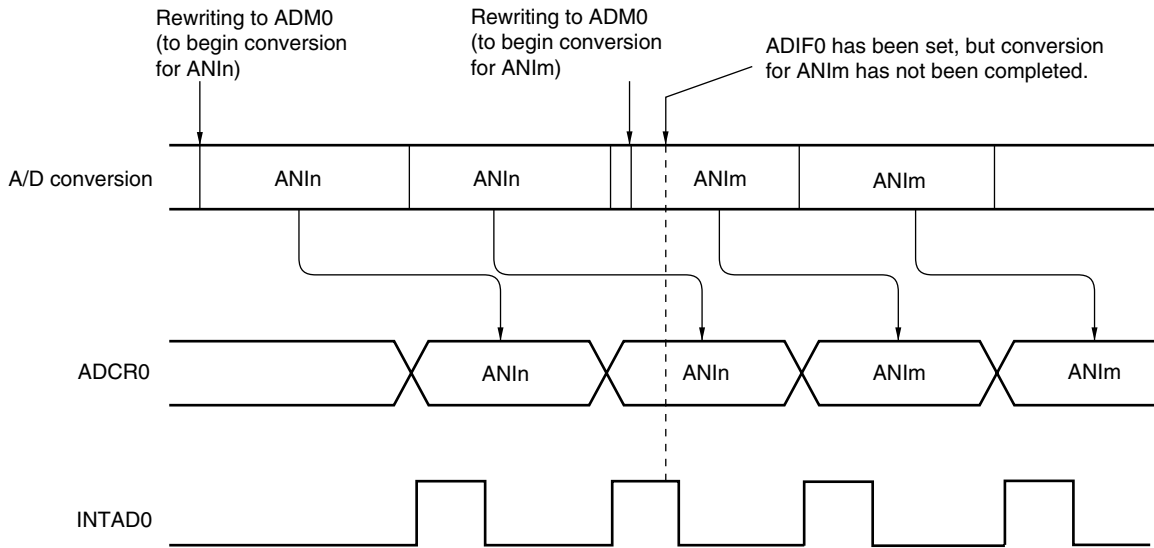
**(10) Interrupt request flag (ADIF0)**

Changing the content of A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) does not clear the interrupt request flag (ADIF0).

If the analog input pins are changed during A/D conversion, therefore, the A/D conversion result and the conversion end interrupt request flag may reflect the previous analog input immediately before writing to ADM0 occurs. In this case, ADIF0 may already be set if it is read-accessed immediately after ADM0 is write-accessed, even when A/D conversion has not been completed for the new analog input.

In addition, when A/D conversion is restarted, ADIF0 must be cleared beforehand.

**Figure 13-11. A/D Conversion End Interrupt Request Generation Timing**



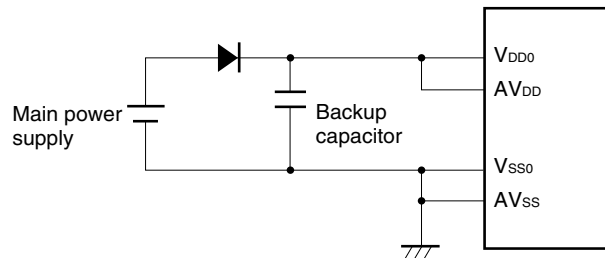
- Remarks**
1. n = 0 to 7
  2. m = 0 to 7

**(11) AVDD pin**

The AVDD pin is used to supply power to the analog circuit. It is also used to supply power to the ANI0 to ANI7 input circuit.

If your application is designed to be changed to backup power, the AVDD pin must be supplied with the same voltage level as for the VDD0 pin, as shown in Figure 13-12.

**Figure 13-12. AVDD Pin Treatment**



## CHAPTER 14 SERIAL INTERFACE 20

### 14.1 Functions of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 has the following three modes.

- Operation stop mode
- Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode

#### (1) Operation stop mode

This mode is used when serial transfer is not performed. Power consumption is minimized in this mode.

#### (2) Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode

This mode is used to send and receive the one byte of data that follows a start bit. It supports full-duplex communication.

Serial interface 20 contains an UART-dedicated baud rate generator, enabling communication over a wide range of baud rates. It is also possible to define baud rates by dividing the frequency of the clock input to the ASCK20 pin.

#### (3) 3-wire serial I/O mode (switchable between MSB-first and LSB-first transmission)

This mode is used to transmit 8-bit data, using three lines: a serial clock ( $\overline{SCK20}$ ) line and two serial data lines (SI20 and SO20).

As it supports simultaneous transmission and reception, 3-wire serial I/O mode requires less processing time for data transmission than asynchronous serial interface mode.

Because, in 3-wire serial I/O mode, it is possible to select whether 8-bit data transmission begins with the MSB or LSB, serial interface 20 can be connected to any device regardless of whether that device is designed for MSB-first or LSB-first transmission.

3-wire serial I/O mode is useful for connecting peripheral I/O circuits and display controllers having conventional synchronous serial interfaces, such as those of the 75XL, 78K, and 17K Series devices.

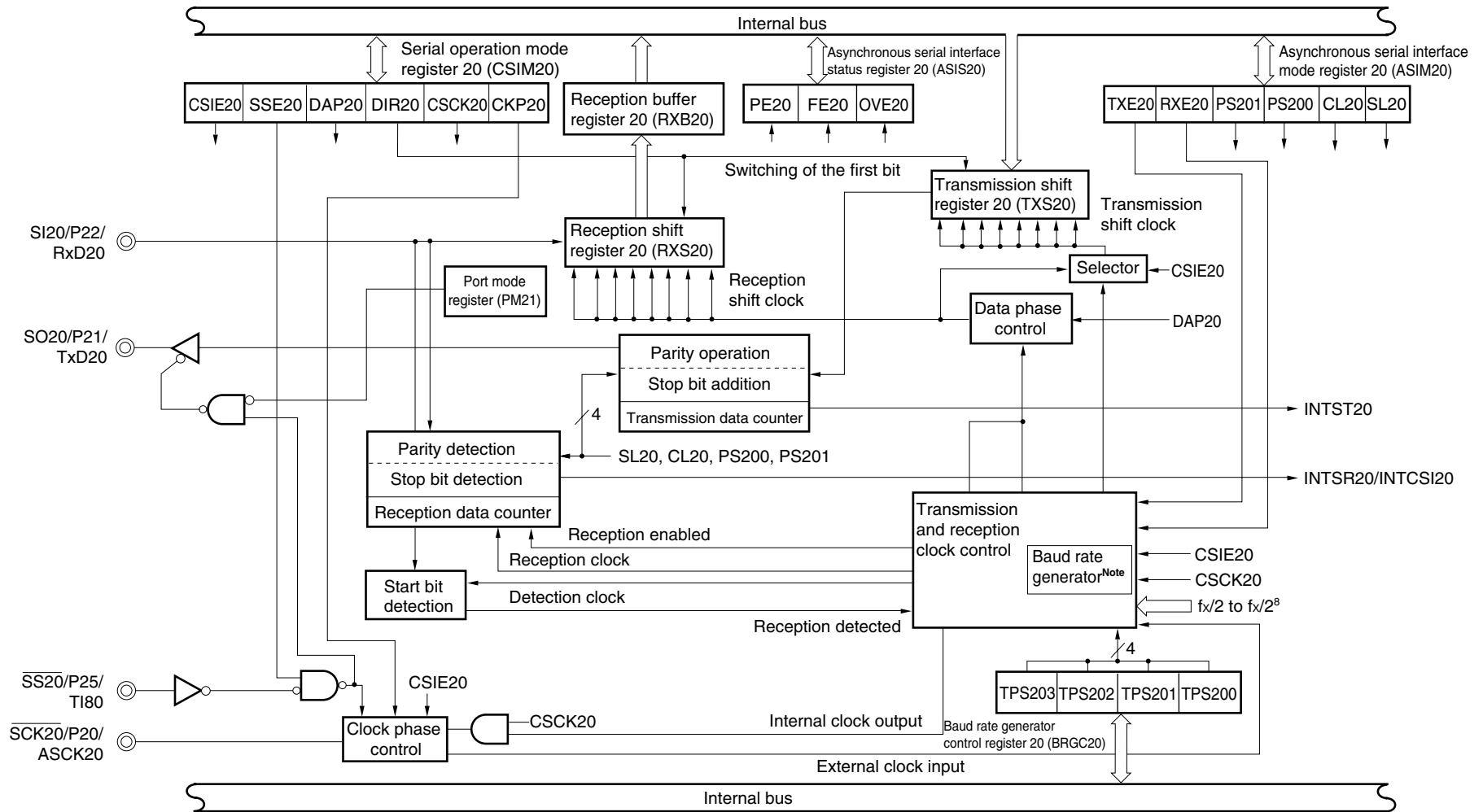
### 14.2 Configuration of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 consists of the following hardware.

**Table 14-1. Configuration of Serial Interface 20**

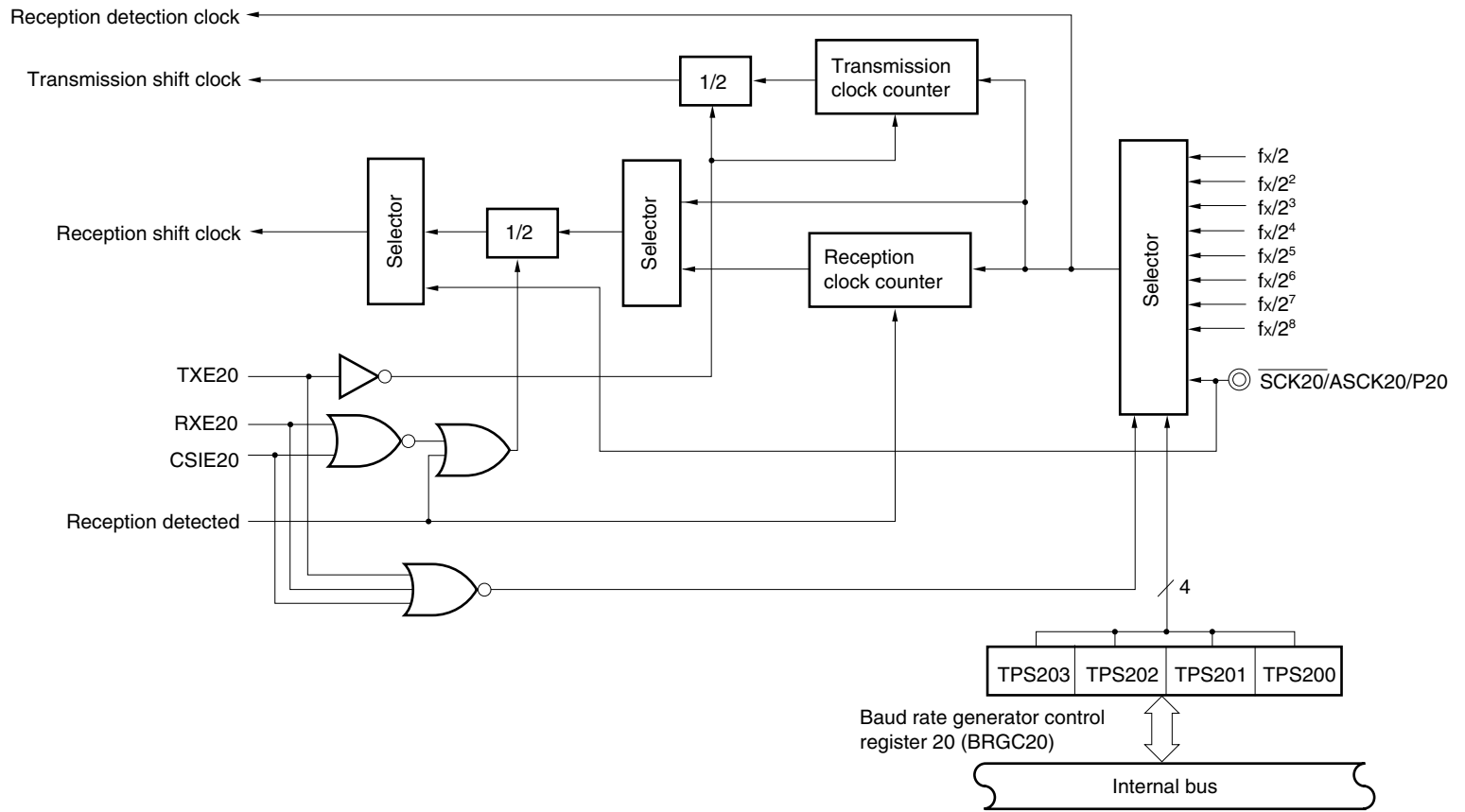
Item	Configuration
Registers	Transmission shift register 20 (TXS20) Reception shift register 20 (RXS20) Reception buffer register 20 (RXB20)
Control registers	Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20) Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)

★ Figure 14-1. Block Diagram of Serial Interface 20



Note See Figure 14-2 for the configuration of the baud rate generator.

Figure 14-2. Block Diagram of Baud Rate Generator 20



**(1) Transmission shift register 20 (TXS20)**

TXS20 is a register in which transmission data is prepared. The transmission data is output from TXS20 bit-serially.

When the data length is seven bits, bits 0 to 6 of the data in TXS20 will be transmission data. Writing data to TXS20 triggers transmission.

TXS20 can be written with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, but cannot be read.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets TXS20 to FFH.

**Caution** Do not write to TXS20 during transmission.

**TXS20 and reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) are mapped at the same address, so any attempt to read from TXS20 results in a value being read from RXB20.**

**(2) Reception shift register 20 (RXS20)**

RXS20 is a register in which serial data, received at the RxD20 pin, is converted to parallel data. Once one entire byte has been received, RXS20 feeds the reception data to reception buffer register 20 (RXB20).

RXS20 cannot be manipulated directly by a program.

**(3) Reception buffer register 20 (RXB20)**

RXB20 holds reception data. A new reception data is transferred from reception shift register 20 (RXS20) every 1-byte data reception.

When the data length is seven bits, the reception data is sent to bits 0 to 6 of RXB20, in which the MSB is always fixed to 0.

RXB20 can be read with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, but cannot be written.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes RXB20 undefined.

**Caution** RXB20 and transmission shift register 20 (TXS20) are mapped at the same address, so any attempt to write to RXB20 results in a value being written to TXS20.

**(4) Transmission controller**

The transmission controller controls transmission. For example, it adds start, parity, and stop bits to the data in transmission shift register 20 (TXS20), according to the setting of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20).

**(5) Reception controller**

The reception controller controls reception according to the setting of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20). It also checks for errors, such as parity errors, during reception. If an error is detected, asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20) is set according to the status of the error.

### 14.3 Control Registers of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 is controlled by the following registers.

- Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)
- Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)
- Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20)
- Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)

#### (1) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)

CSIM20 is used to make the settings related to 3-wire serial I/O mode.

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

**Figure 14-3. Format of Serial Operation Mode Register 20**

Symbol	<7>	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
CSIM20	CSIE20	SSE20	0	0	DAP20	DIR20	CCK20	CKP20	FF72H	00H	R/W

CSIE20	3-wire serial I/O mode operation control		
0	Operation disabled		
1	Operation enabled		

SSE20	$\overline{\text{SS20}}$ -pin selection	Function of $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ /P25 pin	Communication status
0	Not used	Port function	Communication enabled
1	Used	0	Communication enabled
		1	Communication disabled

DAP20	3-wire serial I/O mode data phase selection		
0	Output at the falling edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .		
1	Output at the rising edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .		

DIR20	First-bit specification		
0	MSB		
1	LSB		

CCK20	3-wire serial I/O mode clock selection		
0	External clock input to the $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ pin		
1	Output of the dedicated baud rate generator		

CKP20	3-wire serial I/O mode clock phase selection		
0	Clock is active-low , and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is high level in the idle state.		
1	Clock is active-high , and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is low level in the idle state.		

- Cautions**
1. Bits 4 and 5 must be set to 0.
  2. CSIM20 must be cleared to 00H, if UART mode is selected.

**(2) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)**

ASIM20 is used to make the settings related to the asynchronous serial interface mode.

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

**Figure 14-4. Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Mode Register 20**

Symbol	<7>	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ASIM20	TXE20	RXE20	PS201	PS200	CL20	SL20	0	0	FF70H	00H	R/W

TXE20	Transmit operation control
0	Transmit operation stop
1	Transmit operation enable

RXE20	Receive operation control
0	Receive operation stop
1	Receive operation enable

PS201	PS200	Parity bit specification
0	0	No parity
0	1	Always add 0 parity at transmission. Parity check is not performed at reception (No parity error is generated).
1	0	Odd parity
1	1	Even parity

CL20	Transmit data character length specification
0	7 bits
1	8 bits

SL20	Transmit data stop bit length
0	1 bit
1	2 bits

- Cautions**
1. Bits 0 and 1 must be set to 0.
  2. If 3-wire serial I/O mode is selected, ASIM20 must be cleared to 00H.
  3. Switch operating modes after halting serial transmit/receive operation.

Table 14-2. Operating Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20

(1) Operation stop mode

ASIM20		CSIM20			PM22	P22	PM21	P21	PM20	P20	First Bit	Shift Clock	P22/SI20/ RxD20 Pin Function	P21/SO20/ TxD20 Pin Function	P20/SCK20/ ASCK20 Pin Function
TXE20	RXE20	CSIE20	DIR20	CSCCK20											
0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	-	-	P22	P21	P20
Other than above											Setting prohibited				

(2) 3-wire serial I/O mode

ASIM20		CSIM20			PM22	P22	PM21	P21	PM20	P20	First Bit	Shift Clock	P22/SI20/ RxD20 Pin Function	P21/SO20/ TxD20 Pin Function	P20/SCK20/ ASCK20 Pin Function
TXE20	RXE20	CSIE20	DIR20	CSCCK20											
0	0	1	0	0	×	×	0	1	1	×	MSB	External clock	SI20 <sup>Note 2</sup>	SO20 (CMOS output)	SCK20 input
				1					1	Internal clock					SCK20 output
		1	1	0					1		×	LSB			External clock
				1						1	Internal clock				
Other than above												Setting prohibited			

(3) Asynchronous serial interface mode

ASIM20		CSIM20			PM22	P22	PM21	P21	PM20	P20	First Bit	Shift Clock	P22/SI20/ RxD20 Pin Function	P21/SO20/ TxD20 Pin Function	P20/SCK20/ ASCK20 Pin Function
TXE20	RXE20	CSIE20	DIR20	CSCCK20											
1	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	1	1	×	LSB	External clock	P22	TxD20 (CMOS output)	ASCK20 input
									×	×					Internal clock
0	1	0	0	0	1	×	×	×	1	×	External clock	RxD20	P21	ASCK20 input	
									×	×					Internal clock
1	1	0	0	0	1	×	0	1	1	×	External clock	TxD20 (CMOS output)	ASCK20 input		
									×	×				Internal clock	P20
Other than above											Setting prohibited				

**Notes 1.** These pins can be used for port functions.

**2.** When only transmission is used, this pin can be used as P22 (CMOS I/O).

**Remark** ×: Don't care.

**(3) Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20)**

ASIS20 indicates the type of a reception error, if an error occurs while asynchronous serial interface mode is set.

ASIS20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

The contents of ASIS20 are undefined in 3-wire serial I/O mode.

RESET input clears ASIS20 to 00H.

**Figure 14-5. Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Status Register 20**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ASIS20	0	0	0	0	0	PE20	FE20	OVE20	FF71H	00H	R

PE20	Parity error flag
0	No parity error has occurred.
1	A parity error has occurred (when the transmit parity and receive parity do not match).

FE20	Flaming error flag
0	No framing error has occurred.
1	A framing error has occurred (when stop bit is not detected). <sup>Note 1</sup>

OVE20	Overrun error flag
0	No overrun error has occurred.
1	An overrun error has occurred. <sup>Note 2</sup> (when the next receive operation is completed before the data is read from reception buffer register 20)

- Notes**
1. Even when the stop bit length is set to 2 bits by setting bit 2 (SL20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), the stop bit detection at reception is performed with 1 bit.
  2. Be sure to read reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) when an overrun error occurs. If not, every time the data is received an overrun error occurs.

**(4) Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)**

BRGC20 is used to specify the serial clock for serial interface 20.

BRGC20 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BRGC20 to 00H.

**Figure 14-6. Format of Baud Rate Generator Control Register 20**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
BRGC20	TPS203	TPS202	TPS201	TPS200	0	0	0	0	FF73H	00H	R/W

★	TPS203	TPS202	TPS201	TPS200	3-bit counter source clock selection		n	
					At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note 1</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation		
	0	0	0	0	$f_x/2$	5.00 MHz <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup>	2.50 MHz <sup>Note 3</sup>	1
	0	0	0	1	$f_x/2^2$	2.50 MHz <sup>Note 4</sup>	1.25 MHz	2
	0	0	1	0	$f_x/2^3$	1.25 MHz	625 kHz	3
	0	0	1	1	$f_x/2^4$	625 kHz	313 kHz	4
	0	1	0	0	$f_x/2^5$	313 kHz	156 kHz	5
	0	1	0	1	$f_x/2^6$	156 kHz	78.1 kHz	6
	0	1	1	0	$f_x/2^7$	78.1 kHz	39.1 kHz	7
	0	1	1	1	$f_x/2^8$	39.1 kHz	19.5 kHz	8
	1	0	0	0	External clock input to the ASCK20 pin <sup>Note 5</sup>			–
Other than above				Setting prohibited				

**Notes** 1. Expanded-specification products only.

2. This setting is prohibited when above  $f_x = 6$  MHz in 3-wire serial I/O mode.

3. This setting is prohibited in UART mode.

4. This setting is prohibited when used at  $f_x = 10$  MHz in UART mode.

5. An external clock can be used only in UART mode.

**Cautions** 1. When writing to BRGC00 is performed during a communication operation, the output of baud rate generator is disrupted and communications cannot be performed normally. Be sure not to write to BRGC00 during communication operations.

2. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.

3. Be sure not to select  $n = 1, 2$  during operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.

4. When the external input clock is selected, set port mode register 2 (PM2) to input mode.

**Remarks** 1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

2.  $n$ : Values determined by the settings of TPS200 to TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

The baud rate transmit/receive clock to be generated is either a signal scaled from the system clock, or a signal scaled from the clock input to the ASCK20 pin.

**(a) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from system clock**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by scaling the system clock. The baud rate of a clock generated from the system clock is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_x}{2^{n+1} \times 8} \text{ [Hz]}$$

fx: Main system clock oscillation frequency

n: Values in Figure 14-6, determined by the values of TPS200 to TPS203 ( $2 \leq n \leq 8$ )

★

**Table 14-3. Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate**

Baud Rate (bps)	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup>			At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$			At $f_x = 4.9152 \text{ MHz}$		
	n	BRGC20 Set Value	Error (%)	n	BRGC20 Set Value	Error (%)	n	BRGC20 Set Value	Error (%)
1,200	–	–	1.73	8	70H	1.73	8	70H	0
2,400	8	70H		7	60H		7	60H	
4,800	7	60H		6	50H		6	50H	
9,600	6	50H		5	40H		5	40H	
19,200	5	40H		4	30H		4	30H	
38,400	4	30H		3	20H		3	20H	
76,800	3	20H		2	10H		2	10H	

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Cautions**
1. Do not select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
  2. Be sure not to select  $n = 1, 2$  during operation at  $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.

**(b) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from external clock input to ASCK20 pin**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by scaling the clock input from the ASCK20 pin. The baud rate of a clock generated from the clock input to the ASCK20 pin is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_{\text{ASCK}}}{16} [\text{Hz}]$$

$f_{\text{ASCK}}$ : Frequency of clock input to the ASCK20 pin

**Table 14-4. Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H)**

Baud Rate (bps)	ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency (kHz)
75	1.2
150	2.4
300	4.8
600	9.6
1,200	19.2
2,400	38.4
4,800	76.8
9,600	153.6
19,200	307.2
31,250	500.0
38,400	614.4

## 14.4 Operation of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 provides the following three modes.

- Operation stop mode
- Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode

### 14.4.1 Operation stop mode

In operation stop mode, serial transfer is not executed; therefore, the power consumption can be reduced. The P20/ $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ /ASCK20, P21/SO20/TxD20, and P22/SI20/RxD20 pins can be used as normal I/O ports.

#### (1) Register setting

Operation stop mode is set by serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) and asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20).

##### (a) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

Symbol	<7>	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
CSIM20	CSIE20	SSE20	0	0	DAP20	DIR20	CCK20	CKP20	FF72H	00H	R/W

CSIE20	Operation control in 3-wire serial I/O mode
0	Operation disabled
1	Operation enabled

**Caution** Bits 4 and 5 must be set to 0.

**(b) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)**

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

Symbol	<7>	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ASIM20	TXE20	RXE20	PS201	PS200	CL20	SL20	0	0	FF70H	00H	R/W

TXE20	Transmit operation control
0	Transmit operation stopped
1	Transmit operation enabled

RXE20	Receive operation control
0	Receive operation stopped
1	Receive operation enabled

**Caution** Bits 0 and 1 must be set to 0.

### 14.4.2 Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode

In this mode, the one-byte data following the start bit is transmitted/received and thus full-duplex communication is possible.

This device incorporates an UART-dedicated baud rate generator that enables communications at the desired baud rate from many options. In addition, the baud rate can also be defined by dividing the clock input to the ASCK20 pin.

The UART-dedicated baud rate generator also can output the 31.25 kbps baud rate that complies with the MIDI standard.

#### (1) Register setting

UART mode is set by serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20), asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20), and baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20).

**(a) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)**

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

Set CSIM20 to 00H when UART mode is selected.

Symbol	<7>	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
CSIM20	CSIE20	SSE20	0	0	DAP20	DIR20	CCK20	CKP20	FF72H	00H	R/W

CSIE20	3-wire serial I/O mode operation control		
0	Operation disabled		
1	Operation enabled		

SSE20	$\overline{\text{SS20}}$ -pin selection	Function of $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ /P25 pin	Communication status
0	Not used	Port function	Communication enabled
1	Used	0	Communication enabled
		1	Communication disabled

DAP20	3-wire serial I/O mode data phase selection		
0	Outputs at the falling edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .		
1	Outputs at the rising edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .		

DIR20	First-bit specification		
0	MSB		
1	LSB		

CCK20	3-wire serial I/O mode clock selection		
0	External clock input to the $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ pin		
1	Output of the dedicated baud rate generator		

CKP20	3-wire serial I/O mode clock phase selection		
0	Clock is active-low, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is high level in the idle state.		
1	Clock is active-high, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is low level in the idle state.		

**Caution** Bits 4 and 5 must be set to 0.

**(b) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)**

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

Symbol	<7>	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ASIM20	TXE20	RXE20	PS201	PS200	CL20	SL20	0	0	FF70H	00H	R/W

TXE20	Transmit operation control
0	Transmit operation stop
1	Transmit operation enable

RXE20	Receive operation control
0	Receive operation stop
1	Receive operation enable

PS201	PS200	Parity bit specification
0	0	No parity
0	1	Always add 0 parity at transmission. Parity check is not performed at reception (no parity error is generated).
1	0	Odd parity
1	1	Even parity

CL20	Character length specification
0	7 bits
1	8 bits

SL20	Transmit data stop bit length specification
0	1 bit
1	2 bits

- Cautions**
1. Bits 0 and 1 must be set to 0.
  2. Switch operating modes after halting the serial transmit/receive operation.

**(c) Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20)**

ASIS20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIS20 to 00H.

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ASIS20	0	0	0	0	0	PE20	FE20	OVE20	FF71H	00H	R

PE20	Parity error flag
0	Parity error not generated
1	Parity error generated (when the parity of transmit data does not match)

FE20	Framing error flag
0	Framing error not generated
1	Framing error generated (when stop bit is not detected) <sup>Note 1</sup>

OVE20	Overrun error flag
0	Overrun error not generated
1	Overrun error generated <sup>Note 2</sup> (when the next receive operation is completed before data is read from reception buffer register 20)

- Notes**
1. Even when the stop bit length is set to 2 bits by setting bit 2 (SL20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), the stop bit detection at reception is performed with 1 bit.
  2. Be sure to read reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) when an overrun error occurs. If not, every time the data is received an overrun error is generated.

**(d) Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)**

BRGC20 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BRGC20 to 00H.

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
BRGC20	TPS203	TPS202	TPS201	TPS200	0	0	0	0	FF73H	00H	R/W

★

TPS203	TPS202	TPS201	TPS200	3-bit counter source clock selection			n
					At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation	
0	0	0	0	$f_x/2$	5.00 MHz	2.50 MHz	1
0	0	0	1	$f_x/2^2$	2.50 MHz	1.25 MHz	2
0	0	1	0	$f_x/2^3$	1.25 MHz	625 kHz	3
0	0	1	1	$f_x/2^4$	625 kHz	313 kHz	4
0	1	0	0	$f_x/2^5$	313 kHz	156 kHz	5
0	1	0	1	$f_x/2^6$	156 kHz	78.1 kHz	6
0	1	1	0	$f_x/2^7$	78.1 kHz	39.1 kHz	7
0	1	1	1	$f_x/2^8$	39.1 kHz	19.5 kHz	8
1	0	0	0	External clock input to the ASCK20 pin			–
Other than above				Setting prohibited			

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Cautions 1.** When writing to BRGC20 is performed during a communication operation, the output of the baud rate generator is disrupted and communications cannot be performed normally. Be sure not to write to BRGC20 during a communication operation.

2. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during an operation at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
3. Be sure not to select  $n = 1, 2$  during operation at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
4. When the external input clock is selected, set port mode register 2 (PM2) to input mode.

**Remarks 1.**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

2.  $n$ : Values determined by the settings of TPS200 to TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

The baud rate transmit/receive clock to be generated is either a signal scaled from the system clock, or a signal scaled from the clock input to the ASCK20 pin.

**(i) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from system clock**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by scaling the system clock. The baud rate of a clock generated from the system clock is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_x}{2^{n+1} \times 8} \text{ [Hz]}$$

$f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

$n$ : Values in the above table determined by the settings of TPS200 to TPS203 ( $2 \leq n \leq 8$ )

★

**Table 14-5. Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate**

Baud Rate (bps)	At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup>			At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$			At $f_x = 4.9152 \text{ MHz}$		
	n	BRGC20 Set Value	Error (%)	n	BRGC20 Set Value	Error (%)	n	BRGC20 Set Value	Error (%)
1,200	–	–	1.73	8	70H	1.73	8	70H	0
2,400	8	70H		7	60H		7	60H	
4,800	7	60H		6	50H		6	50H	
9,600	6	50H		5	40H		5	40H	
19,200	5	40H		4	30H		4	30H	
38,400	4	30H		3	20H		3	20H	
76,800	3	20H		2	10H		2	10H	

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Cautions 1. Do not select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.**
- 2. Be sure not to select  $n = 1, 2$  during operation at  $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.**

**(ii) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from external clock input to ASCK20 pin**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by scaling the clock input from the ASCK20 pin. The baud rate of a clock generated from the clock input to the ASCK20 pin is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_{\text{ASCK}}}{16} \text{ [Hz]}$$

$f_{\text{ASCK}}$ : Frequency of clock input to ASCK20 pin

**Table 14-6. Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H)**

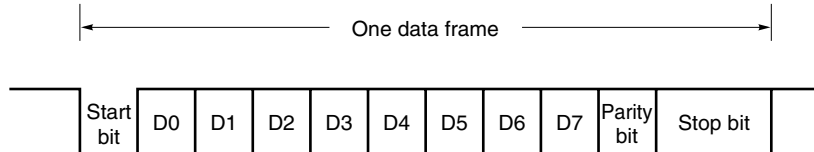
Baud Rate (bps)	ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency (kHz)
75	1.2
150	2.4
300	4.8
600	9.6
1,200	19.2
2,400	38.4
4,800	76.8
9,600	153.6
19,200	307.2
31,250	500.0
38,400	614.4

**(2) Communication operation****(a) Data format**

The transmit/receive data format is as shown in Figure 14-7. One data frame consists of a start bit, character bits, parity bit, and stop bit(s).

The specification of character bit length in one data frame, parity selection, and specification of stop bit length is carried out with asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20).

**Figure 14-7. Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmit/Receive Data Format**



- Start bits ..... 1 bit
- Character bits ..... 7 bits/8 bits
- Parity bits ..... Even parity/odd parity/0 parity/no parity
- Stop bit(s) ..... 1 bit/2 bits

When 7 bits are selected as the number of character bits, only the lower 7 bits (bits 0 to 6) are valid; in transmission the most significant bit (bit 7) is ignored, and in reception the most significant bit (bit 7) is always "0".

The serial transfer rate is selected by ASIM20 and baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20).

If a serial data receive error is generated, the receive error contents can be determined by reading the status of asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20).

**(b) Parity types and operation**

The parity bit is used to detect a bit error in the communication data. Normally, the same kind of parity bit is used on the transmitting side and the receiving side. With even parity and odd parity, a one-bit (odd number) error can be detected. With 0 parity and no parity, an error cannot be detected.

**(i) Even parity****• At transmission**

The parity bit is determined so that the number of bits with a value of "1" in the transmit data including the parity bit is even. The parity bit value should be as follows.

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an odd number in transmit data: 1

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an even number in transmit data: 0

**• At reception**

The number of bits with a value of "1" in the receive data including parity bit is counted, and if the number is odd, a parity error is generated.

**(ii) Odd parity****• At transmission**

Conversely to even parity, the parity bit is determined so that the number of bits with a value of "1" in the transmit data including parity bit is odd. The parity bit value should be as follows.

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an odd number in transmit data: 0

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an even number in transmit data: 1

**• At reception**

The number of bits with a value of "1" in the receive data including parity bit is counted, and if the number is even, a parity error is generated.

**(iii) 0 parity**

When transmitting, the parity bit is set to "0" irrespective of the transmit data.

At reception, a parity bit check is not performed. Therefore, a parity error is not generated, irrespective of whether the parity bit is set to "0" or "1".

**(iv) No parity**

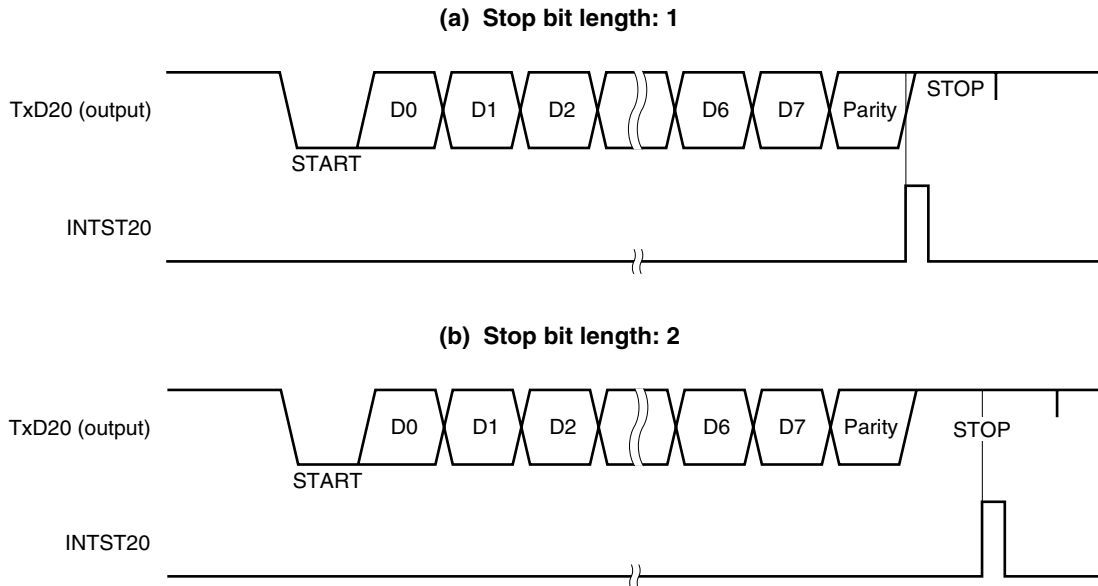
A parity bit is not added to the transmit data. At reception, data is received assuming that there is no parity bit. Since there is no parity bit, a parity error is not generated.

**(c) Transmission**

A transmit operation is started by writing transmit data to transmission shift register 20 (TXS20). The start bit, parity bit, and stop bit(s) are added automatically.

When the transmit operation starts, the data in TXS20 is shifted out, and when TXS20 is empty, a transmission completion interrupt (INTST20) is generated.

**Figure 14-8. Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmission Completion Interrupt Timing**



**Caution** Do not rewrite to asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) during a transmit operation. If the ASIM20 register is rewritten to during transmission, subsequent transmission may not be performed (the normal state is restored by RESET input).

It is possible to determine whether transmission is in progress by software by using a transmission completion interrupt (INTST20) or the interrupt request flag (STIF20) set by INTST20.

**(d) Reception**

When bit 6 (RXE20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) is set to 1, a receive operation is enabled and sampling of the RxD20 pin input is performed.

RxD20 pin input sampling is performed using the serial clock specified by ASIM20.

When the RxD20 pin input becomes low, the 3-bit counter starts counting, and at the time when half the time determined by the specified baud rate has passed, the data sampling start timing signal is output.

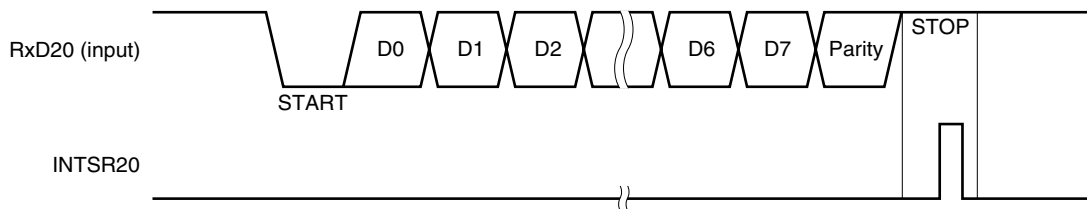
If the RxD20 pin input sampled again as a result of this start timing signal is low, it is identified as a start bit, the 3-bit counter is initialized and starts counting, and data sampling is performed. When character data, a parity bit, and one stop bit are detected after the start bit, reception of one frame of data ends.

When one frame of data has been received, the receive data in the shift register is transferred to reception buffer register 20 (RXB20), and a reception completion interrupt (INTSR20) is generated.

If an error is generated, the receive data in which the error was generated is still transferred to RXB20, and INTSR20 is generated.

If the RXE20 bit is reset to 0 during the receive operation, the receive operation is stopped immediately. In this case, the contents of RXB20 and asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20) are not changed, and INTSR20 is not generated.

**Figure 14-9. Asynchronous Serial Interface Reception Completion Interrupt Timing**



**Caution** Be sure to read reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) even if a receive error occurs. If RXB20 is not read, an overrun error will be generated when the next data is received, and the receive error state will continue indefinitely.

**(e) Receive errors**

The following three errors may occur during a receive operation: a parity error, framing error, and overrun error. After data reception, an error flag is set in asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20). Receive error causes are shown in Table 14-7.

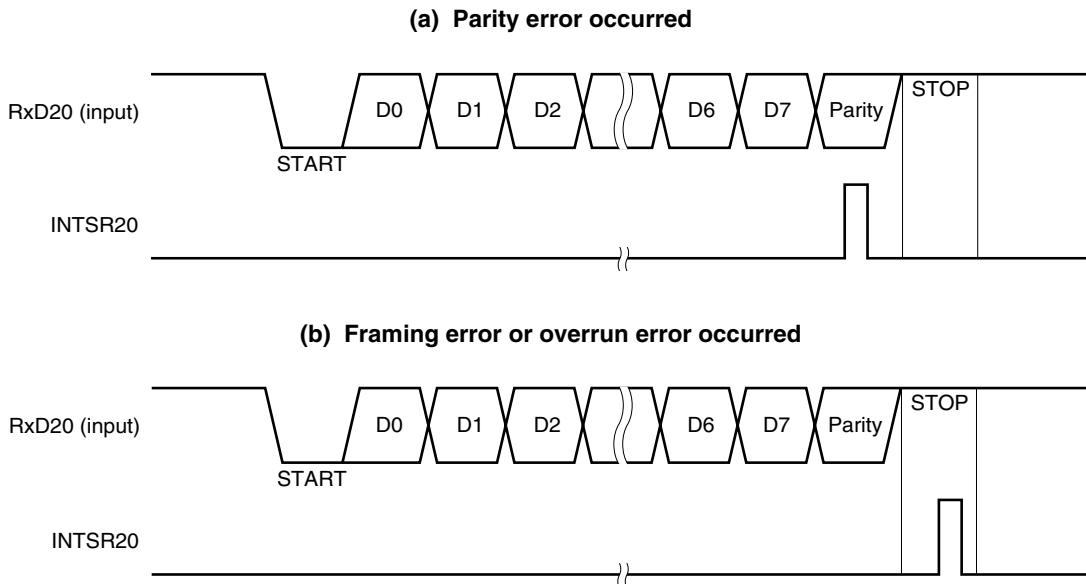
It is possible to determine what kind of error occurred during reception by reading the contents of ASIS20 in the reception error interrupt servicing (see **Figures 14-9** and **14-10**).

The contents of ASIS20 are reset to 0 by reading reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) or receiving the next data (if there is an error in the next data, the corresponding error flag is set).

**Table 14-7. Receive Error Causes**

Receive Errors	Cause
Parity error	Transmission-time parity and reception data parity do not match
Framing error	Stop bit not detected
Overrun error	Reception of next data is completed before data is read from reception buffer register

**Figure 14-10. Receive Error Timing**



**Cautions** 1. The contents of the ASIS20 register are reset to 0 by reading reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) or receiving the next data. To ascertain the error contents, read ASIS20 before reading RXB20.

2. Be sure to read reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) even if a receive error occurred. If RXB20 is not read, an overrun error will occur when the next data is received, and the receive error state will continue indefinitely.

★

**(f) Reading receive data**

When the reception completion interrupt (INTSR20) occurs, receive data can be read by reading the value of reception buffer register 20 (RXB20).

To read the receive data stored in reception buffer register 20 (RXB20), read while reception is enabled (RXE20 = 1).

**Remark** However, if it is necessary to read receive data after reception has stopped (RXE20 = 0), read using either of the following methods.

- (a) Read after setting RXE20 = 0 after waiting for one cycle or more of the source clock selected by BRGC20.
- (b) Read after bit 2 (DIR20) of serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) is set (1).

Program example of (a) (BRGC20 = 00H (source clock = fx/2))

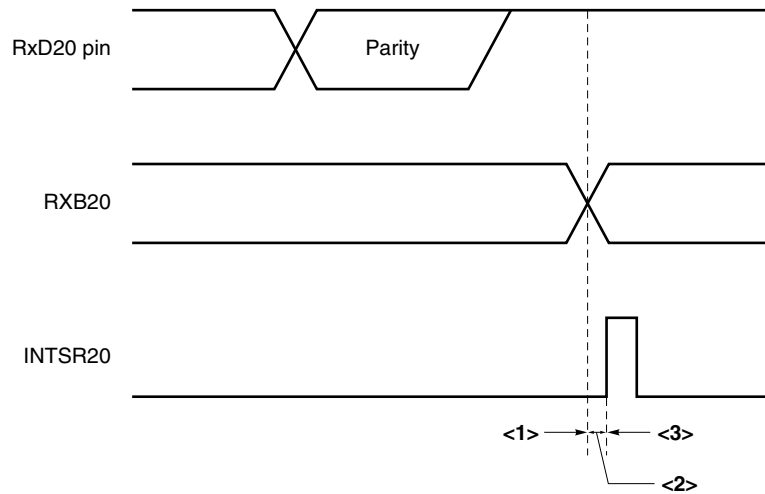
```
INTREX:                                ;<Reception completion interrupt routine>
      NOP                                ;2 clocks
      CLR1 RXE20                          ;Reception stopped
      MOV  A, RXB20                        ;Read receive data
```

Program example of (b)

```
INTRXE:                                ;<Reception completion interrupt routine>
      SET1 CSIM20.2                       ;DIR20 flag is set to LSB first
      CLR1 RXE20                          ;Reception stopped
      MOV  A, RXB20                        ;Read receive data
```

**(3) Cautions related to UART mode**

- (a) When bit 7 (TXE20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) is cleared during transmission, be sure to set transmission shift register 20 (TXS20) to FFH, then set TXE20 to 1 before executing the next transmission.
- (b) When bit 6 (RXE20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) is cleared during reception, reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) and the reception completion interrupt (INTSR20) are as follows.



When RXE20 is set to 0 at the time indicated by <1>, RXB20 holds the previous data and INTSR20 is not generated.

When RXE20 is set to 0 at the time indicated by <2>, RXB20 renews the data and INTSR20 is not generated.

When RXE20 is set to 0 at the time indicated by <3>, RXB20 renews the data and INTSR20 is generated.

### 14.4.3 3-wire serial I/O mode

The 3-wire serial I/O mode is useful for connection of peripheral I/Os and display controllers, etc., which incorporate a conventional synchronous serial interface, such as the 75XL Series, 78K Series, 17K Series, etc.

Communication is performed using three lines: the serial clock ( $\overline{SCK20}$ ), serial output (SO20), and serial input (SI20).

#### (1) Register setting

3-wire serial I/O mode settings are performed using serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20), asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), and baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20).

##### (a) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{RESET}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

Symbol	<7>	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
CSIM20	CSIE20	SSE20	0	0	DAP20	DIR20	CCK20	CKP20	FF72H	00H	R/W

CSIE20	3-wire serial I/O mode operation control
0	Operation disabled
1	Operation enabled

SSE20	$\overline{SS20}$ -pin selection	Function of $\overline{SS20}/P25$ pin	Communication status
0	Not used	Port function	Communication enabled
1	Used	0	Communication enabled
		1	Communication disabled

DAP20	3-wire serial I/O mode data phase selection
0	Outputs at the falling edge of $\overline{SCK20}$ .
1	Outputs at the rising edge of $\overline{SCK20}$ .

DIR20	First-bit specification
0	MSB
1	LSB

CCK20	3-wire serial I/O mode clock selection
0	External clock input to the $\overline{SCK20}$ pin
1	Output of the dedicated baud rate generator

CKP20	3-wire serial I/O mode clock phase selection
0	Clock is active-low , and $\overline{SCK20}$ is at high level in the idle state.
1	Clock is active-high , and $\overline{SCK20}$ is at low level in the idle state.

**Caution** Bits 4 and 5 must be set to 0.

**(b) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)**

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

When 3-wire serial I/O mode is selected, ASIM20 must be set to 00H.

Symbol	<7>	<6>	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
ASIM20	TXE20	RXE20	PS201	PS200	CL20	SL20	0	0	FF70H	00H	R/W

TXE20	Transmit operation control
0	Transmit operation stop
1	Transmit operation enable

RXE20	Receive operation control
0	Receive operation stop
1	Receive operation enable

PS201	PS200	Parity bit specification
0	0	No parity
0	1	Always add 0 parity at transmission. Parity check is not performed at reception (no parity error is generated).
1	0	Odd parity
1	1	Even parity

CL20	Character length specification
0	7 bits
1	8 bits

SL20	Transmit data stop bit length specification
0	1 bit
1	2 bits

- Cautions**
1. Bits 0 and 1 must be set to 0.
  2. Switch operating modes after halting serial transmit/receive operation.

**(c) Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)**

BRGC20 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BRGC20 to 00H.

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
BRGC20	TPS203	TPS202	TPS201	TPS200	0	0	0	0	FF73H	00H	R/W

★

TPS203	TPS202	TPS201	TPS200	3-bit counter source clock selection			n
					At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation	
0	0	0	0	$f_x/2$	5.00 MHz	2.50 MHz	1
0	0	0	1	$f_x/2^2$	2.50 MHz	1.25 MHz	2
0	0	1	0	$f_x/2^3$	1.25 MHz	625 kHz	3
0	0	1	1	$f_x/2^4$	625 kHz	313 kHz	4
0	1	0	0	$f_x/2^5$	313 kHz	156 kHz	5
0	1	0	1	$f_x/2^6$	156 kHz	78.1 kHz	6
0	1	1	0	$f_x/2^7$	78.1 kHz	39.1 kHz	7
0	1	1	1	$f_x/2^8$	39.1 kHz	19.5 kHz	8
Other than above				Setting prohibited			

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Cautions 1.** When writing to BRGC20 is performed during a communication operation, the baud rate generator output is disrupted and communications cannot be performed normally. Be sure not to write to BRGC20 during a communication operation.

**2.** If  $f_x = 6.0$  MHz or higher in the 3-wire serial I/O mode, this setting is prohibited because  $n = 1$  exceeds the rated range.

**3.** When the external input clock is selected, set port mode register 2 (PM2) to input mode.

**Remarks 1.**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**2.**  $n$ : Values determined by the settings of TPS200 to TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

If the internal clock is used as the serial clock for 3-wire serial I/O mode, set the TPS200 to TPS203 bits to set the frequency of the serial clock. To obtain the frequency to be set, use the following expression. When an external clock is used, setting BRGC20 is not necessary.

$$\text{Serial clock frequency} = \frac{f_x}{2^{n+1}} \text{ [Hz]}$$

$f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

$n$ : Values in the above table determined by the settings of TPS200 to TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

**(2) Communication operation**

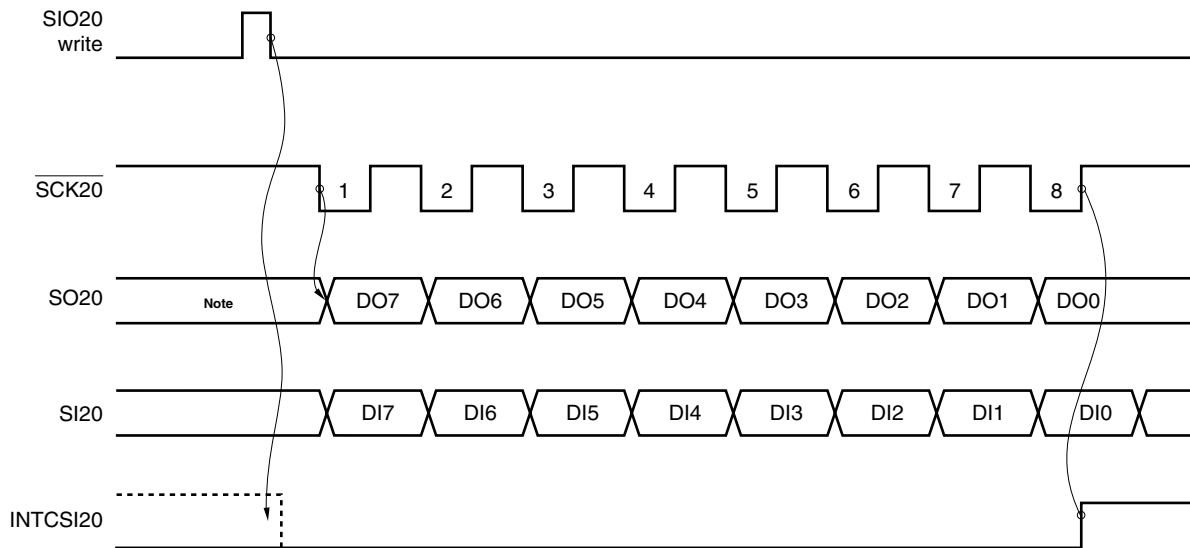
In 3-wire serial I/O mode, data transmission/reception is performed in 8-bit units. Data is transmitted/received bit by bit in synchronization with the serial clock.

Transmission shift register (TXS20/SIO20) and reception shift register (RXS20) shift operations are performed in synchronization with the fall of the serial clock ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ). Then transmit data is held in the SO20 latch and output from the SO20 pin. Also, receive data input to the SI20 pin is latched in the reception buffer register (RXB20/SIO20) on the rise of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .

At the end of an 8-bit transfer, the operation of TXS20/SIO20 and RXS20 stops automatically, and the interrupt request signal (INTCSI20) is generated.

**Figure 14-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (1/7)**

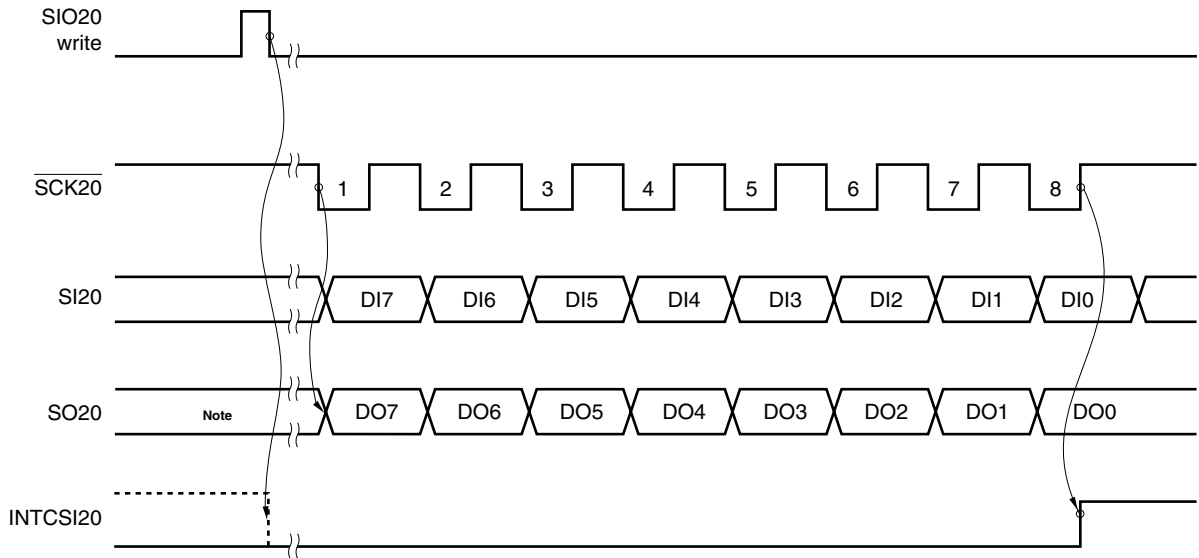
**(i) Master operation timing (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)**



**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

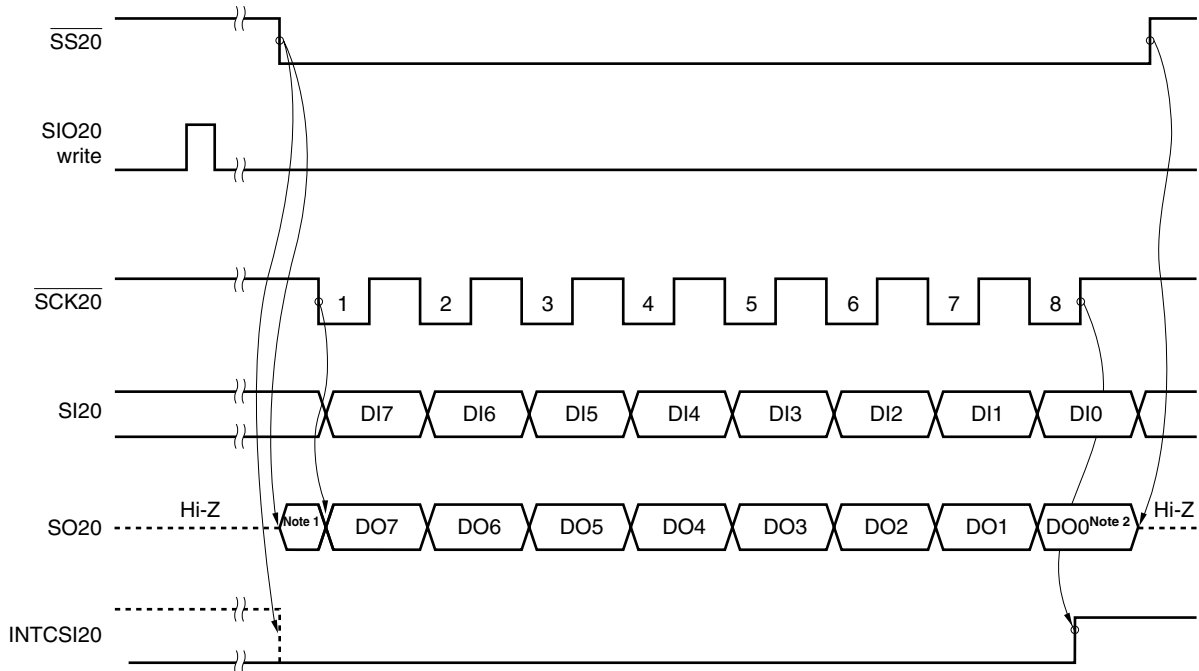
Figure 14-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (2/7)

(ii) Slave operation timing (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

(iii) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 1)



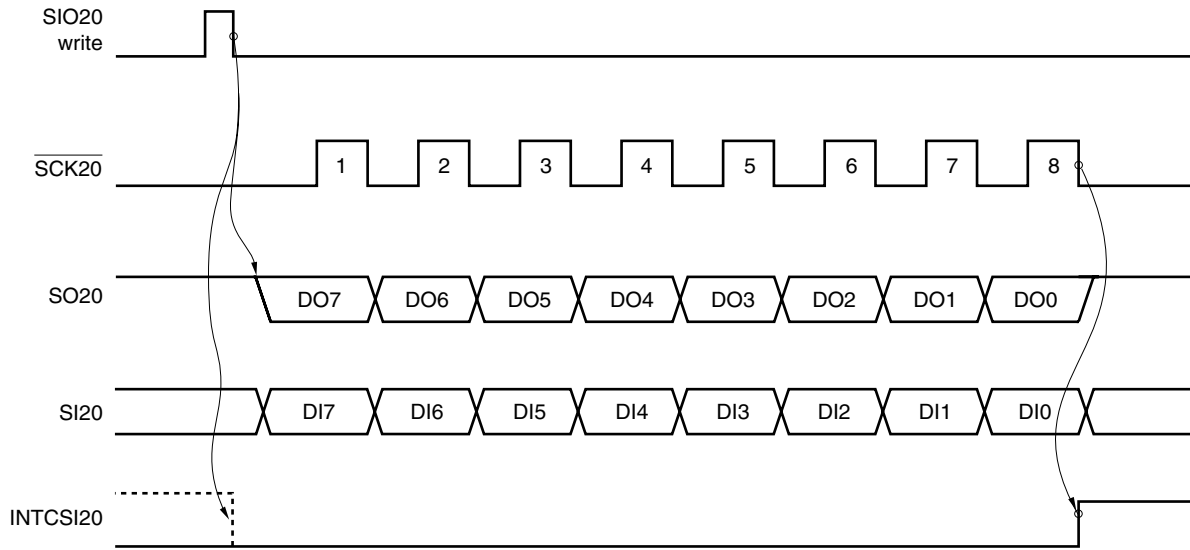
**Notes 1.** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

**2.** DO0 is output until  $\overline{SS20}$  rises.

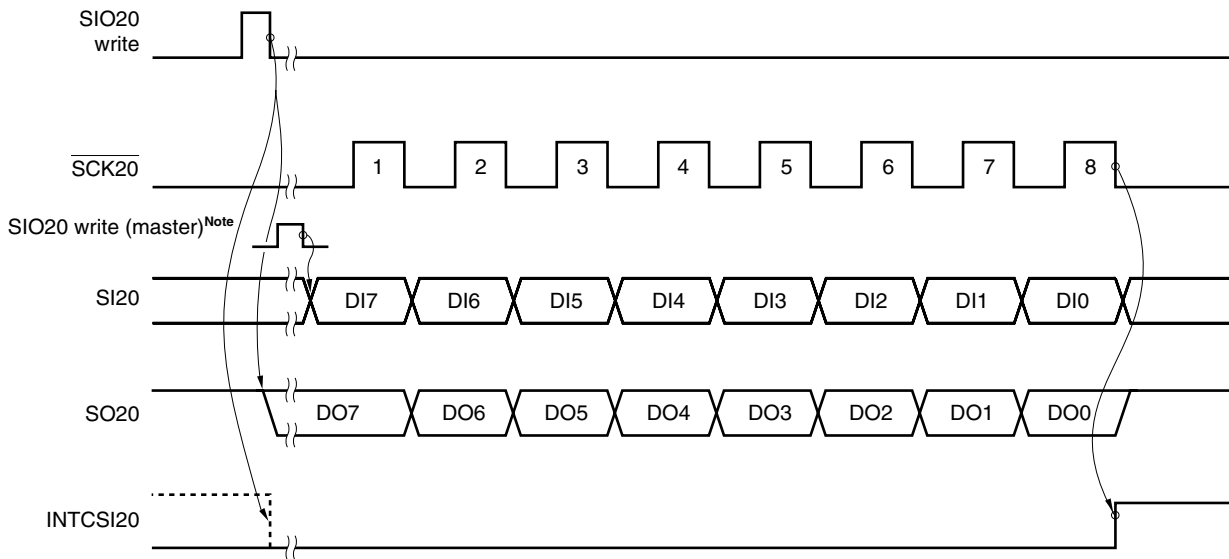
When  $\overline{SS20}$  is high, SO20 is in a high-impedance state.

Figure 14-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (3/7)

(iv) Master operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)



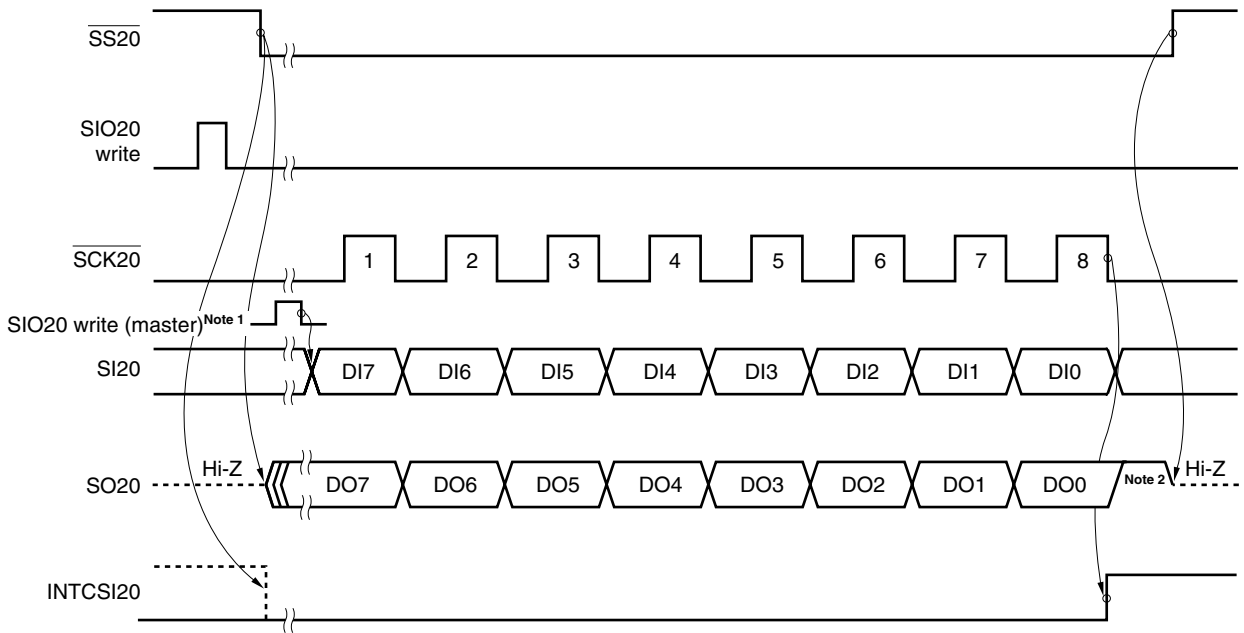
(v) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The data of SI20 is loaded at the first rising edge of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first rising of SCK20.

Figure 14-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (4/7)

(vi) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 1)



- Notes**
1. The data of SI20 is loaded at the first rising edge of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first rising of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .
  2. SO20 is high until  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$  rises after completion of DO0 output. When  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$  is high, SO20 is in a high-impedance state.

(vii) Master operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)

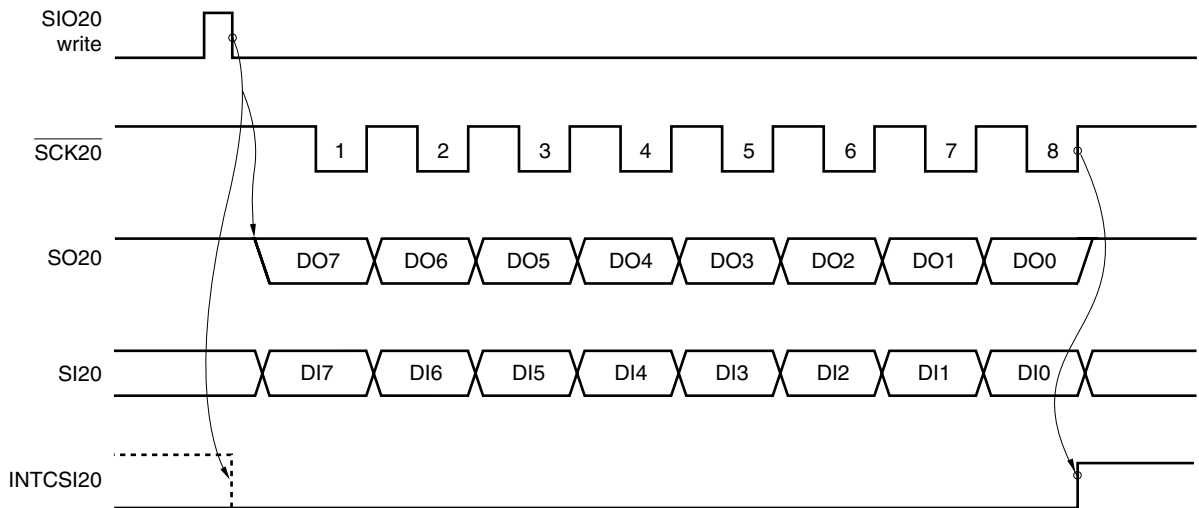
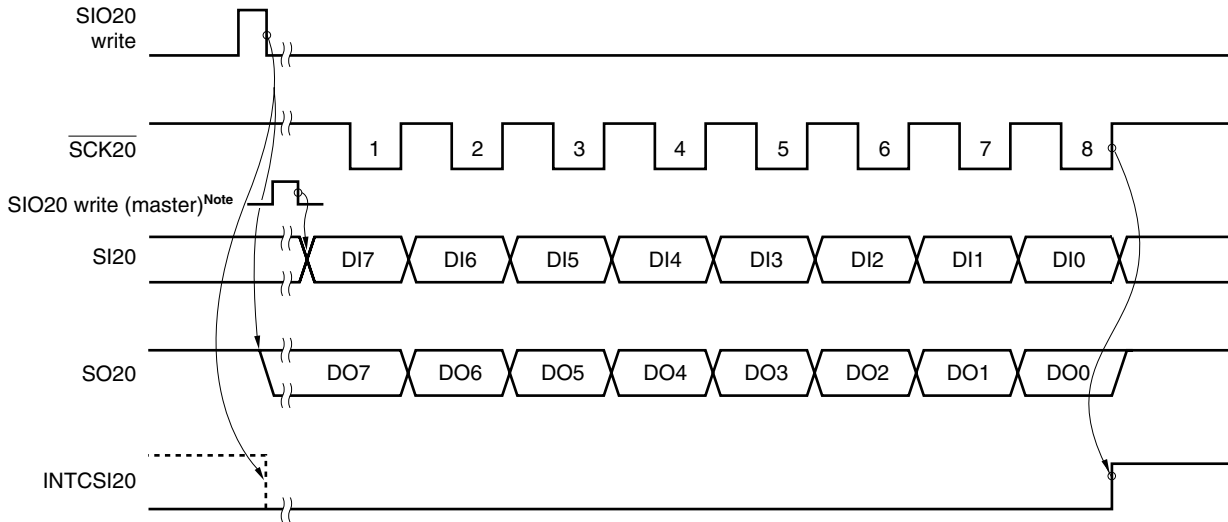


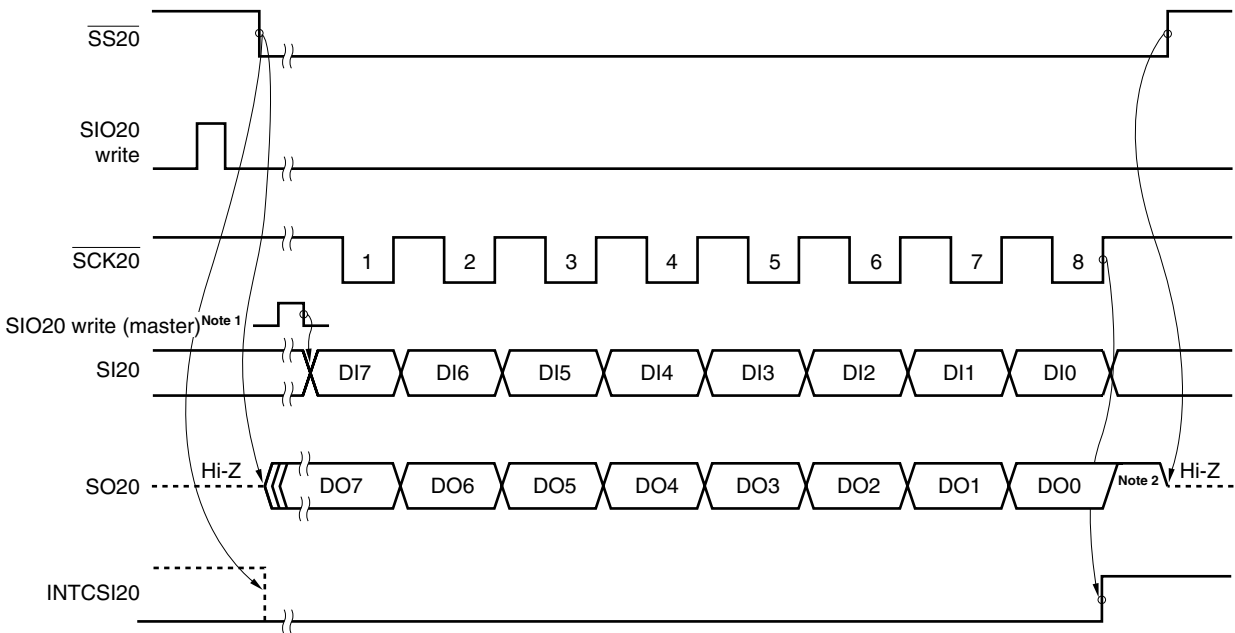
Figure 14-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (5/7)

(viii) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The data of SI20 is loaded at the first falling edge of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first falling of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .

(ix) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 1)

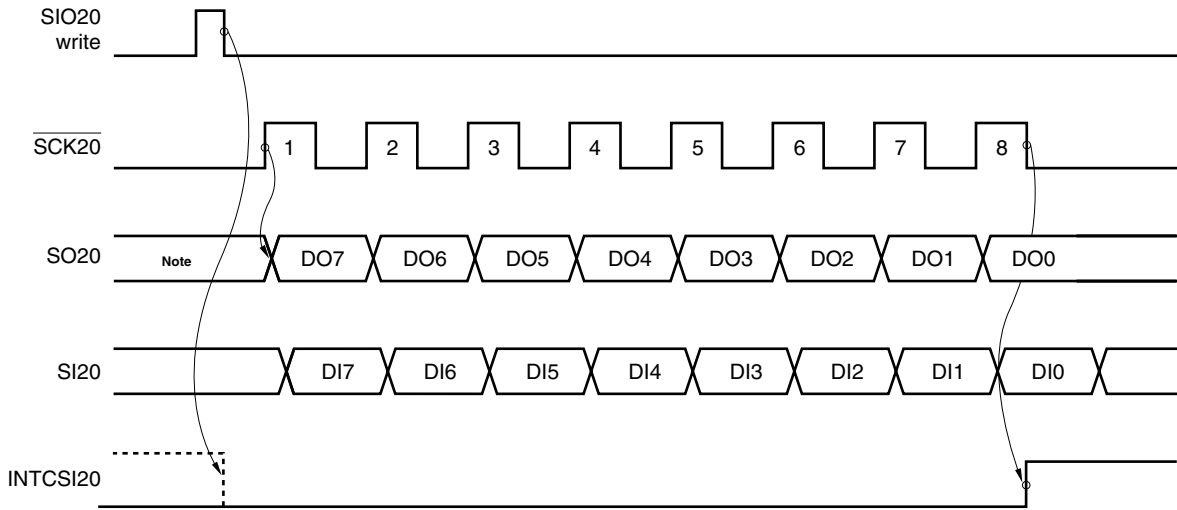


**Notes 1.** The data of SI20 is loaded at the first falling edge of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first falling of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .

**2.** SO20 is high until  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$  rises after completion of DO0 output. When  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$  is high, SO20 is in a high-impedance state.

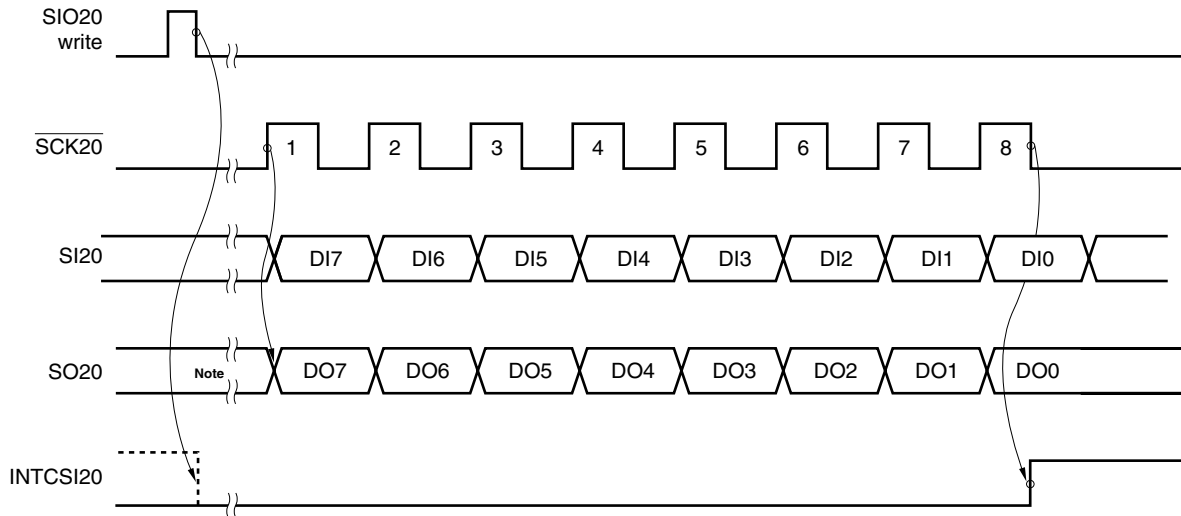
Figure 14-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (6/7)

(x) Master operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

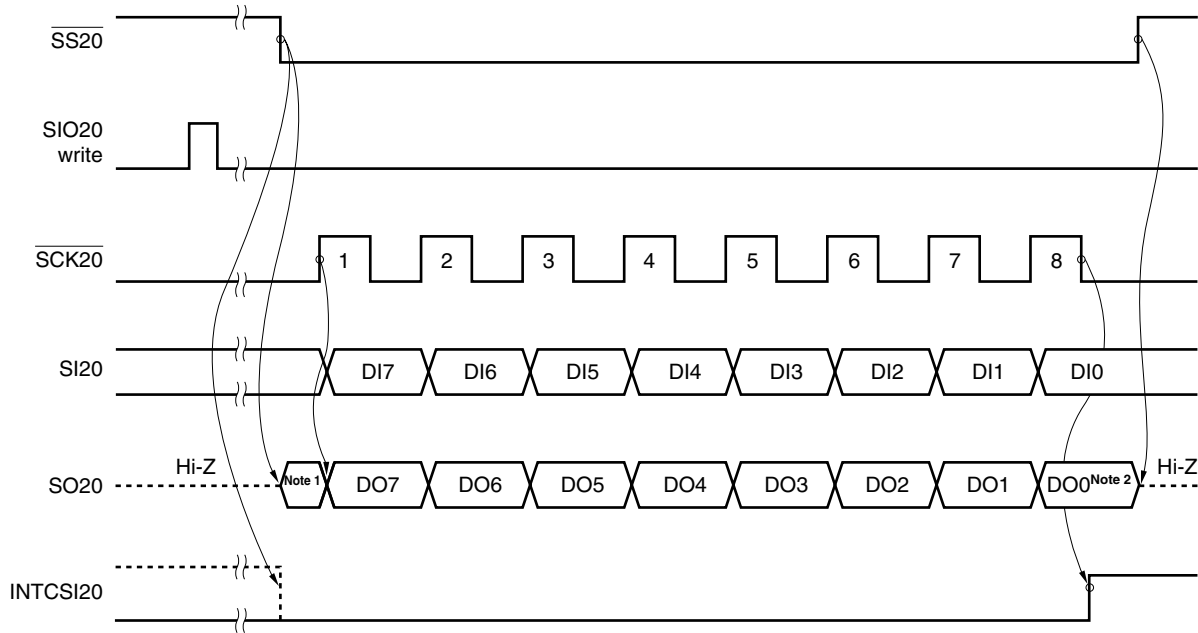
(xi) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

Figure 14-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (7/7)

(xii) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 1)



- Notes**
1. The value of the last bit previously output is output.
  2. DO0 is output until  $\overline{SS20}$  rises.  
When  $\overline{SS20}$  is high, SO20 is in a high-impedance state.

**(3) Transfer start**

Serial transfer is started by setting transfer data to the transmission shift register (TXS20/SIO20) when the following two conditions are satisfied.

- Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) bit 7 (CSIE20) = 1
- Internal serial clock is stopped or  $\overline{SCK20}$  is high after 8-bit serial transfer.

**Caution** If CSIE20 is set to 1 after data is written to TXS20/SIO20, transfer does not start.

A termination of 8-bit transfer stops the serial transfer automatically and generates the interrupt request signal (INTCSI20).

## CHAPTER 15 SMB0 ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)

### 15.1 SMB0 Functions

SMB0 (system management bus) has the following two types of modes.

- Operation stop mode
- SMB mode (supporting multiple masters)

**(a) Operation stop mode**

This mode is used when serial transfer is not performed. Power consumption is minimized in this mode.

**(b) SMB mode (supporting multiple masters)**

This mode is used for performing 8-bit data transmission to several devices, using a serial clock (SCL0) line and a serial data bus (SDA0) line.

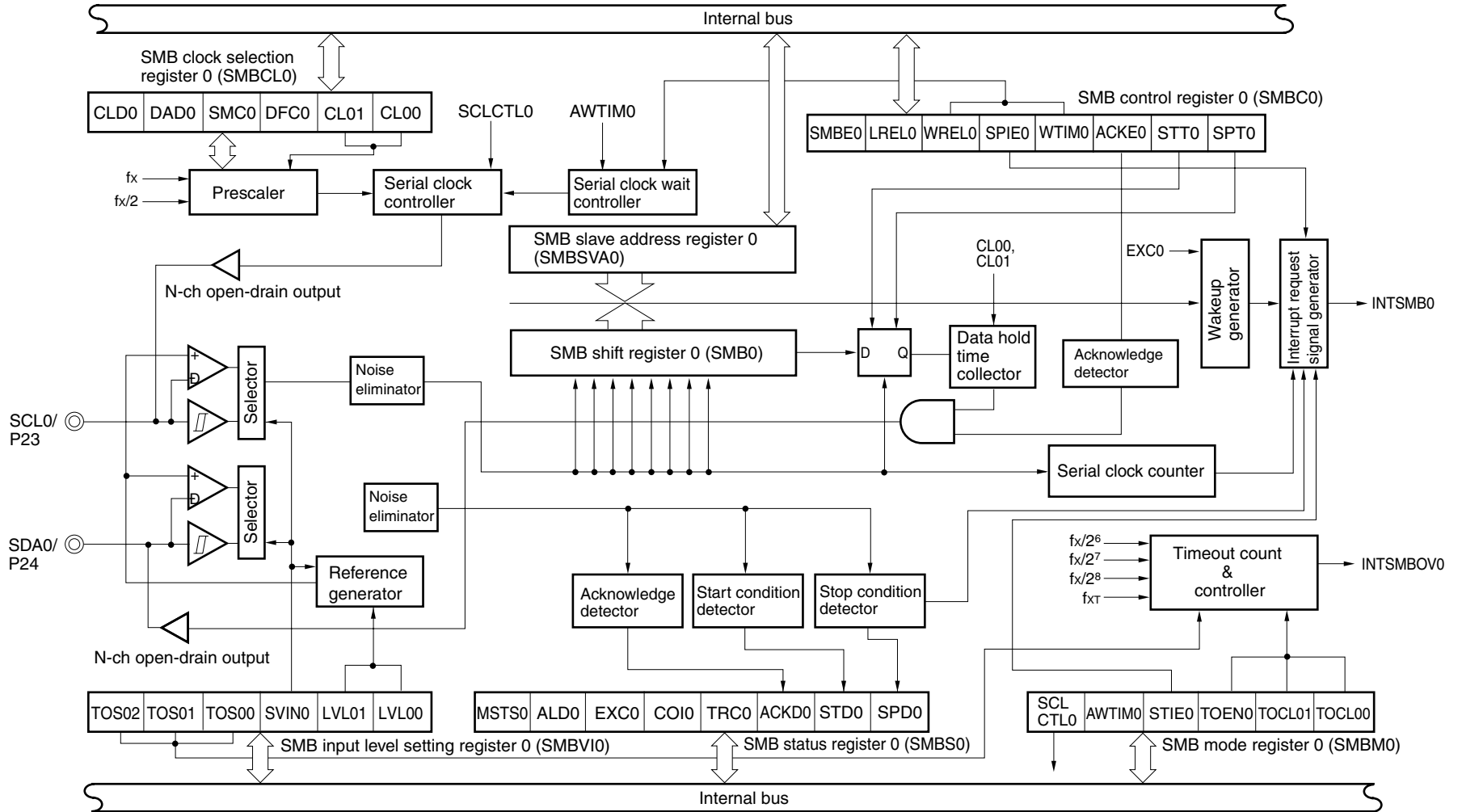
In this mode, which conforms to the SMB format, start conditions, data, and stop conditions can be output on the serial data bus during transmission. Moreover, these data can be automatically detected by hardware during reception.

In SMB0, SCL0 and SDA0 are open-drain outputs, and therefore a pull-up resistor is required for the serial clock line and serial data bus line.

I<sup>2</sup>C (Inter IC) bus standard mode or high-speed mode can be specified by software in SMB mode.

Figure 15-1 shows the block diagram of SMB0.

Figure 15-1. Block Diagram of SMB0



## 15.2 SMB0 Configuration

SMB0 consists of the following hardware.

**Table 15-1. Configuration of SMB0**

Item	Configuration
Registers	SMB shift register 0 (SMB0) SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0)
Control registers	SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) SMB clock selection register 0 (SMBCL0) SMB mode register 0 (SMBM0) SMB input level setting register 0 (SMBVIO)

### (1) SMB shift register 0 (SMB0)

SMB0 is a register that converts 8-bit serial data to 8-bit parallel data, and vice-versa. SMB0 is used both for transmitting and receiving data.

Write and read operations for SMB0 control actual send and receive operations.

SMB0 is manipulated with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears SMB0 to 00H.

### (2) SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0)

This register is used to set a local address when used as a slave.

SMBSVA0 is manipulated with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears SMBSVA0 to 00H.

### (3) SO latch

The SO latch is a latch that holds the SDA0 pin output level.

### (4) Wakeup controller

This circuit generates an interrupt request when the address value set in SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0) and the received address match, or when an extension code is received.

### (5) Clock selector

Selects the sampling clock to be used.

### (6) Serial clock counter

Counts the serial clock output/input during send/receive operations, to check if 8-bit data has been sent or received.

**(7) Interrupt request signal generator**

Controls the generation of interrupt request signals.

SMB interrupts are generated with the following two triggers.

- 8th clock or 9th clock of serial clock (set with WTIM0 bit<sup>Note</sup>)
- Generation of interrupt request at detection of stop condition (set with bit SPIE0<sup>Note</sup>)

**Note** WTIM0 bit: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 3

SPIE0 bit: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 4

**(8) Serial clock controller**

In master mode, generates the clock to be output to the SCL0 pin from the sampling clock.

**(9) Serial clock wait controller**

Controls the wait timing.

**(10) Acknowledge output circuit, stop condition detector, start condition detector, acknowledge detector**

Perform output and detection of control signals.

**(11) Data hold time corrector**

Generates the data hold time from the falling edge of the serial clock.

### 15.3 SMB0 Control Registers

The following five registers are used to control SMB0.

- SMB control register 0 (SMBC0)
- SMB status register 0 (SMBS0)
- SMB clock selection register 0 (SMBCLO)
- SMB mode register 0 (SMBM0)
- SMB input level setting register 0 (SMBVIO)

The following registers are also used.

- SMB shift register 0 (SMB0)
- SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0)

#### (1) SMB control register 0 (SMBC0)

This register sets SMB operation enable/disable, the wait timing, and other SMB operations.

SMBC0 is manipulated with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears SMBC0 to 00H.

**Caution** Set port mode register 2 (PM2 $\times$ ) as follows in SMB mode.

**Reset the output latch to 0.**

- Set P23 (SCL0) in output mode (PM23 = 0).
- Set P24 (SDA0) in output mode (PM24 = 0).

Figure 15-2. Format of SMB Control Register 0 (1/4)

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBC0	SMBE0	LRELO	WRELO	SPIE0	WTIM0	ACKE0	STT0	SPT0	FF78H	00H	R/W

SMBE0	SMB operation <sup>Note 1</sup>
0	Operation disabled. Presets extension register (SMBS0). Internal operation also disabled.
1	Operation enabled
Clear conditions (SMBE0 = 0)	
Set conditions (SMBE0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared with instruction</li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>	

LRELO	Escape from transmission
0	Normal operation
1	Escape from the current transmission and enter the standby status. Automatically cleared after execution. This bit is used when extension codes not relevant to the local station are received. The SCL0 and SDA0 lines enter the high impedance status. The following flags are cleared. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STD0</li> <li>• STT0</li> <li>• SPT0</li> <li>• ACKD0</li> <li>• TRC0</li> <li>• COI0</li> <li>• EXC0</li> <li>• MSTSO</li> </ul>
The standby status continues until the following communication participation conditions are met. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Startup as master after detection of stop condition</li> <li>• Matching addresses or extension code reception after start condition</li> </ul>	
Clear conditions (LRELO = 0) <sup>Note 2</sup>	
Set conditions (LRELO = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatically cleared after execution</li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>	

WRELO	Wait cancel
0	Do not cancel wait.
1	Cancel wait. Automatically cleared after wait cancellation.
Clear conditions (WRELO = 0) <sup>Note 2</sup>	
Set conditions (WRELO = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatically cleared after execution</li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>	

SPIE0	Interrupt request generation at stop condition detection
0	Disabled
1	Enabled
Clear conditions (SPIE0 = 0) <sup>Note 2</sup>	
Set conditions (SPIE0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared with instruction</li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>	

- ★ **Notes**
1. Before setting SMBE0 to 1, fix the value of SMB clock selection register 0 (SMBCL0). To change the communication clock, clear SMBE0 to 0 first before rewriting SMBCL0.
  2. This flag's signals are made invalid by setting SMBE0 = 0.

Figure 15-2. Format of SMB Control Register 0 (2/4)

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBC0	SMBE0	LRELO	WRELO	SPIE0	WTIM0	ACKE0	STT0	SPT0	FF78H	00H	R/W

WTIM0	Wait and interrupt request generation control
0	Generate interrupt request at falling edge of 8th clock. In case of master: Wait with clock output at low level after 8 clocks have been output. In case of slave: Wait master with clock set to low level after 8 clocks have been input.
1	Generate interrupt request at falling edge of 9th clock. In case of master: Wait with clock at low level after 9 clocks have been output. In case of slave: Wait master with clock set to low level after 9 clocks have been input.
The setting of this bit becomes invalid during address transmission, and becomes effective at the end of transmission. During operation as master, a wait is inserted at the falling edge of the 9th clock during address transmission. A slave that receives a local address enters the wait status at the falling edge of the 9th clock after generation of an acknowledge. A slave that receives an extension code enters the wait status at the falling edge of the 8th clock.	
Clear conditions (WTIM0 = 0) <sup>Note</sup>	
Set conditions (WTIM0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared with <math>\overline{\text{instruction}}</math></li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set with instruction</li> </ul>	

ACKE0	Acknowledge control
0	Acknowledge disabled
1	Acknowledge enabled. SDA0 line set to low level during 9 clocks. However, invalid during address transmission, and valid when EXC0 = 1.
Clear conditions (ACKE0 = 0) <sup>Note</sup>	
Set conditions (ACKE0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared with <math>\overline{\text{instruction}}</math></li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set with instruction</li> </ul>	

**Note** This flag's signals are made invalid by setting SMBE0 = 0.

Figure 15-2. Format of SMB Control Register 0 (3/4)

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBC0	SMBE0	LREL0	WREL0	SPIE0	WTIM0	ACKE0	STT0	SPT0	FF78H	00H	R/W

STT0	Start condition trigger	
0	Do not generate start condition.	
1	<p>When bus is released (stop status): Generate start conditions (activation as master). Change SDA0 line from high level to low level and generate start condition. Then secure rated time and sets SCL0 to low level.</p> <p>When not participating on bus: Functions as start condition reservation flag. When set, automatically generate start condition after bus is released.</p>	
<p>Cautions regarding set timing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Master receive operation: Setting during transmission is prohibited. Set ACKE0 = 0; Can be set only after end of receive operation has been reported to slave.</li> <li>Master transmit operation: Note that start condition may not be generated normally during <math>\overline{ACK}</math> period.</li> <li>Setting at the same time as SPT0 is prohibited.</li> <li>After setting STT0, resetting is prohibited if the clear conditions have not been met.</li> </ul>		
Clear conditions (STT0 = 0) <sup>Note</sup>		Set conditions (STT0 = 1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cleared with instruction</li> <li>Cleared upon defeat in arbitration</li> <li>Cleared after generation of start condition by master</li> <li>Cleared when LREL0 = 1</li> <li>Cleared when SMBE0 = 0</li> <li>Cleared by <math>\overline{RESET}</math> input</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set with instruction</li> </ul>

**Note** This flag's signals are made invalid by setting SMBE0 = 0.

Figure 15-2. Format of SMB Control Register 0 (4/4)

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBC0	SMBE0	LRELO	WRELO	SPIE0	WTIM0	ACKE0	STT0	SPT0	FF78H	00H	R/W

SPT0	Stop condition trigger
0	Do not generate stop condition.
1	Generate stop condition (end transmission as master). After setting SDA0 line to low level, set SCL0 line to high level, or maintain SCL0 line at high level. Then, secure rated time, change SDA0 line from low level to high level, and generate stop condition.
<p>Cautions regarding set timing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Master receive operation: Setting during transmission is prohibited. Set ACKE0 = 0; Can be set only after end of receive operation has been notified to slave.</li> <li>Master send operation: Note that stop condition may not be generated normally during <math>\overline{\text{ACK}}</math> period.</li> <li>Setting at the same time as STT0 is prohibited.</li> <li>Set SPT0 only during operation as master.<sup>Note 1</sup></li> <li>After setting SPT0, resetting is prohibited if the clear conditions have not been met.</li> <li>Note that when WTIM0 = 0, if SPT0 is set during the wait period after 8-clock output, a stop condition is generated during the high-level period of the 9th clock following wait release. If it is necessary to output a 9th clock, change the setting of WTIM0 from 0 to 1 during the wait period following 8-clock output, and set SPT0 during the wait period following the 9th clock output.</li> </ul>	
Clear conditions (SPT0 = 0) <sup>Note 2</sup>	Set conditions (SPT0 = 1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cleared with instruction</li> <li>Cleared upon defeat in arbitration</li> <li>Cleared automatically after detection of stop condition</li> <li>Cleared when LRELO = 1</li> <li>Cleared when SMBE0 = 0</li> <li>Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set with instruction</li> </ul>

- Notes**
- Set SPT0 only during operation as master. However, for master operation by the time a stop condition is detected for the first time following operation enable, SPT0 must be set once to generate a stop condition.
  - This flag's signals are made invalid by setting SMBE0 = 0.

**Caution** While SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 3 (TRC0) = 1, when WRELO is set at the 9th clock and wait is released, TRC0 is cleared and the SDA0 line is set to high impedance.

- Remarks**
- STD0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 1

ACKD0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 2

TRC0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 3

COI0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 4

EXC0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 5

MSTS0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 7
  - Bits 0 and 1 (SPT0, STT0) are 0 if read after data setting.

**(2) SMB status register 0 (SMBS0)**

This register indicates the SMB status.

SMBS0 is manipulated with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. SMBS0 is a read-only register.  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears SMBS0 to 00H.

**Figure 15-3. Format of SMB Status Register 0 (1/3)**

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBS0	MSTS0	ALD0	EXC0	COI0	TRC0	ACKD0	STD0	SPD0	FF79H	00H	R

MSTS0	Master status	
0	Slave status or communication wait status	
1	Master transmission status	
Clear conditions (MSTS0 = 0)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared upon detection of stop condition</li> <li>• Cleared when ALD0 = 1</li> <li>• Cleared when LREL0 = 1</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>		
Set conditions (MSTS0 = 1)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set during generation of start condition</li> </ul>		

ALD0	Arbitration defeat detection	
0	No arbitration, or won in arbitration.	
1	Defeated in arbitration. MSTS0 cleared.	
Clear conditions (ALD0 = 0)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatically cleared after reading SMBS0<sup>Note</sup></li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>		
Set conditions (ALD0 = 1)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set upon defeat in arbitration</li> </ul>		

EXC0	Extension code receive detection	
0	Do not receive extension code.	
1	Receive extension code.	
Clear conditions (EXC0 = 0)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared upon detection of start condition</li> <li>• Cleared upon detection of stop condition</li> <li>• Cleared when LREL0 = 1</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared by <math>\overline{\text{RESET}}</math> input</li> </ul>		
Set conditions (EXC0 = 1)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set when high 4 bits of received address are 0000 or 1111 (set at rising edge of 8th clock)</li> </ul>		

**Note** The bit is also cleared when a bit manipulation instruction is executed for any other bit SMBS0.

Figure 15-3. Format of SMB Status Register 0 (2/3)

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBS0	MSTS0	ALD0	EXC0	COI0	TRC0	ACKD0	STD0	SPD0	FF79H	00H	R

COI0	Matching address detection
0	Address does not match.
1	Address matches.
Clear conditions (COI0 = 0)	
Set conditions (COI0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared upon detection of start condition</li> <li>• Cleared upon detection of stop condition</li> <li>• Cleared when LREL0 = 1</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set when received address matches local address (SVA0) (set at rising edge of 8th clock)</li> </ul>

TRC0	Receive/send status detection
0	Receive status (when not in send status). Sets SDA0 line to high impedance.
1	Send status. Sets so that SO latch value can be output to SDA0 line (valid from falling edge of 9th clock of 1st byte).
Clear conditions (TRC0 = 0)	
Set conditions (TRC0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared upon detection of stop condition</li> <li>• Cleared when LREL0 = 1</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared when WREL0 = 1<sup>Note</sup></li> <li>• Cleared when ALD0 changes from 0 to 1</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul> <p>In case of master:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When "1" is output to 1st byte LSB (transmission direction specification bit)</li> </ul> <p>In case of slave:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upon detection of start condition</li> </ul> <p>In case of non-participation in communication</p>	<p>In case of master:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upon generation of start condition</li> </ul> <p>In case of slave:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When "1" is input to 1st byte LSB (transmission direction specification bit)</li> </ul>

ACKD0	Acknowledge output
0	Do not detect acknowledge.
1	Detect acknowledge.
Clear conditions (ACKD0 = 0)	
Set conditions (ACKD0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared upon detection of stop condition</li> <li>• Cleared at rising edge of 1st clock of following byte</li> <li>• Cleared when LREL0 = 1</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set when SDA0 line is low level at rising edge of 9th clock of SCL0</li> </ul>

★ **Note** When bit 3 (TRC0) of IIC status register 0 (IICS0) is set to 1, bit 5 (WREL0) of IIC control register 0 (IICC0) is set during the ninth clock and wait is canceled, after which TRC0 is cleared and the SDA0 line is set to high impedance.

Figure 15-3. Format of SMB Status Register 0 (3/3)

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBS0	MSTS0	ALD0	EXC0	COI0	TRC0	ACKD0	STD0	SPD0	FF79H	00H	R

STD0	Start condition detection
0	Do not detect start condition.
1	Detect start condition. Indicates that address transmission is in progress.
Clear conditions (STD0 = 0)	
Set conditions (STD0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared upon detection of stop condition</li> <li>• Cleared at rising edge of 1st clock of byte following address transmission</li> <li>• Cleared when LREL0 = 1</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set upon detection of start condition</li> </ul>

SPD0	Stop condition detection
0	Do not detect stop condition.
1	Detect stop condition. Transmission by master is completed and bus is released.
Clear conditions (SPD0 = 0)	
Set conditions (SPD0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared at rising edge of 1st clock of address transfer byte following detection of start condition after this bit has been set</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 changes from 1 to 0</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set upon detection of stop condition</li> </ul>

**Remark** LREL0: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 6  
 SMBE0: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 7

**(3) SMB clock selection register 0 (SMBCL0)**

This register sets the SMB transmission clock.

SMBCL0 is manipulated with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears SMBCL0 to 00H. Table 15-2 shows the SMB communication clocks.

**Figure 15-4. Format of SMB Clock Selection Register 0 (1/2)**

Symbol	7	6	<5>	<4>	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBCL0	0	0	CLD0	DAD0	SMC0	DFC0	CL01	CL00	FF7AH	00H	R/W <sup>Note 1</sup>

CLD0	SCL0 line level detection (valid only when SMBE0 = 1)
0	Detect that SCL0 line is low level.
1	Detect that SCL0 line is high level.
Clear conditions (CLD0 = 0)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared when SCL0 line is low level</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 = 0</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	
Set conditions (CLD0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set when SCL0 line is high level</li> </ul>	

DAD0	SDA0 line level detection (valid only when SMBE0 = 1)
0	Detect that SDA0 line is low level.
1	Detect that SDA0 line is high level.
Clear conditions (DAD0 = 0)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared when SDA0 line is low level</li> <li>• Cleared when SMBE0 = 0</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	
Set conditions (DAD0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set when SDA0 line is high level</li> </ul>	

SMC0	Operating mode switching
0	IIC standard mode or SMB mode operation
1	IIC high-speed mode
Clear conditions (SMC0 = 0)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleared with instruction</li> <li>• Cleared by RESET input</li> </ul>	
Set conditions (SMC0 = 1)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set with instruction</li> </ul>	

DFC0	Digital filter operation control <sup>Note 2</sup>
0	Digital filter off
1	Digital filter on

**Notes** 1. Bits 4 and 5 are read-only.

2. The digital filter can be used in high-speed mode. When used in high-speed mode, the digital filter provides a slower response.

**Caution** Bits 6 and 7 must be set to 0.

Figure 15-4. Format of SMB Clock Selection Register 0 (2/2)

Symbol	7	6	<5>	<4>	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBCL0	0	0	CLD0	DAD0	SMC0	DFC0	CL01	CL00	FF7AH	00H	R/W <sup>Note</sup>

CL01	CL00	Communication clock	
		SMB/IIC standard mode (SMC0 = 0)	IIC high-speed mode (SMC0 = 1)
0	0	fx/44	fx/24
0	1	fx/86	
1	0	fx/172	fx/48
1	1	Setting prohibited	

**Note** Bits 4 and 5 are read-only.

**Caution** To change the communication clock, stop operations (SMBE0 = 0) first before rewriting SMBCL0.

**Remark** fx: Main system clock oscillation frequency

★

Table 15-2. SMB0 Communication Clock

SMC0	CL01	CL00	Communication Clock		Digital Filter Input Delay
			At fx = 10.0 MHz operation <sup>Note 1</sup>	At fx = 5.0 MHz operation	
0	0	0	227.2 kHz <sup>Note 2</sup>	113.6 kHz <sup>Note 2</sup>	250 ns
0	0	1	116.2 kHz <sup>Note 2</sup>	58.13 kHz	250 ns
0	1	0	58.13 kHz	29.06 kHz	500 ns
1	0	0	416.6 kHz <sup>Note 3</sup>	208.3 kHz	250 ns
1	0	1	416.6 kHz <sup>Note 3</sup>	208.3 kHz	250 ns
1	1	0	208.3 kHz	104.1 kHz	500 ns
Other than above			Setting prohibited		

**Notes** 1. Expanded-specification products only.

2. Since the SMB/IIC standard mode standards specify a range of 10 to 100 kHz, this communication clock falls outside the specifications.
3. Since the standards of the IIC high-speed mode specify a range of 0 to 400 kHz, this communication clock falls outside the specifications.

**(4) SMB mode register 0 (SMBM0)**

SMBM0 is used to specify SCL0 level control and interrupt control.

SMBM0 is manipulated with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input sets SMBM0 to 20H.

**Figure 15-5. Format of SMB Mode Register 0 (1/2)**

Symbol	7	6	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBM0	0	0	SCLCTL0	AWTIM0	STIE0	TOEN0	TOCL01	TOCL00	FF7CH	20H	R/W

SCLCTL0	SCL level control <sup>Note 1</sup>
0	SCL0 is held low. When SCL0 is high, SCL0 is held low after waiting until SCL0 is made low.
1	Normal operation

AWTIM0	Wait and interrupt control when an address match is found <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup>
0	At the slave, an interrupt request is generated on the falling edge of the 9th clock period when an address match (COI0 = 1) is found during address data reception. The clock is pulled low to cause the master to wait.
1	At the slave, an interrupt request is generated on the falling edge of the 8th clock period when an address match (COI0 = 1) is found during address data reception. The clock is pulled low to cause the master to wait.

STIE0	Start condition interrupt enable
0	Start condition interrupt generation is disabled.
1	Normal operation

TOEN0	Time out count enable bit <sup>Note 4</sup>
0	The time out count is cleared to 0, then count operation is disabled.
1	Time out count operation is enabled.

- Notes**
1. If SCL0 is made low by SCLCTL0, the wait state cannot be released by WREL0.
  2. When an extension code is received (EXC0 = 1), a wait state is forcibly set in the 8th clock period.
  3. During address transfer, the master waits in the 9th clock period.
  4. An interrupt (INTSMBOV0) is generated when the time out counter overflows. The hardware does not reset the SMB operation. Ensure that SMB operation is reset by software after INTSMBOV0 generation.

**Caution** Bits 6 and 7 must be set to 0.

Figure 15-5. Format of SMB Mode Register 0 (2/2)

Symbol	7	6	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBM0	0	0	SCLCTL0	AWTIM0	STIE0	TOEN0	TOCL01	TOCL00	FF7CH	20H	R/W

TOCL01	TOCL00	Time out clock fro selection bits
0	0	$f_x/2^6$ (78.1 kHz)
0	1	$f_x/2^7$ (39.1 kHz)
1	0	$f_x/2^9$ (19.5 kHz)
1	1	$f_{XT}$ (32.768 kHz)

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

(5) **SMB input level setting register 0 (SMBVIO)**

SMBVIO is manipulated with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears SMBVIO to 00H.

**Figure 15-6. Format of SMB Input Level Setting Register 0**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBVIO	0	TOS02	TOS01	TOS00	SVIN0	0	LVL01	LVL00	FF7DH	00H	R/W

★

TOS02	TOS01	TOS00	Time out time selection bits							
			At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note 1</sup>			At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation			At $f_{XT} = 32.768$ kHz operation	
			$f_{TO} = f_x/2^6$	$f_{TO} = f_x/2^7$	$f_{TO} = f_x/2^8$	$f_{TO} = f_x/2^6$	$f_{TO} = f_x/2^7$	$f_{TO} = f_x/2^8$	$f_{TO} = f_{XT}$	
0	0	0	$1024/f_{TO}$	6.55 ms	13.1 ms	26.2 ms	13.1 ms	26.2 ms	52.4 ms	31.2 ms
0	0	1	$896/f_{TO}$	5.73 ms	11.4 ms	22.9 ms	11.4 ms	22.9 ms	45.8 ms	27.3 ms
0	1	0	$768/f_{TO}$	4.91 ms	9.83 ms	19.6 ms	9.83 ms	19.6 ms	39.3 ms	23.4 ms
0	1	1	$640/f_{TO}$	4.09 ms	8.19 ms	16.3 ms	8.19 ms	16.3 ms	32.7 ms	19.5 ms
1	0	0	$512/f_{TO}$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms	13.1 ms	6.55 ms	13.1 ms	26.2 ms	15.6 ms
1	0	1	$384/f_{TO}$	2.45 ms	4.91 ms	9.83 ms	4.91 ms	9.83 ms	19.6 ms	11.7 ms
1	1	0	$256/f_{TO}$	1.63 ms	3.27 ms	6.55 ms	3.27 ms	6.55 ms	13.1 ms	7.81 ms
1	1	1	$128/f_{TO}$	819 μs	1.63 ms	3.27 ms	1.63 ms	3.27 ms	6.55 ms	3.90 ms

SVIN0	Input level selection bit
0	Same input level as the ordinary hysteresis
1	The voltage set with LVL01 and LVL00 is used as the SCL0 and SDA0 input level threshold

LVL01	LVL00	Input level selection bits <sup>Note 2</sup>
0	0	The input level is $0.1875 \times V_{DD}$ .
0	1	The input level is $0.25 \times V_{DD}$ .
1	0	The input level is $0.375 \times V_{DD}$ .
1	1	The input level is $0.5 \times V_{DD}$ .

**Notes** 1. Expanded-specification products only.

2. Set an input level from 0.75 to 1.25 V.

**Caution** Bits 2 and 7 must be set to 0.

**Remarks** 1.  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

2.  $f_{XT}$ : Subsystem clock oscillation frequency

3.  $f_{TO}$ : Clock selected using bits 0 and 1 (TOCL00, TOCL01) of SMB mode register 0 (SMBM0)

**(6) SMB shift register 0 (SMB0)**

This register is used to perform serial transmit/receive (shift operation) in synchronization with the serial clock.

Read/write operations can be performed in 8-bit units, but do not write data to SMB0 during transmission.

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SMB0									FF7EH	00H	R/W

**(7) SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0)**

This register stores the SMB slave address.

It can be read/written in 8-bit units, but bit 0 is fixed to 0.

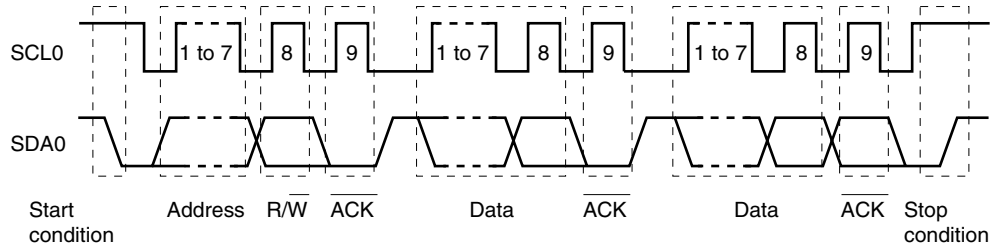
Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
SMBSVA0								0	FF7BH	00H	R/W

## 15.4 SMB0 Definition and Control Methods

The SMB0 serial data transmission format and the meanings of the signals used are described below.

The transmission timing of the start condition, data, and stop condition output to the serial data bus of the SMB0 is shown in Figure 15-7.

Figure 15-7. SMB0 Serial Data Transmission Timing



The start condition, slave address, and stop condition are output by the master.

SDA0 of only the start condition and stop condition can be changed when SCL0 is high.

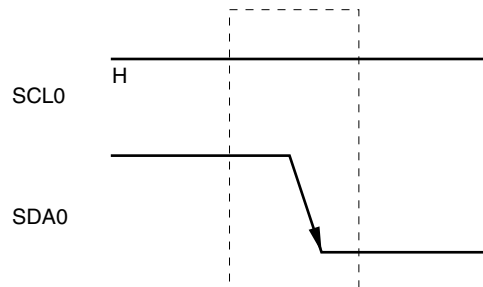
The acknowledge signal ( $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ ) can be output by either the master or slave (the slave outputs  $\overline{\text{ACK}}$  when an address is transferred. The receiver of the data outputs  $\overline{\text{ACK}}$  when 8-bit data is transferred).

The master continuously outputs the serial clock (SCL0). However, it is possible to prolong the low-level period of the SCL0 and insert a wait in the case of the slave.

### 15.4.1 Start condition

A start condition is generated when the SDA0 pin changes from high level to low level while the SCL0 pin is high level (serial clock is not output). The start condition of the SCL0 and SDA0 pins is output at the start of serial transmission from the master to the slave. The slave incorporates hardware that detects the start condition.

Figure 15-8. Start Condition



The start condition is output when SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 1 (STT0) is set to 1 in the stop condition detection status (STD0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 1 = 1). Moreover, when the start condition is detected, SMBS0 bit 1 (STD0) is set to 1.

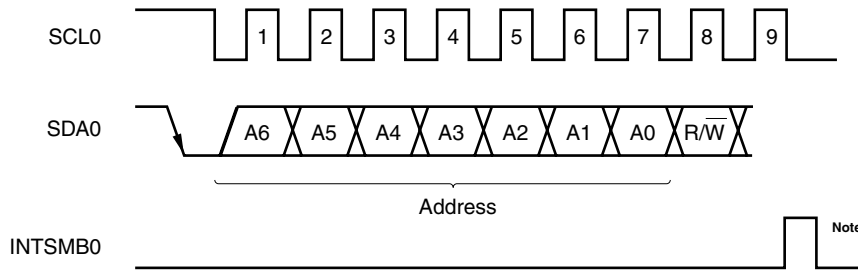
**15.4.2 Address**

The 7-bit data following the start condition is defined as an address.

An address consists of 7 bits of data output to select a particular slave among several slaves connected to the master via the bus line. Therefore, slaves on the bus line must each have a different address.

Slaves detect start conditions via hardware and check if the 7-bit data matches the value of SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0). If the 7-bit data and the SMBSVA0 value match, that slave is selected, and communication between the master and that slave is performed until the master issues a start condition or a stop condition.

**Figure 15-9. Address**



**Note** If other than a local address or extension code is received during slave operation, INTSMB0 is not issued.

Addresses are written and output to SMB shift register 0 (SMB0) as 8 bits consisting of the slave address and the transmission direction (see 15.4.3). Moreover, received addresses are written to SMB0.

Slave addresses are allocated to the high 7 bits of SMB0.

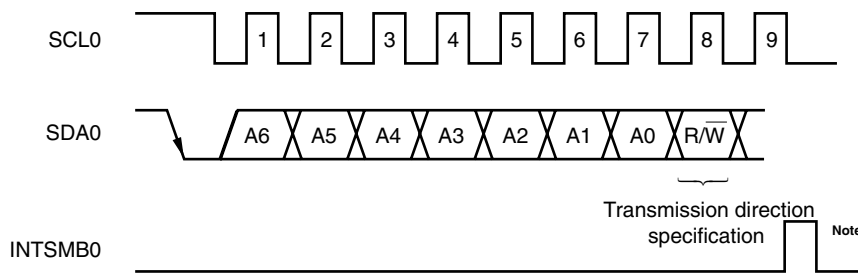
**15.4.3 Specification of transmission direction**

The master sends a 1-bit data following the 7-bit address to specify the transmission direction.

When this transmission direction bit is 0, the master sends data to the slave.

When this bit is 1, the slave sends data to the master.

**Figure 15-10. Specification of Transmission Direction**



**Note** If other than a local address or extension code is received during slave operation, INTSMB0 is not issued.

#### 15.4.4 Acknowledge signal ( $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ )

The acknowledge signal ( $\overline{\text{ACK}}$ ) is used to confirm reception of serial data on the transmitting and receiving sides.

On the receiving side, an acknowledge signal is returned each time 8 bits of data are received. On the sending side, an acknowledge signal is normally received following transmission of 8 bits of data. However, when the master is receiving, no acknowledge signal is output after the final data has been received. The transmitting side detects whether an acknowledge signal is returned following transmission of 8 bits of data. If an acknowledge signal is returned, processing is continued assuming that the data was successfully received. If no acknowledge signal is returned by the slave, the master outputs a stop condition or a restart condition, and stops transmission. An acknowledge signal is not returned for the following two reasons.

- <1> Reception was not performed normally.
- <2> The final data was received.

If the receiving side sets the SDA0 line to low level at the 9th clock, the acknowledge signal becomes active (normal reception response).

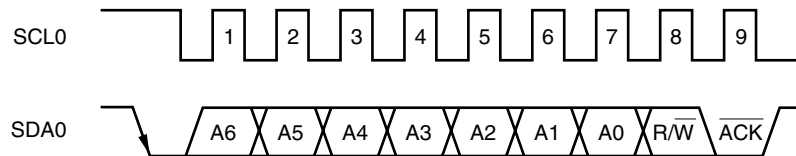
When SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 2 (ACKE0) = 1, the acknowledge signal automatic generation enable state is entered.

SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 3 (TRC0) is set by the 8th bit following the 7-bit address. However, when the TRC0 bit value is 0, receive status is selected, therefore set ACEK0 to 1.

During a slave receive operation (TRC0 = 0), if the slave side receives several bytes and does not require subsequent data, ACEK0 can be set to 0 so that the master does not start the next transmission.

In the same way, if, during a master receive operation (TRC0 = 0), subsequent data is not required and you want to output a restart condition or a stop condition, set ACEK0 to 0 so that no  $\overline{\text{ACK}}$  signal is output. This must be done so that the data's MSB is not output to the SDA0 line during the slave transmission operation (transmission stop).

**Figure 15-11. Acknowledge Signal**



When a slave receives a local address, it automatically outputs an acknowledge signal in synchronization with the falling edge of the 8th clock of SCL0, regardless of the value of ACEK0. If a slave receives other than a local address, no acknowledge signal is output.

The acknowledge signal output method during data reception depends on the wait timing setting, as follows.

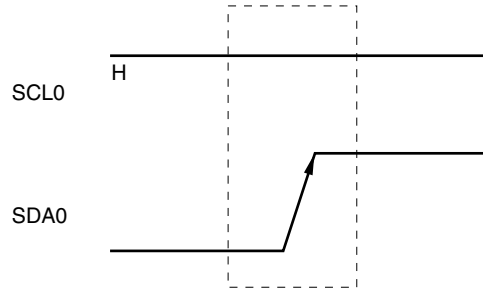
- 8-clock wait: Acknowledge signal is output when the value of ACEK0 becomes 1 before wait cancellation is performed.
- 9-clock wait: Acknowledge signal is automatically output in synchronization with the falling edge of the 8th clock of SCL0 by setting ACEK0 to 1 beforehand.

### 15.4.5 Stop condition

When the SDA0 pin changes from low level to high level while the SCL0 pin is at high level, a stop condition is generated.

A stop condition is the signal that is output when serial transfer from the master to a slave is completed. Slaves incorporate hardware for the detection of stop conditions.

**Figure 15-12. Stop Condition**



A stop condition is generated when bit 0 (SPT0) of SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) is set to 1. If, when a stop condition is detected, bit 0 (SPD0) of SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) and bit 4 (SPIE0) of SMBC0 are set to 1, INTSMB0 is generated.

15.4.6 Wait signal ( $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ )

A wait signal ( $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ ) indicates to the other party that the master or slave is getting ready (wait status) to send or receive data.

A wait status is notified by making the SCL0 pin low level. When the wait status of both the master and slave is canceled, the next transmission starts.

Figure 15-13. Wait Signal (1/2)

(1) When master = 9-clock wait, slave = 8-clock wait  
(Master: send, Slave: receive, ACKE0 = 1)

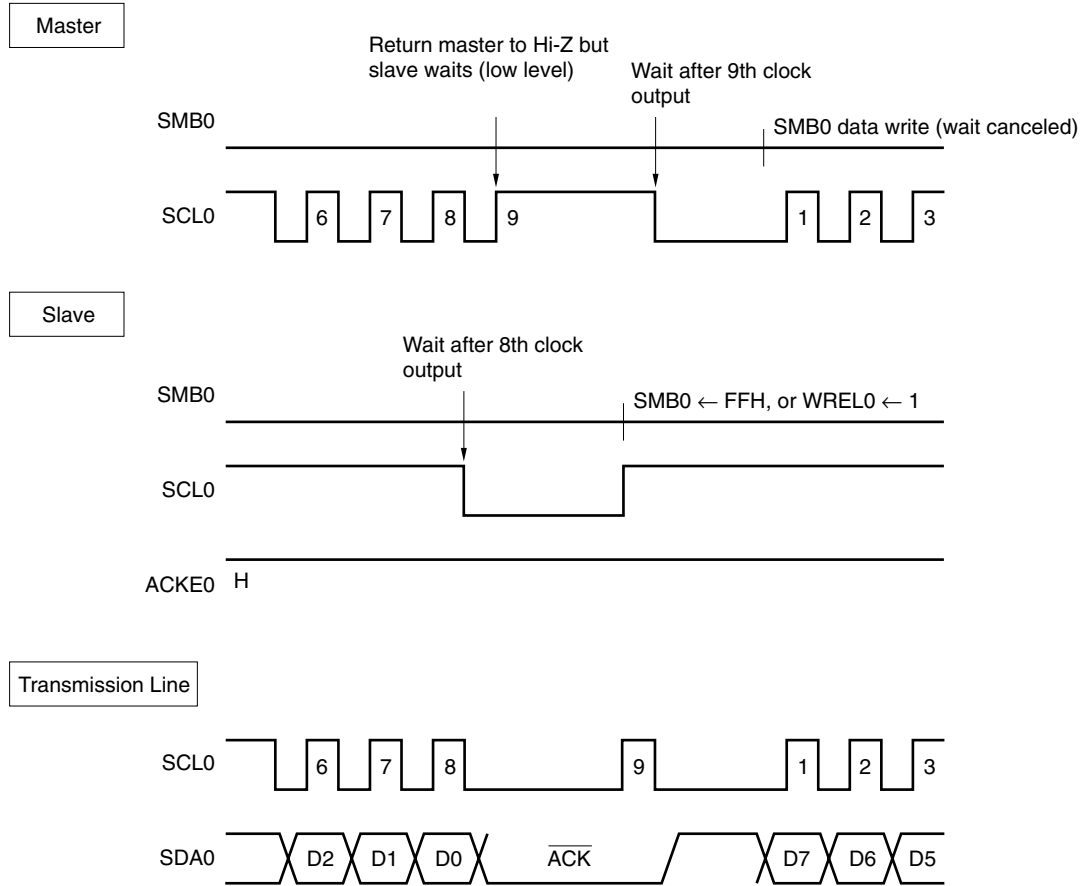
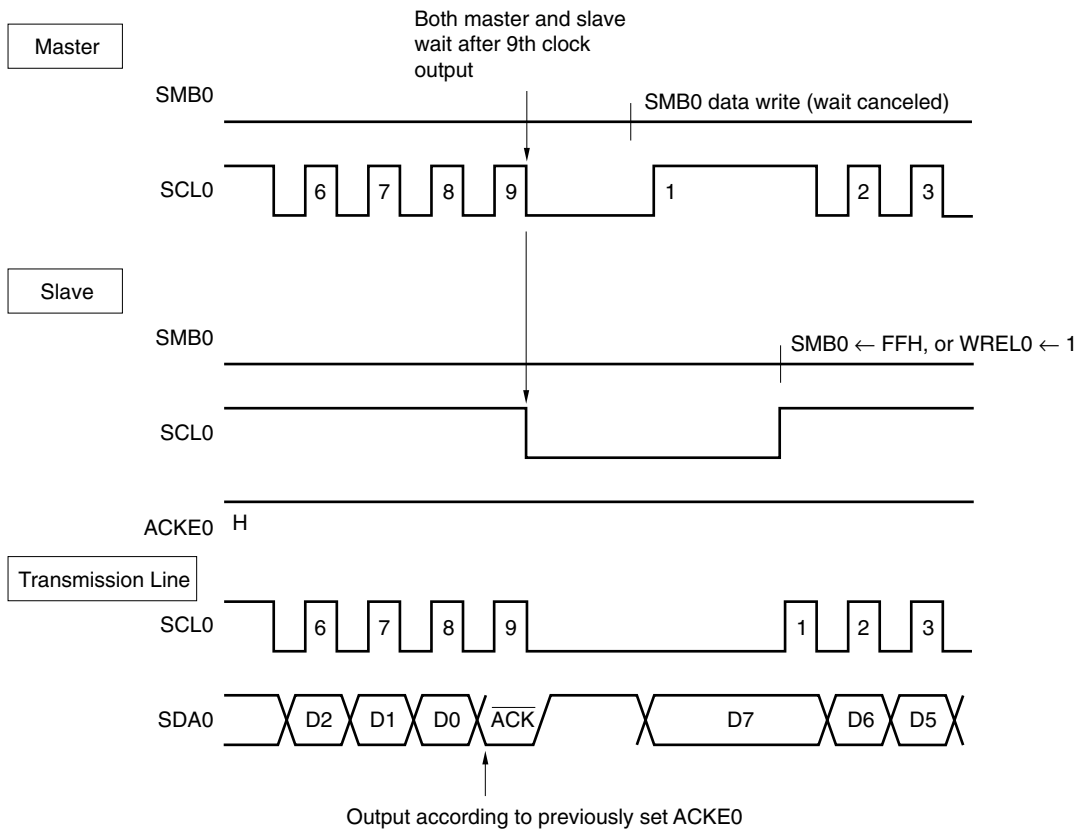


Figure 15-13. Wait Signal (2/2)

(2) Master, slave = 9-clock wait  
 (Master: send, Slave: receive, ACKE0 = 1)



**Remark** ACKE0: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 2  
 WREL0: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 5

Waits are automatically generated by setting bit 3 (WTIM0) of SMB control register 0 (SMBC0). Normally, the receive side cancels the wait status when SMBC0 bit 5 (WREL0) = 1 or SMB shift register (SMB0) ← FFH write, and the transmit side cancels the wait status when data is written to SMB0. In the case of the master, wait status can be canceled by the following methods.

- Setting SMBC0 bit 1 (STT0) to 1
- Setting SMBC0 bit 0 (SPT0) to 1

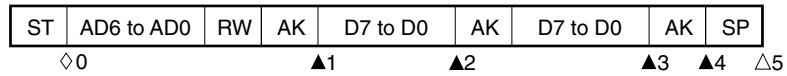
15.4.7 SMB0 interrupt (INTSMB0)

The following section shows the values of SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) using the INTSMB0 interrupt request generation timing and INTSMB0 interrupt timing.

(1) Master operation

(a) Start — Address — Data — Data — Stop (normal send/receive)

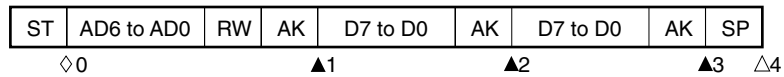
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1000×000B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000×100B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(b) Start — Address — Data — Start — Address — Data — Stop (restart)

<1> When WTIM0 = 0

ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to D0	AK	ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to D0	AK	SP	
◇0			▲1		▲2				▲3		▲4	▲5	△6

- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 1000×000B
- ▲ 5: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- △ 6: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1

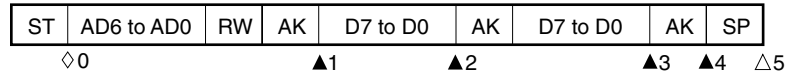
ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to D0	AK	ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to D0	AK	SP
◇0			▲1		▲2				▲3		▲4	△5

- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(c) Start — Code — Data — Data — Stop (extension code transmission)

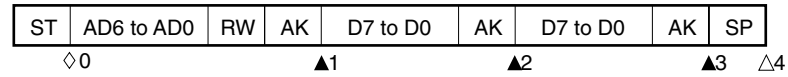
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1010××10B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1010×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1010×000B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 1010××00B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1



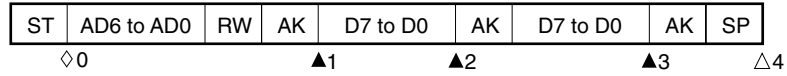
- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×100B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(2) Slave operation (during slave address data reception (matching SVA0))

(a) Start — Address — Data — Data — Stop

<1> When WTIM0 = 0

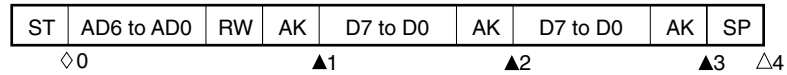


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark**

- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
- ▲ Always generate
- △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
- × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1



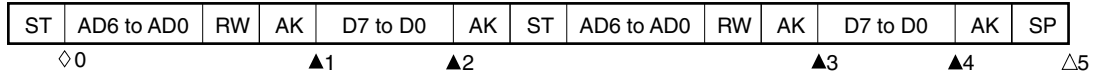
- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001×100B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0001××00B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark**

- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
- ▲ Always generate
- △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
- × Don't care

(b) Start — Address — Data — Start — Address — Data — Stop

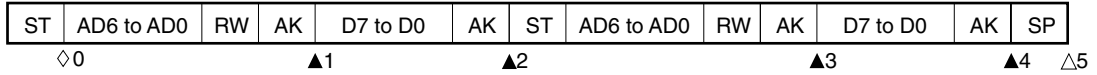
<1> When WTIM0 = 0 (matching SVA0 after restart)



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1 (matching SVA0 after restart)

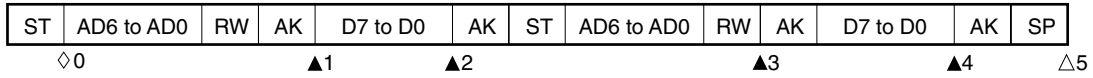


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001××00B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0001××00B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(c) Start — Address — Data — Start — Code — Data — Stop

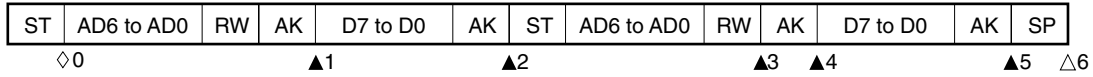
<1> When WTIM0 = 0 (extension code reception after restart)



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1 (extension code reception after restart)

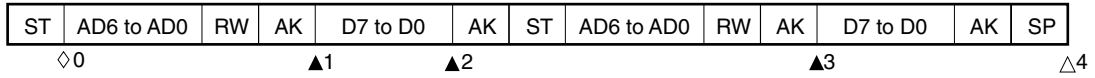


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001××00B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 00100110B
- ▲ 5: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- △ 6: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

(d) Start — Address — Data — Start — Address — Data — Stop

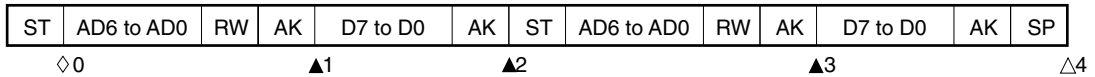
<1> When WTIM0 = 0 (unmatching address (except extension code) after restart)



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0000××10B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1 (unmatching address (except extension code) after restart)



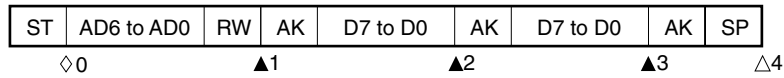
- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001××00B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0000××10B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(3) Slave operation (during extension code reception)

(a) Start — Code — Data — Data — Stop

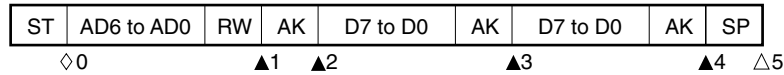
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1

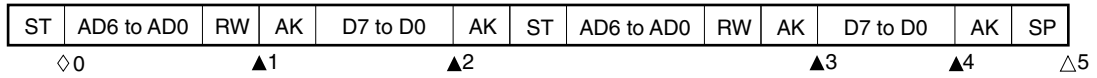


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×110B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

(b) Start — Code — Data — Start — Address — Data — Stop

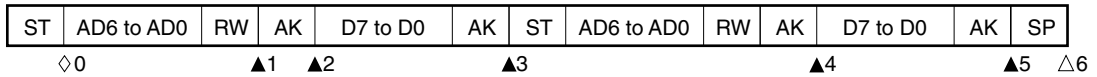
<1> When WTIM0 = 0 (matching SVA0 after restart)



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1 (matching SVA0 after restart)

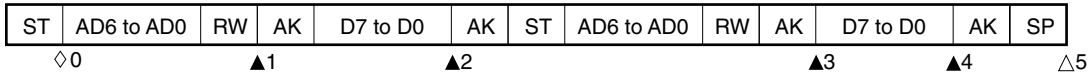


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×110B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0001×110B
- ▲ 5: SMBS0 = 0001××00B
- △ 6: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(c) Start — Code — Data — Start — Code — Data — Stop

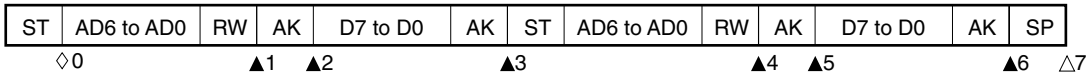
<1> When WTIM0 = 0 (extension code reception after restart)



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1 (extension code reception after restart)

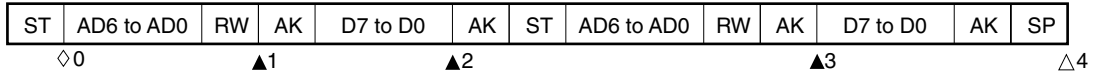


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×110B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 5: SMBS0 = 0010×110B
- ▲ 6: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- △ 7: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

(d) Start — Code — Data — Start — Address — Data — Stop

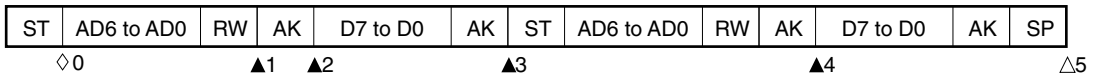
<1> When WTIM0 = 0 (unmatching address (except extension code) after restart)



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 00000×10B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1 (unmatching address (except extension code) after restart)

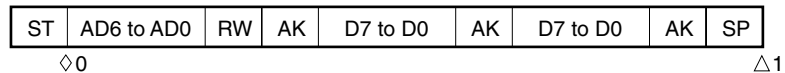


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0010×010B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×110B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 00000×10B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(4) Non-participation in communication

(a) Start — Code — Data — Data — Stop



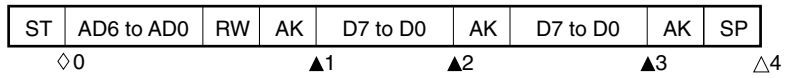
- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 00000010B
- △ 1: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1

(5) Arbitration defeat operation (operation as slave after arbitration defeat)

(a) In case of arbitration defeat during slave address data transmission

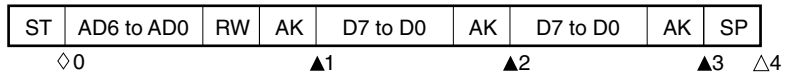
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0101×110B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0001×000B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1

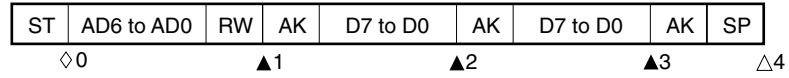


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0101×110B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0001×100B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0001××00B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care

(b) In case of arbitration defeat during extension code transmission

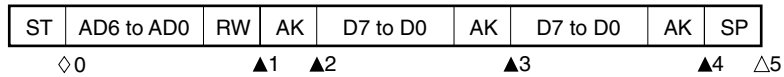
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0110×010B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010×000B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1

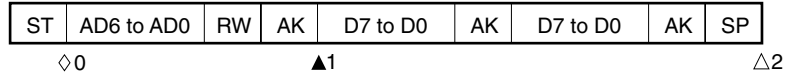


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0110×010B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0010×110B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 0010×100B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 0010××00B
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(6) Arbitration defeat operation (non-participation after arbitration defeat)

(a) In case of arbitration defeat during slave address data transmission



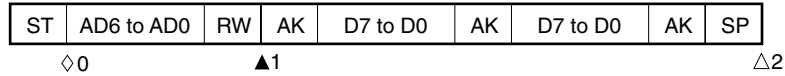
◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B

▲ 1: SMBS0 = 01000110B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)

△ 2: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1

(b) In case of arbitration defeat during extension code transmission



◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B

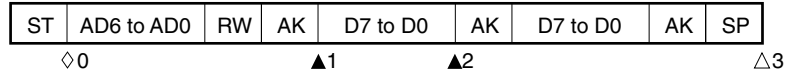
▲ 1: SMBS0 = 0110×010B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing,  
LRELO = 1 set by software)

△ 2: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(c) In case of arbitration defeat during data transmission

<1> When WTIM0 = 0



◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B

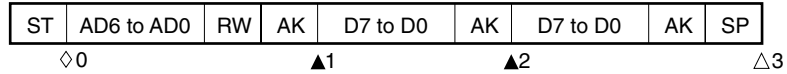
▲ 1: SMBS0 = 10001110B

▲ 2: SMBS0 = 01000000B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)

△ 3: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1

<2> When WTIM0 = 1



◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B

▲ 1: SMBS0 = 10001110B

▲ 2: SMBS0 = 01000100B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)

△ 3: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1

(d) In case of defeat by restart condition during data transmission

<1> Other than extension code (Example: Matching SVA0)

ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to Dn	ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to D0	AK	SP
◇0			▲1					▲2			△3

- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 01000110B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- △ 3: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care  
 Dn = D6 to D0

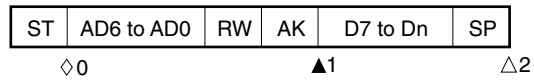
<2> Extension code

ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to Dn	ST	AD6 to AD0	RW	AK	D7 to D0	AK	SP
◇0			▲1					▲2			△3

- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 0110×010B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing, SMBC0: LREL0 = 1 set by software)
- △ 3: SMBS0 = 00000001B

**Remark** ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1  
 ▲ Always generate  
 △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1  
 × Don't care  
 Dn = D6 to D0

## (e) In case of defeat by stop condition during data transmission



◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B

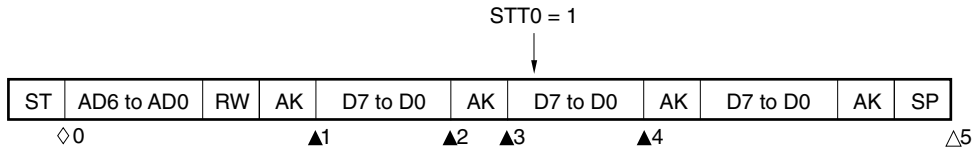
▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B

△ 2: SMBS0 = 01000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care
- Dn = D6 to D0

(f) In case of arbitration defeat by data low level while attempting to generate restart condition

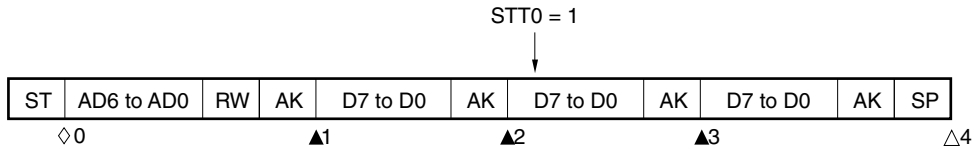
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 10000000B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1

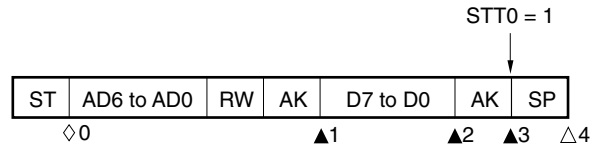


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 01000100B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(g) In case of arbitration defeat by stop condition while attempting to generate restart condition

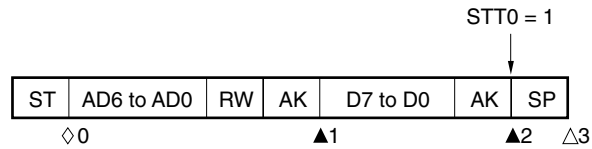
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 01000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1

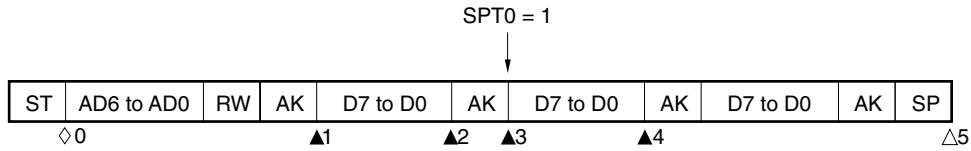


- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- △ 3: SMBS0 = 01000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

(h) In case of arbitration defeat by data low level while attempting to generate a stop condition

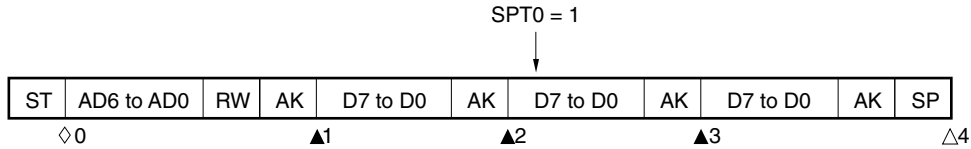
<1> When WTIM0 = 0



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000×000B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- ▲ 4: SMBS0 = 01000000B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- △ 5: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

<2> When WTIM0 = 1



- ◇ 0: SMBS0 = 10001010B
- ▲ 1: SMBS0 = 1000×110B
- ▲ 2: SMBS0 = 1000××00B
- ▲ 3: SMBS0 = 01000000B (Example: Read ALD0 during interrupt processing)
- △ 4: SMBS0 = 00000001B

- Remark**
- ◇ Generate only when STIE0 = 1
  - ▲ Always generate
  - △ Generate only when SPIE0 = 1
  - × Don't care

### 15.4.8 Interrupt request (INTSMB0) generation timing and wait control

INTSMB0 generation and wait control can be performed at the timing indicated in Table 15-3 by setting bit 3 (WTIM0) of SMB control register 0 (SMBC0).

**Table 15-3. INTSMB0 Generation Timing and Wait Control**

WTIM0	During Slave Operation			During Master Operation		
	Address	Data Receive	Data Transmit	Address	Data Receive	Data Transmit
0	9 <sup>Notes 1, 2</sup>	8 <sup>Note 2</sup>	8 <sup>Note 2</sup>	9	8	8
1	9 <sup>Notes 1, 2</sup>	9 <sup>Note 2</sup>	9 <sup>Note 2</sup>	9	9	9

**Notes 1.** INTSMB0 and wait signals are generated by a slave at the falling edge of the 9th clock only when matching with the address set in the SMB slave address register (SMBSVA0) occurs.

Moreover, at this time, an  $\overline{ACK}$  signal is output regardless of the setting of bit 2 (ACKE0) of SMBC0. A slave that receives an extension code generates INTSMB0 at the falling edge of the 8th clock.

**2.** If the address received does not match the address set in SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0), the slave does not generate INTSMB0 and wait signals.

**Remark** Figures listed in Table 15-3 above indicate the number of serial clocks. Interrupt requests and wait control are synchronized with the falling edge of the serial clock.

#### (1) During address transmission/reception

- During slave operation: Interrupt and wait timing is set regardless of the WTIM0 bit setting.
- During master operation: Interrupt and wait signals are generated at the falling edge of the 9th clock regardless of the WTIM0 bit setting.

#### (2) During data reception

- During master/slave operation: Interrupt and wait timing is set by the WTIM0 bit.

#### (3) During data transmission

- During master/slave operation: Interrupt and wait timing is set by the WTIM0 bit.

#### (4) Wait cancellation method

Waits can be canceled by one of the following four methods.

- Setting SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 5 (WREL0) to 1
- Performing SMB shift register 0 (SMB0) write operation
- Setting a start condition (by setting SMBC0 bit 1 (STT0) to 1)
- Setting a stop condition (by setting SMBC0 bit 0 (SPT0) to 1)

When 8-clock wait is selected (WTIM0 = 0), the  $\overline{ACK}$  output level must be determined before the wait status is released.

#### (5) Stop condition detection

An INTSMB0 signal is output when a stop condition is detected.

### 15.4.9 Matching address detection method

In SMB mode, a particular slave device can be selected by sending that slave address to the master.

The detection of matching addresses is performed automatically by hardware. If a local address has been set in SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0), and the slave address sent from the master matches the address set in SMBSVA0, or if the extension code is received, an INTSMB0 interrupt request is generated.

### 15.4.10 Error detection

In SMB mode, because the status of the serial data bus (SDA0) during transmission is also input to SMB shift register 0 (SMB0), transmission errors can be detected by comparing the SMB0 data before transmission start and at transmission end. If the two data do not match, a transmission error is considered to have occurred.

### 15.4.11 Extension code

- (1) An extension code is considered to have been received when the high four bits of the receive address are 0000 or 1111, and in this case the extension code receive flag (EXC0) is set and an interrupt request (INTSMB0) is generated at the falling edge of the 8th clock.

The local address stored in SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0) is not affected.

- (2) When 111110xx is set to SMBSVA0 and 111110xx0 is transferred from the master during transfer of a 10-bit address, the following occurs. However, INTSMB0 is generated at the falling edge of the 8th clock.

- Matching high 4 bits: EXC0 = 1<sup>Note</sup>
- Matching 7-bit data: COI0 = 1<sup>Note</sup>

**Note** EXC0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 5

COI0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 4

- (3) Because the processing after an interrupt request is generated differs depending on the data that follows the extension code, it is performed by software. For instance, if operation as a slave is not desired following the reception of an extension code, set LREL0 to 1, in which case the following communication standby status is entered.

**Table 15-4. Extension Code Bit Definition**

Slave Address	R/W Bit	Description
0000 000	0	General call address
0000 000	1	Start byte
0000 001	×	CBUS address
0000 010	×	Address reserved for different bus format
1111 0xx	×	10-bit slave address specification

Addresses reserved for system management bus are described below.

Slave Address	Description
0001 000	SMB host
0001 100	Response address for SMB alert
1010 001	Default address of SMB device
1001 0xx	Free address

### 15.4.12 Arbitration

If several masters output a start condition simultaneously (when STT0 is set to 1 before STD0 is set to 1<sup>Note</sup>), master communication is performed while adjusting the clock until data differs. This operation is referred to as arbitration.

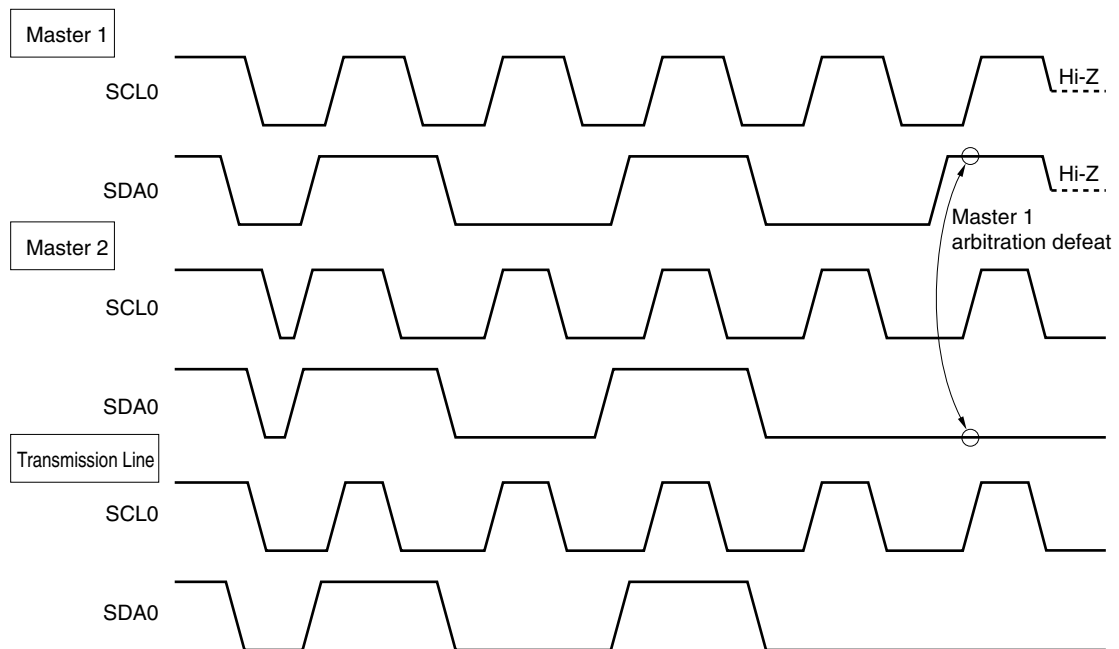
A master defeated in arbitration sets the arbitration defeat flag (ALD0) of SMB status register 0 (SMBS0), and sets the SCL0 and SDA0 lines to Hi-Z to release the bus.

Arbitration defeat is detected by software when ALD0 = 1 at the next interrupt request generation timing (8th or 9th clock, stop condition detection, etc.).

For the interrupt generation timing, see **15.4.7 SMB0 interrupt (INTSMB0)**.

**Note** STD0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 1  
STT0: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 1

**Figure 15-14. Arbitration Timing Examples**



**Table 15-5. Status at Arbitration and Interrupt Request Generation Timing**

Status at Arbitration	Interrupt Request Generation Timing
Address transmission in progress	Falling edge of 8th or 9th clock following byte transmission <sup>Note 1</sup>
Read/write information following address transmission	
Extension code transmission in progress	
Read/write information following extension code transmission	
Data transmission in progress	
ACK transmission in progress following data transmission	
Data transmission in progress, restart condition detection	
Data transmission in progress, stop condition detection	During stop condition output (SPIE0 = 1) <sup>Note 2</sup>
Attempt to output restart condition was made, but data was low level	Falling edge of 8th or 9th clock following byte transfer <sup>Note 1</sup>
Attempt to output restart condition was made, but stop condition was detected	During stop condition output (SPIE0 = 1) <sup>Note 2</sup>
Attempt to output stop condition was made, but data was low level	Falling edge of 8th or 9th clock following byte transfer <sup>Note 1</sup>
Attempt to output restart condition was made, but SCL0 was low level	

**Notes 1.** If WTIM0 (bit 3 of SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) = 1, an interrupt request is generated at the falling edge of the 9th clock. During reception of an extension code slave address when WTIM0 = 0, an interrupt request is generated at the falling edge of the 8th clock.

**2.** If there is a possibility of arbitration occurring, set SPIE0 to 1 for master operation.

**Remark** SPIE0: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 4

#### 15.4.13 Wakeup function

The SMB0 slave function generates an interrupt request (INTSMB0) when a local address and extension code are received.

When the address does not match, no unnecessary interrupt request is generated, allowing greater processing efficiency.

When a start condition is detected, the wakeup standby status is entered. Because even a master (when a start condition is output) may become a slave if defeated in arbitration, the wakeup standby status is entered while address transmission is performed.

However, when a stop condition is detected, interrupt request enable/disable is determined by setting bit 4 (SPIE0) of SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) regardless of the wakeup function.

**15.4.14 Communication reservation**

If, during non-participation on the bus, the next master communication is desired, a start condition can be made to be sent at bus release by performing communication reservation. Non-participation on the bus includes the following two statuses.

- When unit neither master nor slave during bus arbitration
- When extension code is received and unit does not operate as slave (released bus with SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 6 (LREL0) = 1, without returning  $\overline{ACK}$ ).

When bit 1 (STT0) of SMBC0 is set during non-participation on the bus, a start condition is generated automatically after the bus is released (following detection of stop condition), and the wait status is entered.

When bus release is detected (detection of stop condition), address transmission as master is started through a SMB shift register 0 (SMB0) write operation. At this time, set SMBC0 bit 4 (SPIE0).

When STT0 is set, whether operation as a start condition or operation as communication reservation is selected depends on the bus status.

- If bus is released..... Start condition generation
- If bus is not released (standby status) ... Communication reservation

The method to detect which operation is selected by STT0 is to set STT0, and reconfirm the STT0 bit after the wait time elapses.

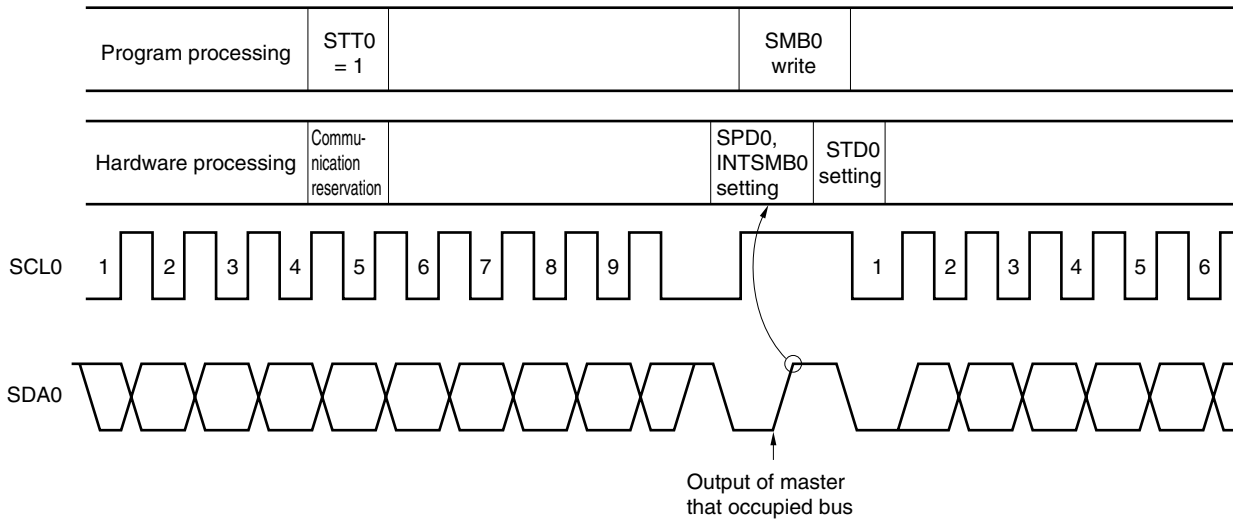
Secure the wait time by software as shown in Table 15-6. The wait time is set by bit 3 (SMC0) of SMB clock selection register 0 (SMBCL0).

**Table 15-6. Wait Time**

SMC0	Wait Time
0	46 clocks
1	16 clocks

The communication reservation timing is shown in Figure 15-15.

**Figure 15-15. Communication Reservation Timing**



- SMB0: SMB shift register 0
- STT0: SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 1
- STD0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 1
- SPD0: SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) bit 0

Communication reservations are received at the following timing. After bit 1 (STD0) of SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) becomes 1, communication reservation is done by setting bit 1 (STT0) of SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) to "1" before detection of a stop condition.

**Figure 15-16. Communication Reservation Reception Timing**

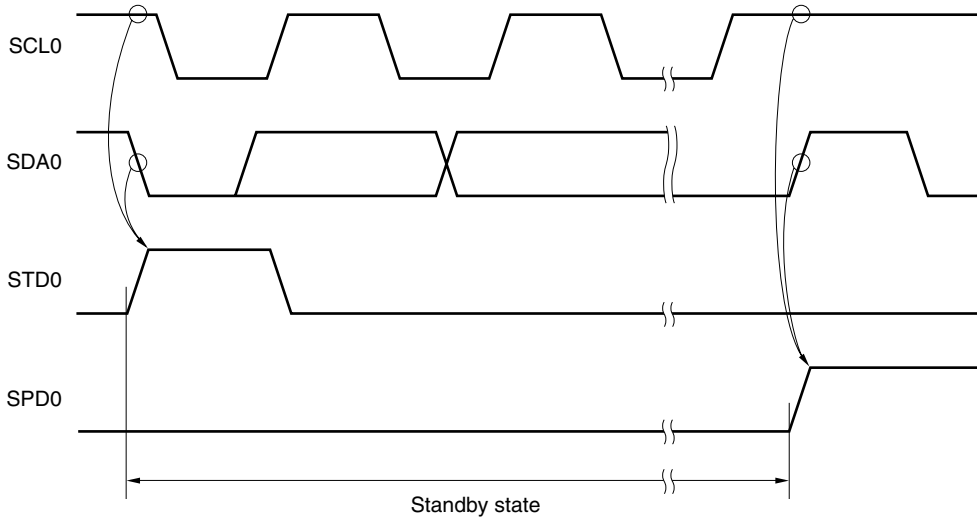
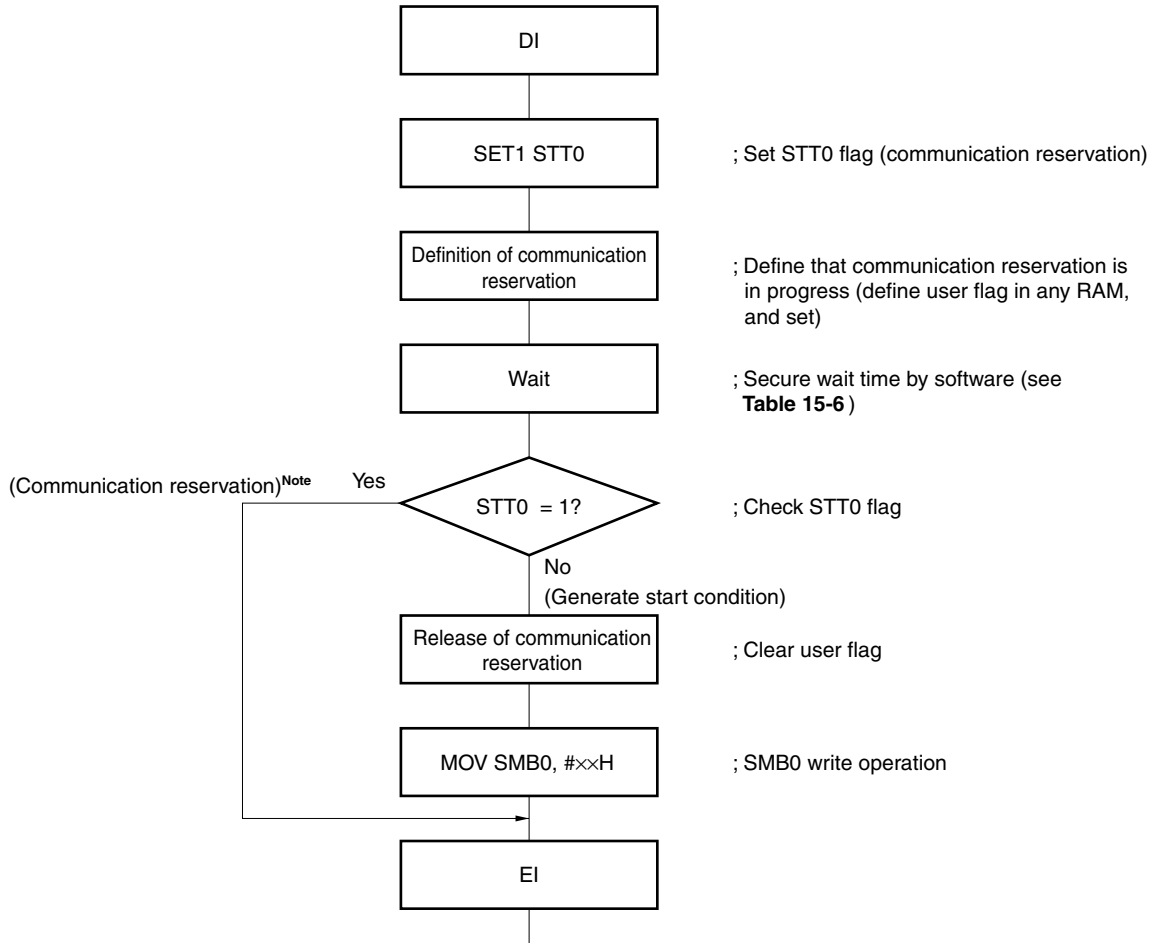


Figure 15-17 shows the communication reservation procedure.

**Figure 15-17. Communication Reservation Procedure**



**Note** During the communication reservation operation, execute writing to SMB shift register 0 (SMB0) using a stop condition interrupt.

**15.4.15 Additional cautions**

If, after reset, master communication is attempted from a status where no stop condition is detected (bus is not released), a stop condition must be generated and the bus released before performing master communication.

In the case of multiple masters, master communication cannot be performed while the bus is not released (stop condition not detected).

A stop condition is generated in the following sequence.

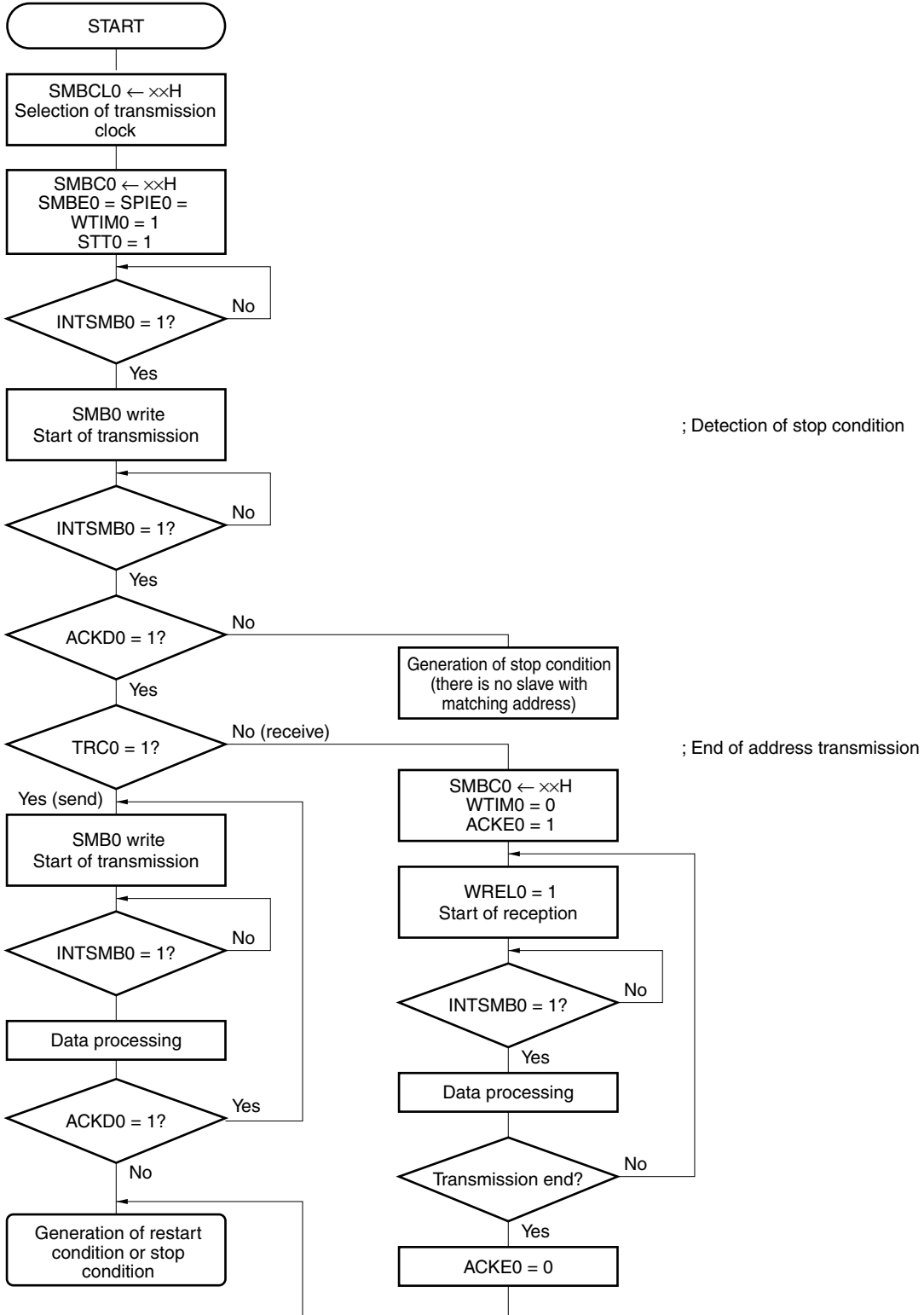
- <1> Setting of SMB clock selection register 0 (SMBCL0)
- <2> Setting of SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) bit 7 (SMBE0)
- <3> Setting of SMBC0 bit 0 (SPT0)

15.4.16 Communication operation

(1) Master operation

The master operation sequence is illustrated below.

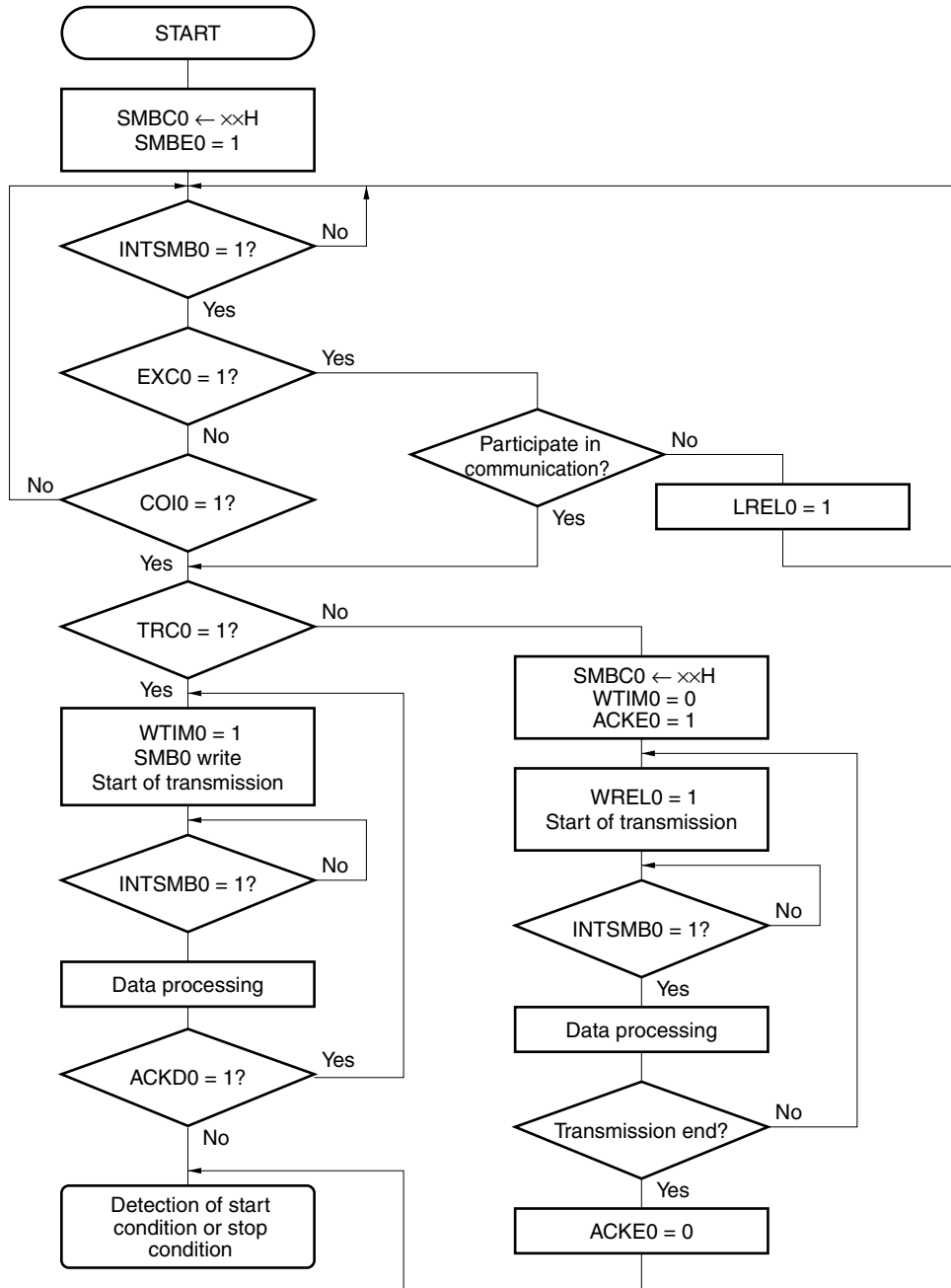
Figure 15-18. Master Operation Sequence



(2) Slave operation

The slave operation sequence is illustrated below.

Figure 15-19. Slave Operation Sequence



## 15.5 Timing Charts

In SMB mode, a master can select for communication a slave device from among many such devices by outputting an address to the serial bus.

After the slave address, the master sends the TRC0 bit (bit 3 of SMB status register 0 (SMBS0)) indicating the data transmission direction and starts the serial communication with the slave.

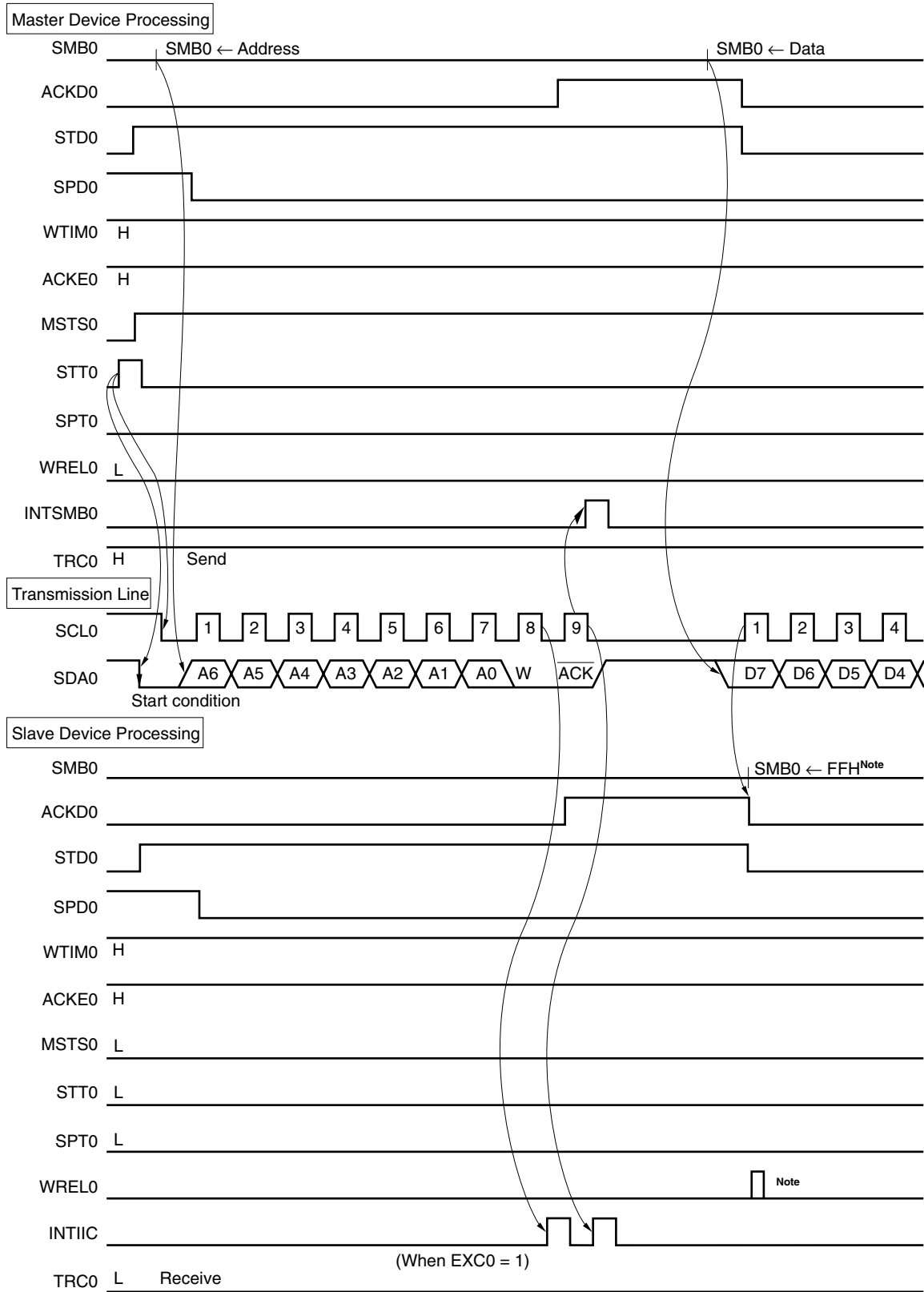
The timing charts for data transmission are shown in Figures 15-20 and 15-21.

The shift operation of SMB shift register 0 (SMB0) is performed in synchronization with the falling edge of the serial clock (SCL0), send data is transmitted to the SO0 latch and output MSB first from the SDA0 pin.

Data input to the SDA0 pin at the rising edge of SCL0 is read by SMB0.

Figure 15-20. Master → Slave Communication Example  
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (1/3)

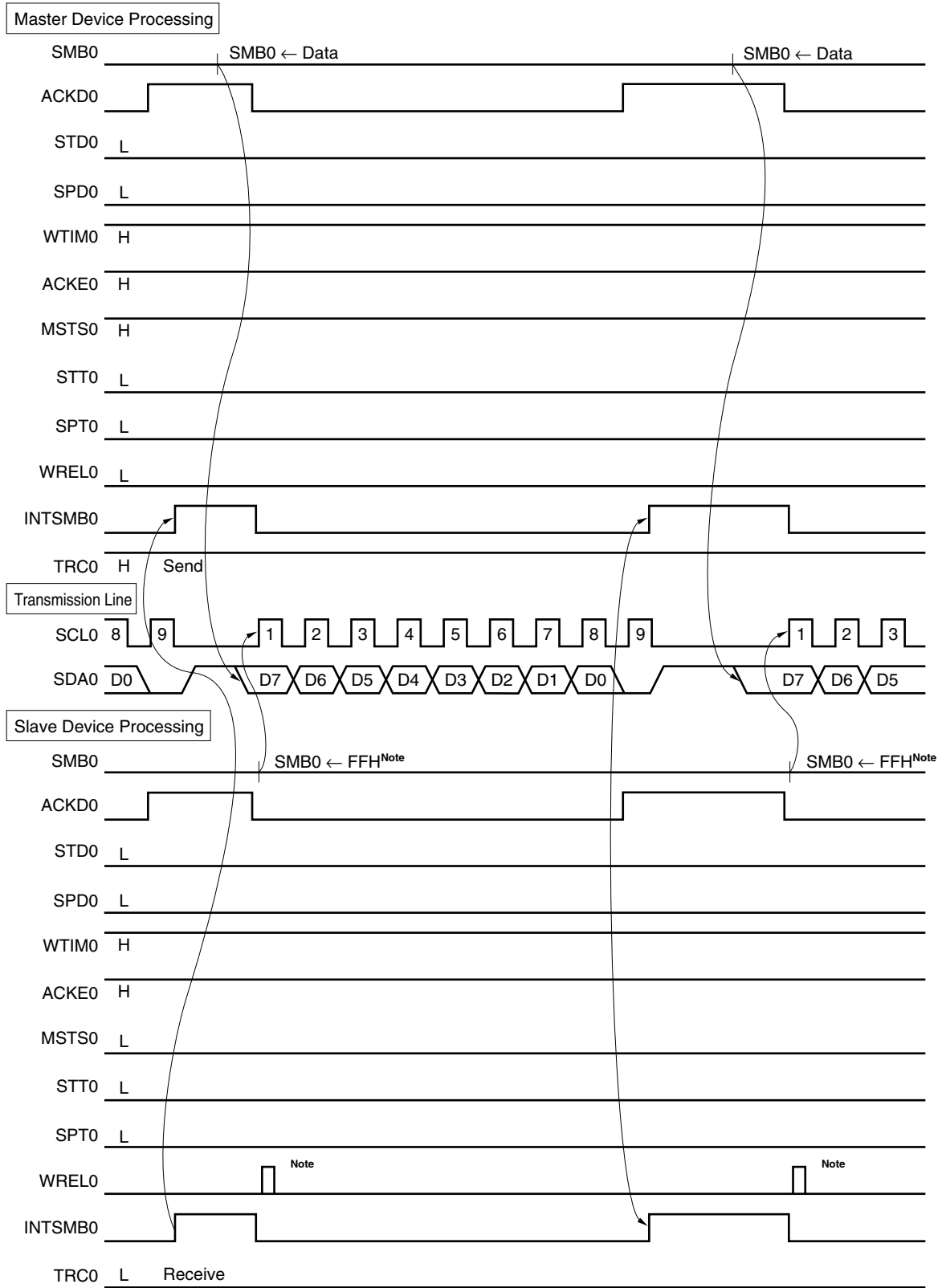
(1) Start condition — Address



**Note** Perform slave wait cancellation by either changing SMB0 ← FFH, or setting WRELO.

Figure 15-20. Master → Slave Communication Example  
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (2/3)

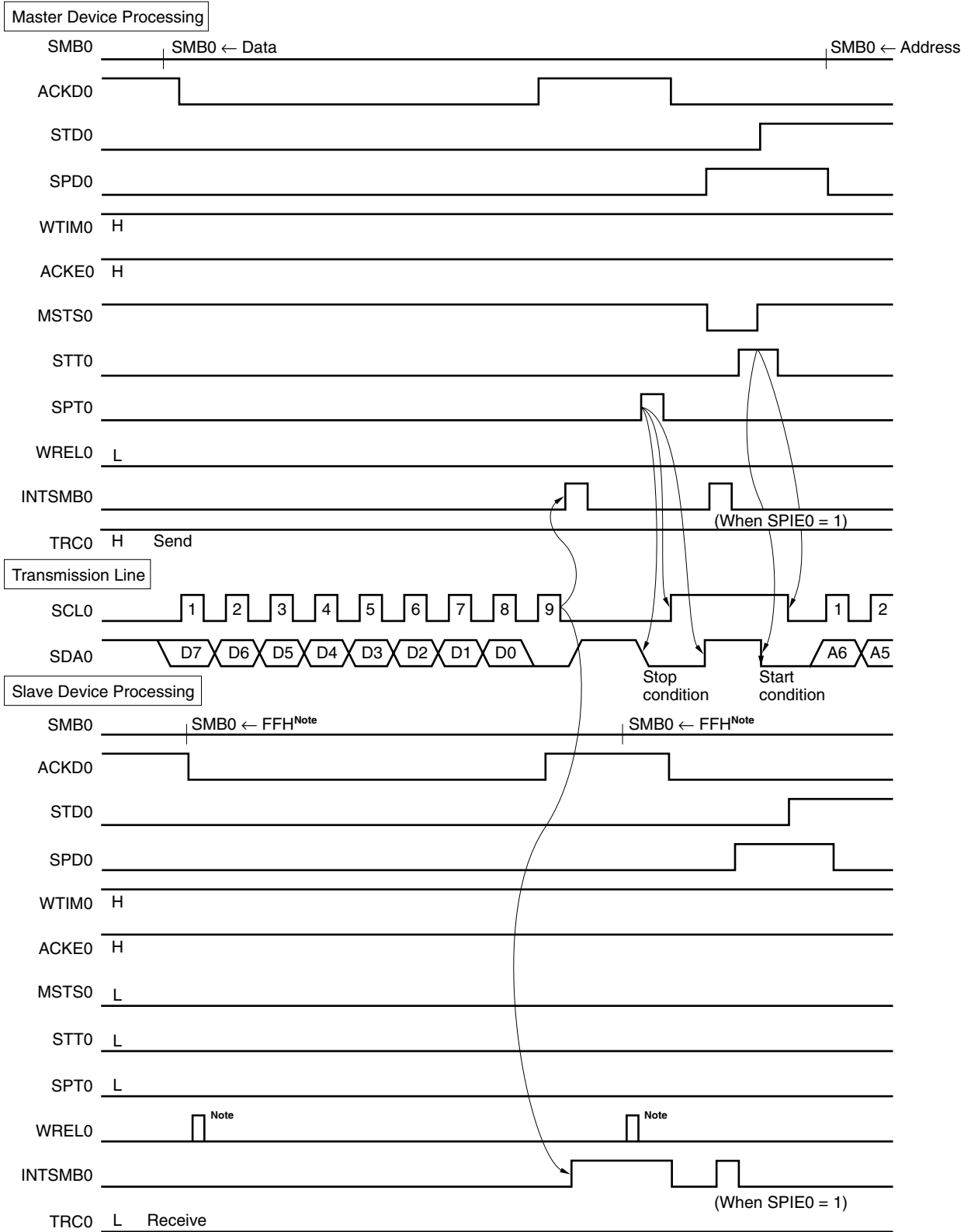
(2) Data



**Note** Perform slave wait cancellation by either changing SMBC0 ← FFH, or setting WREL0.

Figure 15-20. Master → Slave Communication Example  
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (3/3)

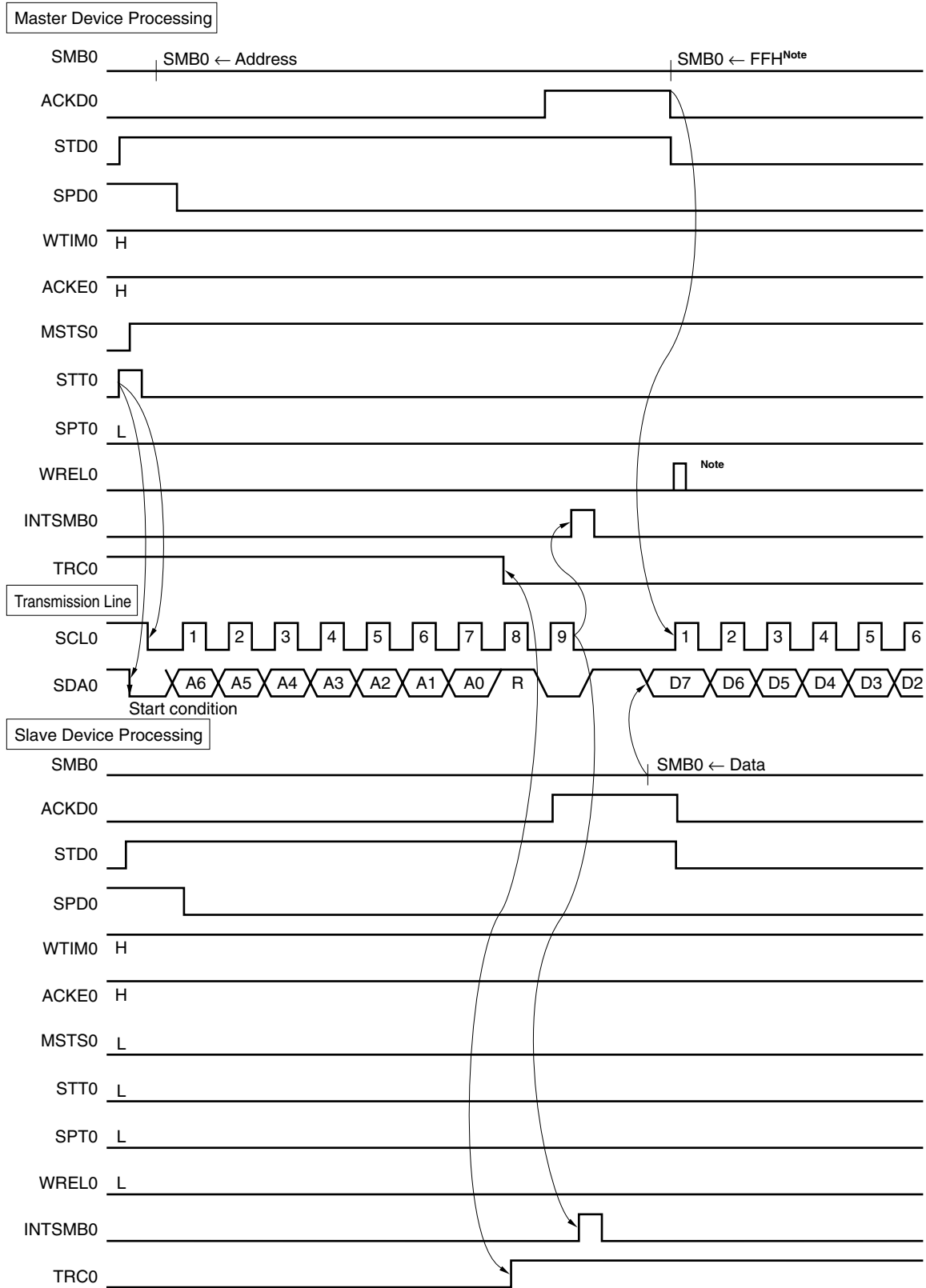
(3) Stop condition



**Note** Perform slave wait cancellation by either changing SMBC0 ← FFH, or setting WREL0.

**Figure 15-21. Slave → Master Communication Example  
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (1/3)**

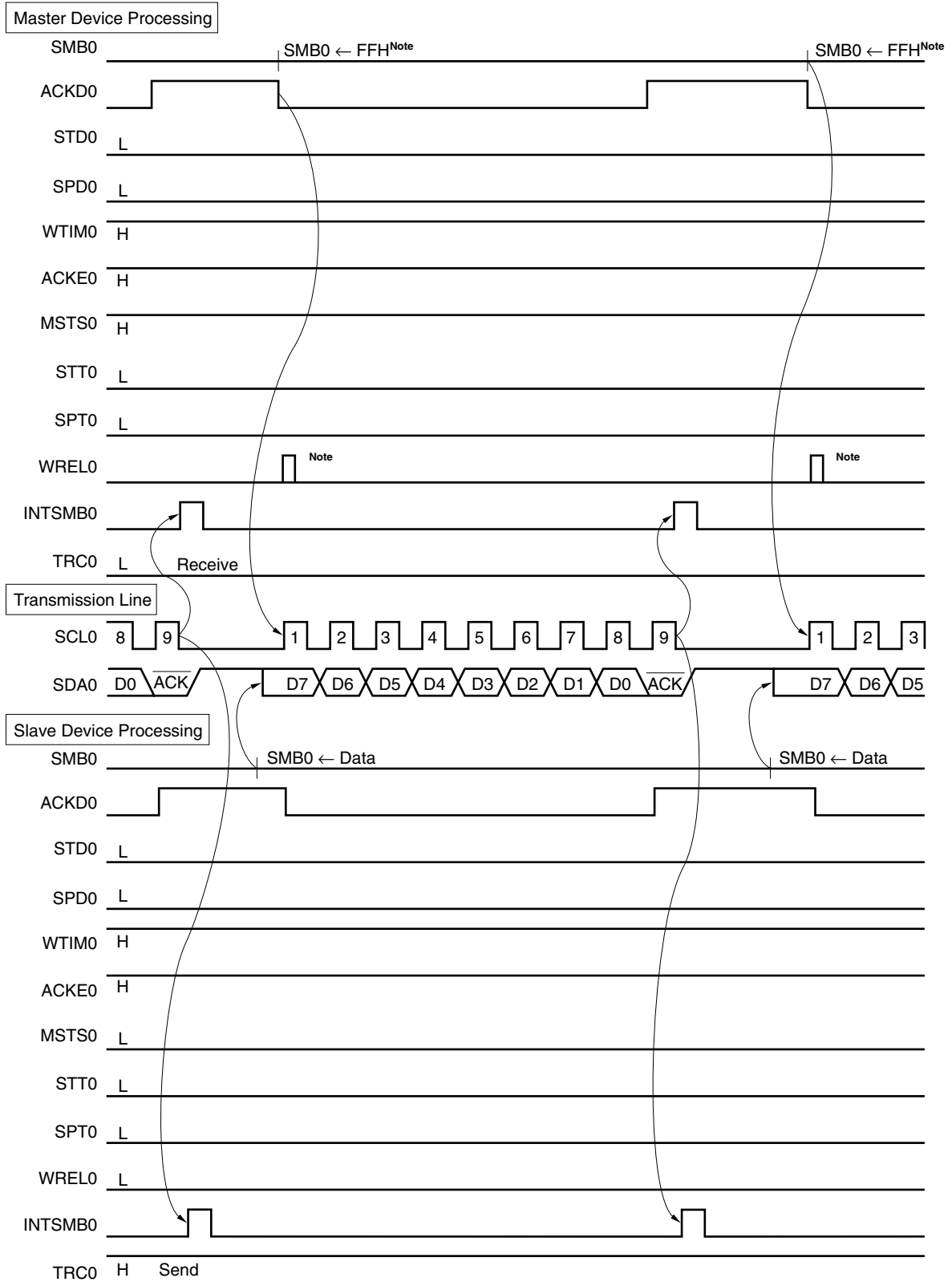
**(1) Start condition — Address**



**Note** Perform slave wait cancellation by either changing SMBC0 ← FFH, or setting WRELO.

Figure 15-21. Slave → Master Communication Example  
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (2/3)

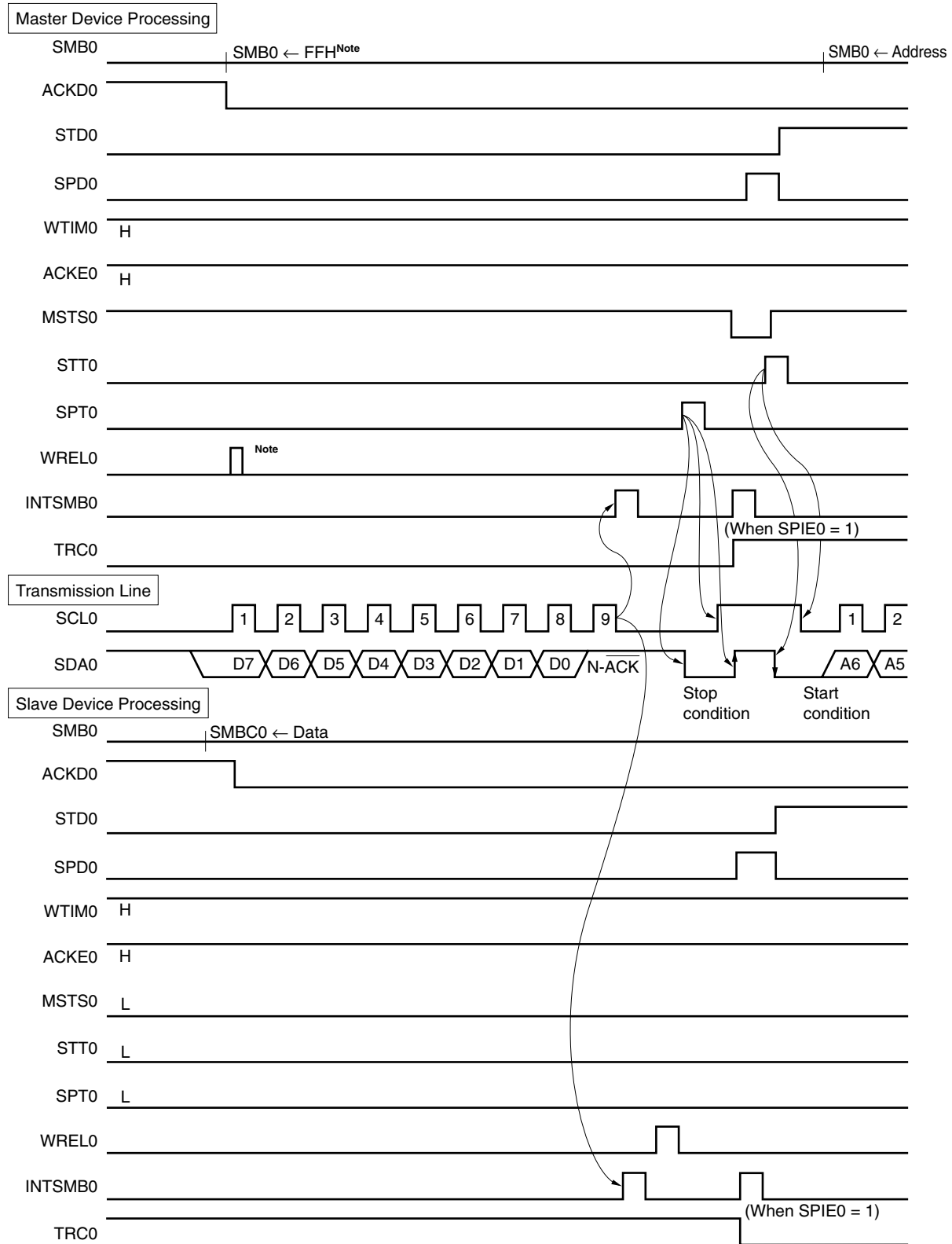
(2) Data



**Note** Perform slave wait cancellation by either changing SMBC0 ← FFH, or setting WRELO.

Figure 15-21. Slave → Master Communication Example  
(When 9-Clock Wait Is Selected for Both Master and Slave) (3/3)

(3) Stop condition



**Note** Perform slave wait cancellation by either changing SMBC0 ← FFH, or setting WRELO.

## CHAPTER 16 MULTIPLIER

### 16.1 Multiplier Function

The multiplier has the following function.

- Calculation of 8 bits  $\times$  8 bits = 16 bits

### 16.2 Multiplier Configuration

#### (1) 16-bit multiplication result storage register 0 (MUL0)

This register stores the 16-bit result of multiplication.

This register holds the result of multiplication after 16 CPU clocks have elapsed.

MUL0 is set with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes this register undefined.

**Caution** MUL0 is designed to be manipulated with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. It can also be manipulated with 8-bit memory manipulation instructions, however. When an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction is used to manipulate MUL0, it must be accessed using direct addressing.

#### (2) Multiplication data registers A and B (MRA0 and MRB0)

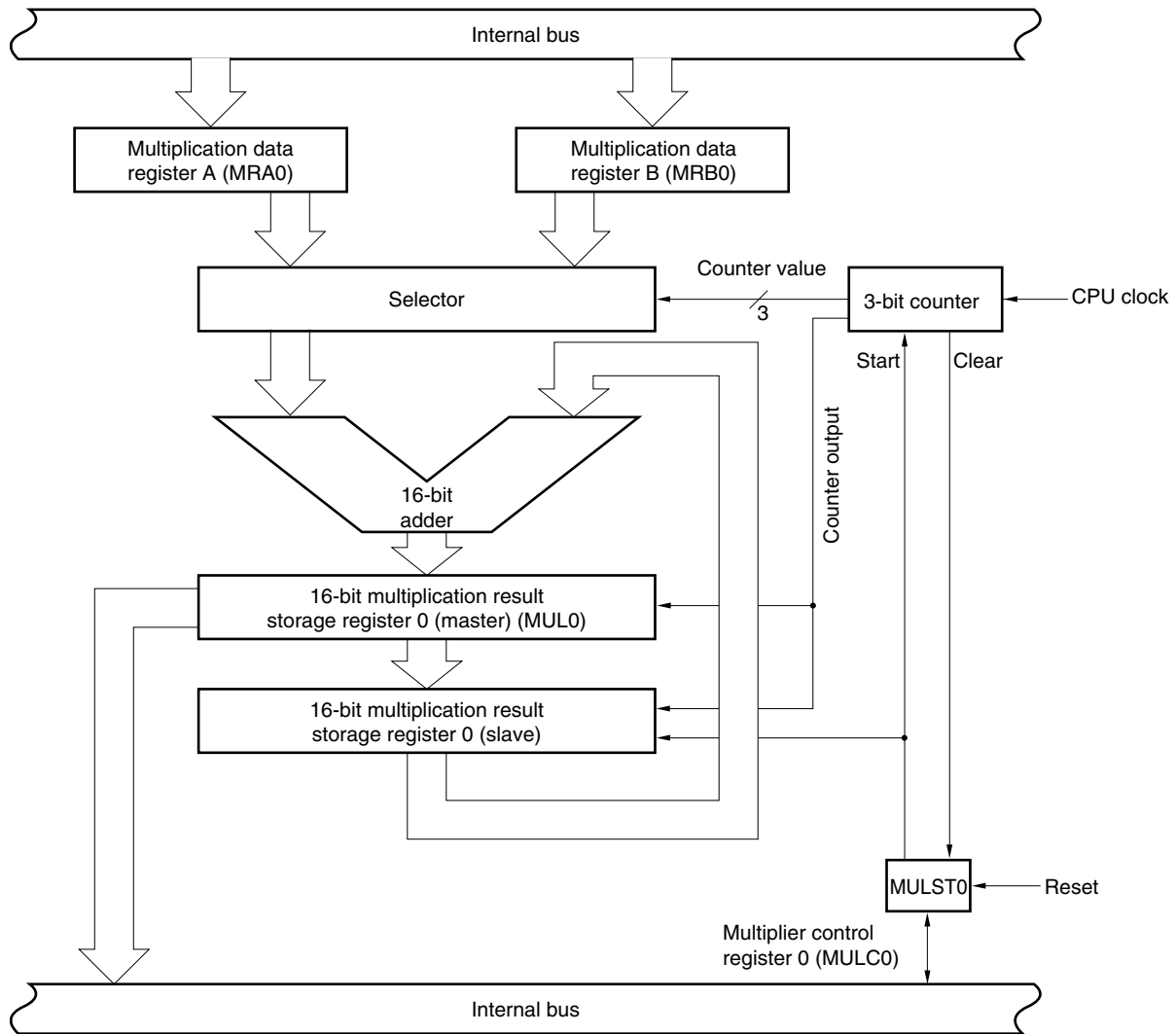
These are 8-bit multiplication data storage registers. The multiplier multiplies the values of MRA0 and MRB0.

MRA0 and MRB0 are set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes these registers undefined.

Figure 16-1 shows a block diagram of the multiplier.

Figure 16-1. Block Diagram of Multiplier



### 16.3 Multiplier Control Register

The multiplier is controlled by the following register.

- Multiplier control register 0 (MULC0)

MULC0 indicates the operating status of the multiplier, as well as controls the multiplier.

MULC0 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears this register to 00H.

**Figure 16-2. Format of Multiplier Control Register 0**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
MULC0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	MULST0	FFD2H	00H	R/W

MULST0	Multiplier operation start control bit	Operating status of multiplier
0	Stops operation after resetting counter to 0.	Operation stops
1	Enables operation	Operation in progress

**Caution** Bits 1 to 7 must all be set to 0.

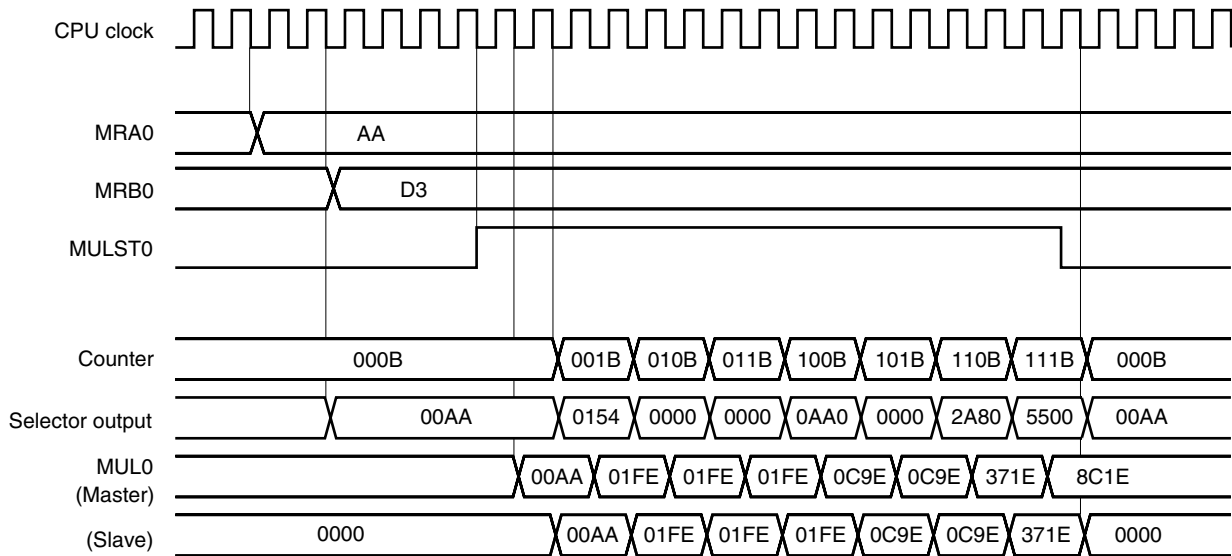
### 16.4 Multiplier Operation

The multiplier of the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries can execute calculation of 8 bits  $\times$  8 bits = 16 bits.

Figure 16-3 shows the operation timing of the multiplier where MRA0 is set to AAH and MRB0 is set to D3H.

- <1> Counting is started by setting MULST0.
- <2> The data generated by the selector is added to the data of MUL0 at each CPU clock, and the counter value is incremented by one.
- <3> If MULST0 is cleared when the counter value is 111B, the operation is stopped. At this time, MUL0 holds the data.
- <4> While MULST0 is low, the counter and slave are cleared.

**Figure 16-3. Multiplier Operation Timing (Example of AAH  $\times$  D3H)**



## CHAPTER 17 INTERRUPT FUNCTIONS

### 17.1 Interrupt Function Types

The following two types of interrupt functions are used.

**(1) Non-maskable interrupt**

This interrupt is acknowledged unconditionally. It does not undergo interrupt priority control and is given top priority over all other interrupt requests.

A standby release signal is generated.

The non-maskable interrupt has one interrupt source the watchdog timer.

**(2) Maskable interrupt**

These interrupts undergo mask control. If two or more interrupts are simultaneously generated, each interrupt has a predetermined priority as shown in Table 17-1.

A standby release signal is generated.

For the  $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries, maskable interrupts have four external interrupt sources and ten internal interrupts sources. For the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries, maskable interrupts have four external interrupt sources of and 12 internal interrupt sources.

### 17.2 Interrupt Sources and Configuration

There are a total of 15 non-maskable and maskable interrupt sources for the  $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries, and a total of 17 non-maskable and maskable interrupt sources for the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries (see **Table 17-1**).

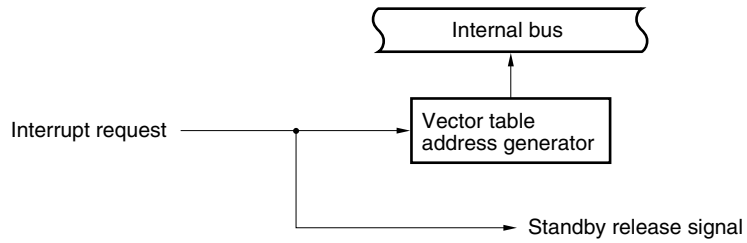
**Table 17-1. Interrupt Sources**

Interrupt Type	Priority <sup>Note 1</sup>	Interrupt Source		Internal/External	Vector Table Address	Basic Configuration Type <sup>Note 2</sup>
		Name	Trigger			
Non-maskable interrupt	–	INTWDT	Watchdog timer overflow (when watchdog timer mode 1 is selected)	Internal	0004H	(A)
Maskable interrupt	0	INTWDT	Watchdog timer overflow (when interval timer mode is selected)	External	0006H 0008H 000AH 000CH	(B)
	1	INTP0	Pin input edge detection			(C)
	2	INTP1				
	3	INTP2				
	4	INTP3				
	5	INTSR20	End of UART reception on serial interface 20	Internal	000EH  0010H 0012H 0014H 0016H 0018H 001AH 001CH 001EH 0020H 0022H	(B)
		INTCSI20	End of three-wire SIO transfer reception on serial interface 20			
	6	INTST20	End of UART transmission on serial interface 20			
	7	INTWT	Watch timer interrupt			
	8	INTWTI	Interval timer interrupt			
	9	INTTM80	Generation of match signal for 8-bit timer/event counter 80			
	10	INTTM81	Generation of match signal for 8-bit timer/event counter 81			
	11	INTTM82	Generation of match signal for 8-bit timer 82			
	12	INTTM90	Generation of match signal for 16-bit timer 90			
	13	INTSM0 <sup>Note 3</sup>	SMB interrupt			
14	INTSMBOV0 <sup>Note 3</sup>	SMB timeout interrupt				
15	INTAD0	A/D conversion completion signal				

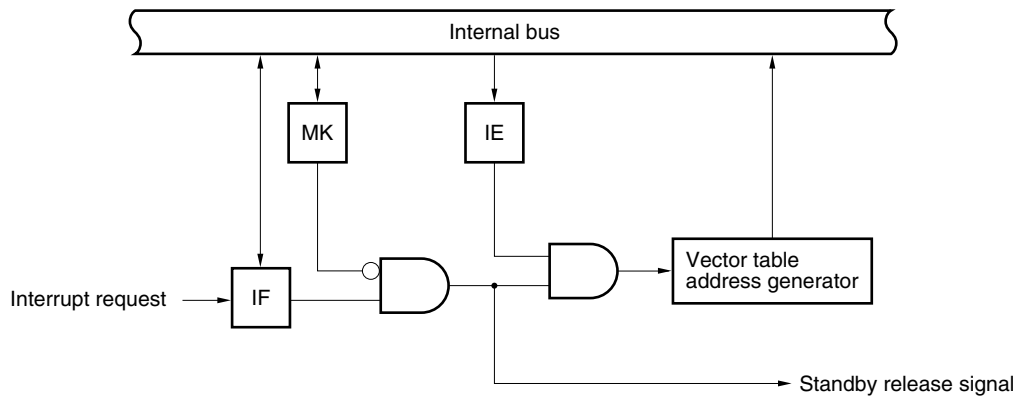
- Notes**
1. The priority regulates which maskable interrupt is higher when two or more maskable interrupts are generated simultaneously. Zero signifies the highest priority, and 15 is the lowest.
  2. Basic configuration types (A), (B), and (C) correspond to (A), (B), and (C) in Figure 17-1, respectively.
  3. For the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only

Figure 17-1. Basic Configuration of Interrupt Function

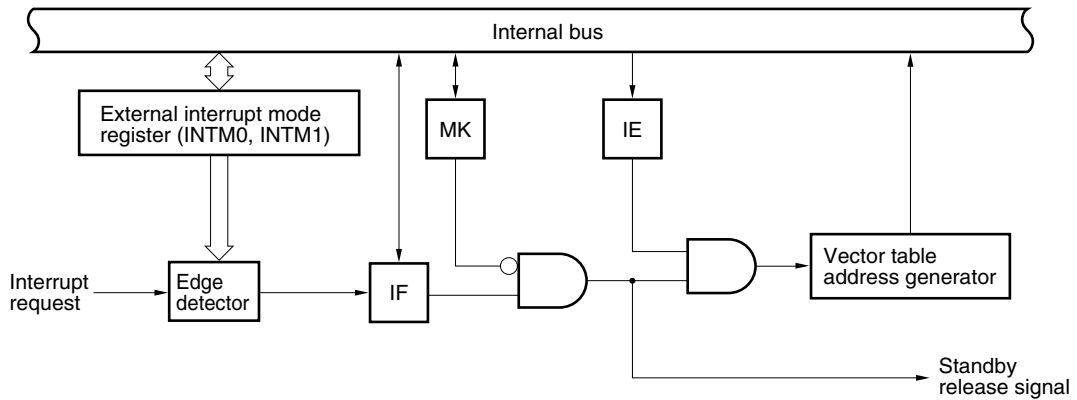
(A) Internal non-maskable interrupt



(B) Internal maskable interrupt



(C) External maskable interrupt



IF: Interrupt request flag  
 IE: Interrupt enable flag  
 MK: Interrupt mask flag

### 17.3 Interrupt Function Control Registers

The interrupt functions are controlled by the following registers.

- Interrupt request flag registers 0 and 1 (IF0 and IF1)
- Interrupt mask flag registers 0 and 1 (MK0 and MK1)
- External interrupt mode registers 0 and 1 (INTM0 and INTM1)
- Program status word (PSW)

Table 17-2 lists interrupt requests, the corresponding interrupt request flags, and interrupt mask flags.

**Table 17-2. Interrupt Request Signals and Corresponding Flags**

Interrupt Request Signal	Interrupt Request Flag	Interrupt Mask Flag
INTWDT	TMIF4	TMMK4
INTP0	PIF0	PMK0
INTP1	PIF1	PMK1
INTP2	PIF2	PMK2
INTP3	PIF3	PMK3
INTSR20/INTCSI20	SRIF20	SRMK20
INTST20	STIF20	STMK20
INTWT	WTIF	WTMK
INTWT1	WTIIF	WTIMK
INTTM80	TMIF80	TMMK80
INTTM81	TMIF81	TMMK81
INTTM82	TMIF82	TMMK82
INTTM90	TMIF90	TMMK90
INTSMBO <sup>Note</sup>	SMBIF0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBMK0 <sup>Note</sup>
INTSMBOV0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBOVIF0 <sup>Note</sup>	SMBOVMK0 <sup>Note</sup>
INTAD0	ADIF0	ADMK0

**Note** For the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only

**(1) Interrupt request flag registers (IF0 and IF1)**

An interrupt request flag is set to 1 when the corresponding interrupt request is issued, or when the related instruction is executed. It is cleared to 0 when the interrupt request is acknowledged, when a  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is input, or when a related instruction is executed.

IF0 and IF1 are set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears IF0 and IF1 to 00H.

**Figure 17-2. Format of Interrupt Request Flag Register**

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
IF0	WTIF	STIF20	SRIF20	PIF3	PIF2	PIF1	PIF0	TMIF4	FFE0H	00H	R/W
IF1	ADIF0	<small>Note</small> SMBOVIF0	<small>Note</small> SMBIF0	TMIF90	TMIF82	TMIF81	TMIF80	WTIIF	FFE1H	00H	R/W

xxIFx	Interrupt request flag
0	No interrupt request signal has been issued.
1	An interrupt request signal has been issued; an interrupt request has been made.

**Note** This flag is provided for the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only. For the  $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries, the flag must be set to 0.

- Cautions**
- The TMIF4 flag can be read- and write-accessed only when the watchdog timer is being used as an interval timer. It must be cleared to 0 if the watchdog timer is used in watchdog timer mode 1 or 2.**
  - When port 3 is being used as an output port, and its output level is changed, an interrupt request flag is set, because this port is also used as an external interrupt input. To use port 3 in output mode, therefore, the interrupt mask flag must be set to 1 in advance.**

**(2) Interrupt mask flag registers (MK0 and MK1)**

The interrupt mask flags are used to enable and disable the corresponding maskable interrupts.

MK0 and MK1 are set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets MK0 and MK1 to FFH.

**Figure 17-3. Format of Interrupt Mask Flag Register**

Symbol	<7>	<6>	<5>	<4>	<3>	<2>	<1>	<0>	Address	After reset	R/W
MK0	WTMK	STMK20	SRMK20	PMK3	PMK2	PMK1	PMK0	TMMK4	FFE4H	FFH	R/W
MK1	ADMK0	<small>Note</small> SMBOVMK0	<small>Note</small> SMBMK0	TMMK90	TMMK82	TMMK81	TMMK80	WTIMK	FFE5H	FFH	R/W

xxMKx	Interrupt handling control
0	Enable interrupt handling.
1	Disable interrupt handling.

**Note** This flag is provided for the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries only. For the  $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries, the flag must be set to 1.

- Cautions**
1. When the watchdog timer is being used in watchdog timer mode 1 or 2, any attempt to read TMMK4 flag results in an undefined value being detected.
  2. When port 3 is being used as an output port, and its output level is changed, an interrupt request flag is set, because this port is also used as an external interrupt input. To use port 3 in output mode, therefore, the interrupt mask flag must be set to 1 in advance.

**(3) External interrupt mode register 0 (INTM0)**

INTM0 is used to specify the valid edge for INTP0 to INTP2.

INTM0 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears INTM0 to 00H.

**Figure 17-4. Format of External Interrupt Mode Register 0**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
INTM0	ES21	ES20	ES11	ES10	ES01	ES00	0	0	FFECH	00H	R/W

ES21	ES20	INTP2 valid edge selection
0	0	Falling edge
0	1	Rising edge
1	0	Setting prohibited
1	1	Both rising and falling edges

ES11	ES10	INTP1 valid edge selection
0	0	Falling edge
0	1	Rising edge
1	0	Setting prohibited
1	1	Both rising and falling edges

ES01	ES00	INTP0 valid edge selection
0	0	Falling edge
0	1	Rising edge
1	0	Setting prohibited
1	1	Both rising and falling edges

- Cautions**
1. Bits 0 and 1 must be set to 0.
  2. Before setting INTM0, set the corresponding interrupt mask flag register (xxMKx) to 1 to disable interrupts.  
To enable interrupts, clear the corresponding interrupt request flag (xxIFx) to 0, then clear the corresponding interrupt mask flag register (xxMKx to 0).

**(4) External interrupt mode register 1 (INTM1)**

INTM1 is used to specify the valid edge for INTP3.

INTM1 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears INTM1 to 00H.

**Figure 17-5. Format of External Interrupt Mode Register 1**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
INTM1	0	0	0	0	0	0	ES31	ES30	FFEDH	00H	R/W

ES31	ES30	INTP3 valid edge selection
0	0	Falling edge
0	1	Rising edge
1	0	Setting prohibited
1	1	Both rising and falling edges

**Cautions 1. Bits 2 to 7 must be set to 0.**

**2. Before setting INTM1, set PMK3 to 1 to disable interrupts.**

**To enable interrupts, clear PIF3 to 0, then clear PMK3 to 0.**

**(5) Program status word (PSW)**

The program status word is used to hold the instruction execution result and the current status of the interrupt requests. The IE flag, used to enable and disable maskable interrupts, is mapped to the PSW.

The PSW can be read- and write-accessed in 8-bit units, as well as using bit manipulation instructions and dedicated instructions (EI and DI). When a vector interrupt is acknowledged, the PSW is automatically saved to a stack, and the IE flag is reset to 0.

RESET input sets PSW to 02H.

**Figure 17-6. Program Status Word Configuration**

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	After reset
PSW	IE	Z	0	AC	0	0	1	CY	02H

IE	Whether to enable/disable interrupt acknowledgment
0	Disable
1	Enable

## 17.4 Interrupt Processing Operation

### 17.4.1 Non-maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation

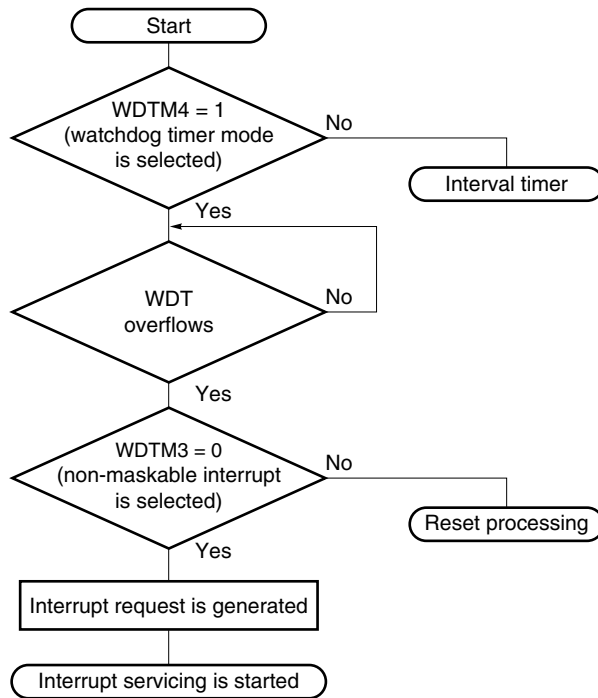
A non-maskable interrupt request is unconditionally acknowledged even when interrupts are disabled. It is not subject to interrupt priority control and takes precedence over all other interrupts.

When a non-maskable interrupt request is acknowledged, the PSW and PC are saved to the stack in that order, the IE flag is reset to 0, the contents of the vector table are loaded to the PC, and then program execution branches.

Figure 17-7 shows the flowchart from non-maskable interrupt request generation to acknowledgment. Figure 17-8 shows the timing of non-maskable interrupt request acknowledgment. Figure 17-9 shows the acknowledgment operation if multiple non-maskable interrupts are generated.

**Caution** During non-maskable interrupt service program execution, do not input another non-maskable interrupt request; if it is input, the service program will be interrupted and the new interrupt request will be acknowledged.

Figure 17-7. Flowchart from Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Generation to Acknowledgment



WDTM: Watchdog timer mode register  
 WDT: Watchdog timer

Figure 17-8. Timing of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Acknowledgment

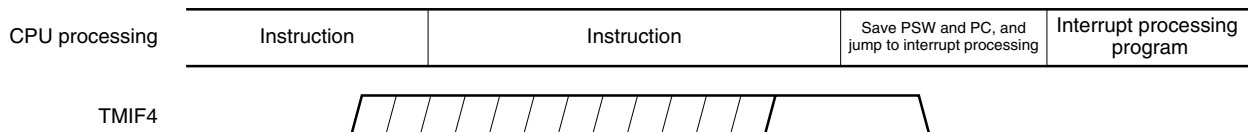
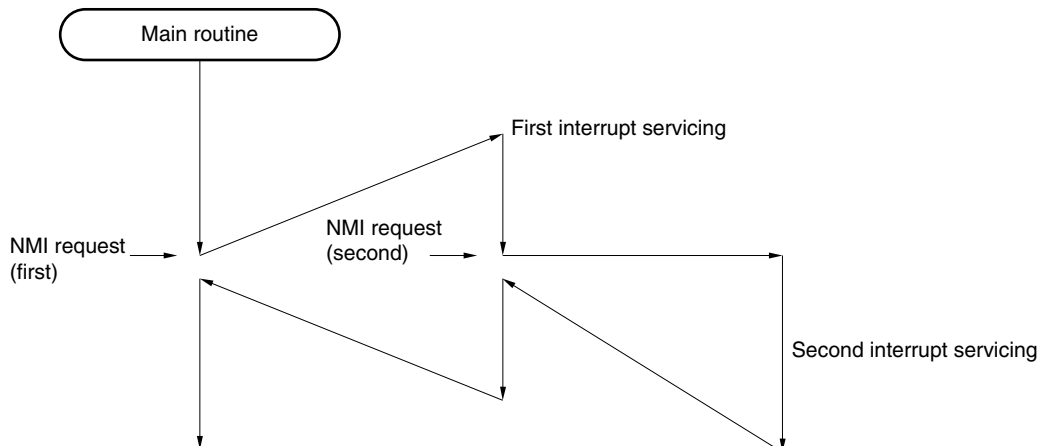


Figure 17-9. Acknowledgment Non-Maskable Interrupt Request



### 17.4.2 Maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation

A maskable interrupt request can be acknowledged when the interrupt request flag is set to 1 and the corresponding interrupt mask flag is cleared to 0. A vectored interrupt request is acknowledged in the interrupt enabled status (when the IE flag is set to 1).

The time required to start the interrupt servicing after a maskable interrupt request has been generated is shown in Table 17-3.

See Figures 17-11 and 17-12 for the interrupt request acknowledging timing.

**Table 17-3. Time from Generation of Maskable Interrupt Request to Processing**

Minimum Time	Maximum Time <sup>Note</sup>
9 clocks	19 clocks

**Note** The wait time is maximum when an interrupt request is generated immediately before the BT and BF instruction.

**Remark** 1 clock:  $\frac{1}{f_{\text{CPU}}}$  ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ : CPU clock)

When two or more maskable interrupt requests are generated at the same time, they are acknowledged starting from the interrupt request assigned the highest priority.

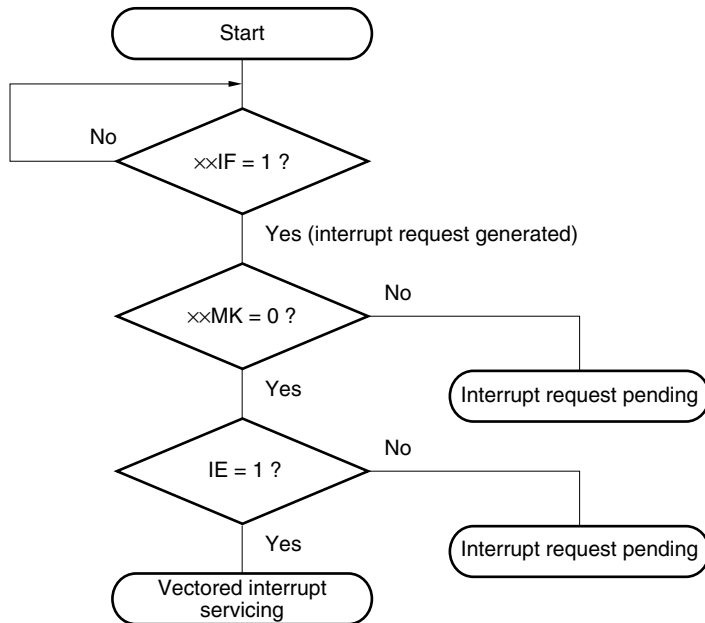
A pending interrupt is acknowledged when the status where it can be acknowledged is set.

Figure 17-10 shows the algorithm of acknowledging interrupt requests.

When a maskable interrupt request is acknowledged, the contents of the PSW and PC are saved to the stack in that order, the IE flag is reset to 0, and the data in the vector table determined for each interrupt request is loaded to the PC, and execution branches.

To return from interrupt processing, use the RETI instruction.

Figure 17-10. Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Processing Algorithm

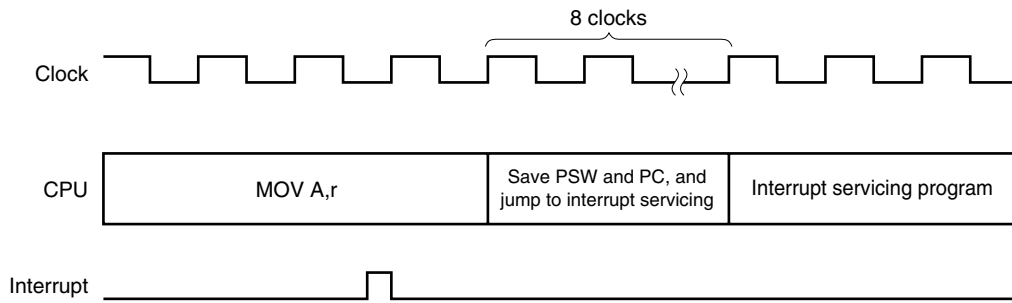


xxIF: Interrupt request flag

xxMK: Interrupt mask flag

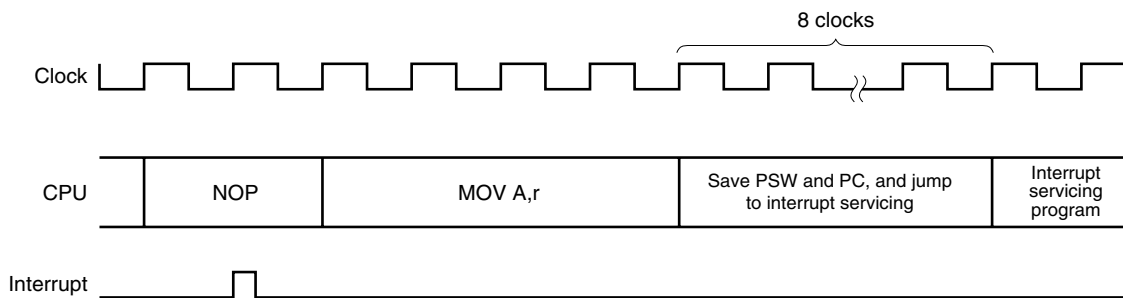
IE: Flag to control maskable interrupt request acknowledgment (1 = Enabled, 0 = Disabled)

**Figure 17-11. Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Timing (Example of MOV A,r)**



If an interrupt request flag ( $\times\times IF$ ) is set before instruction clock  $n$  ( $n = 4$  to  $10$ ) under execution becomes  $n - 1$ , the interrupt is acknowledged after the instruction under execution's completed. Figure 17-11 shows an example of the interrupt request acknowledgment timing for an 8-bit data transfer instruction MOV A,r. Since this instruction is executed in 4 clocks, if an interrupt occurs within 3 clocks after the execution starts, the interrupt acknowledgment processing is performed after the MOV A,r instruction is completed.

**Figure 17-12. Interrupt Request acknowledgment Timing (When Interrupt Request Flag Is Generated at Last Clock During Instruction Execution)**



If an interrupt request flag ( $\times\times IF$ ) is set at the last clock of the instruction, the interrupt acknowledgment processing starts after the next instruction is executed. Figure 17-12 shows an example of the interrupt acknowledgment timing for an interrupt request flag that is set at the second clock of NOP (2-clock instruction). In this case, the MOV A,r instruction after the NOP instruction is executed, and then the interrupt acknowledgment processing is performed.

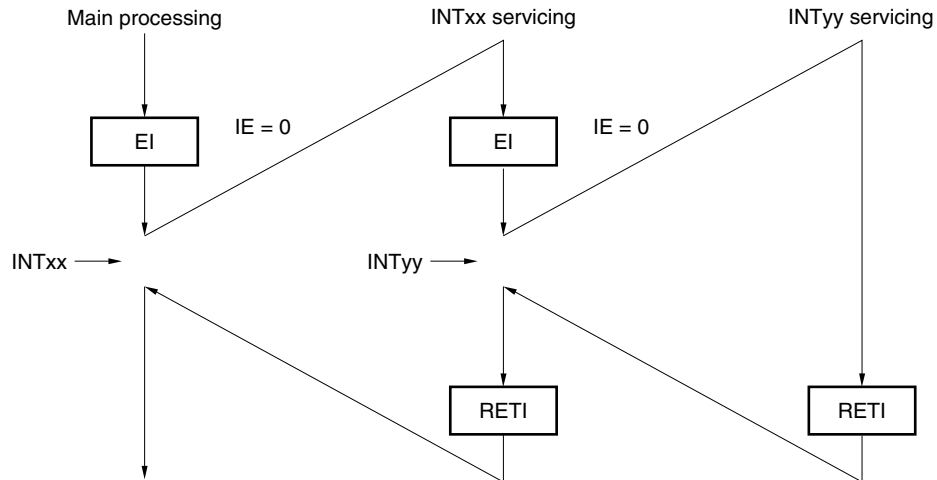
**Caution** Interrupt requests are reserved while interrupt request flag register 0 or 1 (IF0 or IF1) or the interrupt mask flag register 0 or 1 (MK0 or MK1) is being accessed.

### 17.4.3 Multiple interrupt processing

Multiple interrupt processing in which another interrupt is acknowledged while an interrupt is being serviced can be processed by priority. When two or more interrupts are generated at once, interrupt servicing is performed according to the priority assigned to each interrupt request in advance (see Table 17-1).

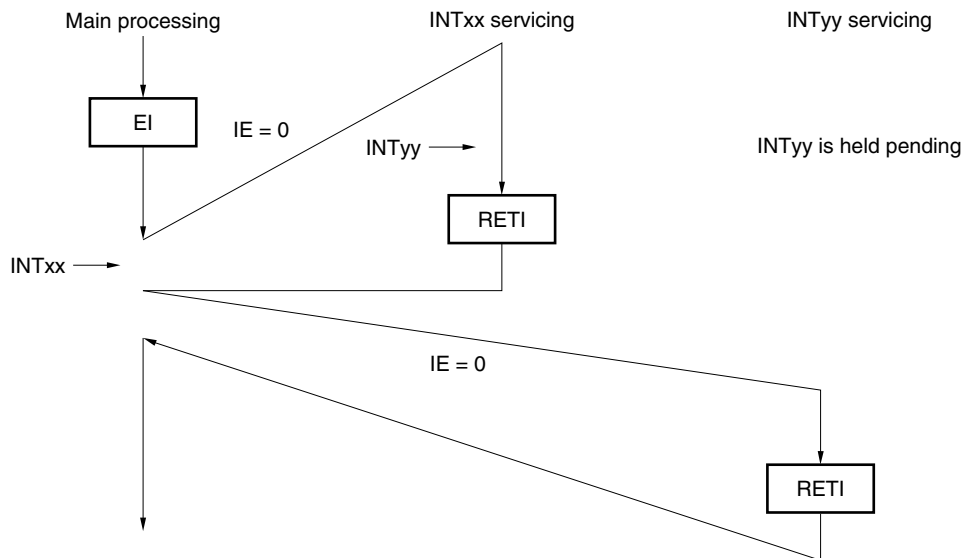
Figure 17-13. Example of Multiple Interrupts

## Example 1. Multiple interrupt is acknowledged



During interrupt INTxx servicing, interrupt request INTyy is acknowledged, and multiple interrupts are generated. An EI instruction is issued before each interrupt request acknowledgment, and the interrupt request acknowledgment enabled state is set.

## Example 2. Multiple interrupts are not generated because interrupts are not enabled



Because interrupts are not enabled in interrupt INTxx servicing (the EI instruction was not issued), interrupt request INTyy is not acknowledged, and multiple interrupts are not generated. The INTyy request is held pending and acknowledged after INTxx servicing is performed.

IE = 0: Interrupt request acknowledgment disabled

#### 17.4.4 Interrupt request hold

Some instructions may hold the acknowledgment of an instruction request pending until the completion of the execution of the next instruction even if the interrupt request (maskable interrupt, non-maskable interrupt, and external interrupt) is generated during the execution. The following shows such instructions (interrupt request hold instructions).

- Manipulation instruction for interrupt request flag registers 0 and 1 (IF0 and IF1)
- Manipulation instruction for interrupt mask flag registers 0 and 1 (MK0 and MK1)

## CHAPTER 18 STANDBY FUNCTION

### 18.1 Standby Function and Configuration

#### 18.1.1 Standby function

The standby function is used to reduce the power consumption of the system and can be effected in the following two modes.

**(1) HALT mode**

This mode is set when the HALT instruction is executed. HALT mode stops the operation clock of the CPU. The system clock oscillator continues oscillating. This mode does not reduce the current consumption as much as the STOP mode, but is useful for resuming processing immediately when an interrupt request is generated, or for intermittent operations.

**(2) STOP mode**

This mode is set when the STOP instruction is executed. STOP mode stops the main system clock oscillator and stops the entire system. The current consumption of the CPU can be substantially reduced in this mode.

The low voltage ( $V_{DD} = 1.8 \text{ V min.}$ ) of the data memory can be retained. Therefore, this mode is useful for retaining the contents of the data memory at an extremely low current consumption.

STOP mode can be released by an interrupt request, so this mode can be used for intermittent operations. However, some time is required until the system clock oscillator stabilizes after STOP mode has been released. If processing must be resumed immediately by using an interrupt request, therefore, use the HALT mode.

In both modes, the previous contents of the registers, flags, and data memory before setting standby mode are all retained. In addition, the statuses of the output latches of the I/O ports and output buffers are also retained.

**Caution** To set STOP mode, be sure to stop the operations of the peripheral hardware, and then execute the STOP instruction.

### 18.1.2 Standby function control register

The wait time after STOP mode is released upon interrupt request until the oscillation stabilizes is controlled with the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS).

OSTS is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets OSTS to 04H. However, the oscillation stabilization time after  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input is  $2^{15}/f_x$ , instead of  $2^{17}/f_x$ .

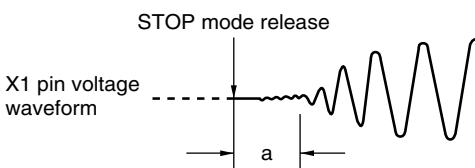
Figure 18-1. Format of Oscillation Stabilization Time Selection Register

Symbol	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Address	After reset	R/W
OSTS	0	0	0	0	0	OSTS2	OSTS1	OSTS0	FFFAH	04H	R/W

OSTS2	OSTS1	OSTS0	Oscillation stabilization time selection		
				At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note</sup>	At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation
0	0	0	$2^{12}/f_x$	409 $\mu$ s	819 $\mu$ s
0	1	0	$2^{15}/f_x$	3.27 ms	6.55 ms
1	0	0	$2^{17}/f_x$	13.1 ms	26.2 ms
Other than above			Setting prohibited		

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Caution** The wait time after STOP mode is released does not include the time from STOP mode release to clock oscillation start ("a" in the figure below), regardless of release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input or by interrupt generation.



**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

## 18.2 Operation of Standby Function

### 18.2.1 HALT mode

#### (1) HALT mode

HALT mode is set by executing the HALT instruction.

The operation status in HALT mode is shown in the following table.

**Table 18-1. Operation Statuses in HALT Mode**

Item	HALT Mode Operation Status While Main System Clock Is Operating		HALT Mode Operation Status While Subsystem Clock Is Operating	
	While Subsystem Clock Is Operating	While Subsystem Clock Is Not Operating	While Main System Clock Is Operating	While Main System Clock Is Not Operating
Main system clock generator	Main system clock oscillation enabled			Does not operate
CPU	Operation disabled			
Port (output latch)	Remains in the state existing before the selection of HALT mode			
16-bit timer (TM90)	Operation enabled	Operation enabled <sup>Note 1</sup>	Operation enabled	Operation enabled <sup>Note 2</sup>
8-bit timer/event counter (TM80)	Operation enabled			Operation enabled <sup>Note 3</sup>
8-bit timer/event counter (TM81)	Operation enabled			Operation enabled <sup>Note 4</sup>
8-bit timer (TM82)	Operation enabled	Operation enabled <sup>Note 1</sup>	Operation enabled	Operation enabled <sup>Note 5</sup>
Watch timer	Operation enabled	Operation enabled <sup>Note 1</sup>	Operation enabled	Operation enabled <sup>Note 5</sup>
Watchdog timer	Operation enabled		Operation disabled	
Serial interface 20	Operation enabled			Operation enabled <sup>Note 6</sup>
SMB0	Operation enabled			Operation enabled <sup>Note 7</sup>
A/D converter	Operation disabled			
Multiplier	Operation disabled			
External interrupt	Operation enabled <sup>Note 8</sup>			

- Notes**
1. Operation is enabled when the main system clock is selected.
  2. Operation is enabled when the subsystem clock is selected and when buzzer output is enabled (for details, see **8.5 Notes on 16-Bit Timer 90**).
  3. Operation is enabled only when TI80 is selected as the count clock.
  4. Operation is enabled only when TI81 is selected as the count clock.
  5. Operation is enabled when the subsystem clock is selected.
  6. Operation is enabled in both 3-wire serial I/O and UART modes while an external clock is being used.
  7. An interrupt can be generated when addresses match during the slave operation.
  8. Maskable interrupt that is not masked

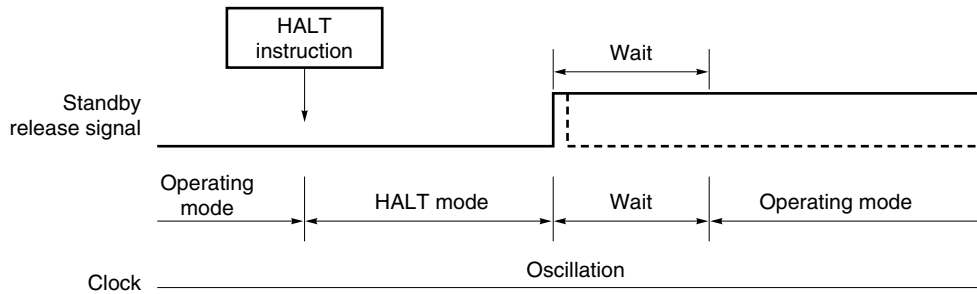
**(2) Releasing HALT mode**

HALT mode can be released by the following three sources.

**(a) Releasing by unmasked interrupt request**

HALT mode is released by an unmasked interrupt request. In this case, if the interrupt request is enabled to be acknowledged, vectored interrupt servicing is performed. If interrupts are disabled, the instruction at the next address is executed.

**Figure 18-2. Releasing HALT Mode by Interrupt**



**Remarks 1.** The broken lines indicate the case where the interrupt request that has released standby mode is acknowledged.

**2.** The wait time is as follows:

- When vectored interrupt servicing is performed: 9 to 10 clocks
- When vectored interrupt servicing is not performed: 1 to 2 clocks

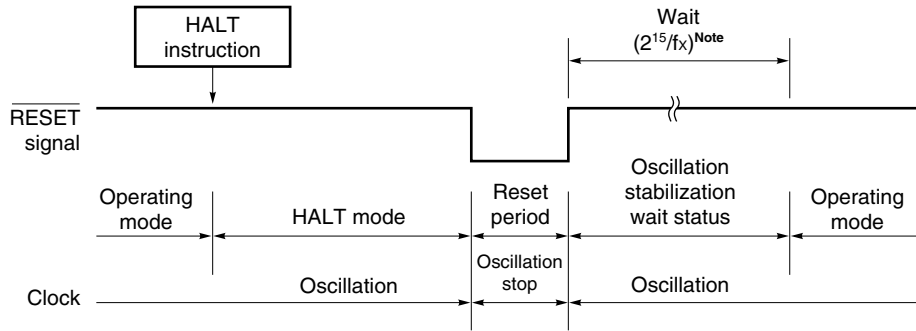
**(b) Releasing by non-maskable interrupt request**

HALT mode is released regardless of whether interrupts are enabled or disabled, and vectored interrupt servicing is performed.

(c) Releasing by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input

When HALT mode is released by the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal, execution branches to the reset vector address in the same manner as the ordinary reset operation, and program execution is started.

Figure 18-3. Releasing HALT Mode by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input



**Note** 3.27 ms (at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz operation), 6.55 ms (at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz operation)

Table 18-2. Operation after Release of HALT Mode

Releasing Source	MK $\times\times$	IE	Operation
Maskable interrupt request	0	0	Executes next address instruction
	0	1	Executes interrupt servicing
	1	$\times$	Retains HALT mode
Non-maskable interrupt request	-	$\times$	Executes interrupt servicing
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input	-	-	Reset processing

$\times$ : Don't care

## 18.2.2 STOP mode

## (1) Setting and operation status of STOP mode

STOP mode is set by executing the STOP instruction.

**Caution** Because standby mode can be released by an interrupt request signal, standby mode is released as soon as it is set if there is an interrupt source whose interrupt request flag is set and interrupt mask flag is reset. When STOP mode is set, therefore, HALT mode is set immediately after the STOP instruction has been executed, the wait time set by the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS) elapses, and then operation mode is set.

The operation status in STOP mode is shown in the following table.

Table 18-3. Operation Statuses in STOP Mode

Item	STOP Mode Operation Status While Main System Clock Is Operating	
	While Subsystem Clock Is Operating	While Subsystem Clock Is Not Operating
Main system clock generator	Main system clock oscillation stopped	
CPU	Operation disabled	
Port (output latch)	Remains in the state existing before the selection of STOP mode	
16-bit timer (TM90)	Operation enabled <sup>Note 1</sup>	Operation disabled
8-bit timer/event counter (TM80)	Operation enabled <sup>Note 2</sup>	
8-bit timer/event counter (TM81)	Operation enabled <sup>Note 3</sup>	
8-bit timer (TM82)	Operation enabled <sup>Note 4</sup>	Operation disabled
Watch timer	Operation enabled <sup>Note 4</sup>	Operation disabled
Watchdog timer	Operation disabled	
Serial interface 20	Operation enabled <sup>Note 5</sup>	
SMB0	Operation enabled <sup>Note 6</sup>	
A/D converter	Operation disabled	
Multiplier	Operation disabled	
External interrupt	Operation enabled <sup>Note 7</sup>	

- Notes**
1. Operation is enabled when the subsystem clock is selected and when buzzer output is enabled.
  2. Operation is enabled only when TI80 is selected as the count clock.
  3. Operation is enabled only when TI81 is selected as the count clock.
  4. Operation is enabled when the subsystem clock is selected.
  5. Operation is enabled in both 3-wire serial I/O and UART modes while an external clock is being used.
  6. An interrupt can be generated when addresses match during the slave operation.
  7. Maskable interrupt that is not masked

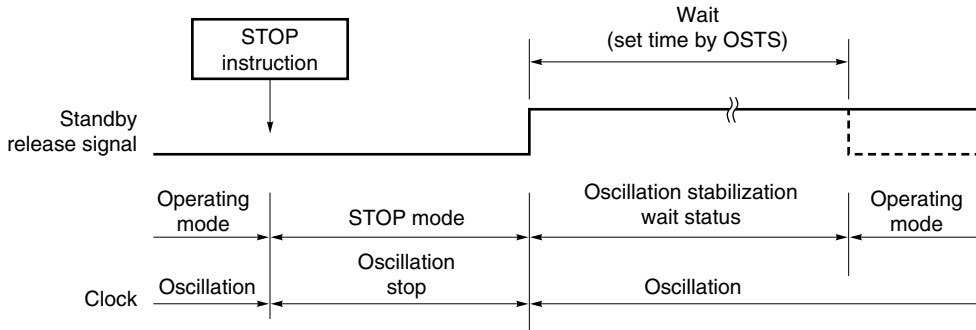
(2) **Releasing STOP mode**

STOP mode can be released by the following two sources.

(a) **Releasing by unmasked interrupt request**

STOP mode can be released by an unmasked interrupt request. In this case, if the interrupt is enabled to be acknowledged, vectored interrupt servicing is performed, after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed. If the interrupt acknowledgment is disabled, the instruction at the next address is executed.

**Figure 18-4. Releasing STOP Mode by Interrupt**

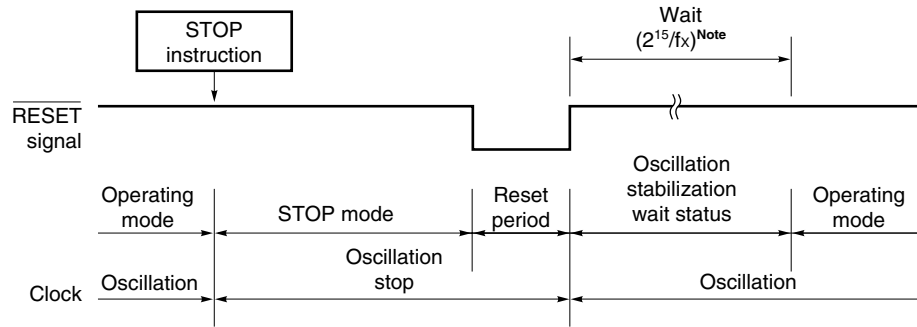


**Remark** The broken lines indicate the case where the interrupt request that has released standby mode is acknowledged.

**(b) Releasing by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input**

When STOP mode is released by the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal, the reset operation is performed after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed.

**Figure 18-5. Releasing STOP Mode by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input**



**Note** 3.27 ms (at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz operation), 6.55 ms (at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz operation)

**Table 18-4. Operation After Release of STOP Mode**

Releasing Source	MK $\times\times$	IE	Operation
Maskable interrupt request	0	0	Executes next address instruction
	0	1	Executes interrupt servicing
	1	$\times$	Retains STOP mode
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input	–	–	Reset processing

$\times$ : Don't care

## CHAPTER 19 RESET FUNCTION

The following two operations are available to generate reset signals.

- (1) External reset input via  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin
- (2) Internal reset by program loop time detected by watchdog timer

External and internal reset have no functional differences. In both cases, program execution starts at the address at 0000H and 0001H by reset signal input.

When a low level is input to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin or the watchdog timer overflows, a reset is applied and each hardware is set to the status shown in Table 19-1. Each pin is high impedance during reset input or during oscillation stabilization time just after reset release.

When a high level is input to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin, the reset is released and program execution is started after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed. The reset applied by the watchdog timer overflow is automatically released after reset, and program execution is started after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed (see **Figures 19-2 through 19-4**).

- Cautions**
1. For an external reset, input a low level for 10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin.
  2. When STOP mode is released by reset, the STOP mode contents are held during reset input. However, the port pins become high impedance.

Figure 19-1. Block Diagram of Reset Function

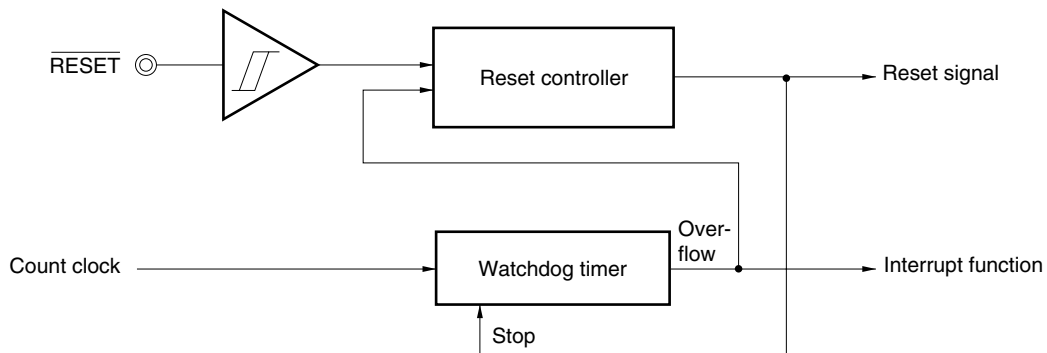


Figure 19-2. Reset Timing by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input

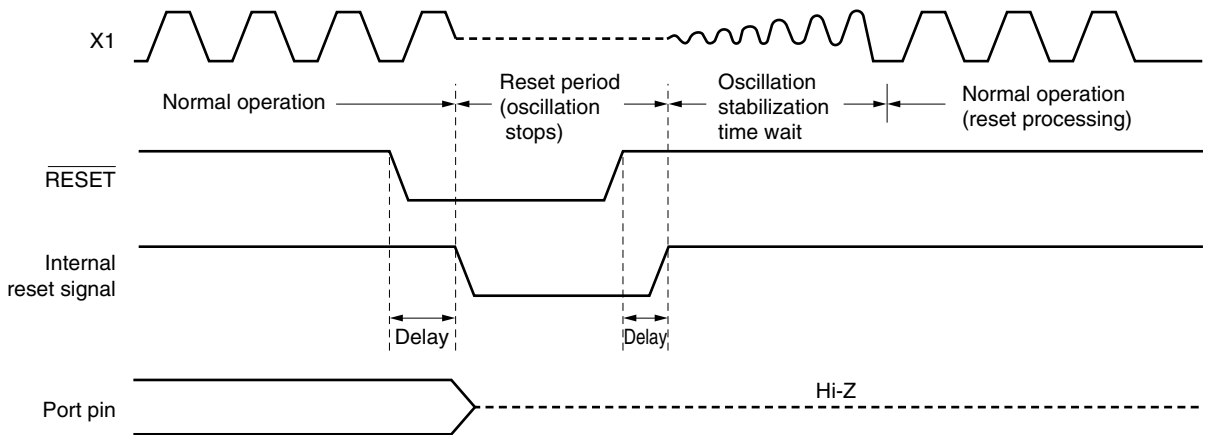


Figure 19-3. Reset Timing by Overflow in Watchdog Timer

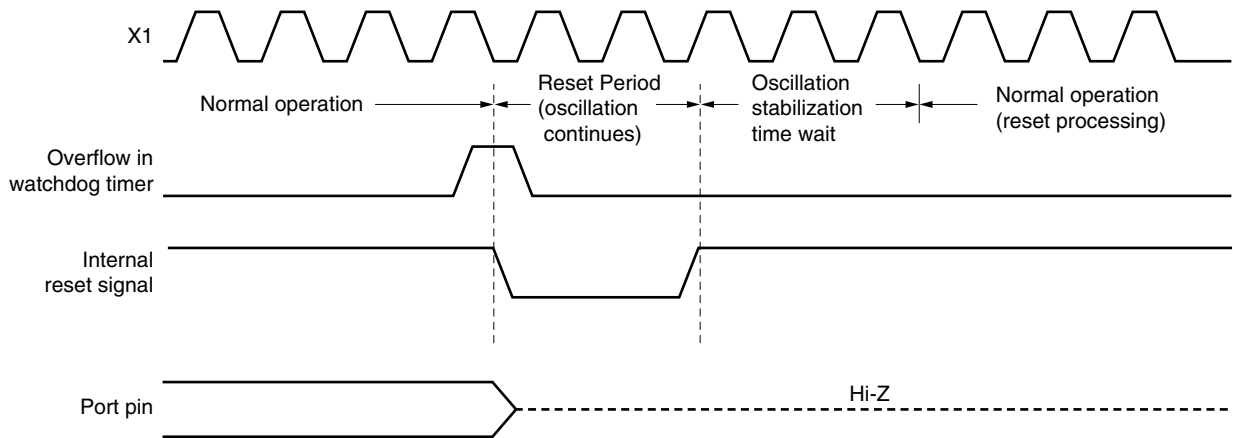


Figure 19-4. Reset Timing by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input in STOP Mode

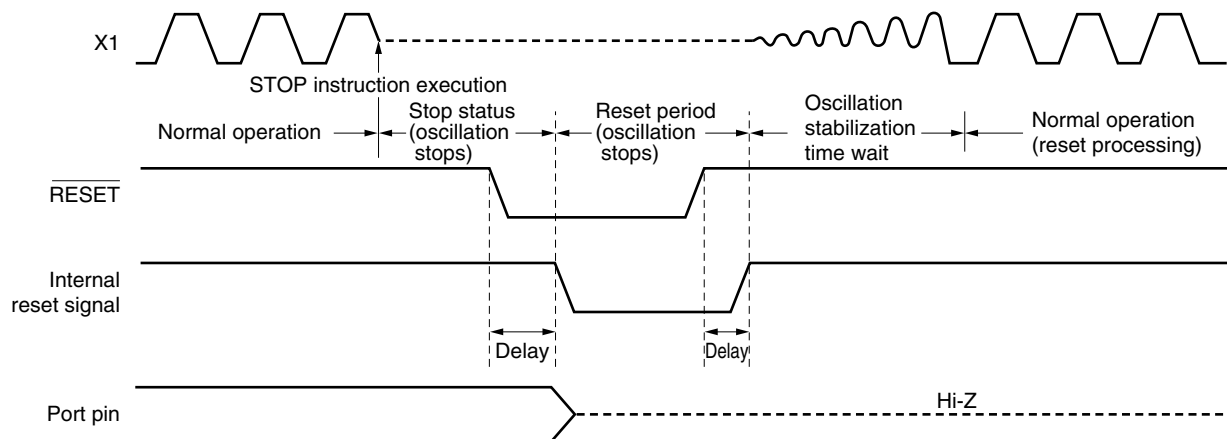


Table 19-1. State of Hardware After Reset (1/2)

Hardware		State After Reset
Program counter (PC) <sup>Note 1</sup>		Loaded with the contents of the reset vector table (0000H, 0001H)
Stack pointer (SP)		Undefined
Program status word (PSW)		02H
RAM	Data memory	Undefined <sup>Note 2</sup>
	General-purpose register	Undefined <sup>Note 2</sup>
Ports (P0 to P3, P5, P6) (output latch)		00H
Port mode registers (PM0 to PM3, PM5)		FFH
Pull-up resistor option registers (PU0, PUB2, PUB3)		00H
Processor clock control register (PCC)		02H
Suboscillation mode register (SCKM)		00H
Subclock control register (CSS)		00H
Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS)		04H
16-bit timer 90	Timer counter (TM90)	0000H
	Compare register (CR90)	FFFFH
	Capture register (TCP90)	Undefined
	Mode control register (TMC90)	00H
	Buzzer output control register (BZC90)	00H
8-bit timer/event counters 80 to 82	Timer counters (TM80 to TM82)	00H
	Compare registers (CR80 to CR82)	Undefined
	Mode control registers (TMC80 to TMC82)	00H
Watch timer	Mode control register (WTM)	00H
Watchdog timer	Timer clock selection register (TCL2)	00H
	Mode register (WDTM)	00H
A/D converter	Mode register (ADM0)	00H
	A/D input selection register (ADS0)	00H
	A/D conversion result register (ADCR0)	Undefined
Serial interface 20	Mode register (CSIM20)	00H
	Asynchronous serial interface mode register (ASIM20)	00H
	Asynchronous serial interface status register (ASIS20)	00H
	Baud rate generator control register (BRGC20)	00H
	Transmission shift register (TXS20)	FFH
	Reception buffer register (RXB20)	Undefined

**Notes 1.** While a reset signal is being input, and during the oscillation stabilization period, the contents of the PC will be undefined, while the remainder of the hardware will be the same as after the reset.

**2.** In standby mode, the RAM enters the hold state after a reset.

**Table 19-1. State of Hardware After Reset (2/2)**

	Hardware	State After Reset
SMB0	Control register (SMBC0)	00H
	Status register (SMBS0)	00H
	Clock selection register (SMBCL0)	00H
	Slave address register (SMBSVA0)	00H
	Mode register (SMBM0)	20H
	Input level setting register (SMBVI0)	00H
	Shift register (SMB0)	00H
Multiplier	16-bit multiplication result storage register (MUL0)	Undefined
	Multiplication data registers (MRA0, MRB0)	Undefined
	Multiplier control register (MULC0)	00H
Interrupts	Request flag registers (IF0, IF1)	00H
	Mask flag registers (MK0, MK1)	FFH
	External interrupt mode registers (INTM0, INTM1)	00H

## CHAPTER 20 FLASH MEMORY VERSION

The  $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), and  $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A1) are flash memory versions of the  $\mu$ PD789177 Subseries.

The  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A) are flash memory versions of the  $\mu$ PD789177Y Subseries.

The  $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), and  $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A1) replace the internal ROM of the  $\mu$ PD789167 and 789177 Subseries with flash memory, while the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A) replace the internal ROM of the  $\mu$ PD789167Y and 789177Y Subseries with flash memory. The differences between the flash memory and mask ROM versions are shown in Table 20-1.

**Table 20-1. Differences Between Flash Memory and Mask ROM Versions**

Item		Flash Memory		Mask ROM			
		$\mu$ PD78F9177A $\mu$ PD78F9177AY $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A) $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A) $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A1)	$\mu$ PD78F9177 $\mu$ PD78F9177Y	$\mu$ PD789166 $\mu$ PD789166Y $\mu$ PD789166(A) $\mu$ PD789166Y(A) $\mu$ PD789166(A1) $\mu$ PD789166(A2)	$\mu$ PD789167 $\mu$ PD789167Y $\mu$ PD789167(A) $\mu$ PD789167Y(A) $\mu$ PD789167(A1) $\mu$ PD789167(A2)	$\mu$ PD789176 $\mu$ PD789176Y $\mu$ PD789176(A) $\mu$ PD789176Y(A) $\mu$ PD789176(A1) $\mu$ PD789176(A2)	$\mu$ PD789177 $\mu$ PD789177Y $\mu$ PD789177(A) $\mu$ PD789177Y(A) $\mu$ PD789177(A1) $\mu$ PD789177(A2)
Internal memory	ROM structure	Flash Memory		Mask ROM			
	ROM capacity	24 KB		16 KB	24 KB	16 KB	24 KB
	High-speed RAM	512 bytes					
Minimum instruction execution time	0.2 $\mu$ s (at 10 MHz operation)	0.4 $\mu$ s (at 5 MHz operation)	Expanded-specification products: (A1) products, (A2) products, and conventional products:		0.2 $\mu$ s (at 10 MHz operation)		0.4 $\mu$ s (at 5 MHz operation)
A/D converter resolution	10 bits		8 bits		10 bits		
Specification of on-chip pull-up resistors for P50 to P53 by mask option	Disabled		Enabled				
V <sub>PP</sub> pin	Provided		Not provided				
Electrical specifications	Refer to CHAPTER 23, 25, 27, 29, and 31 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS.						

- Cautions 1.** There are differences in the amount of noise immunity and noise radiation between the flash memory and mask ROM versions. When pre-producing an application set with the flash memory version and then mass producing it with the mask ROM version, be sure to conduct sufficient evaluations on the commercial samples (CS) (not engineering sample, ES) of the mask ROM version.
- 2.** When using A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0) with an 8-bit A/D converter ( $\mu$ PD789167 and 789167Y Subseries), manipulate with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction; when using it with a 10-bit A/D converter ( $\mu$ PD789177 and 789177Y Subseries), use a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

When the flash memory version of the  $\mu$ PD789167 or 789167Y Subseries, is used, however, ADCR0 can be manipulated with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. In this case, use an object file assembled with the  $\mu$ PD789167 or 789167Y Subseries.

## ★ 20.1 Flash Memory Characteristics

Flash memory programming is performed by connecting a dedicated flash programmer (Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3)/Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4)) to the target system with the  $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY mounted on the target system (on-board). A flash memory program adapter (FA adapter), which is a target board used exclusively for programming, is also provided.

**Remark** FL-PR3, FL-PR4, and the program adapter are the products made by Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd. (TEL +81-45-475-4191).

Programming using flash memory has the following advantages.

- Software can be modified after the microcontroller is solder-mounted on the target system.
- Distinguishing software facilities low-quantity, varied model production
- Easy data adjustment when starting mass production

### 20.1.1 Programming environment

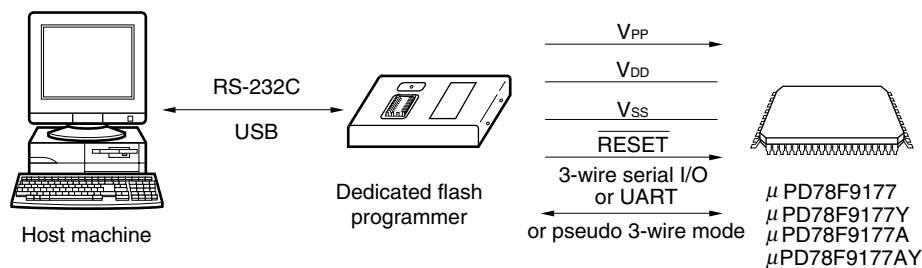
The following shows the environment required for  $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY flash memory programming.

When Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3) or Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4) is used as a dedicated flash programmer, a host machine is required to control the dedicated flash programmer. Communication between the host machine and flash programmer is performed via RS-232C/USB (Rev. 1.1).

For details, refer the manuals for Flashpro III/Flashpro IV.

**Remark** USB is supported by Flashpro IV only.

**Figure 20-1. Environment for Writing Program to Flash Memory**



20.1.2 Communication mode

Use the communication mode shown in Table 20-2 to perform communication between the dedicated flash programmer and  $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY.

Table 20-2. Communication Mode List

Communication Mode	TYPE Setting <sup>Note 1</sup>					Pins Used	Number of V <sub>PP</sub> Pulses
	COMM PORT	SIO Clock	CPU Clock	Flash Clock	Multiple Rate		
3-wire serial I/O (SIO3)	SIO ch-0 (3-wired, sync.)	100 Hz to 1.25 MHz <sup>Note 3</sup>	Optional	1 to 10 MHz <sup>Note 2, 3</sup>	1.0	SI20/RxD20/P22 SO20/TxD20/P21 SCK20/ASCK20/P20	0
	SIO ch-1 (3-wired, sync.)					P02 P01 P00	1
SMB <sup>Note 4</sup>	I2C ch-0	10 to 100 kHz	Optional	3.125 or 4 MHz	1.0	SCL0/P23 SDA0/P24	4
UART	UART ch-0 (Async.)	4,800 to 76,800 bps <small>Notes 3, 5</small>	Optional <sup>Note 6</sup>	4.91 or 5 MHz	1.0	RxD20/SI20/P22 TxD20/SO20/P21	8

- Notes**
1. Selection items for TYPE settings on the dedicated flash programmer (Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3)/Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4)).
  2. 1 to 5 MHz for the  $\mu$ PD78F9177 and  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y.
  3. The possible setting range differs depending on the voltage. For details, refer to **CHAPTER 23, 25, 27, 29, and 31 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS**.
  4. For the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY only. Set SLAVE ADDRESS to 10H.
  5. Because signal wave slew also affects UART communication, in addition to the baud rate error, thoroughly evaluate the slew and baud rate error.
  6. Optional for Flashpro IV. However, when using Flashpro III, be sure to select the clock of the resonator on the board. UART cannot be used with the clock supplied by Flashpro III.

Figure 20-2. Communication Mode Selection Format

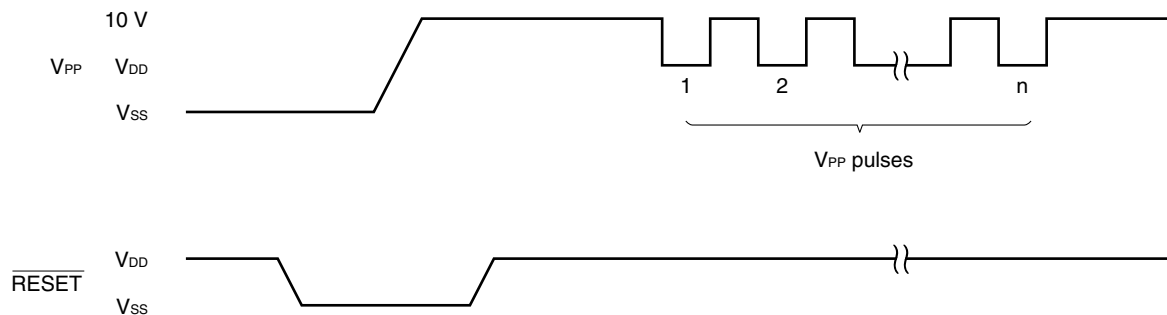
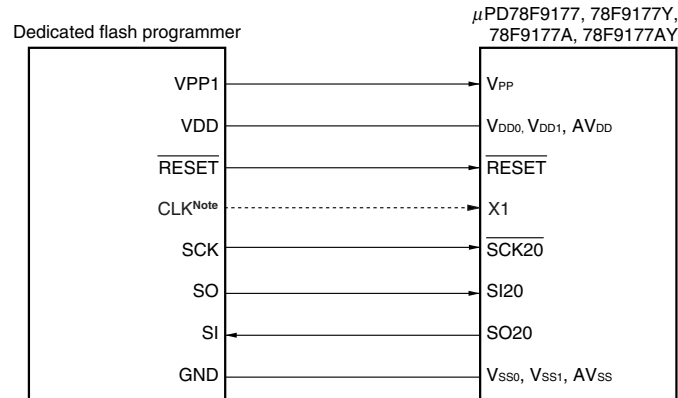
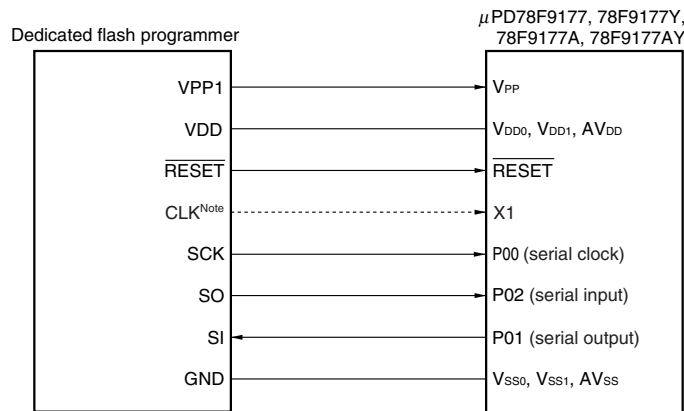


Figure 20-3. Example of Connection with Dedicated Flash Programmer (1/2)

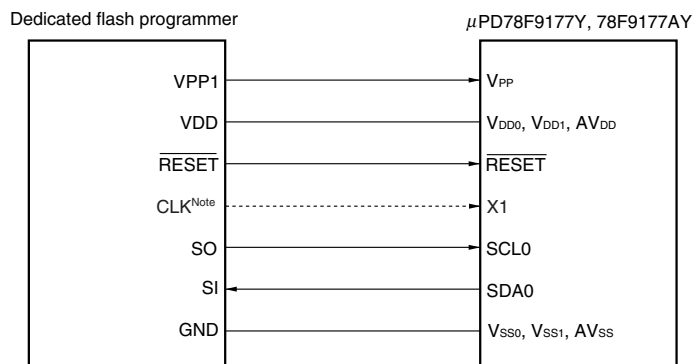
(a) 3-wire serial I/O (SIO-ch0)



(b) 3-wire serial I/O (SIO-ch1)



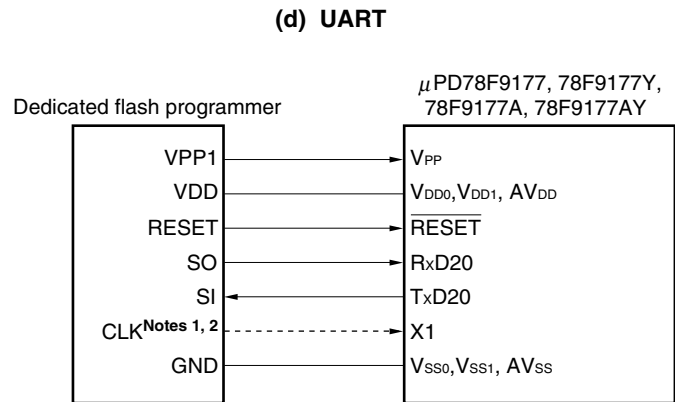
(c) SMB



**Note** Connect this pin when the system clock is supplied from the dedicated flash programmer. If a resonator is already connected to the X1 pin, the CLK pin does not need to be connected.

**Caution** The V<sub>DD</sub> pin, if already connected to the power supply, must be connected to the V<sub>DD</sub> pin of the dedicated flash programmer. Before using the power supply connected to the V<sub>DD</sub> pin, supply voltage before starting programming.

Figure 20-3. Example of Connection with Dedicated Flash Programmer (2/2)



**Notes 1.** Connect this pin when the system clock is supplied from the dedicated flash programmer. If a resonator is already connected to the X1 pin, the CLK pin does not need to be connected.

- 2.** When using UART with Flashpro III, the clock of the resonator connected to the X1 pin must be used, so connection to the CLK pin is not necessary.

**Caution** The V<sub>DD</sub> pin, if already connected to the power supply, must be connected to the VDD pin of the dedicated flash programmer. Before using the power supply connected to the V<sub>DD</sub> pin, supply voltage before starting programming.

If Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3)/Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4) is used as a dedicated flash programmer, the following signals are generated for the  $\mu$ PD78F9177,  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y,  $\mu$ PD78F9177A, and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY. For details, refer to the manual of Flashpro III/Flashpro IV.

**Table 20-3. Pin Connection List**

Signal Name	I/O	Pin Function	Pin Name	3-Wire Serial I/O (SIO-ch0)	3-Wire Serial I/O (SIO-ch1)	SMB <sup>Note 2</sup>	UART
VPP1	Output	Write voltage	V <sub>PP</sub>	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙
VPP2	–	–	–	×	×	×	×
VDD	I/O	V <sub>DD</sub> voltage generation/voltage monitoring	V <sub>DD0</sub> /V <sub>DD1</sub> /AV <sub>DD</sub>	⊙ <sup>Note 1</sup>	⊙ <sup>Note 1</sup>	⊙ <sup>Note 1</sup>	⊙ <sup>Note 1</sup>
GND	–	Ground	V <sub>SS0</sub> /V <sub>SS1</sub> /AV <sub>SS</sub>	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙
CLK	Output	Clock output	X1	○	○	○	○
RESET	Output	Reset signal	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙
SI	Input	Receive signal	SO20/P01/ SDA0/TxD20	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙
SO	Output	Transmit signal	SI20/P02/SCL0 /RxD20	⊙	⊙	⊙	⊙
SCK	Output	Transfer clock	$\overline{\text{SCK20/P00}}$	⊙	⊙	×	×
HS	Input	Handshake signal	–	×	×	×	×

- Notes**
1. V<sub>DD</sub> voltage must be supplied before programming is started.
  2. For the  $\mu$ PD78F9177Y and  $\mu$ PD78F9177AY only

**Remark** ⊙: Pin must be connected.

○: If the signal is supplied on the target board, pin does not need to be connected.

×: Pin does not need to be connected.

### 20.1.3 On-board pin processing

When performing programming on the target system, provide a connector on the target system to connect the dedicated flash programmer.

An on-board function that allows switching between normal operation mode and flash memory programming mode may be required in some cases.

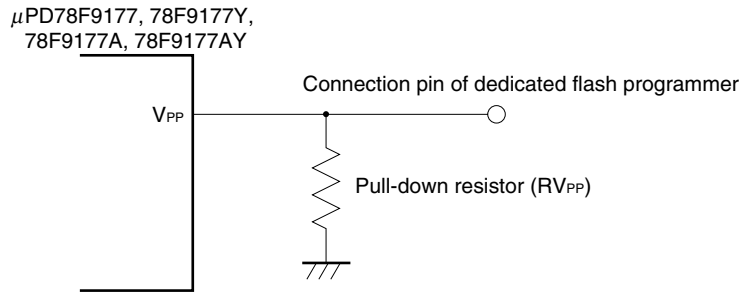
#### <V<sub>PP</sub> pin>

In normal operation mode, input 0 V to the V<sub>PP</sub> pin. In flash memory programming mode, a write voltage of 10.0 V (TYP.) is supplied to the V<sub>PP</sub> pin, so perform one of the following (1) or (2).

- (1) Connect a pull-down resistor (R<sub>V<sub>PP</sub></sub> = 10 kΩ) to the V<sub>PP</sub> pin.
- (2) Use the jumper on the board to switch the V<sub>PP</sub> pin input to either the writer or directly to GND.

A V<sub>PP</sub> pin connection example is shown below.

**Figure 20-4. V<sub>PP</sub> Pin Connection Example**



#### <Serial interface pin>

The following shows the pins used by the serial interface.

Serial Interface	Pins Used
3-wire serial I/O	S120, SO20, SCK20
	P00, P01, P02
SMB <sup>Note</sup>	SCL0, SDA0
UART	RxD20, TxD20

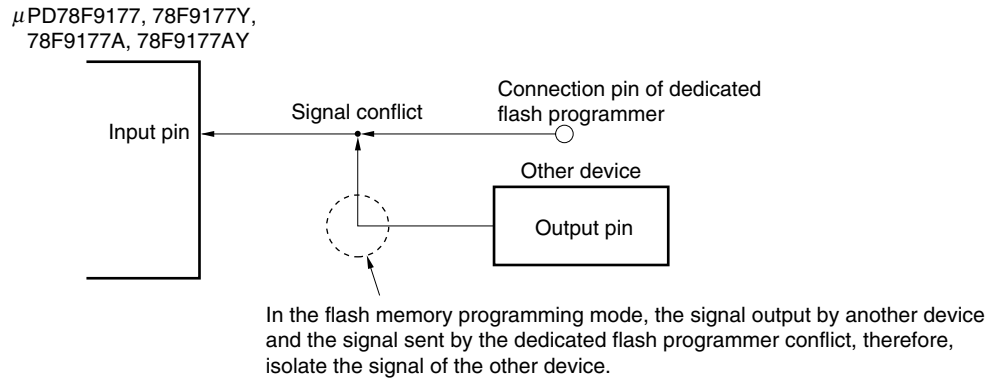
**Note** For the μPD78F9177Y and μPD78F9177AY only

When connecting the dedicated flash programmer to a serial interface pin that is connected to another device on-board, signal conflict or abnormal operation of the other device may occur. Care must therefore be taken with such connections.

**(1) Signal conflict**

If the dedicated flash programmer (output) is connected to a serial interface pin (input) that is connected to another device (output), a signal conflict occurs. To prevent this, isolate the connection with the other device or set the other device to the output high impedance status.

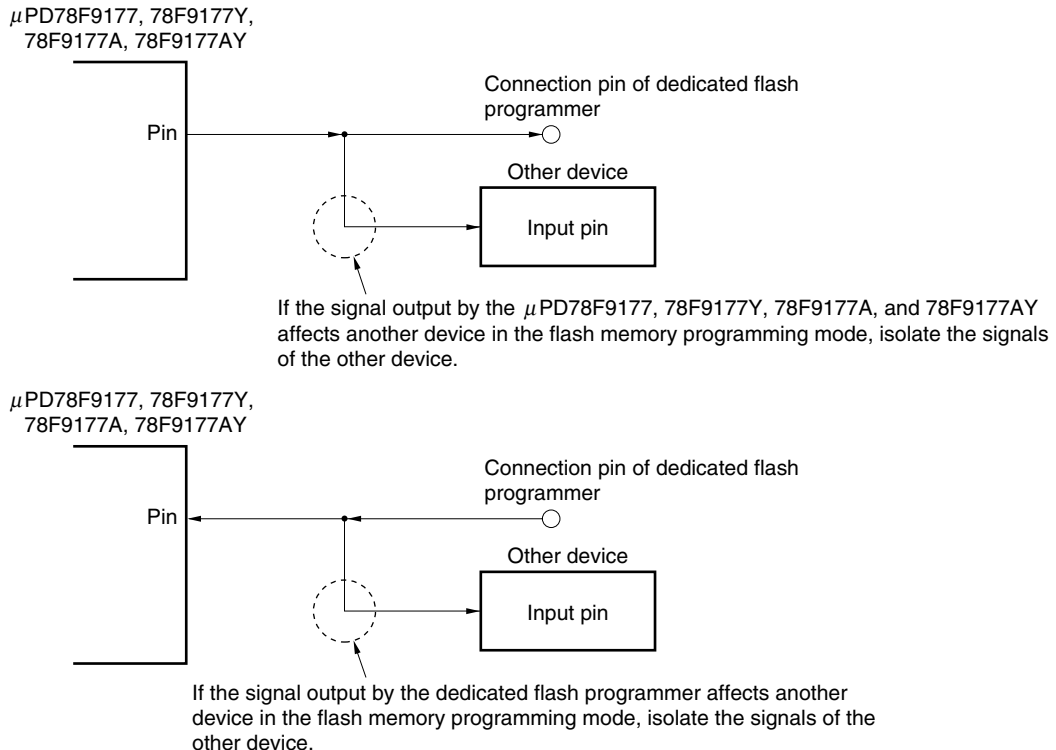
**Figure 20-5. Signal Conflict (Input Pin of Serial Interface)**



**(2) Abnormal operation of other device**

If the dedicated flash programmer (output or input) is connected to a serial interface pin (input or output) that is connected to another device (input), a signal is output to the device, and this may cause an abnormal operation. To prevent this abnormal operation, isolate the connection with the other device or set so that the input signals to the other device are ignored.

**Figure 20-6. Abnormal Operation of Other Device**

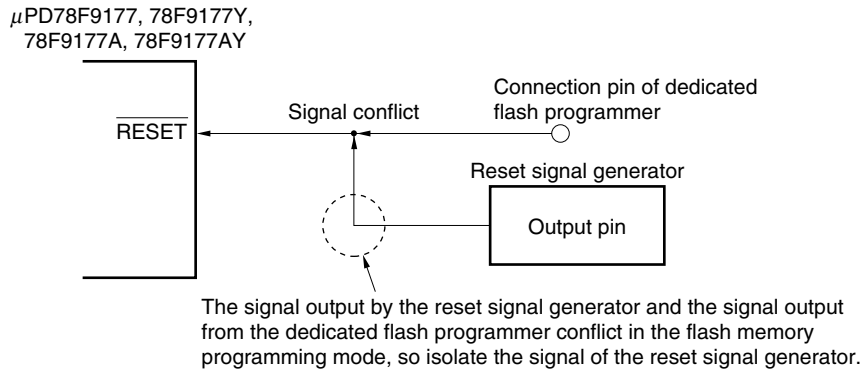


## &lt;RESET pin&gt;

If the reset signal of the dedicated flash programmer is connected to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin connected to the reset signal generator on-board, a signal conflict occurs. To prevent this, isolate the connection with the reset signal generator.

If the reset signal is input from the user system in the flash memory programming mode, a normal programming operation cannot be performed. Therefore, do not input reset signals from other than the dedicated flash programmer.

**Figure 20-7. Signal Conflict ( $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Pin)**



## &lt;Port pins&gt;

When the  $\mu\text{PD78F9177}$ ,  $\mu\text{PD78F9177Y}$ ,  $\mu\text{PD78F9177A}$ , and  $\mu\text{PD78F9177AY}$  enter the flash memory programming mode, all the pins other than those that communicate in flash memory programmer are in the same status as immediately after reset.

If the external device does not recognize initial statuses such as the output high impedance status, therefore, connect the external device to  $V_{\text{DD0}}$ ,  $V_{\text{DD1}}$ ,  $V_{\text{SS0}}$ , or  $V_{\text{SS1}}$  via a resistor.

## &lt;Oscillator&gt;

When using the on-board clock, connect X1, X2, XT1, and XT2 as required in the normal operation mode.

When using the clock output of the flash programmer, connect it directly to X1, disconnecting the main oscillator on-board, and leave the X2 pin open. The subclock conforms to the method in the normal operation mode.

## &lt;Power supply&gt;

To use the power output from the flash programmer, connect the  $V_{\text{DD0}}$  and  $V_{\text{DD1}}$  pins to VDD of the flash programmer, and the  $V_{\text{SS0}}$  and  $V_{\text{SS1}}$  pins to GND of the flash programmer.

To use the on-board power supply, make connections that accord with the normal operation mode. However, because the voltage is monitored by the flash programmer, be sure to connect VDD of the flash programmer.

Supply the same power as in the normal operation mode to the other power supply pins ( $AV_{\text{DD}}$ ,  $AV_{\text{REF}}$ , and  $AV_{\text{SS}}$ ).

★ 20.1.4 Connection of adapter for flash writing

The following figures show the examples of recommended connection when the adapter for flash writing is used.

Figure 20-8. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode (SIO-ch0) (1/2)

(a) 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)

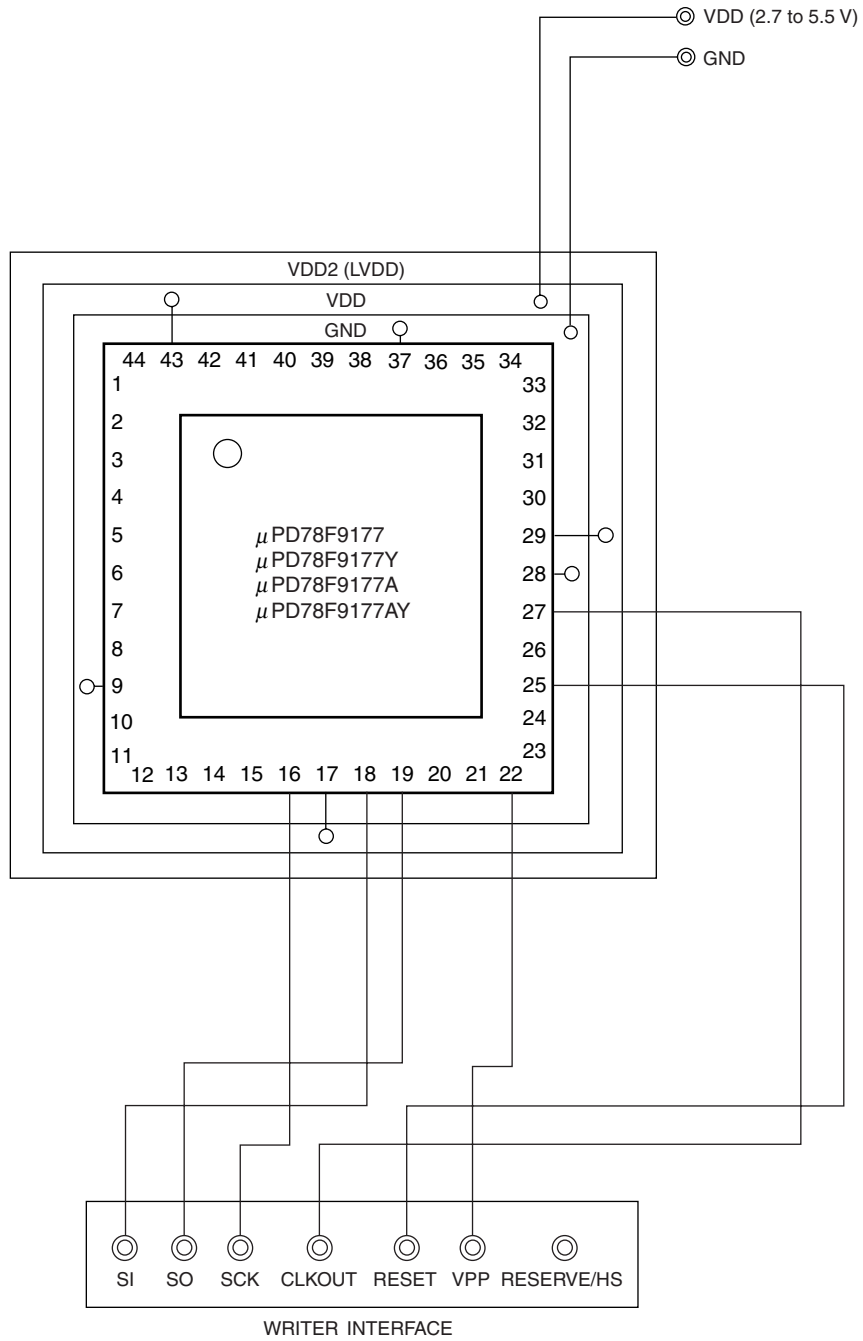


Figure 20-8. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode (SIO-ch0) (2/2)

(b) 48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)

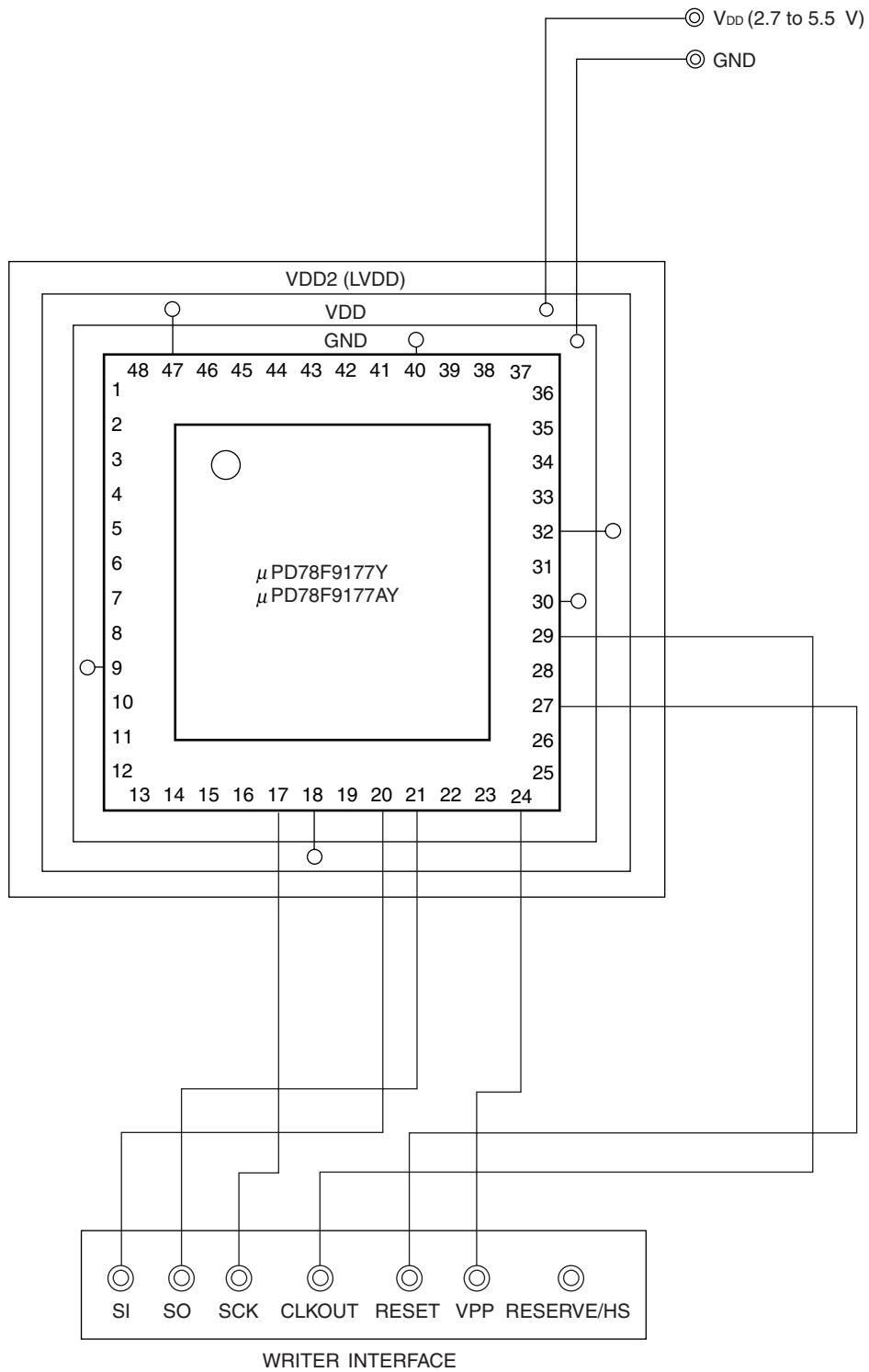


Figure 20-9. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode (SIO-ch1) (1/2)

(a) 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)

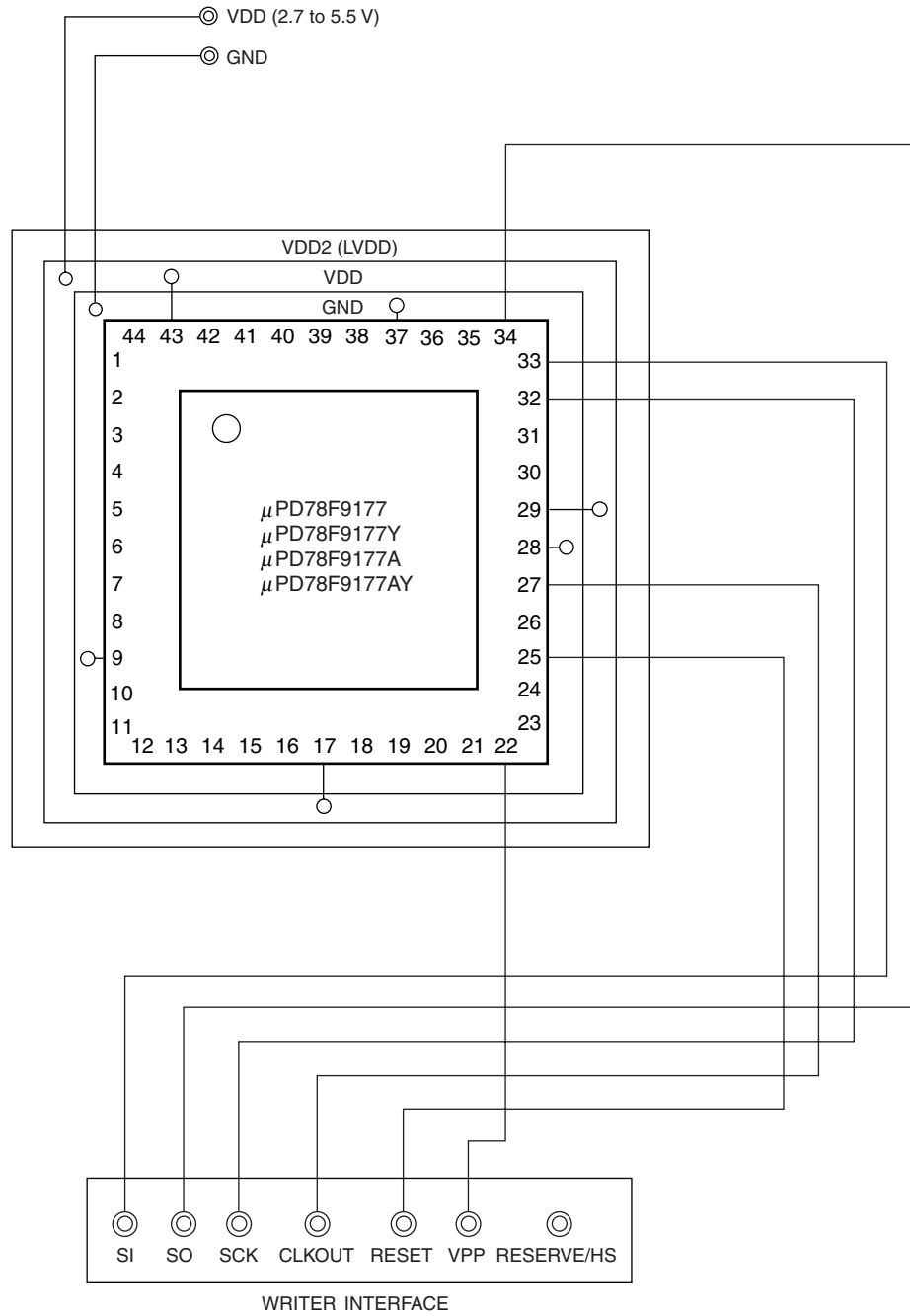


Figure 20-9. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode (SIO-ch1) (2/2)

(b) 48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)

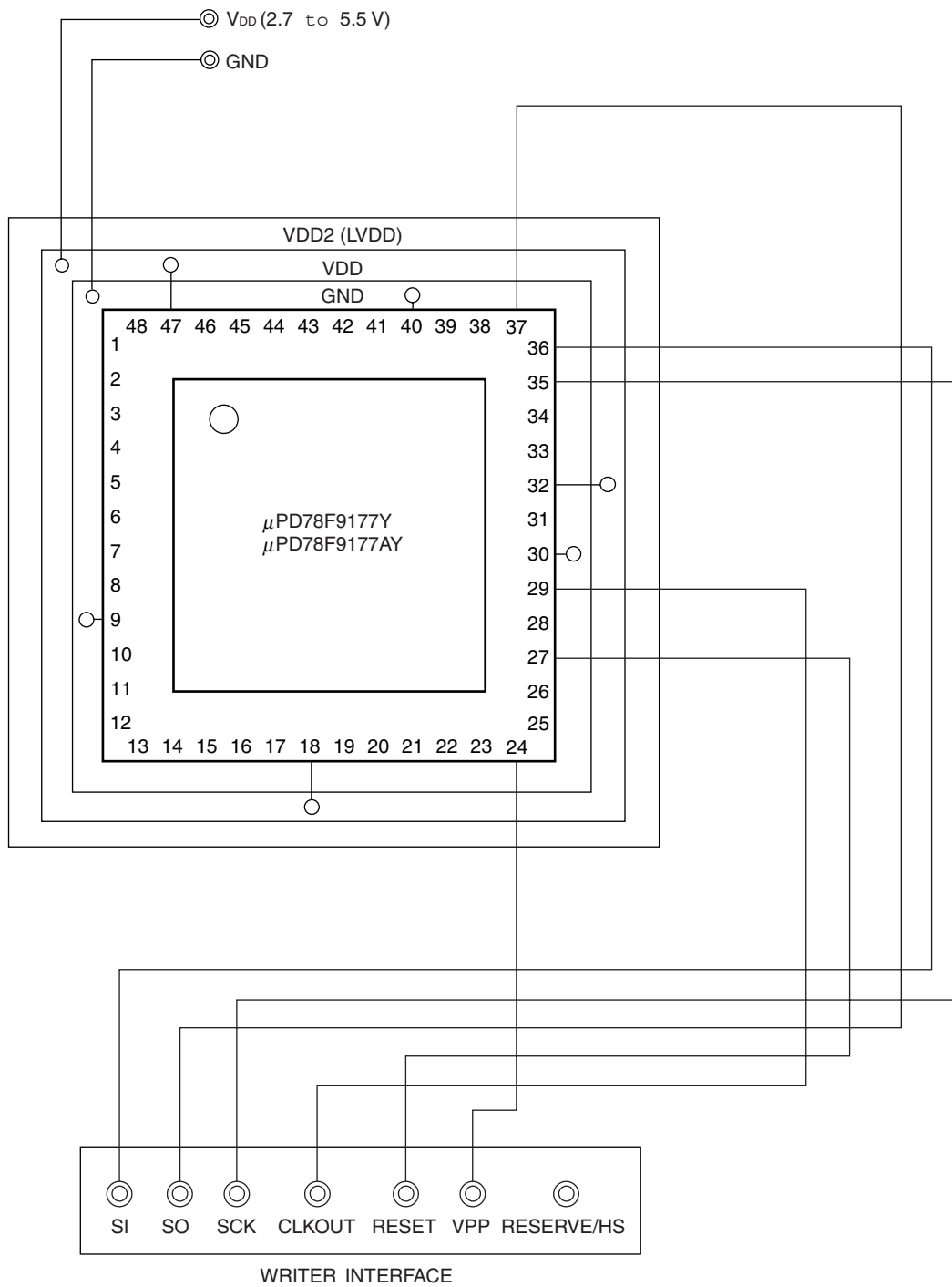


Figure 20-10. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in SMB Mode (1/2)

(a) 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)

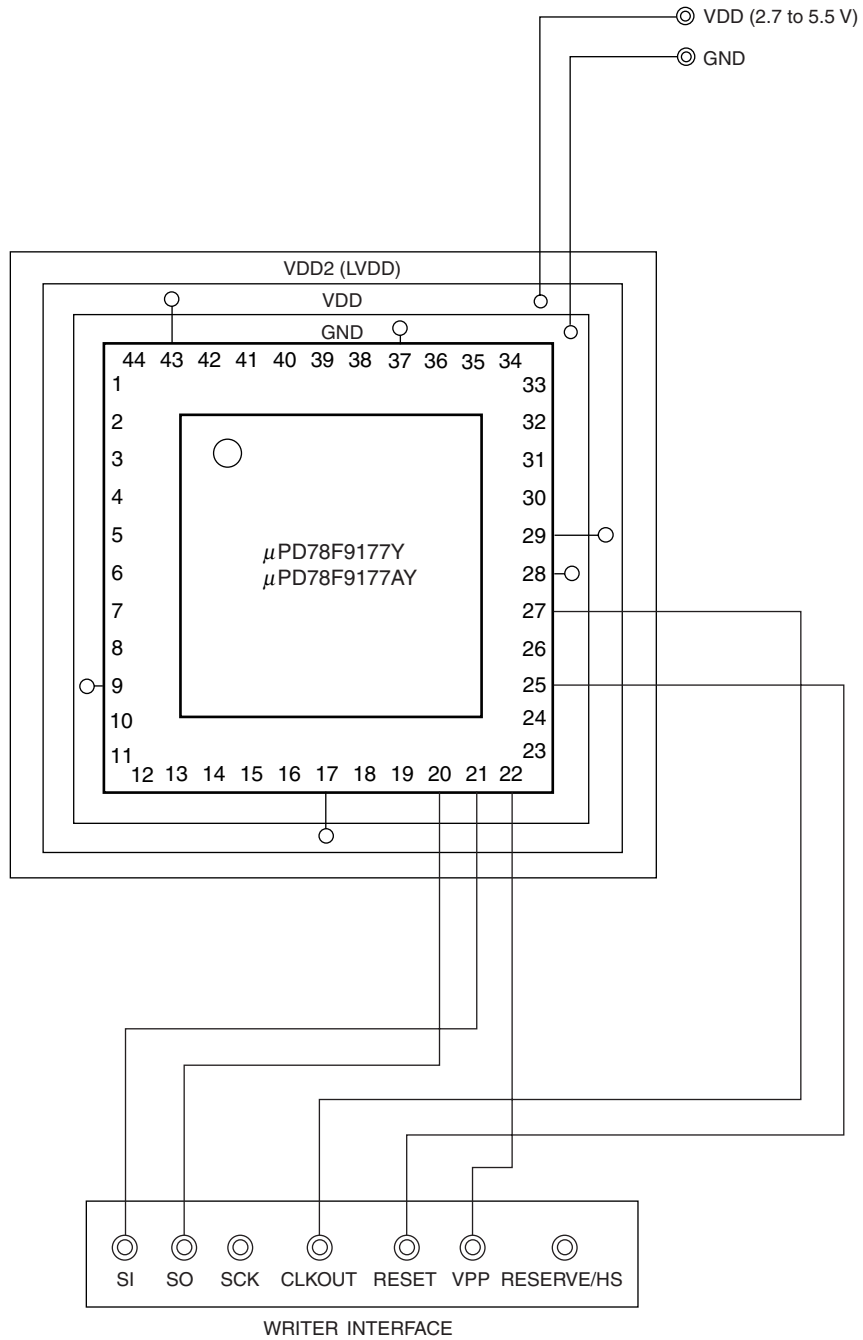


Figure 20-10. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in SMB Mode (2/2)

(b) 48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)

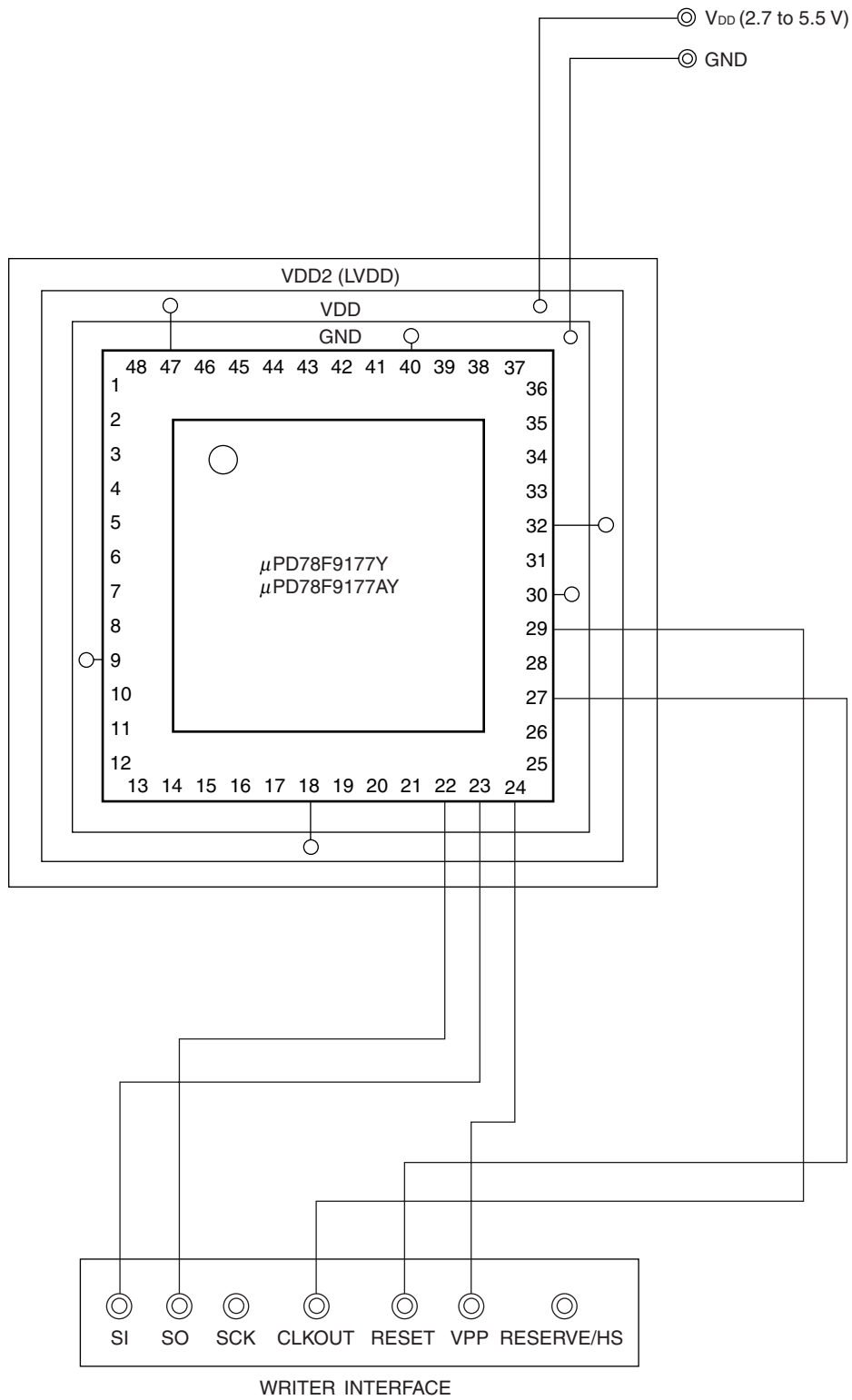


Figure 20-11. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in UART Mode (1/2)

(a) 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)

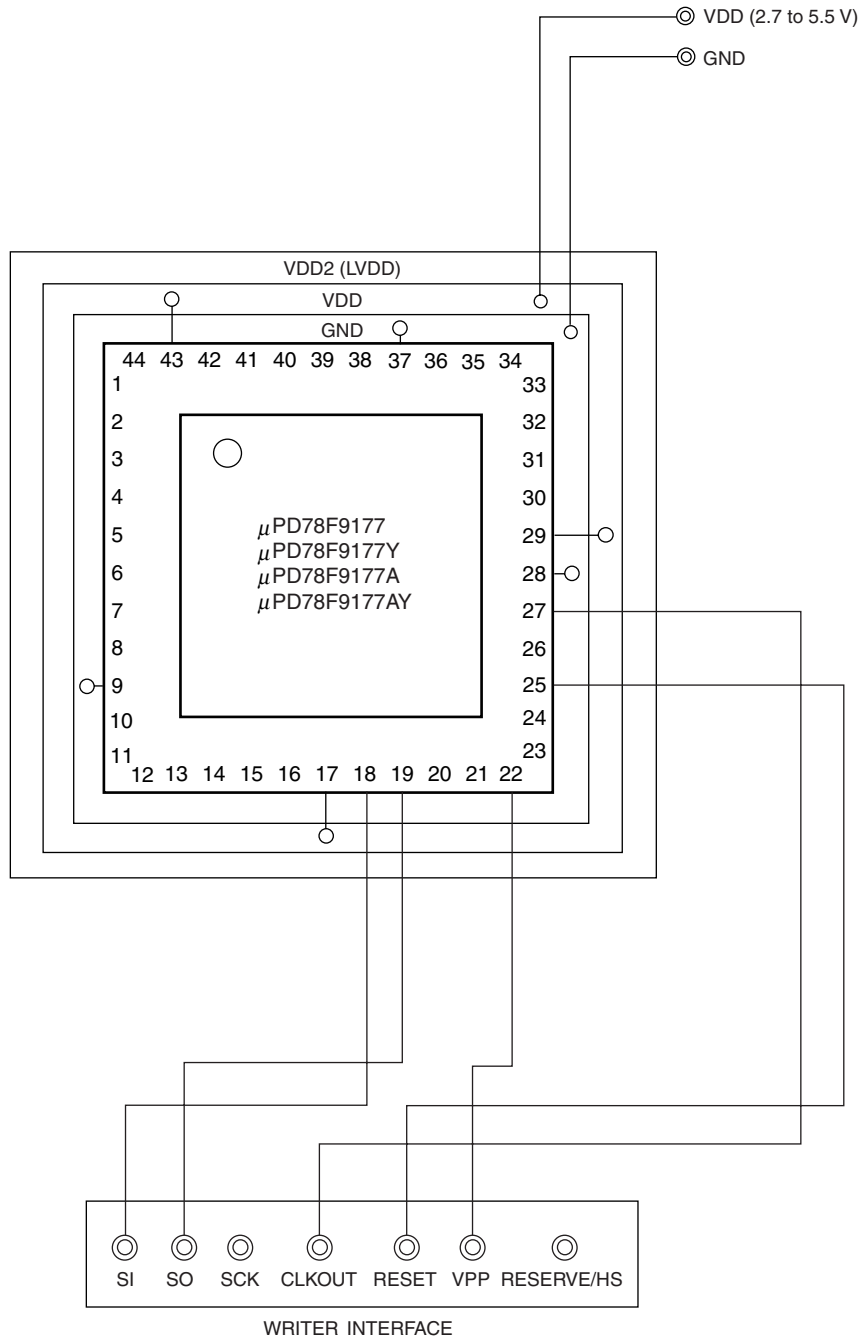
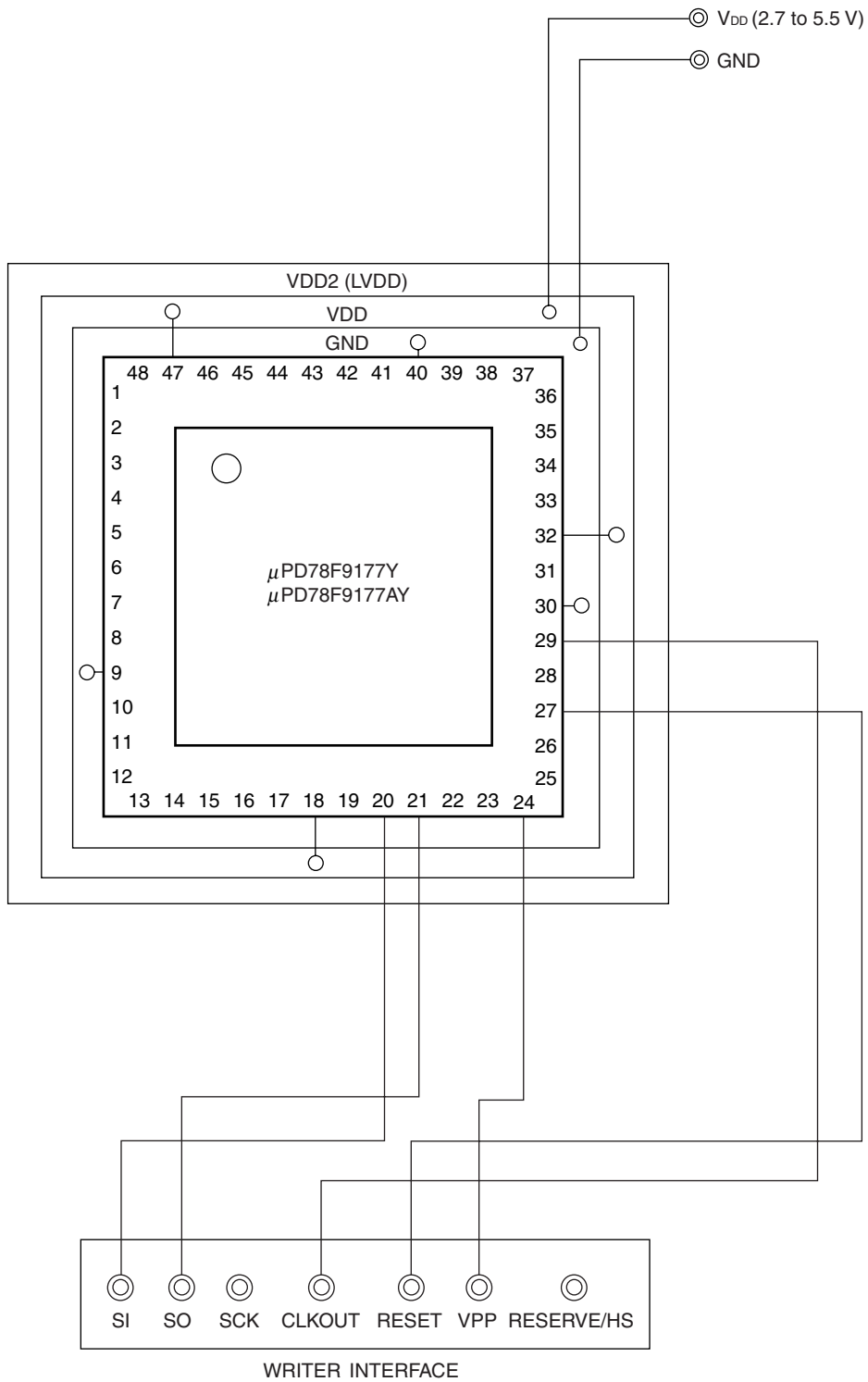


Figure 20-11. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter in UART Mode (2/2)

(b) 48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)



## CHAPTER 21 MASK OPTION

**Table 21-1. Selection of Mask Option for Pins**

Pin	Mask Option
P50 to P53	Whether a pull-up resistor is to be incorporated can be specified in 1-bit units.

For P50 to P53 (port 5), whether a pull-up resistor is to be incorporated can be specified by a mask option. The mask option is specified in 1-bit units.

**Caution** The flash memory versions do not provide a mask option pull-up resistor incorporation function.

## CHAPTER 22 INSTRUCTION SET

This chapter lists the instruction set of the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries. For details of the operation and machine language (instruction code) of each instruction, refer to **78K/0S Series Instruction User's Manual (U11047E)**.

### 22.1 Operation

#### 22.1.1 Operand identifiers and description methods

Operands are described in "Operand" column of each instruction in accordance with the description method of the instruction operand identifier (refer to the assembler specifications for details). When there are two or more description methods, select one of them. Uppercase letters the and symbols, #, !, \$, and [ ] are keywords and must be described as they are. Each symbol has the following meaning.

- #: Immediate data specification
- !: Absolute address specification
- \$: Relative address specification
- [ ]: Indirect address specification

In the case of immediate data, describe an appropriate numeric value or a label. When using a label, be sure to describe the #, !, \$ and [ ] symbols.

For operand register identifiers, r and rp, either function names (X, A, C, etc.) or absolute names (names in parentheses in the table below, R0, R1, R2, etc.) can be used for description.

**Table 22-1. Operand Identifiers and Description Methods**

Identifier	Description Method
r rp sfr	X (R0), A (R1), C (R2), B (R3), E (R4), D (R5), L (R6), H (R7) AX (RP0), BC (RP1), DE (RP2), HL (RP3) Special-function register symbol
saddr saddrp	FE20H to FF1FH Immediate data or labels FE20H to FF1FH Immediate data or labels (even addresses only)
addr16 addr5	0000H to FFFFH Immediate data or labels (only even addresses for 16-bit data transfer instructions) 0040H to 007FH Immediate data or labels (even addresses only)
word byte bit	16-bit immediate data or label 8-bit immediate data or label 3-bit immediate data or label

**Remark** See **Table 5-3 Special-Function Registers** for symbols of special-function registers.

**22.1.2 Description of "Operation" column**

A:	A register; 8-bit accumulator
X:	X register
B:	B register
C:	C register
D:	D register
E:	E register
H:	H register
L:	L register
AX:	AX register pair; 16-bit accumulator
BC:	BC register pair
DE:	DE register pair
HL:	HL register pair
PC:	Program counter
SP:	Stack pointer
PSW:	Program status word
CY:	Carry flag
AC:	Auxiliary carry flag
Z:	Zero flag
IE:	Interrupt request enable flag
NMIS:	Flag indicating non-maskable interrupt servicing in progress
( ):	Memory contents indicated by address or register contents in parenthesis
×H, ×L:	Higher 8 bits and lower 8 bits of 16-bit register
∧:	Logical product (AND)
∨:	Logical sum (OR)
⊕:	Exclusive logical sum (exclusive OR)
—:	Inverted data
addr16:	16-bit immediate data or label
jdisp8:	Signed 8-bit data (displacement value)

**22.1.3 Description of "Flag" column**

(Blank):	Unchanged
0:	Cleared to 0
1:	Set to 1
×:	Set/cleared according to the result
R:	Previously saved value is stored

## 22.2 Operation List

Mnemonic	Operands	Bytes	Clocks	Operation	Flag		
					Z	AC	CY
MOV	r, #byte	3	6	$r \leftarrow \text{byte}$			
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow \text{byte}$			
	sfr, #byte	3	6	$\text{sfr} \leftarrow \text{byte}$			
	A, r <sup>Note 1</sup>	2	4	$A \leftarrow r$			
	r, A <sup>Note 1</sup>	2	4	$r \leftarrow A$			
	A, saddr	2	4	$A \leftarrow (\text{saddr})$			
	saddr, A	2	4	$(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow A$			
	A, sfr	2	4	$A \leftarrow \text{sfr}$			
	sfr, A	2	4	$\text{sfr} \leftarrow A$			
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A \leftarrow (\text{addr16})$			
	!addr16, A	3	8	$(\text{addr16}) \leftarrow A$			
	PSW, #byte	3	6	$\text{PSW} \leftarrow \text{byte}$	×	×	×
	A, PSW	2	4	$A \leftarrow \text{PSW}$			
	PSW, A	2	4	$\text{PSW} \leftarrow A$	×	×	×
	A, [DE]	1	6	$A \leftarrow (\text{DE})$			
	[DE], A	1	6	$(\text{DE}) \leftarrow A$			
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A \leftarrow (\text{HL})$			
	[HL], A	1	6	$(\text{HL}) \leftarrow A$			
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A \leftarrow (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$			
[HL + byte], A	2	6	$(\text{HL} + \text{byte}) \leftarrow A$				
XCH	A, X	1	4	$A \leftrightarrow X$			
	A, r <sup>Note 2</sup>	2	6	$A \leftrightarrow r$			
	A, saddr	2	6	$A \leftrightarrow (\text{saddr})$			
	A, sfr	2	6	$A \leftrightarrow \text{sfr}$			
	A, [DE]	1	8	$A \leftrightarrow (\text{DE})$			
	A, [HL]	1	8	$A \leftrightarrow (\text{HL})$			
	A, [HL + byte]	2	8	$A \leftrightarrow (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$			

- Notes**
1. Except r = A.
  2. Except r = A, X.

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

Mnemonic	Operands	Bytes	Clocks	Operation	Flag		
					Z	AC	CY
MOVW	rp, #word	3	6	$rp \leftarrow \text{word}$			
	AX, saddrp	2	6	$AX \leftarrow (\text{saddrp})$			
	saddrp, AX	2	8	$(\text{saddrp}) \leftarrow AX$			
	AX, rp <sup>Note</sup>	1	4	$AX \leftarrow rp$			
	rp, AX <sup>Note</sup>	1	4	$rp \leftarrow AX$			
XCHW	AX, rp <sup>Note</sup>	1	8	$AX \leftrightarrow rp$			
ADD	A, #byte	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A + \text{byte}$	x	x	x
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(\text{saddr}), CY \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) + \text{byte}$	x	x	x
	A, r	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A + r$	x	x	x
	A, saddr	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{saddr})$	x	x	x
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{addr16})$	x	x	x
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{HL})$	x	x	x
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$	x	x	x
ADDC	A, #byte	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A + \text{byte} + CY$	x	x	x
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(\text{saddr}), CY \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) + \text{byte} + CY$	x	x	x
	A, r	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A + r + CY$	x	x	x
	A, saddr	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{saddr}) + CY$	x	x	x
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{addr16}) + CY$	x	x	x
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{HL}) + CY$	x	x	x
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{HL} + \text{byte}) + CY$	x	x	x
SUB	A, #byte	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A - \text{byte}$	x	x	x
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(\text{saddr}), CY \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) - \text{byte}$	x	x	x
	A, r	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A - r$	x	x	x
	A, saddr	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{saddr})$	x	x	x
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{addr16})$	x	x	x
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{HL})$	x	x	x
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$	x	x	x

**Note** Only when rp = BC, DE, or HL.

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

Mnemonic	Operands	Bytes	Clocks	Operation	Flag		
					Z	AC	CY
SUBC	A, #byte	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A - \text{byte} - CY$	×	×	×
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(saddr), CY \leftarrow (saddr) - \text{byte} - CY$	×	×	×
	A, r	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A - r - CY$	×	×	×
	A, saddr	2	4	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (saddr) - CY$	×	×	×
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{addr16}) - CY$	×	×	×
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{HL}) - CY$	×	×	×
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{HL} + \text{byte}) - CY$	×	×	×
AND	A, #byte	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \wedge \text{byte}$	×		
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(saddr) \leftarrow (saddr) \wedge \text{byte}$	×		
	A, r	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \wedge r$	×		
	A, saddr	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \wedge (saddr)$	×		
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A \leftarrow A \wedge (\text{addr16})$	×		
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A \leftarrow A \wedge (\text{HL})$	×		
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A \leftarrow A \wedge (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$	×		
OR	A, #byte	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \vee \text{byte}$	×		
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(saddr) \leftarrow (saddr) \vee \text{byte}$	×		
	A, r	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \vee r$	×		
	A, saddr	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \vee (saddr)$	×		
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A \leftarrow A \vee (\text{addr16})$	×		
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A \leftarrow A \vee (\text{HL})$	×		
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A \leftarrow A \vee (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$	×		
XOR	A, #byte	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \oplus \text{byte}$	×		
	saddr, #byte	3	6	$(saddr) \leftarrow (saddr) \oplus \text{byte}$	×		
	A, r	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \oplus r$	×		
	A, saddr	2	4	$A \leftarrow A \oplus (saddr)$	×		
	A, !addr16	3	8	$A \leftarrow A \oplus (\text{addr16})$	×		
	A, [HL]	1	6	$A \leftarrow A \oplus (\text{HL})$	×		
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	$A \leftarrow A \oplus (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$	×		

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

Mnemonic	Operands	Bytes	Clocks	Operation	Flag		
					Z	AC	CY
CMP	A, #byte	2	4	A – byte	×	×	×
	saddr, #byte	3	6	(saddr) – byte	×	×	×
	A, r	2	4	A – r	×	×	×
	A, saddr	2	4	A – (saddr)	×	×	×
	A, !addr16	3	8	A – (addr16)	×	×	×
	A, [HL]	1	6	A – (HL)	×	×	×
	A, [HL + byte]	2	6	A – (HL + byte)	×	×	×
ADDW	AX, #word	3	6	AX, CY ← AX + word	×	×	×
SUBW	AX, #word	3	6	AX, CY ← AX – word	×	×	×
CMPW	AX, #word	3	6	AX – word	×	×	×
INC	r	2	4	r ← r + 1	×	×	
	saddr	2	4	(saddr) ← (saddr) + 1	×	×	
DEC	r	2	4	r ← r – 1	×	×	
	saddr	2	4	(saddr) ← (saddr) – 1	×	×	
INCW	rp	1	4	rp ← rp + 1			
DECW	rp	1	4	rp ← rp – 1			
ROR	A, 1	1	2	(CY, A <sub>7</sub> ← A <sub>0</sub> , A <sub>m-1</sub> ← A <sub>m</sub> ) × 1			×
ROL	A, 1	1	2	(CY, A <sub>0</sub> ← A <sub>7</sub> , A <sub>m+1</sub> ← A <sub>m</sub> ) × 1			×
RORC	A, 1	1	2	(CY ← A <sub>0</sub> , A <sub>7</sub> ← CY, A <sub>m-1</sub> ← A <sub>m</sub> ) × 1			×
ROLC	A, 1	1	2	(CY ← A <sub>7</sub> , A <sub>0</sub> ← CY, A <sub>m+1</sub> ← A <sub>m</sub> ) × 1			×
SET1	saddr.bit	3	6	(saddr.bit) ← 1			
	sfr.bit	3	6	sfr.bit ← 1			
	A.bit	2	4	A.bit ← 1			
	PSW.bit	3	6	PSW.bit ← 1	×	×	×
	[HL].bit	2	10	(HL).bit ← 1			
CLR1	saddr.bit	3	6	(saddr.bit) ← 0			
	sfr.bit	3	6	sfr.bit ← 0			
	A.bit	2	4	A.bit ← 0			
	PSW.bit	3	6	PSW.bit ← 0	×	×	×
	[HL].bit	2	10	(HL).bit ← 0			
SET1	CY	1	2	CY ← 1			1
CLR1	CY	1	2	CY ← 0			0
NOT1	CY	1	2	CY ← $\overline{CY}$			×

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{CPU}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

Mnemonic	Operands	Bytes	Clocks	Operation	Flag		
					Z	AC	CY
CALL	!addr16	3	6	$(SP - 1) \leftarrow (PC + 3)_H$ , $(SP - 2) \leftarrow (PC + 3)_L$ , $PC \leftarrow \text{addr16}$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$			
CALLT	[addr5]	1	8	$(SP - 1) \leftarrow (PC + 1)_H$ , $(SP - 2) \leftarrow (PC + 1)_L$ , $PC_H \leftarrow (00000000, \text{addr5} + 1)$ , $PC_L \leftarrow (00000000, \text{addr5})$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$			
RET		1	6	$PC_H \leftarrow (SP + 1)$ , $PC_L \leftarrow (SP)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 2$			
RETI		1	8	$PC_H \leftarrow (SP + 1)$ , $PC_L \leftarrow (SP)$ , $PSW \leftarrow (SP + 2)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 3$ , $NMIS \leftarrow 0$	R	R	R
PUSH	PSW	1	2	$(SP - 1) \leftarrow PSW$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 1$			
	rp	1	4	$(SP - 1) \leftarrow rp_H$ , $(SP - 2) \leftarrow rp_L$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$			
POP	PSW	1	4	$PSW \leftarrow (SP)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 1$	R	R	R
	rp	1	6	$rp_H \leftarrow (SP + 1)$ , $rp_L \leftarrow (SP)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 2$			
MOVW	SP, AX	2	8	$SP \leftarrow AX$			
	AX, SP	2	6	$AX \leftarrow SP$			
BR	!addr16	3	6	$PC \leftarrow \text{addr16}$			
	\$addr16	2	6	$PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$			
	AX	1	6	$PC_H \leftarrow A$ , $PC_L \leftarrow X$			
BC	\$saddr16	2	6	$PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $CY = 1$			
BNC	\$saddr16	2	6	$PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $CY = 0$			
BZ	\$saddr16	2	6	$PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $Z = 1$			
BNZ	\$saddr16	2	6	$PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $Z = 0$			
BT	saddr.bit, \$saddr16	4	10	$PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if (saddr.bit) = 1			
	sfr.bit, \$saddr16	4	10	$PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if sfr.bit = 1			
	A.bit, \$saddr16	3	8	$PC \leftarrow PC + 3 + \text{jdisp8}$ if A.bit = 1			
	PSW.bit, \$saddr16	4	10	$PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if PSW.bit = 1			
BF	saddr.bit, \$saddr16	4	10	$PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if (saddr.bit) = 0			
	sfr.bit, \$saddr16	4	10	$PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if sfr.bit = 0			
	A.bit, \$saddr16	3	8	$PC \leftarrow PC + 3 + \text{jdisp8}$ if A.bit = 0			
	PSW.bit, \$saddr16	4	10	$PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if PSW.bit = 0			
DBNZ	B, \$saddr16	2	6	$B \leftarrow B - 1$ , then $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $B \neq 0$			
	C, \$saddr16	2	6	$C \leftarrow C - 1$ , then $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $C \neq 0$			
	saddr, \$saddr16	3	8	$(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) - 1$ , then $PC \leftarrow PC + 3 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $(\text{saddr}) \neq 0$			
NOP		1	2	No Operation			
EI		3	6	$IE \leftarrow 1$ (Enable Interrupt)			
DI		3	6	$IE \leftarrow 0$ (Disable Interrupt)			
HALT		1	2	Set HALT Mode			
STOP		1	2	Set STOP Mode			

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{CPU}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

### 22.3 Instructions Listed by Addressing Type

(1) 8-bit instructions

MOV, XCH, ADD, ADDC, SUB, SUBC, AND, OR, XOR, CMP, INC, DEC, ROR, ROL, RORC, ROLC, PUSH, POP, DBNZ

2nd Operand 1st Operand	#byte	A	r	sfr	saddr	laddr16	PSW	[DE]	[HL]	[HL + byte]	\$addr16	1	None
A	ADD ADDC SUB SUBC AND OR XOR CMP		MOV <sup>Note</sup> XCH <sup>Note</sup>	MOV XCH	MOV XCH ADD ADDC SUB SUBC AND OR XOR CMP	MOV XCH ADD ADDC SUB SUBC AND OR XOR CMP	MOV	MOV XCH	MOV XCH ADD ADDC SUB SUBC AND OR XOR CMP	MOV XCH ADD ADDC SUB SUBC AND OR XOR CMP		ROR ROL RORC ROLC	
r	MOV	MOV											INC DEC
B, C											DBNZ		
sfr	MOV	MOV											
saddr	MOV ADD ADDC SUB SUBC AND OR XOR CMP	MOV									DBNZ		INC DEC
laddr16		MOV											
PSW	MOV	MOV											PUSH POP
[DE]		MOV											
[HL]		MOV											
[HL + byte]		MOV											

**Note** Except r = A.

**(2) 16-bit instructions**

MOVW, XCHW, ADDW, SUBW, CMPW, PUSH, POP, INCW, DECW

2nd Operand \ 1st Operand	#word	AX	rp <sup>Note</sup>	saddrp	SP	None
AX	ADDW SUBW CMPW		MOVW XCHW	MOVW	MOVW	
rp	MOVW	MOVW <sup>Note</sup>				INCW DECW PUSH POP
saddrp		MOVW				
sp		MOVW				

**Note** Only when rp = BC, DE, or HL.

**(3) Bit manipulation instructions**

SET1, CLR1, NOT1, BT, BF

2nd Operand \ 1st Operand	\$addr16	None
A.bit	BT BF	SET1 CLR1
sfr.bit	BT BF	SET1 CLR1
saddr.bit	BT BF	SET1 CLR1
PSW.bit	BT BF	SET1 CLR1
[HL].bit		SET1 CLR1
CY		SET1 CLR1 NOT1

**(4) Call instructions/branch instructions**

CALL, CALLT, BR, BC, BNC, BZ, BNZ, DBNZ

2nd Operand 1st Operand	AX	laddr16	[addr5]	\$addr16
Basic instructions	BR	CALL BR	CALLT	BR BC BNC BZ BNZ
Compound instructions				DBNZ

**(5) Other instructions**

RET, RETI, NOP, EI, DI, HALT, STOP

★ **CHAPTER 23 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 17x, 16xY, 17xY, 16x(A), 17x(A), 16xY(A), 17xY(A))**

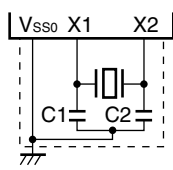
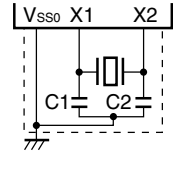
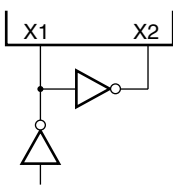
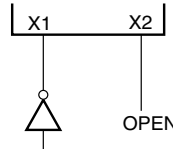
**Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ )**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD}$	$AV_{DD} - 0.3\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		-0.3 to +6.5	V
	$AV_{DD}$	$AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$			V
	$AV_{REF}$	$AV_{REF} \leq V_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$			V
Input voltage	$V_{I1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53, P23, P24		-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
	$V_{I2}$	P23, P24		-0.3 to +5.5	V
	$V_{I3}$	P50 to P53	N-ch open drain	-0.3 to +13	V
On-chip pull-up resistor			-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V	
Output voltage	$V_O$			-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916xY, 78917xY	-10	mA
		Total for all pins		-30	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A)	-7	mA
		Total for all pins		-22	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916xY, 78917xY	30	mA
		Total for all pins		160	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A)	10	mA
		Total for all pins		120	mA
Operating ambient temperature	$T_A$			-40 to +85	$^\circ\text{C}$
Storage temperature	$T_{stg}$			-65 to +150	$^\circ\text{C}$

**Caution** Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

Main System Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Ceramic resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		10.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		6.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	After $V_{DD}$ reaches oscillation voltage range MIN.			4	ms
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		10.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		6.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V			10	ms
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			30	ms
External clock		X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		10.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		6.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
		X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	45		500	ns
	$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V		75		500	ns	
	$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V		85		500	ns	
		X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	85		500	ns	

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the main system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
  - Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
  - Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
  - Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
  - Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
  - Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.
2. When the main system clock is stopped and the device is operating on the subsystem clock, wait until the oscillation stabilization time has been secured by the program before switching back to the main system clock.

**Recommended Oscillator Constant ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 17x, 16xY, and 17xY)**
**Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )**

Manufacturer	Part Number	Frequency (MHz)	Recommended Circuit Constant (pF)		Oscillation Voltage Range ( $V_{DD}$ )		Remarks
			C1	C2	MIN.	MAX.	
Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (Standard type)	CSBLA1M00J58-B0	1.000	150	150	2.2	5.5	Without on-chip capacitor
	CSBFB1M00J58-R1						
	CSTCC2M00G56-R0	2.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	With on-chip capacitor
	CSTLS2M00G56-B0						
	CSTCR4M00G53-R0	4.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS4M00G53-B0						
	CSTCR4M19G53-R0	4.195	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS4M19G53-B0						
	CSTCR4M91G53-R0	4.915	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS4M91G53-B0						
	CSTCR5M00G53-R0	5.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS5M00G53-B0						
	CSTCR6M00G53-R0	6.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS6M00G53-B0						
	CSTCE8M00G52-R0	8.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS8M00G53-B0						
	CSTCE8M38G52-R0	8.388	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS8M38G53-B0						
	CSTCE10M0G52-R0	10.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS10M0G53-B0						
Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (Low-voltage drive type)	CSTLS10M0G53093-B0	10.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	With on-chip capacitor

**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit. Note that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu$ PD78916x, 17x, 16xY, and 17xY within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

**Recommended Oscillator Constant ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A), 17x(A), 16xY(A), and 17xY(A))****Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )**

Manufacturer	Part Number	Frequency (MHz)	Recommended Circuit Constant (pF)		Oscillation Voltage Range ( $V_{DD}$ )		Remarks
			C1	C2	MIN.	MAX.	
Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd.	CSTCC2M00G56A-R0	2.000	–	–	1.8	5.5	On-chip capacitor
	CSTCR4M00G53A-R0	4.000					
	CSTCR4M19G53A-R0	4.195					
	CSTCR4M91G53A-R0	4.915					
	CSTCR5M00G53A-R0	5.000					
	CSTCR6M00G53A-R0	6.000					
	CSTCE8M00G52A-R0	8.000					
	CSTCE8M38G52A-R0	8.388					
	CSTCE10M0G52A-R0	10.000					

**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit. Note that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu$ PD78916x(A), 17x(A), 16xY(A), and 17xY(A) within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

**Subsystem Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32	32.768	35	kHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V		1.2	2	s
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			10	s
External clock		XT1 input frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32		35	kHz
		XT1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{XTH}$ , $t_{XTL}$ )		14.3		15.6	$\mu\text{s}$

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the subsystem clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. The subsystem clock oscillator is designed as a low-amplitude circuit for reducing current consumption, and is more prone to malfunction due to noise than the main system clock oscillator. Particular care is therefore required with the wiring method when the subsystem clock is used.

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, customers are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

DC Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V) (1/3)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916xY, 78917xY			-1	mA
		Total for all pins				-15	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A)			-1	mA
		Total for all pins				-11	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916xY, 78917xY			10	mA
		Total for all pins				80	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A)			3	mA
		Total for all pins				60	mA
Input voltage, high	$V_{IH1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.7 V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IH2}$	P50 to P53	N-ch open drain	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.7 V_{DD}$	12	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$	12	V
			On-chip pull-up resistor	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.7 V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IH3}$	RESET, P20 to P26, P30 to P33		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.8 V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IH4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2		$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	$V_{DD} - 0.5$	$V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$V_{DD} - 0.1$	$V_{DD}$	V
Input voltage, low	$V_{IL1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0	$0.3 V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL2}$	P50 to P53		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0	$0.3 V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL3}$	RESET, P20 to P26, P30 to P33		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0	$0.2 V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2		$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	0	0.4	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	0.1	V
Output voltage, high	$V_{OH}$	Pins other than P23, P24, P50 to P53		$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -1$ mA	$V_{DD} - 1.0$		V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -100$ $\mu$ A	$V_{DD} - 0.5$		V
Output voltage, low	$V_{OL1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53		$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916xY, 78917xY)		1.0	V
				$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 3$ mA ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A))		1.0	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu$ A		0.5	V
	$V_{OL2}$	P50 to P53		$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 78917x, 78916xY, 78917xY)		1.0	V
				$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 3$ mA ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A), 78917x(A), 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A))		1.0	V
				$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 1.6$ mA		0.4	V

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

DC Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V) (2/3)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Input current leakage, high	$I_{LH1}$	$V_i = V_{DD}$	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open-drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			3	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LH2}$		X1, X2, XT1, XT2			20	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LH3}$	$V_i = 12$ V <sup>Note 1</sup>	P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			20	$\mu\text{A}$
Input current leakage, low	$I_{L11}$	$V_i = 0$ V	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open-drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			-3	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{L12}$		X1, X2, XT1, XT2			-20	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{L13}$		P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			-3 <sup>Note 2</sup>	$\mu\text{A}$
Output current leakage, high	$I_{LOH}$	$V_o = V_{DD}$				3	$\mu\text{A}$
Output current leakage, low	$I_{LOL}$	$V_o = 0$ V				-3	$\mu\text{A}$
Software pull-up resistor	$R_1$	$V_i = 0$ V, for pins other than P23, P24, and P50 to P53		50	100	200	$\text{k}\Omega$
Mask option pull-up resistor	$R_2$	$V_i = 0$ V, P50 to P53		15	30	60	$\text{k}\Omega$

- Notes**
1. When pull-up resistors are not connected to P50 to P53 (specified by the mask option).
  2. A low-level input leakage current of  $-60 \mu\text{A}$  (MAX.) flows only during the 1-cycle time after a read instruction is executed to P50 to P53 when on-chip pull-up resistors are not connected to P50 to P53 (specified by the mask option) and P50 to P53 are set to input mode. At times other than this, a  $-3 \mu\text{A}$  (MAX.) current flows.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

DC Characteristics (T<sub>A</sub> = -40 to +85°C, V<sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V) (3/3)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Power supply current	I <sub>DD1</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	10.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		3.2	8.0	mA
		6.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		2.0	4.7	mA
		5.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		1.8	4.0	mA
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>			0.6	1.2	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>			0.35	0.7	mA	
	I <sub>DD2</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	10.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		1.5	3.0	mA
		6.0 MHz Crystal oscillation HALT mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		0.9	1.8	mA
		5.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		0.75	1.5	mA
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>			0.4	0.8	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>			0.25	0.5	mA	
	I <sub>DD3</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation operating mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 kΩ)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		25	90	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		7.0	50	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%		3.5	30	μA
	I <sub>DD4</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation HALT mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 kΩ)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		16	75	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		4.5	35	μA
V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%				2.3	18	μA	
I <sub>DD5</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal stop STOP mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		0.1	10	μA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		0.05	5.0	μA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%		0.05	3.0	μA	
I <sub>DD6</sub> <sup>Note 2</sup>	10.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		4.0	10.0	mA	
	6.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		2.8	6.7	mA	
	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		2.6	6.0	mA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		1.4	3.2	mA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		1.15	2.7	mA	

- Notes**
1. The AV<sub>REFON</sub> (ADCS0 (bit 7 of ADM0; A/D converter mode register 0) = 1), AV<sub>DD</sub>, and the port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) are not included.
  2. The AV<sub>REFOn</sub> (ADCS0 =1) and port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) are not included. Refer to the A/D converter characteristics for the current flowing through AV<sub>REF</sub>.
  3. When the main system clock is stopped.
  4. During high-speed mode operation (when the processor clock control register (PCC) is set to 00H.)
  5. During low-speed mode operation (when PCC is set to 02H)

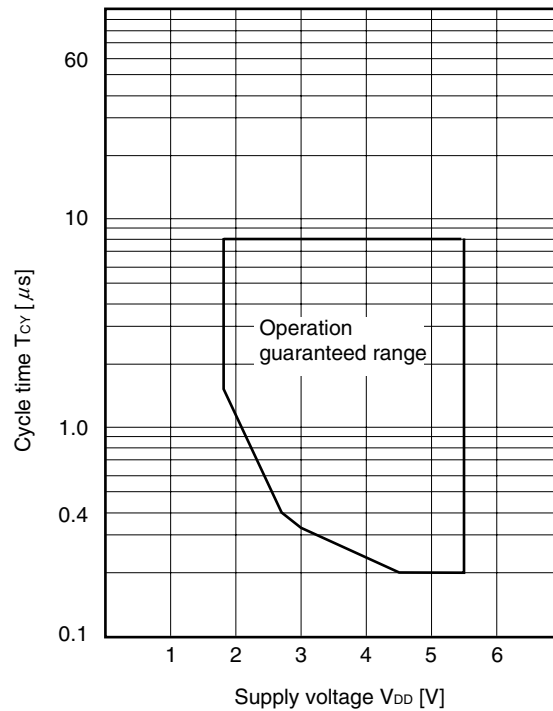
**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

AC Characteristics

(1) Basic operation ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Cycle time (minimum instruction execution time)	$T_{CY}$	Operation based on the main system clock	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	0.2		8	$\mu\text{s}$
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	0.33		8	$\mu\text{s}$
			$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0.4		8	$\mu\text{s}$
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.6		8	$\mu\text{s}$
		Operation based on the subsystem clock	114	122	125	$\mu\text{s}$	
TI80 and TI81 input frequency	$f_{TI}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		4	MHz	
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		275	kHz	
TI80 and TI81 input high-/low-level width	$t_{TIH}, t_{TIL}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0.1			$\mu\text{s}$	
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.8			$\mu\text{s}$	
Interrupt input high- /low-level width	$t_{INTH}, t_{INTL}$	INTP0 to INTP3	10			$\mu\text{s}$	
RESET input low- level width	$t_{RSL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$	
CPT90 input high- /low-level width	$t_{CPH},$ $t_{CPL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$	

$T_{CY}$  vs  $V_{DD}$  (main system clock)



**(2) Serial interface SIO20 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**
**(a) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...Internal clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{KCY1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	800			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	3200			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH1}}, t_{\text{KL1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$t_{\text{KCY1}}/2-50$			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$t_{\text{KCY1}}/2-150$			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	150			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	500			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SH1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	600			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$	$t_{\text{KS01}}$	R = 1 k $\Omega$ , C = 100 pF <sup>Note</sup>	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0	250	ns
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	1000	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

**(b) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...External clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{KCY2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	900			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	3500			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH2}}, t_{\text{KL2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1600			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	100			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	150			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SH2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	600			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$	$t_{\text{KS02}}$	R = 1 k $\Omega$ , C = 100 pF <sup>Note</sup>	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0	300	ns
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	1000	ns
SO20 setup time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , to $\overline{\text{SS20}} \downarrow$ )	$t_{\text{KAS2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			120	ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			400	ns
SO20 disable time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , from $\overline{\text{SS20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KDS2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			240	ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			800	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

**(c) UART mode (dedicated baud rate generator output)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Transfer rate		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			78125	bps
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			19531	bps

**(d) UART mode (external clock input)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
ASCK20 cycle time	$t_{CY3}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	900			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	3500			ns
ASCK20 high-/low-level width	$t_{KH3}$ , $t_{KL3}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1600			ns
Transfer rate		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			39063	bps
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			9766	bps
ASCK20 rise time, fall time	$t_R$ , $t_F$				1	$\mu$ s

(3) Serial interface SMB0 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)  
 ( $\mu$ PD78916xY, 78917xY, 78916xY(A), 78917xY(A) only)

(a) DC characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Input voltage, high	$V_{IH}$	SCL0, SDA0 (at hysteresis)	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.8 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
Input voltage, low	$V_{IL}$	SCL0, SDA0 (at hysteresis)	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.2 V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
Output voltage, low	$V_{OL}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA			1.0	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu$ A			0.5	V
Input current leakage, high	$I_{LH}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_i = V_{DD}$			3	$\mu$ A
Input current leakage, low	$I_{LL}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_i = 0$ V			-3	$\mu$ A

(b) DC characteristics (when using comparator)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Input range	$V_{SDA}$ , $V_{SCL}$	$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		5.5	V
Transfer level	$V_{ISDA}$ , $V_{ISCL}$	$4.5 \leq V_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V	$0.72 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.28 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$3.3 \leq V_{DD} < 4.5$ V	$0.78 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.22 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$2.7 \leq V_{DD} < 3.3$ V	$0.75 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.25 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$1.8 \leq V_{DD} < 2.7$ V	$0.90 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.45 V_{ISMB}$	V
Input level threshold value <sup>Note</sup>	$V_{ISMB}$	LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 1		$0.25 \times V_{DD}$		V
		LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 0		$0.375 \times V_{DD}$		V
		LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 1		$0.5 \times V_{DD}$		V

**Note**  $V_{ISMB}$  is an input level threshold value selected by bits LVL00 and LVL01 (bits 0 and 1 of SMB input level setting register 0 (SMBVIO)).

According to the SMB standard (V1.1), the maximum value of low-level input voltage is 0.8 V, and the minimum value of high-level input voltage, 2.1 V. To satisfy these conditions, set LVL01 and LVL00 as follows.

- When  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $3.3$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 1 ( $0.5 \times V_{DD}$ )
- When  $V_{DD} = 3.3$  to  $4.5$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 0 ( $0.375 \times V_{DD}$ )
- When  $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 1 ( $0.25 \times V_{DD}$ )

"LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 0" is not possible since this setting does not satisfy the SMB standard (V1.1).

**(c) AC characteristics**

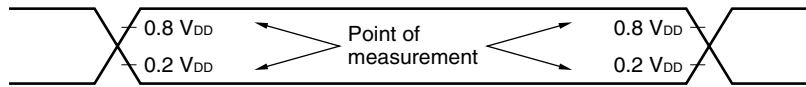
Parameter	Symbol	SMB Mode		Standard Mode I <sup>2</sup> C Bus		High-Speed Mode I <sup>2</sup> C Bus		Unit
		MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	
SCL0 clock frequency	f <sub>CLK</sub>	10	100	0	100	0	400	kHz
Bus free time (between stop and start condition)	t <sub>BUF</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	1.3	–	μs
Hold time <sup>Note 1</sup>	t <sub>HD:STA</sub>	4.0	–	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
Start/restart condition setup time	t <sub>SU:STA</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	0.6	–	μs
Stop condition setup time	t <sub>SU:STO</sub>	4.0	–	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
Data hold time	When using CBUS-compatible master	t <sub>HD:DAT</sub>	–	–	5	–	–	μs
	When using SMB/IIC bus	t <sub>HD:DAT</sub>	300	–	0 <sup>Note 2</sup>	–	0 <sup>Note 2</sup>	900 <sup>Note 3</sup>
Data setup time	t <sub>SU:DAT</sub>	250	–	250	–	100 <sup>Note 4</sup>	–	ns
SCL0 clock low-level width	t <sub>LOW</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	1.3	–	μs
SCL0 clock high-level width	t <sub>HIGH</sub>	4.0	50	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
SCL0 and SDA0 signal fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	–	300	–	300	–	300	ns
SCL0 and SDA0 signal rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	–	1000	–	1000	–	300	ns
Spike pulse width controlled by input filter	t <sub>SP</sub>	–	–	–	–	0	50	ns
Timeout	t <sub>TIMEOUT</sub>	25	35	–	–	–	–	ms
Total extended time of SCL0 clock low-level period (slave)	t <sub>LOW:SEXT</sub>	–	25	–	–	–	–	ms
Total extended time of cumulative clock low-level period (master)	t <sub>LOW:MEXT</sub>	–	10	–	–	–	–	ms
Capacitive load per each bus line	C <sub>b</sub>	–	–	–	400	–	400	pF

**Notes 1.** In the start condition, the first clock pulse is generated after this hold time.

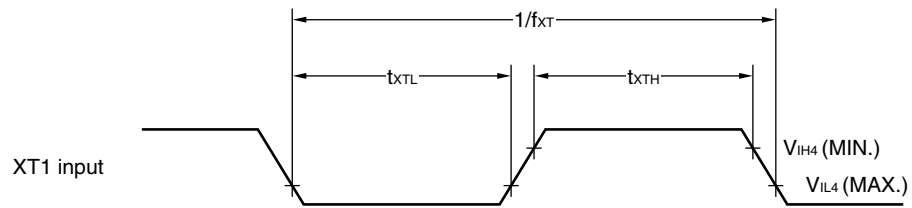
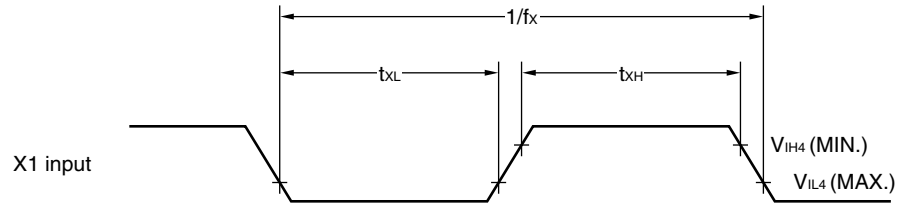
2. To fill in the undefined area of the SCL0 falling edge, it is necessary for the device to internally provide at least 300 ns of hold time for the SDA0 signal (which is V<sub>IHmin.</sub> of the SCL0 signal).
3. If the device does not extend the SCL0 signal low hold time (t<sub>LOW</sub>), only maximum data hold time t<sub>HD:DAT</sub> needs to be fulfilled.
4. The high-speed mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus is available in the SMB mode and the standard mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus system. At this time, the conditions described below must be satisfied.
  - If the device extends the SCL0 signal low state hold time  
t<sub>SU:DAT</sub> ≥ 250 ns
  - If the device extends the SCL0 signal low state hold time

Be sure to transmit the next data bit to the SDA0 line before the SCL0 line is released (t<sub>Rmax.</sub> + t<sub>SU:DAT</sub> = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns by the SMB mode or the standard mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification).

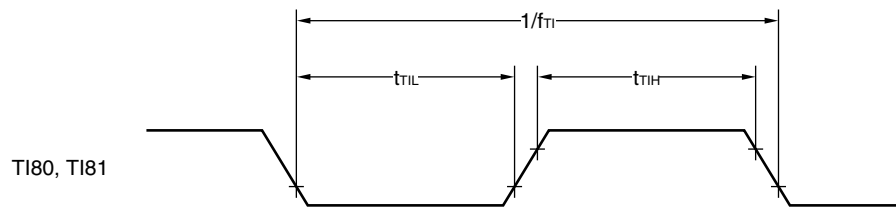
**AC Timing Measurement Points (Excluding X1 and XT1 Inputs)**



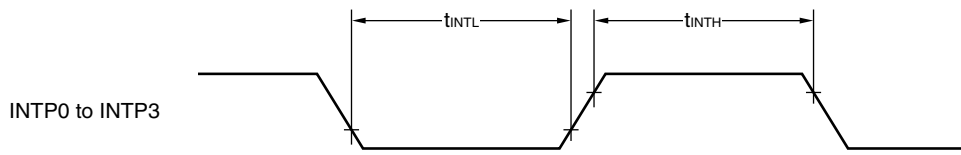
**Clock Timing**



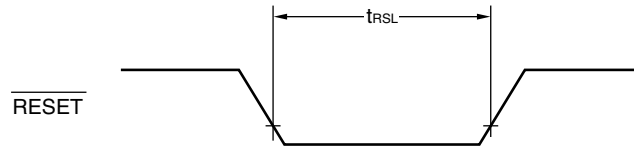
**TI Timing**



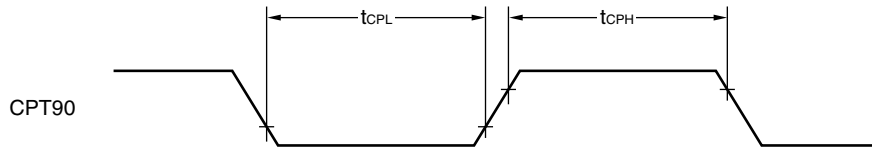
**Interrupt Input Timing**



**RESET Input Timing**

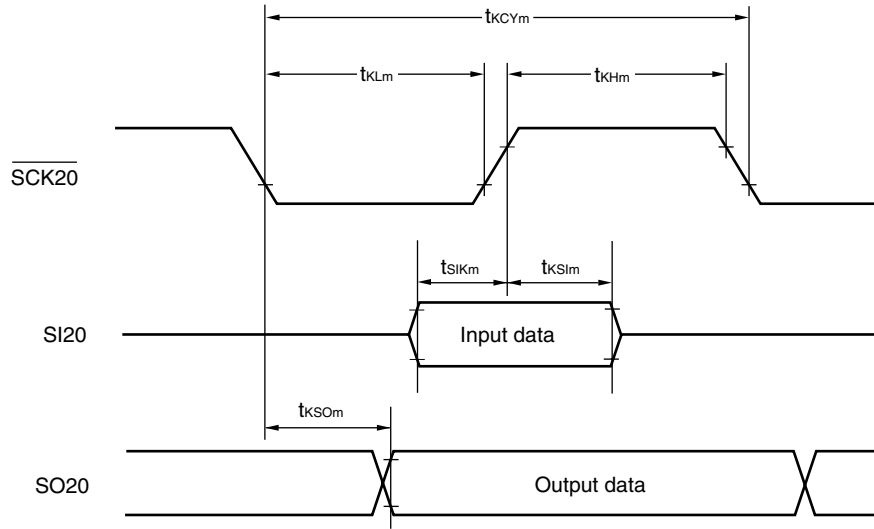


**CPT90 Input Timing**



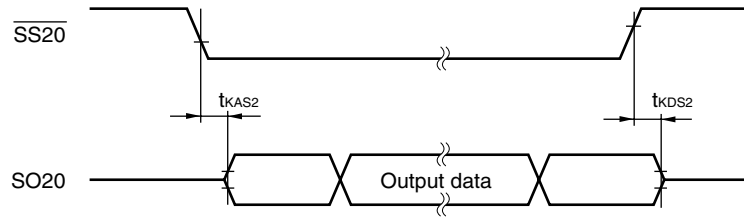
**Serial Transfer Timing**

**3-wire serial I/O mode:**

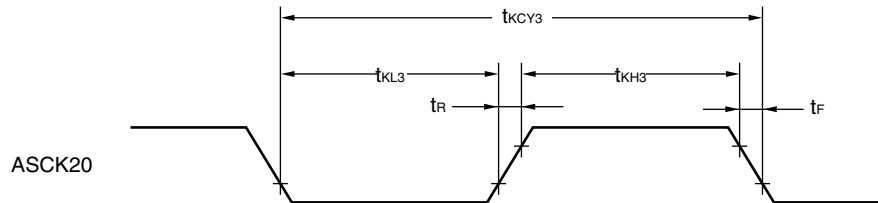


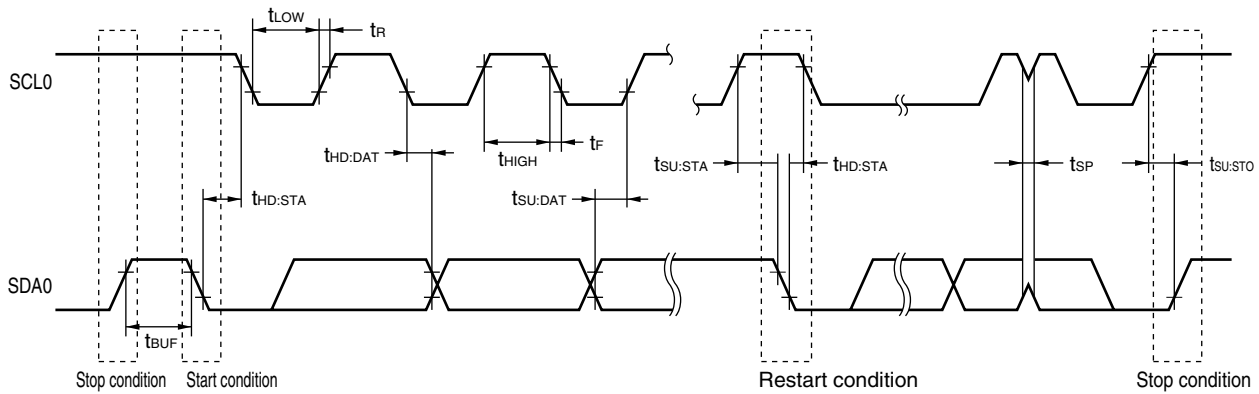
**Remark**  $m = 1, 2$

**3-wire serial I/O mode (when using  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ ):**



**UART mode (external clock input):**



**SMB mode:**

**8-Bit A/D Converter Characteristics ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 78916xY, 78916x(A), 78916xY(A))**

 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $1.8 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5$  V,  $AV_{SS} = V_{SS} = 0$  V)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Resolution			8	8	8	bit
Overall error <sup>Note</sup>		$2.7 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V		$\pm 0.4$	$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
		$1.8 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V		$\pm 0.8$	$\pm 1.2$	%FSR
Conversion time	$t_{CONV}$	$4.5 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V	12		100	$\mu\text{s}$
		$2.7 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V	14		100	$\mu\text{s}$
		$1.8 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V	28		100	$\mu\text{s}$
Analog input voltage	$V_{IAN}$		0		$AV_{REF}$	V
Reference voltage	$AV_{REF}$		1.8		$AV_{DD}$	V
Resistance between $AV_{REF}$ and $AV_{SS}$	$R_{ADREF}$		20	40		k $\Omega$

**Note** Excludes quantization error ( $\pm 0.2\%$ FSR).

**Remark** FSR: Full scale range

**10-Bit A/D Converter Characteristics ( $\mu$ PD78917x, 78917xY, 78917x(A), 78917xY(A))**

 (T<sub>A</sub> = -40 to +85°C, 1.8 ≤ AV<sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV<sub>DD</sub> = V<sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V, AV<sub>SS</sub> = V<sub>SS</sub> = 0 V)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Resolution			10	10	10	bit
Overall error <sup>Note</sup>		4.5 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V		±0.2	±0.4	%FSR
		2.7 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V		±0.4	±0.6	%FSR
		1.8 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V		±0.8	±1.2	%FSR
Conversion time	t <sub>CONV</sub>	4.5 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V	12		100	μs
		2.7 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V	14		100	μs
		1.8 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V	28		100	μs
Zero-scale error <sup>Note</sup>		4.5 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±0.4	%FSR
		2.7 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±0.6	%FSR
		1.8 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±1.2	%FSR
Full-scale error <sup>Note</sup>		4.5 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±0.4	%FSR
		2.7 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±0.6	%FSR
		1.8 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±1.2	%FSR
Integral linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	INL	4.5 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±2.5	LSB
		2.7 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±4.5	LSB
		1.8 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±8.5	LSB
Differential linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	DNL	4.5 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±1.5	LSB
		2.7 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±2.0	LSB
		1.8 V ≤ AV <sub>REF</sub> ≤ AV <sub>DD</sub> ≤ 5.5 V			±3.5	LSB
Analog input voltage	V <sub>IAN</sub>		0		AV <sub>REF</sub>	V
Reference voltage	AV <sub>REF</sub>		1.8		AV <sub>DD</sub>	V
Resistance between AV <sub>REF</sub> and AV <sub>SS</sub>	R <sub>ADREF</sub>		20	40		kΩ

**Note** Excludes quantization error (±0.05%FSR).

**Remark** FSR: Full scale range

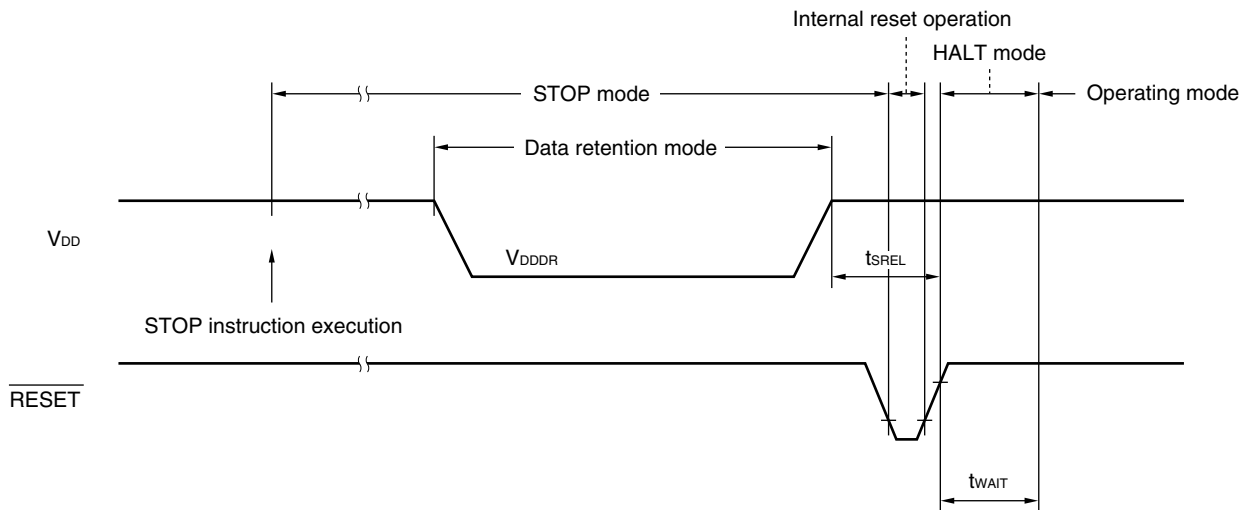
**Data Memory STOP Mode Low Power Supply Voltage Data Retention Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Data retention power supply voltage	$V_{DDDR}$		1.8		5.5	V
Release signal set time	$t_{SREL}$		0			$\mu\text{s}$
Oscillation stabilization wait time <sup>Note 1</sup>	$t_{WAIT}$	Release by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$		$2^{15}/f_x$		s
		Release by interrupt request		<b>Note 2</b>		s

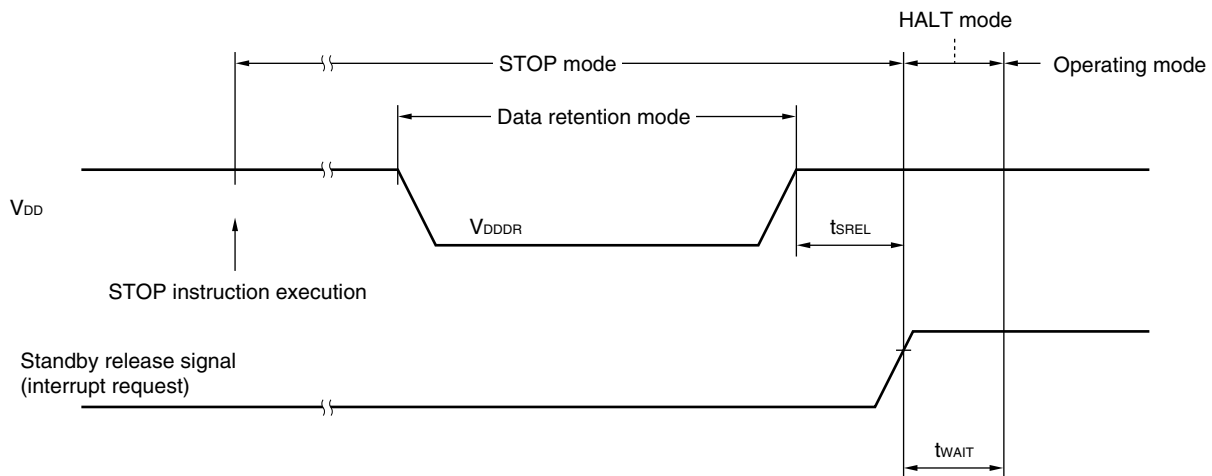
- Notes**
- The oscillation stabilization time is the time the CPU operation is stopped to prevent unstable operation when oscillation starts.
  - By using bits 0 to 2 (OSTS0 to OSTS2) of the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS),  $2^{12}/f_x$ ,  $2^{15}/f_x$ , or  $2^{17}/f_x$  can be selected.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

**Data Retention Timing (STOP Mode Release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )**

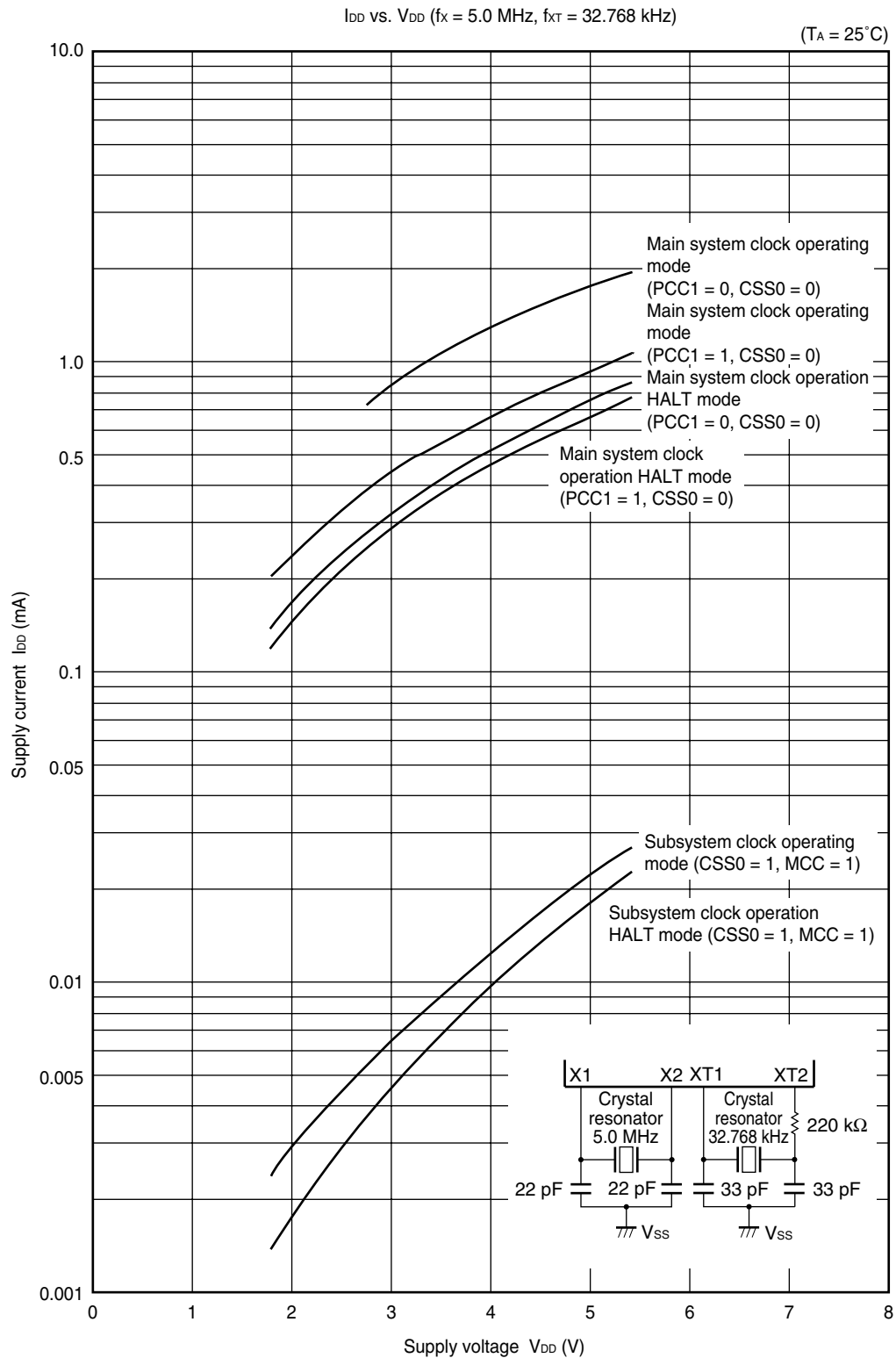


**Data Retention Timing (Standby Release Signal: STOP Mode Release by Interrupt Signal)**

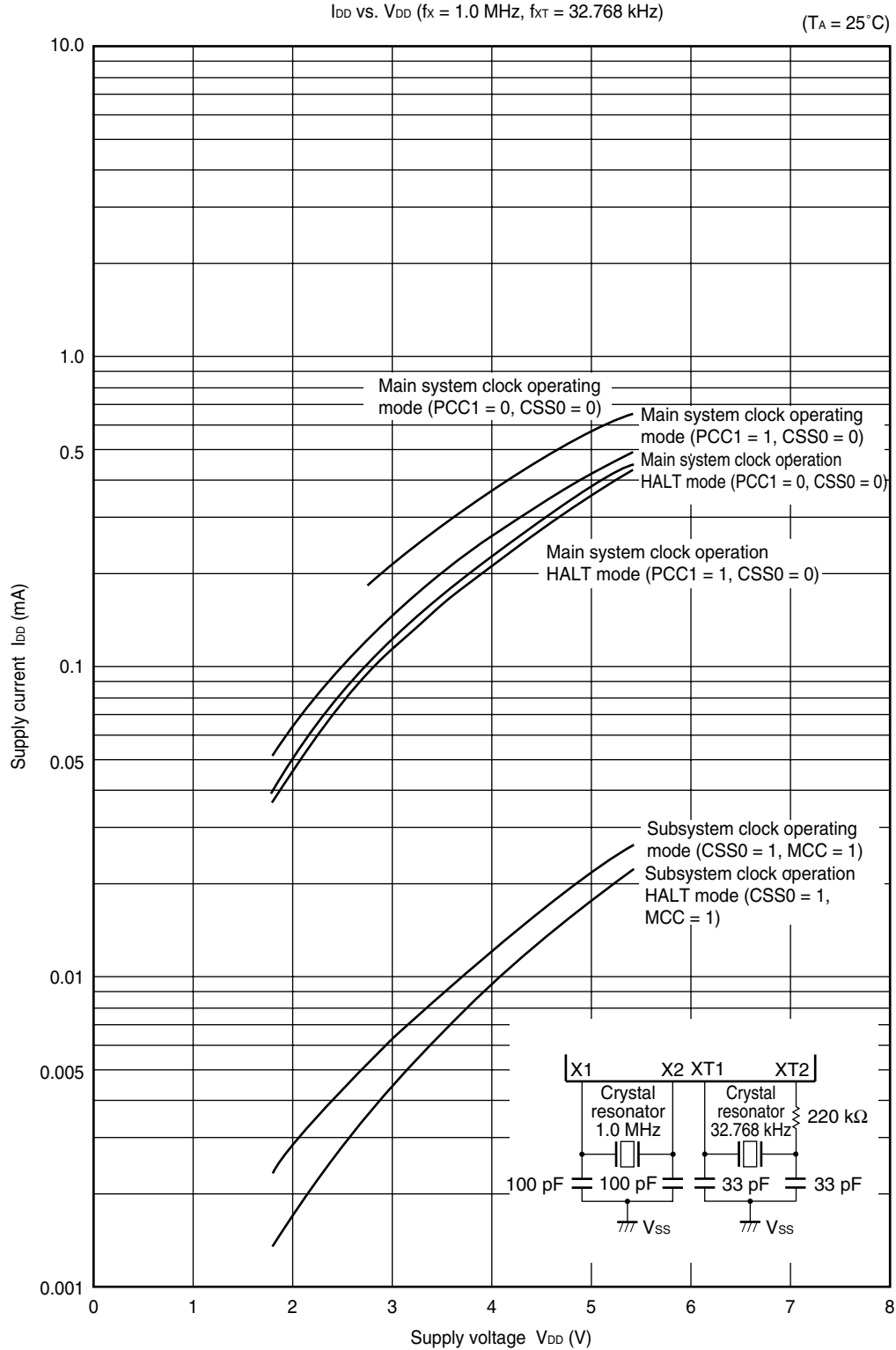


★

## CHAPTER 24 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78916x, 17x, 16xY, 17xY, 16x(A), 17x(A), 16xY(A), 17xY(A))







★ CHAPTER 25 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 17x(A1), 16x(A2), 17x(A2))

**Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ )**

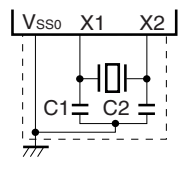
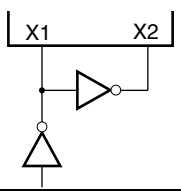
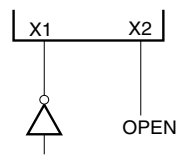
Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD}$	$AV_{DD} - 0.3\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		-0.3 to +6.5	V
	$AV_{DD}$	$AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$			V
	$AV_{REF}$	$AV_{REF} \leq V_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$			V
Input voltage	$V_{I1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53, P23, P24		-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
	$V_{I2}$	P23, P24		-0.3 to +5.5	V
	$V_{I3}$	P50 to P53	N-ch open drain	-0.3 to +13	V
			On-chip pull-up resistor	-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
Output voltage	$V_O$			-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)	-4	mA
		Total for all pins		-14	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)	-2	mA
		Total for all pins		-6	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)	5	mA
		Total for all pins		80	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)	2	mA
		Total for all pins		40	mA
Operating ambient temperature	$T_A$	$\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)		-40 to +110	$^\circ\text{C}$
		$\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)		-40 to +125	$^\circ\text{C}$
Storage temperature	$T_{stg}$			-65 to +150	$^\circ\text{C}$

**Caution** Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**Main System Clock Oscillator Characteristics**

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)))

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Ceramic resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD}$ = oscillation voltage range	1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	After $V_{DD}$ reaches oscillation voltage range MIN.			4	ms
External clock		X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		1.0		5.0	MHz
		X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )		85		500	ns
		X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		1.0		5.0	MHz
		X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )		85		500	ns

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the main system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
  - Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
  - Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
  - Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
  - Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
  - Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.
2. When the main system clock is stopped and the device is operating on the subsystem clock, wait until the oscillation stabilization time has been secured by the program before switching back to the main system clock.
  3. For ceramic resonator, use the part number for which the resonator manufacturer guarantees operation under the following conditions.  
 $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1):  $T_A = 110^\circ\text{C}$   
 $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2):  $T_A = 125^\circ\text{C}$

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, users are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

**Subsystem Clock Oscillator Characteristics**

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)))

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32	32.768	35	kHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>			1.2	2	s
External clock		XT1 input frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32		35	kHz
		XT1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{XTH}$ , $t_{XTL}$ )		14.3		15.6	$\mu\text{s}$

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the subsystem clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. The subsystem clock oscillator is designed as a low-amplitude circuit for reducing current consumption, and is more prone to malfunction due to noise than the main system clock oscillator. Particular care is therefore required with the wiring method when the subsystem clock is used.

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, users are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

**DC Characteristics**

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2))) (1/3)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit		
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)			-1	mA		
		Total for all pins				-7	mA		
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)			-1	mA		
		Total for all pins				-3	mA		
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)			1.6	mA		
		Total for all pins				40	mA		
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)			1.6	mA		
		Total for all pins				20	mA		
Input voltage, high	$V_{IH1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67		$0.7V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V		
		$V_{IH2}$	P50 to P53	N-ch open drain	$0.7V_{DD}$		12	V	
	On-chip pull-up resistor			$0.7V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V		
	$V_{IH3}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P26, P30 to P33		$0.8V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V		
$V_{IH4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2		$V_{DD} - 0.5$		$V_{DD}$	V			
Input voltage, low	$V_{IL1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67		0		$0.3V_{DD}$	V		
		$V_{IL2}$	P50 to P53		0		$0.3V_{DD}$	V	
			$V_{IL3}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P26, P30 to P33		0		$0.2V_{DD}$	V
				$V_{IL4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2		0		0.4
Output voltage, high	$V_{OH}$	Pins other than P23, P24, P50 to P53	$I_{OH} = -1$ mA	$V_{DD} - 1.0$			V		
			$I_{OH} = -100$ $\mu$ A	$V_{DD} - 0.5$			V		
Output voltage, low	$V_{OL1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53	$I_{OL} = 3$ mA			1.0	V		
			$I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu$ A			0.5	V		
	$V_{OL2}$	P50 to P53	$I_{OL} = 3$ mA			1.0	V		
			$I_{OL} = 1.6$ mA			0.4	V		

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**DC Characteristics**

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2))) (2/3)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Input leakage current, high	$I_{LH1}$	$V_i = V_{DD}$	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain), X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			10	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LH2}$		X1, X2, XT1, XT2			20	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LH3}$	$V_i = 10$ V <sup>Note1</sup>	P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			80	$\mu\text{A}$
Input leakage current, low	$I_{LIL1}$	$V_i = 0$ V	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open-drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			-10	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LIL2}$		X1, X2, XT1, XT2			-20	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LIL3}$		P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			-10 <sup>Note 2</sup>	$\mu\text{A}$
Output leakage current, high	$I_{LOH}$	$V_o = V_{DD}$				10	$\mu\text{A}$
Output leakage current, low	$I_{LOL}$	$V_o = 0$ V				-10	$\mu\text{A}$
Software pull-up resistor	$R_1$	$V_i = 0$ V, for pins other than P23, P24, and P50 to P53		50	100	300	$\text{k}\Omega$
Mask option pull-up resistor	$R_2$	$V_i = 0$ V, P50 to P53	$\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)	15	30	100	$\text{k}\Omega$
			$\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)	10	30	100	$\text{k}\Omega$

**Notes** 1. When pull-up resistors are not connected to P50 to P53 (specified by mask option).

2. A low-level input leakage current of  $-60$   $\mu\text{A}$  (MAX.) flows only during the 1-cycle time after a read instruction is executed to P50 to P53 when on-chip pull-up resistors are not connected to P50 to P53 (specified by mask option) and P50 to P53 are set to input mode. At times other than this, a  $-10$   $\mu\text{A}$  (MAX.) current flows.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**DC Characteristics**

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2))) (3/3)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Power supply current	$I_{DD1}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$ <sup>Note 4</sup>		2.0	8.0	mA
	$I_{DD2}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$ <sup>Note 4</sup>		1.0	5.0	mA
	$I_{DD3}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation operating mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 k $\Omega$ )	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$		30	1200	$\mu$ A
	$I_{DD4}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation HALT mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 k $\Omega$ )	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$		25	1100	$\mu$ A
	$I_{DD5}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal stop STOP mode	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$		0.1	1000	$\mu$ A
	$I_{DD6}$ <sup>Note 2</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$ <sup>Note 4</sup>		3.0	10.0	mA

- Notes**
1. The  $AV_{REFON}$  (ADCS0 (bit 7 of ADM0; A/D converter mode register 0) = 1),  $AV_{DD}$ , and port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) is not included.
  2. The  $AV_{REFON}$  (ADCS0 =1) and port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) is not included. Refer to the A/D converter characteristics for the current flowing through  $AV_{REF}$ .
  3. When the main system clock is stopped.
  4. During high-speed mode operation (when the processor clock control register (PCC) is set to 00H.)

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

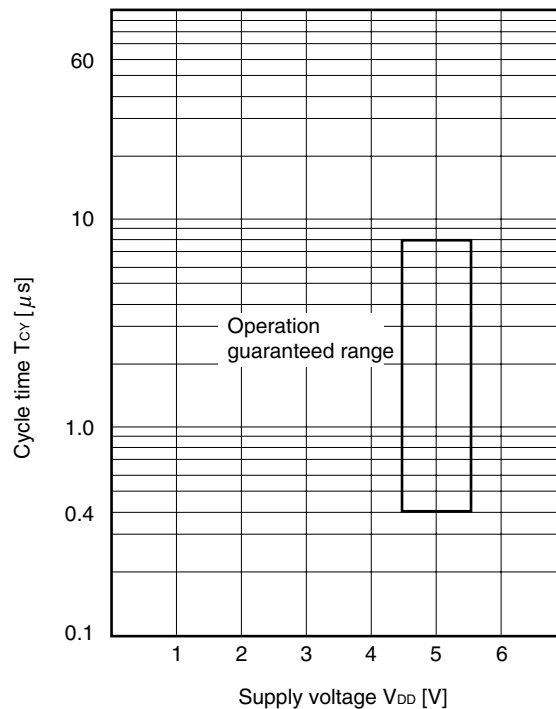
AC Characteristics

(1) Basic operation

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)))

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Cycle time (minimum instruction execution time)	$T_{CY}$	Operation based on the main system clock	0.4		8	$\mu\text{s}$
		Operation based on the subsystem clock	114	122	125	$\mu\text{s}$
TI80 and TI81 input frequency	$f_{TI}$		0		4	MHz
TI80 and TI81 input high-/low-level width	$t_{T1H}, t_{T1L}$		0.1			$\mu\text{s}$
Interrupt input high- /low-level width	$t_{INTH}, t_{INTL}$	INTP0 to INTP3	10			$\mu\text{s}$
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input low- level width	$t_{RSL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$
CPT90 input high- /low-level width	$t_{CPH},$ $t_{CPL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$

$T_{CY}$  vs  $V_{DD}$  (main system clock)



**(2) Serial interface 20**

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)))

**(a) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...Internal clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{KCY1}}$		800			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH1}}, t_{\text{KL1}}$		$t_{\text{KCY1}}/2 - 50$			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK1}}$		150			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KSI1}}$		400			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$	$t_{\text{KSO1}}$	$R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega, C = 100 \text{ pF}^{\text{Note}}$	0		250	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

**(b) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...External clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{KCY2}}$		900			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH2}}, t_{\text{KL2}}$		400			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK2}}$		100			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KSI2}}$		400			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$	$t_{\text{KSO2}}$	$R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega, C = 100 \text{ pF}^{\text{Note}}$	0		300	ns
SO20 setup time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , to $\overline{\text{SS20}} \downarrow$ )	$t_{\text{KAS2}}$				120	ns
SO20 disable time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , from $\overline{\text{SS20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KDS2}}$				240	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

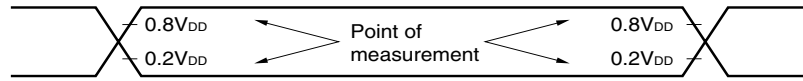
**(c) UART mode (dedicated baud rate generator output)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Transfer rate					78125	bps

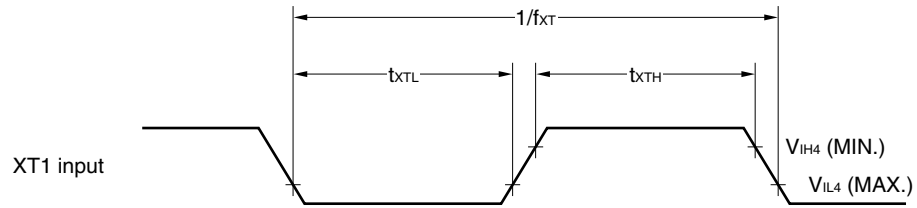
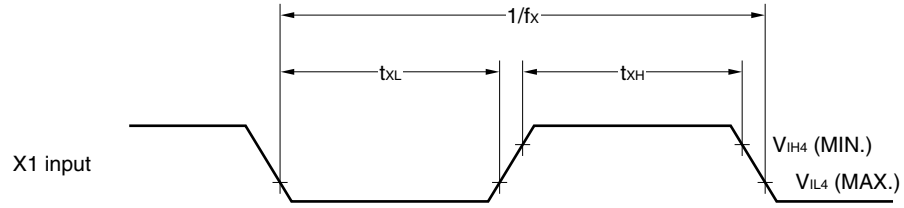
**(d) UART mode (external clock input)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
ASCK20 cycle time	$t_{CY3}$		900			ns
ASCK20 high-/low-level width	$t_{KH3}$ , $t_{KL3}$		400			ns
Transfer rate					39063	bps
ASCK20 rise time, fall time	$t_R$ , $t_F$				1	$\mu$ s

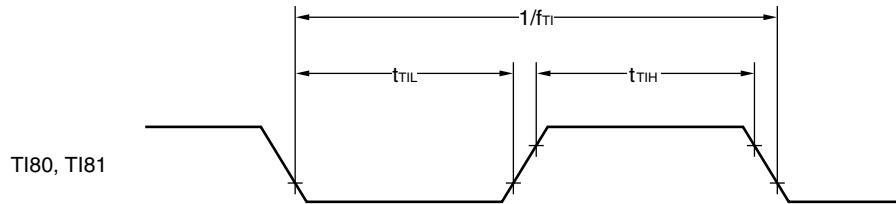
**AC Timing Measurement Points (Excluding X1 and XT1 Inputs)**



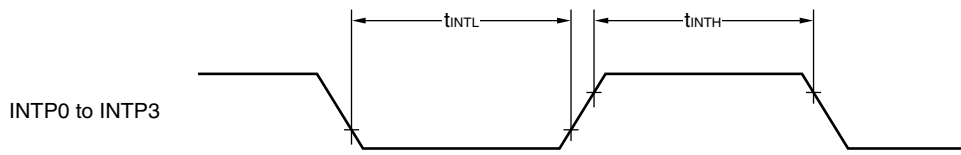
**Clock Timing**



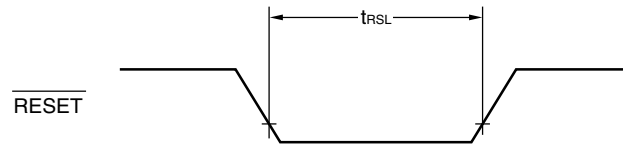
**TI Timing**



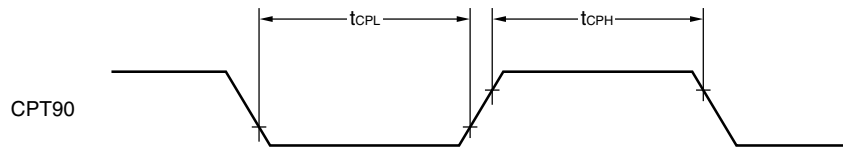
**Interrupt Input Timing**



**RESET Input Timing**

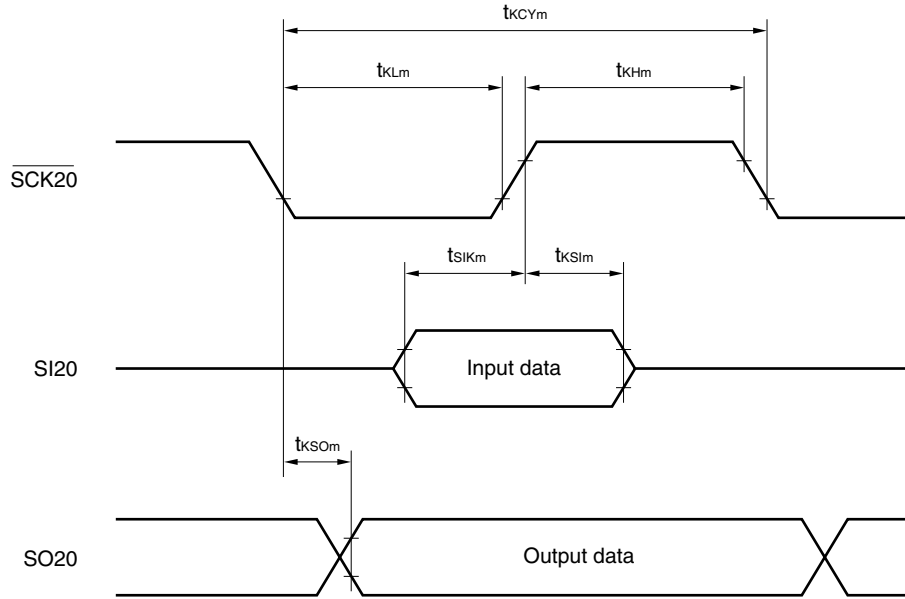


**CPT90 Input Timing**



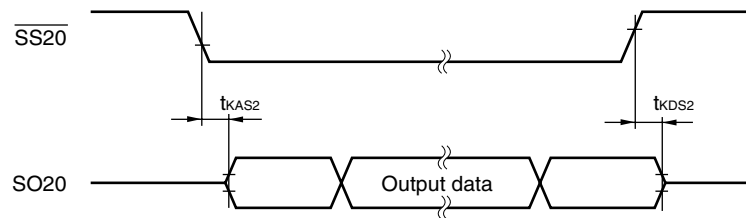
**Serial Transfer Timing**

**3-wire serial I/O mode:**

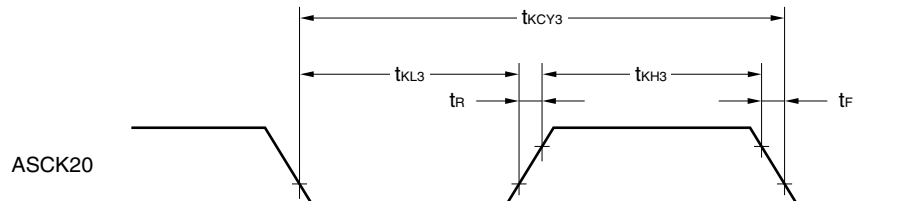


**Remark**  $m = 1, 2$

**3-wire serial I/O mode (when using  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ ):**



**UART mode (external clock input):**



**8-Bit A/D Converter Characteristics ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78916x(A2))**

 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1)),  $-40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2)))

 $4.5 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $AV_{SS} = V_{SS} = 0 \text{ V}$ 

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Resolution			8	8	8	bit
Overall error <sup>Note</sup>				$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 1.0$	%FSR
Conversion time	$t_{CONV}$		14		28	$\mu\text{s}$
Analog input voltage	$V_{IAN}$		0		$AV_{REF}$	V
Reference voltage	$AV_{REF}$		4.5		$AV_{DD}$	V
Resistance between $AV_{REF}$ and $AV_{SS}$	$R_{ADREF}$		20	40		$\text{k}\Omega$

**Note** Excludes quantization error ( $\pm 0.2\%$ FSR).

**Remark** FSR: Full scale range

**10-Bit A/D Converter Characteristics ( $\mu$ PD78917x(A1), 78917x(A2))**

 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78917x(A1)),  $-40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78917x(A2)))

 $4.5 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $AV_{SS} = V_{SS} = 0 \text{ V}$ 

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Resolution			10	10	10	bit
Overall error <sup>Note</sup>				$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
Conversion time	$t_{CONV}$		14		28	$\mu\text{s}$
Zero-scale error <sup>Note</sup>					$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
Full-scale error <sup>Note</sup>					$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
Integral linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	INL				$\pm 4.5$	LSB
Differential linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	DNL				$\pm 2.0$	LSB
Analog input voltage	$V_{IAN}$		0		$AV_{REF}$	V
Reference voltage	$AV_{REF}$		4.5		$AV_{DD}$	V
Resistance between $AV_{REF}$ and $AV_{SS}$	$R_{ADREF}$		20	40		$\text{k}\Omega$

**Note** Excludes quantization error ( $\pm 0.05\%$ FSR).

**Remark** FSR: Full scale range

**Data Memory STOP Mode Low Power Supply Voltage Data Retention Characteristics**

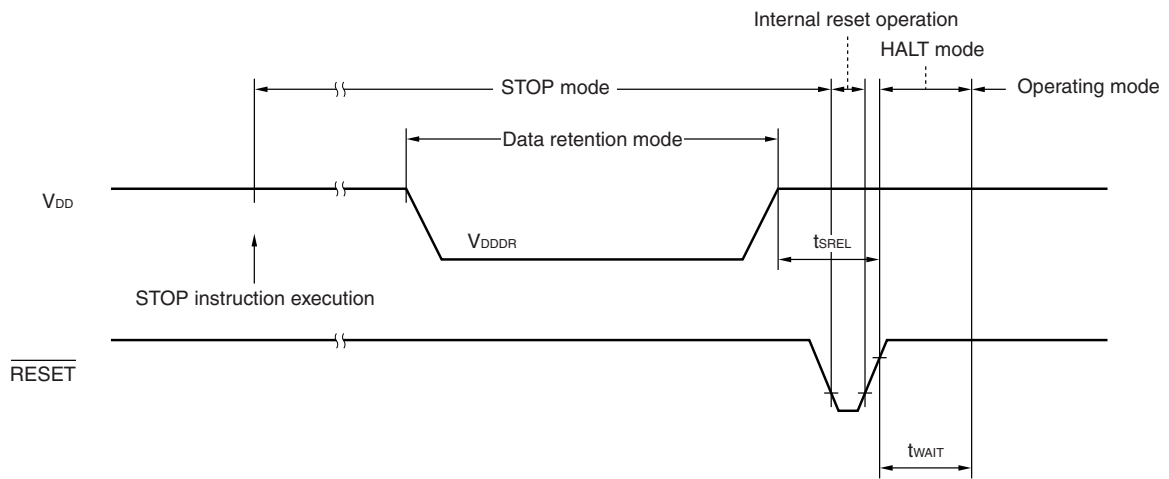
( $T_A = -40$  to  $+110^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 78917x(A1)),  
 $= -40$  to  $+125^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A2), 78917x(A2)))

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Data retention power supply voltage	$V_{DDDR}$		4.5		5.5	V
Release signal set time	$t_{SREL}$		0			$\mu\text{s}$
Oscillation stabilization wait time <sup>Note 1</sup>	$t_{WAIT}$	Release by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$		$2^{15}/f_x$		s
		Release by interrupt request		<b>Note 2</b>		s

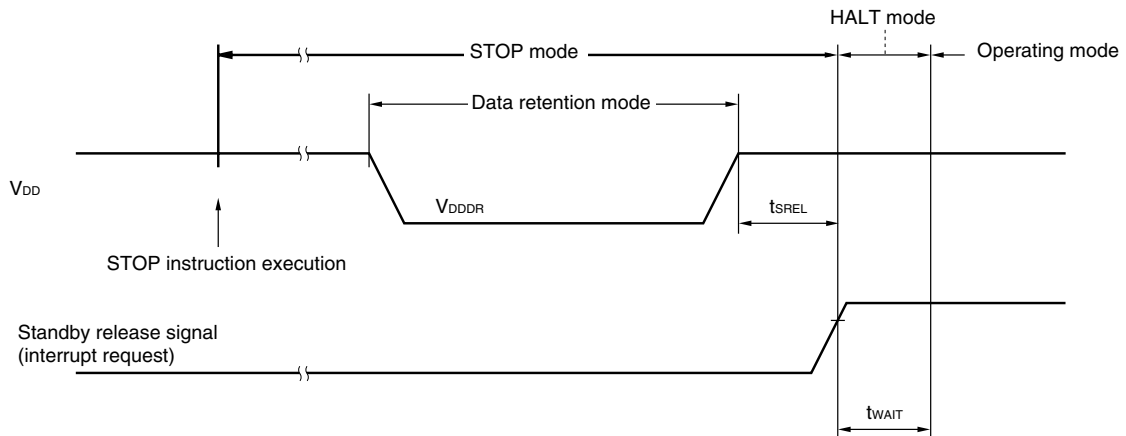
- Notes**
- The oscillation stabilization time is the time the CPU operation is stopped to prevent unstable operation when oscillation starts.
  - $2^{12}/f_x$ ,  $2^{15}/f_x$ , or  $2^{17}/f_x$  can be selected by using bits 0 to 2 (OSTS0 to OSTS2) of the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS).

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

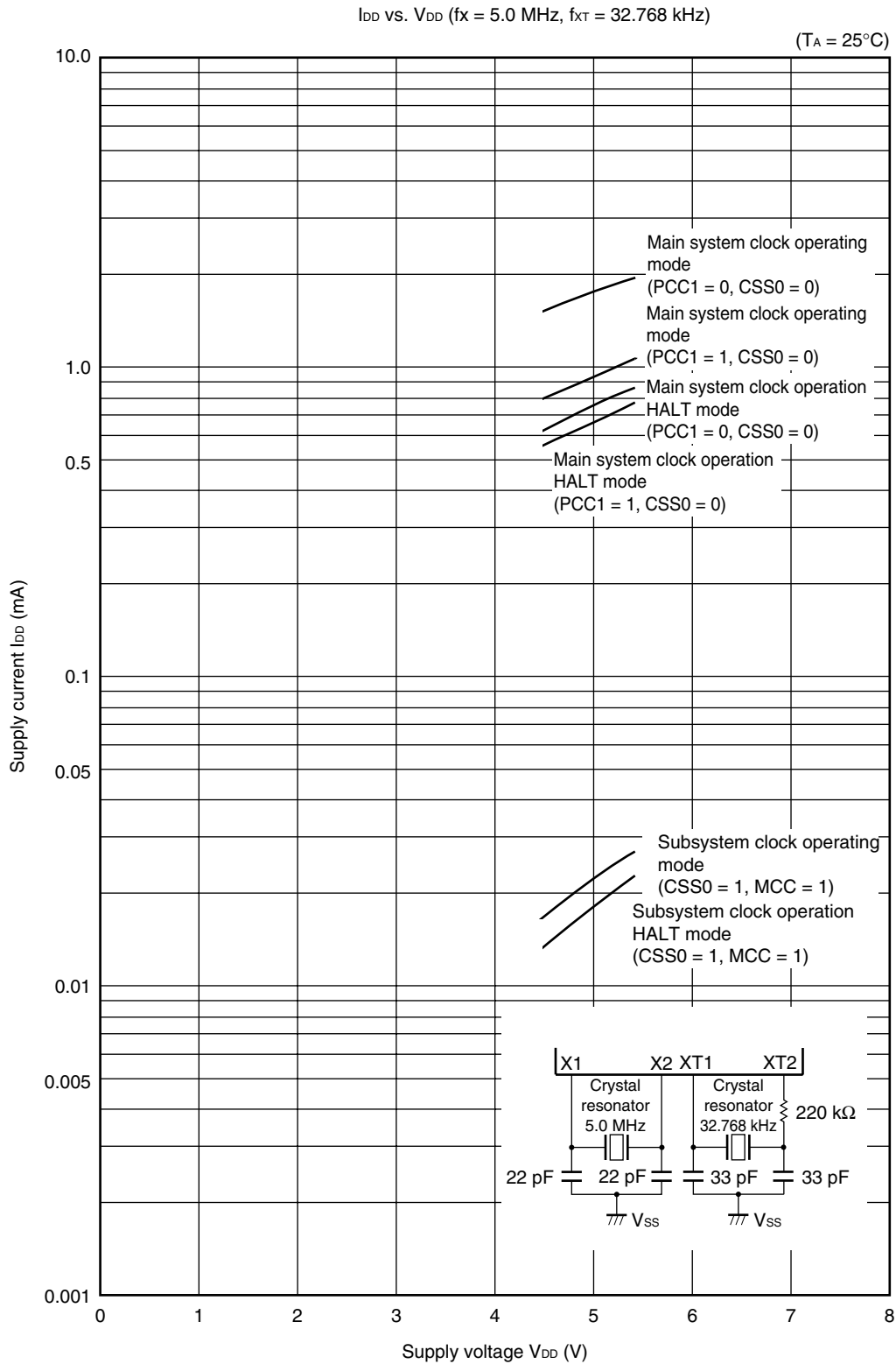
**Data Retention Timing (STOP Mode Release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )**

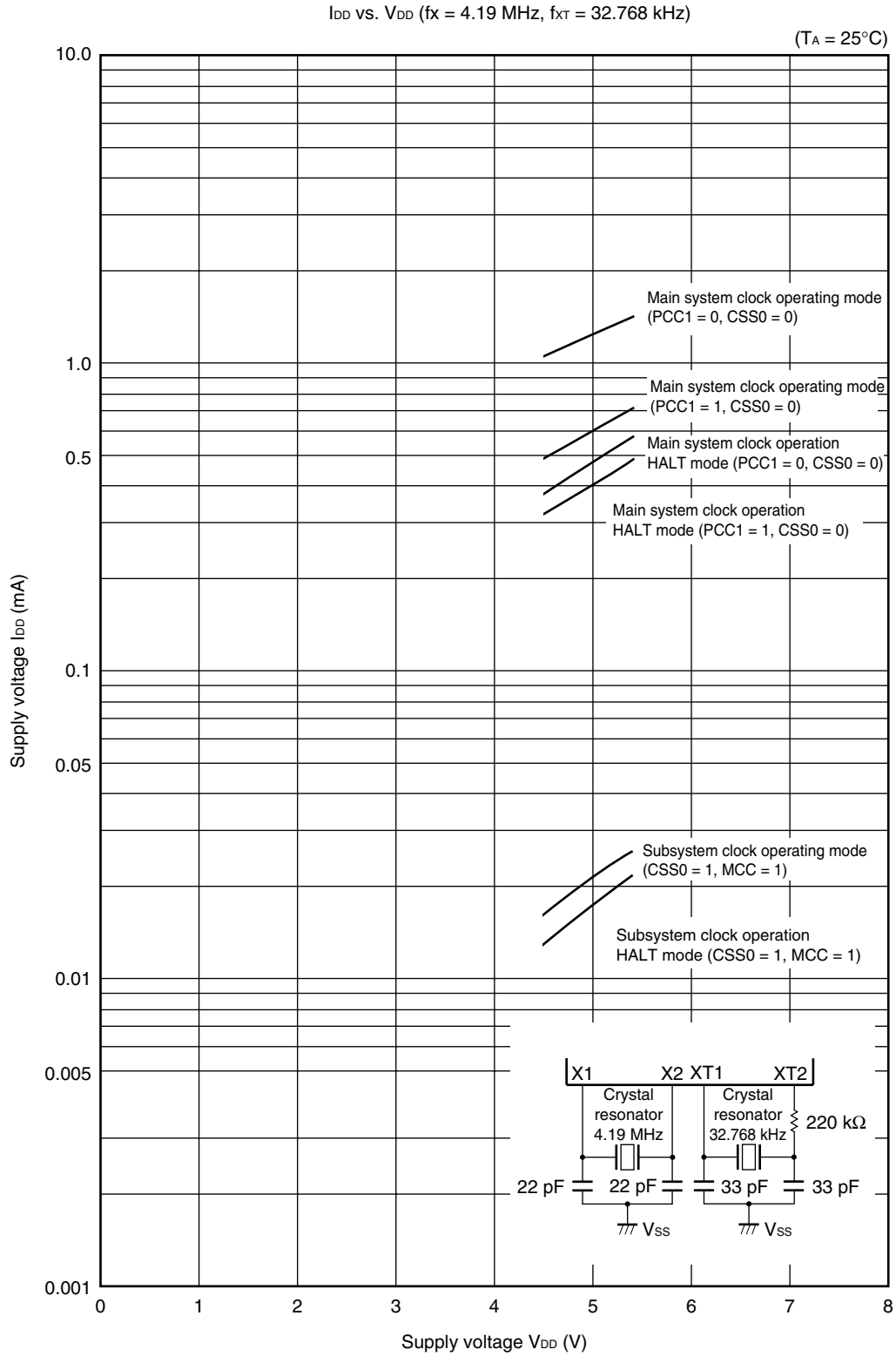


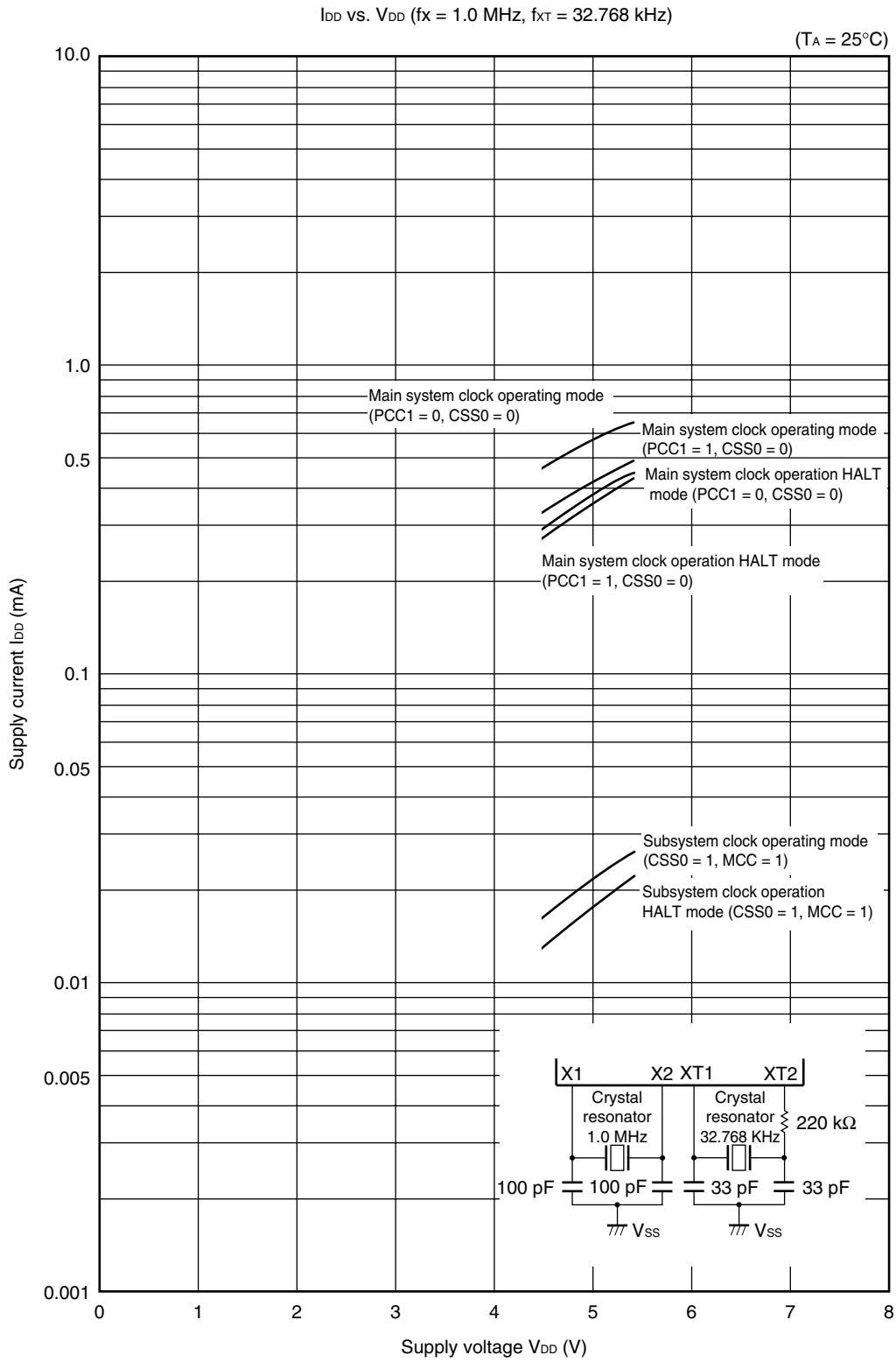
**Data Retention Timing (Standby Release Signal: STOP Mode Release by Interrupt Signal)**



★ CHAPTER 26 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78916x(A1), 17x(A1), 16x(A2), 17x(A2))







## CHAPTER 27 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A, 78F9177AY, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A))

### Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ )

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	Ratings	Unit	
Supply voltage	$V_{DD}$	$AV_{DD} - 0.3\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$	-0.3 to +6.5	V	
	$AV_{DD}$	$AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		V	
	$AV_{REF}$	$AV_{REF} \leq V_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		V	
	$V_{PP}$	<b>Note</b>	-0.3 to +10.5	V	
Input voltage	$V_{I1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53, P23, P24	-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V	
	$V_{I2}$	P23, P24	-0.3 to +5.5	V	
	$V_{I3}$	P50 to P53	-0.3 to +13	V	
Output voltage	$V_O$		-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V	
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A, $\mu$ PD78F9177AY	-10	mA
		Total for all pins		-30	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A)	-7	mA
		Total for all pins		-22	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A, $\mu$ PD78F9177AY	30	mA
		Total for all pins		160	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A)	10	mA
		Total for all pins		120	mA
Operating ambient temperature	$T_A$	In normal operation mode	-40 to +85	$^\circ\text{C}$	
		During flash memory programming	+10 to +40	$^\circ\text{C}$	
Storage temperature	$T_{stg}$		-40 to +125	$^\circ\text{C}$	

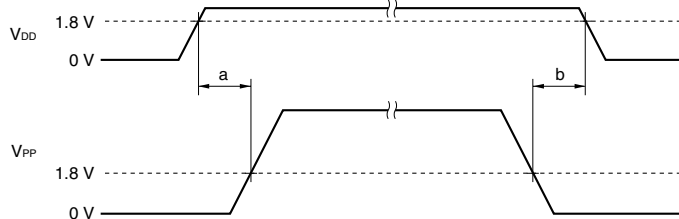
**Note** Make sure that the following conditions of the  $V_{PP}$  voltage application timing are satisfied when the flash memory is written.

- **When supply voltage rises**

$V_{PP}$  must exceed  $V_{DD}$  10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{DD}$  has reached the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range (see a in the figure below).

- **When supply voltage drops**

$V_{DD}$  must be lowered 10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{PP}$  falls below the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range of  $V_{DD}$  (see b in the figure below).



**Caution** Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

Main System Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Ceramic resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		10.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		6.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	After $V_{DD}$ reaches oscillation voltage range MIN.			4	ms
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		10.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		6.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V			10	ms
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			30	ms	
External clock		X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		10.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		6.0	MHz
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
	X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	45		500	ns	
		$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	75		500	ns	
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	85		500	ns	
	X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz	
	X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	85		500	ns	

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the main system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. When the main system clock is stopped and the device is operating on the subsystem clock, wait until the oscillation stabilization time has been secured by the program before switching back to the main system clock.

Recommended Oscillator Constant ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A and 78F9177AY)Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )

Manufacturer	Part Number	Frequency (MHz)	Recommended Circuit Constant (pF)		Oscillation Voltage Range ( $V_{DD}$ )		Remarks
			C1	C2	MIN.	MAX.	
Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (Standard type)	CSBLA1M00J58-B0	1.000	150	150	2.4	5.5	Without on-chip capacitor
	CSBFB1M00J58-R1						
	CSTCC2M00G56-R0	2.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	With on-chip capacitor
	CSTLS2M00G56-B0						
	CSTCR4M00G53-R0	4.000			1.9	5.5	
	CSTLS4M00G53-B0						
	CSTCR4M19G53-R0	4.195			1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS4M19G53-B0						
	CSTCR4M91G53-R0	4.915			1.9	5.5	
	CSTLS4M91G53-B0						
	CSTCR5M00G53-R0	5.000			1.9	5.5	
	CSTLS5M00G53-B0						
	CSTCR6M00G53-R0	6.000			1.9	5.5	
	CSTLS6M00G53-B0						
	CSTCE8M00G52-R0	8.000			1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS8M00G53-B0						
	CSTCE8M38G52-R0	8.388			1.8	5.5	
	CSTLS8M38G53-B0						
	CSTCE10M0G52-R0	10.000			2.2	5.5	
	CSTLS10M0G53-B0						
Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (Low-voltage drive type)	CSTLS4M00G53093-B0	4.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	With on-chip capacitor
	CSTLS4M19G53093-B0	4.195					
	CSTCR4M91G53093-R0	4.915					
	CSTLS4M91G53U-B0						
	CSTCR5M00G53093-R0	5.000					
	CSTLS5M00G53U-B0						
	CSTCR6M00G53093-R0	6.000					
	CSTLS6M00G53U-B0						
	CSTLS8M00G53U-B0	8.000					
	CSTLS8M38G53U-B0	8.388					
CSTLS10M0G53U-B0	10.000						

**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit. Note that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu$ PD78F9177A and 78F9177AY within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

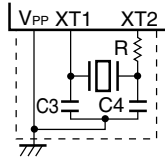
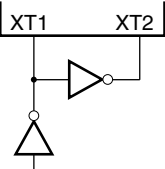
Recommended Oscillator Constant ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A) and 78F9177AY(A))Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )

Manufacturer	Part Number	Frequency (MHz)	Recommended Circuit Constant (pF)		Oscillation Voltage Range ( $V_{DD}$ )		Remarks
			C1	C2	MIN.	MAX.	
Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (Standard type)	CSTCC2M00G56A-R0	2.000	-	-	1.8	5.5	With on-chip capacitor
	CSTCR4M00G53A-R0	4.000					
	CSTCR4M19G53A-R0	4.195					
	CSTCR4M91G53A-R0	4.915			1.9	5.5	
	CSTCR5M00G53A-R0	5.000					
	CSTCR6M00G53A-R0	6.000					
	CSTCE8M00G52A-R0	8.000			1.8	5.5	
	CSTCE8M38G52A-R0	8.388					
	CSTCE10M0G52A-R0	10.000					
Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (Low-voltage drive type)	CSTCR4M91G53A093-R0	4.915	-	-	1.8	5.5	With on-chip capacitor
	CSTCR5M00G53A093-R0	5.000					
	CSTCR6M00G53A093-R0	6.000					

**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit.

**Note** that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A) and 78F9177AY(A) within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

**Subsystem Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32	32.768	35	kHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V		1.2	2	s
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			10	s
External clock		XT1 input frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32		35	kHz
		XT1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{XTH}$ , $t_{XTL}$ )		14.3		15.6	$\mu\text{s}$

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation stabilization wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the subsystem clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. The subsystem clock oscillator is designed as a low-amplitude circuit for reducing current consumption, and is more prone to malfunction due to noise than the main system clock oscillator. Particular care is therefore required with the wiring method when the subsystem clock is used.

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, customers are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

**DC Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V) (1/2)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A, $\mu$ PD78F9177AY			-1	mA
		Total for all pins				-15	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A)			-1	mA
		Total for all pins				-11	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A, $\mu$ PD78F9177AY			10	mA
		Total for all pins				80	mA
		Per pin	$\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A)			3	mA
		Total for all pins				60	mA
Input voltage, high	$V_{IH1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.7 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IH2}$	P50 to P53	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.7 V_{DD}$		12	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $T_A = 25$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	$0.9 V_{DD}$		12	V
	$V_{IH3}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P26, P30 to P33	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.8 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IH4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	$V_{DD} - 0.5$		$V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$V_{DD} - 0.1$		$V_{DD}$	V
Input voltage, low	$V_{IL1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.3 V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL2}$	P50 to P53	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.3 V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL3}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P26, P30 to P33	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.2 V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	0		0.4	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		0.1	V
Output voltage, high	$V_{OH}$	Pins other than P23, P24, P50 to P53	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -1$ mA	$V_{DD} - 1.0$			V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -100$ $\mu$ A	$V_{DD} - 0.5$			V
Output voltage, low	$V_{OL1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA			1.0	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu$ A			0.5	V
	$V_{OL2}$	P50 to P53	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA			1.0	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 1.6$ mA			0.4	V
Input leakage current, high	$I_{LIH1}$	$V_i = V_{DD}$	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open-drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			3	$\mu$ A
	$I_{LIH2}$					20	$\mu$ A
	$I_{LIH3}$	$V_i = 12$ V	P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			20	$\mu$ A
Input leakage current, low	$I_{LIL1}$	$V_i = 0$ V	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open-drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			-3	$\mu$ A
	$I_{LIL2}$					-20	$\mu$ A
	$I_{LIL3}$		P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			-3 <sup>Note</sup>	$\mu$ A
Output leakage current, high	$I_{LOH}$	$V_o = V_{DD}$				3	$\mu$ A
Output leakage current, low	$I_{LOL}$	$V_o = 0$ V				-3	$\mu$ A
Software pull-up resistor	$R_1$	$V_i = 0$ V, for pins other than P23, P24, and P50 to P53		50	100	200	k $\Omega$

**Note** A low-level input leakage current of  $-60$   $\mu$ A (MAX.) flows only during the 1-cycle time after a read instruction is executed to P50 to P53 and P50 to P53 are set to input mode. At times other than this,  $-3$   $\mu$ A (MAX.) current flows.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**DC Characteristics (T<sub>A</sub> = –40 to +85°C, V<sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V) (2/2)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Power supply current	I <sub>DD1</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	10.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		10.0	20.0	mA
		6.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		6.0	12.0	mA
		5.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		5.0	10.0	mA
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>			1.2	2.5	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>			1.0	2.0	mA	
	I <sub>DD2</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	10.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		1.2	6.0	mA
		6.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		0.9	2.8	mA
		5.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		0.8	2.5	mA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		0.4	2.0	mA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		0.25	1.5	mA
		I <sub>DD3</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation operating mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 kΩ)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		100	320
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%				80	240	μA
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%				65	210	μA
	I <sub>DD4</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation HALT mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 kΩ)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		18	120	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		5.0	50	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%		2.5	30	μA
	I <sub>DD5</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal stop STOP mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		0.1	30	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		0.05	10	μA
V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%				0.05	10	μA	
I <sub>DD6</sub> <sup>Note 2</sup>	10.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		10.8	22.0	mA	
	6.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		6.8	14.0	mA	
	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		5.8	12.0	mA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		2.0	4.5	mA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		1.8	4.0	mA	

- Notes**
1. The AV<sub>REF</sub>ON (ADCS0 (bit 7 of ADM0; A/D converter mode register 0) = 1), AV<sub>DD</sub>, and the port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) are not included.
  2. The AV<sub>REF</sub>On (ADCS0 = 1) and port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) are not included. Refer to the A/D converter characteristics for the current flowing through AV<sub>REF</sub>.
  3. When the main system clock is stopped.
  4. During high-speed mode operation (when the processor clock control register (PCC) is set to 00H.)
  5. During low-speed mode operation (when PCC is set to 02H)

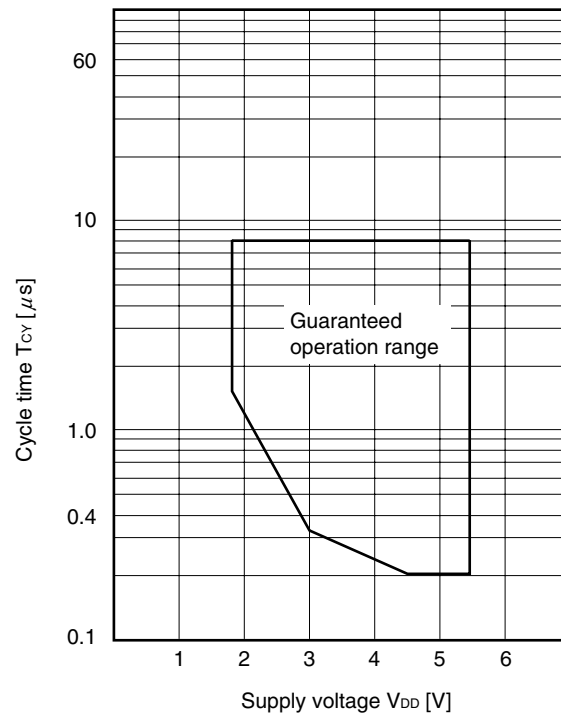
**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

AC Characteristics

(1) Basic operation ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Cycle time (minimum instruction execution time)	$T_{CY}$	Operation based on the main system clock	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V	0.2		8	$\mu\text{s}$
			$V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V	0.333		8	$\mu\text{s}$
			$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0.4		8	$\mu\text{s}$
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.6		8	$\mu\text{s}$
		Operation based on the subsystem clock	114	122	125	$\mu\text{s}$	
TI80 and TI81 input frequency	$f_{TI}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		4	MHz	
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		275	kHz	
TI80 and TI81 input high-/low-level width	$t_{TIH}$ , $t_{TIL}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0.1			$\mu\text{s}$	
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.8			$\mu\text{s}$	
Interrupt input high- /low-level width	$t_{INTH}$ , $t_{INTL}$	INTP0 to INTP3	10			$\mu\text{s}$	
RESET input low- level width	$t_{RSL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$	
CPT90 input high- /low-level width	$t_{CPH}$ , $t_{CPL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$	

$T_{CY}$  vs  $V_{DD}$  (main system clock)



**(2) Serial interface SIO20 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**
**(a) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...Internal clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{KCY1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	800			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	3200			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH1}}, t_{\text{KL1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$t_{\text{KCY1}}/2-50$			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$t_{\text{KCY1}}/2-150$			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	150			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	500			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KSH1}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	600			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$	$t_{\text{KS01}}$	R = 1 k $\Omega$ , C = 100 pF <sup>Note</sup>	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0	250	ns
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	1000	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

**(b) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...External clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{KCY2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	900			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	3500			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH2}}, t_{\text{KL2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1600			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	100			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	150			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KSI2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	600			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$	$t_{\text{KS02}}$	R = 1 k $\Omega$ , C = 100 pF <sup>Note</sup>	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0	300	ns
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0	1000	ns
SO20 setup time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , to $\overline{\text{SS20}} \downarrow$ )	$t_{\text{KAS2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			120	ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			400	ns
SO20 disable time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , from $\overline{\text{SS20}} \uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KDS2}}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			240	ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			800	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

**(c) UART mode (dedicated baud rate generator output)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Transfer rate		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			78125	bps
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			19531	bps

**(d) UART mode (external clock input)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
ASCK20 cycle time	$t_{CY3}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	900			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	3500			ns
ASCK20 high-/low-level width	$t_{KH3}, t_{KL3}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1600			ns
Transfer rate		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			39063	bps
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			9766	bps
ASCK20 rise time, fall time	$t_R, t_F$				1	$\mu$ s

**(3) Serial interface SMB0 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V) ( $\mu$ PD78F9177AY, 78F9177AY(A) only)**
**(a) DC characteristics**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Input voltage, high	$V_{IH}$	SCL0, SDA0 (at hysteresis)	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	$0.8 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	$0.9 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
Input voltage, low	$V_{IL}$	SCL0, SDA0 (at hysteresis)	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.2 V_{DD}$	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		$0.1 V_{DD}$	V
Output voltage, low	$V_{OL}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA			1.0	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu$ A			0.5	V
Input leakage current, high	$I_{LH}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_i = V_{DD}$			3	$\mu$ A
Input leakage current, low	$I_{LL}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_i = 0$ V			-3	$\mu$ A

**(b) DC characteristics (when using comparator)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Input range	$V_{SDA}$ , $V_{SCL}$	$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		5.5	V
Transfer level	$V_{ISDA}$ , $V_{ISCL}$	$4.5 \leq V_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V	$0.72 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.28 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$3.3 \leq V_{DD} < 4.5$ V	$0.78 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.22 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$2.7 \leq V_{DD} < 3.3$ V	$0.75 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.25 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$1.8 \leq V_{DD} < 2.7$ V	$0.90 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.45 V_{ISMB}$	V
Input level threshold value <sup>Note</sup>	$V_{ISMB}$	LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 1		$0.25 \times V_{DD}$		V
		LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 0		$0.375 \times V_{DD}$		V
		LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 1		$0.5 \times V_{DD}$		V

**Note**  $V_{ISMB}$  is an input level threshold value selected by bits LVL00 and LVL01 (bits 0 and 1 of SMB input level setting register 0 (SMBVIO)).

According to the SMB standard (V1.1), the maximum value of low-level input voltage is 0.8 V, and the minimum value of high-level input voltage, 2.1 V. To satisfy these conditions, set LVL01 and LVL00 as follows;

- When  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $3.3$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 1 ( $0.5 \times V_{DD}$ )
- When  $V_{DD} = 3.3$  to  $4.5$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 0 ( $0.375 \times V_{DD}$ )
- When  $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 1 ( $0.25 \times V_{DD}$ )

"LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 0" is not available since this setting does not satisfy the SMB standard (V1.1).

**(c) AC characteristics**

Parameter	Symbol	SMB Mode		Standard Mode I <sup>2</sup> C Bus		High-speed Mode I <sup>2</sup> C Bus		Unit
		MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	
SCL0 clock frequency	f <sub>CLK</sub>	10	100	0	100	0	400	kHz
Bus free time (between stop and start condition)	t <sub>BUF</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	1.3	–	μs
Hold time <sup>Note 1</sup>	t <sub>HD:STA</sub>	4.0	–	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
Start/restart condition setup time	t <sub>SU:STA</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	0.6	–	μs
Stop condition setup time	t <sub>SU:STO</sub>	4.0	–	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
Data hold time	When using CBUS-compatible master	t <sub>HD:DAT</sub>	–	–	5	–	–	μs
	When using SMB/IIC bus		300	–	0 <sup>Note 2</sup>	–	0 <sup>Note 2</sup> 900 <sup>Note 3</sup>	ns
Data setup time	t <sub>SU:DAT</sub>	250	–	250	–	100 <sup>Note 4</sup>	–	ns
SCL0 clock low-level width	t <sub>LOW</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	1.3	–	μs
SCL0 clock high-level width	t <sub>HIGH</sub>	4.0	50	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
SCL0 and SDA0 signal fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	–	300	–	300	–	300	ns
SCL0 and SDA0 signal rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	–	1000	–	1000	–	300	ns
Spike pulse width controlled by input filter	t <sub>SP</sub>	–	–	–	–	0	50	ns
Timeout	t <sub>TIMEOUT</sub>	25	35	–	–	–	–	ms
Total extended time of SCL0 clock low-level period (slave)	t <sub>LOW:SEXT</sub>	–	25	–	–	–	–	ms
Total extended time of cumulative clock low-level period (master)	t <sub>LOW:MEXT</sub>	–	10	–	–	–	–	ms
Capacitive load per each bus line	C <sub>b</sub>	–	–	–	400	–	400	pF

**Notes** 1. In the start condition, the first clock pulse is generated after this hold time.

2. To fill in the underlined area of the SCL0 falling edge, it is necessary for the device to internally provide at least 300 ns of hold time for the SDA0 signal (which is V<sub>IHmin.</sub> of the SCL0 signal).

3. If the device does not extend the SCL0 signal low hold time (t<sub>LOW</sub>), only maximum data hold time t<sub>HD:DAT</sub> needs to be fulfilled.

4. The high-speed mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus is available in the SMB mode and the standard mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus system. At this time, the conditions described below must be satisfied.

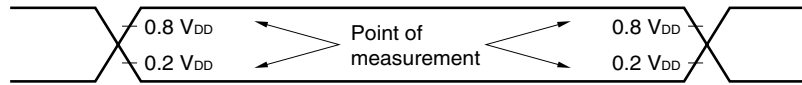
- If the device extends the SCL0 signal low state hold time

$$t_{SU:DAT} \geq 250 \text{ ns}$$

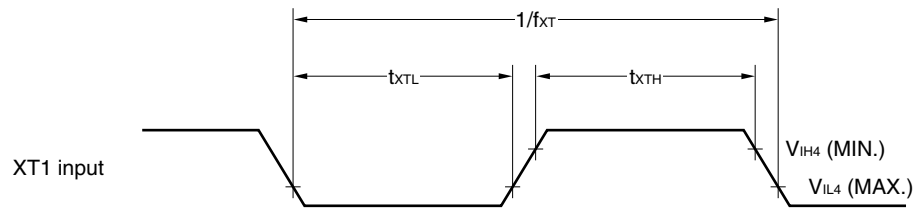
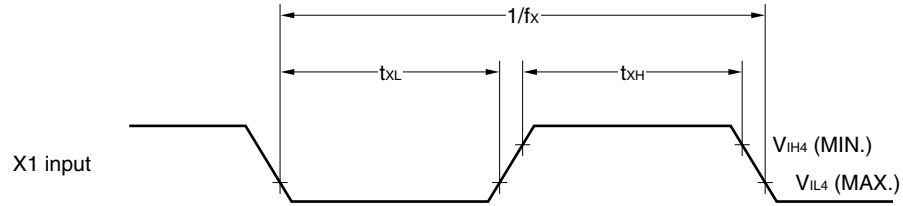
- If the device extends the SCL0 signal low state hold time

Be sure to transmit the next data bit to the SDA0 line before the SCL0 line is released (t<sub>Rmax.</sub> + t<sub>SU:DAT</sub> = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns by the SMB mode or the standard mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification).

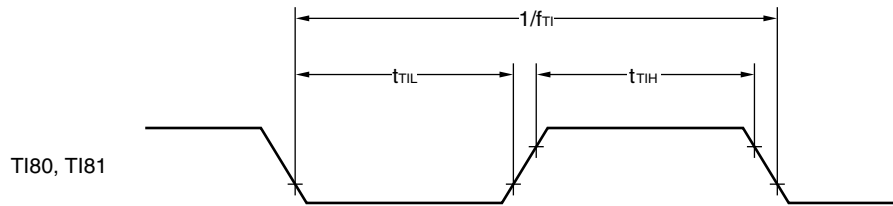
**AC Timing Measurement Points (Excluding X1 and XT1 Inputs)**



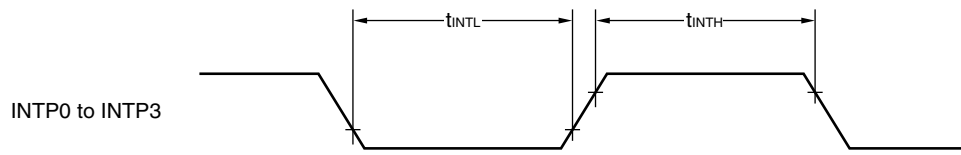
**Clock Timing**



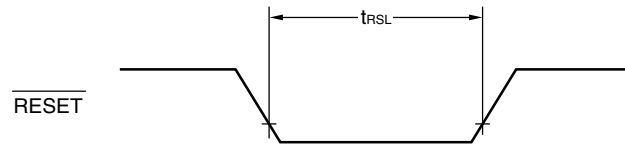
**TI Timing**



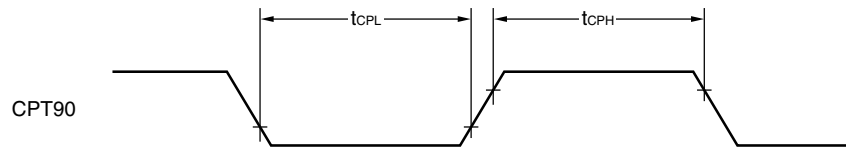
**Interrupt Input Timing**



**RESET Input Timing**

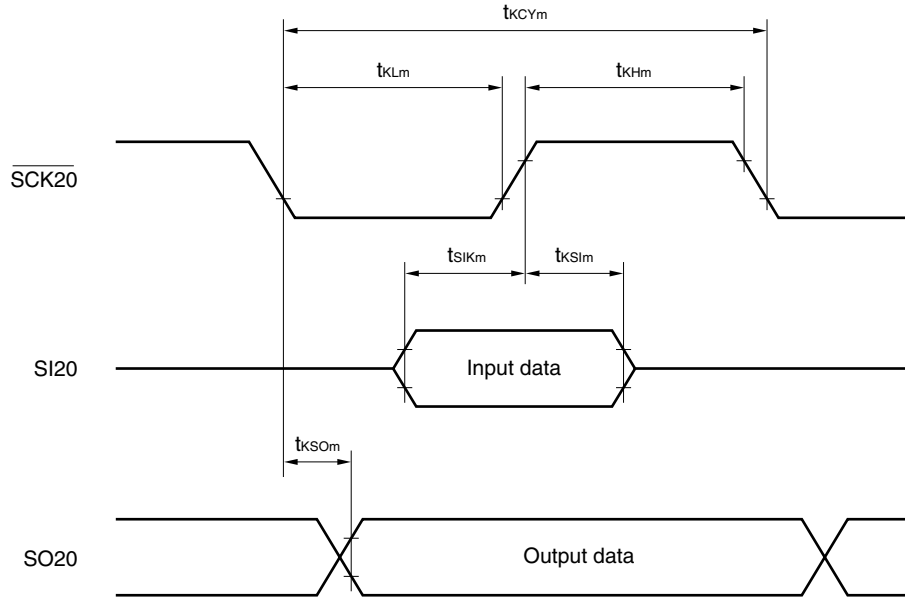


**CPT90 Input Timing**



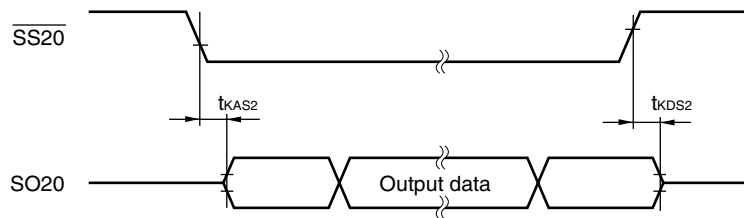
**Serial Transfer Timing**

**3-wire serial I/O mode:**

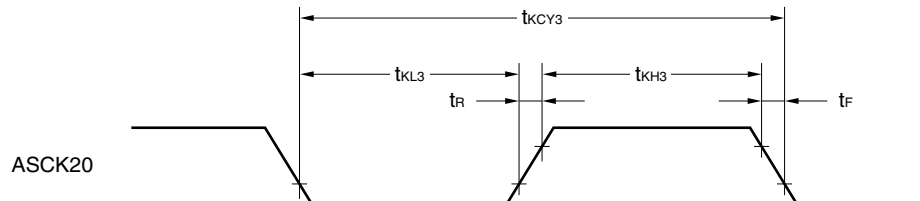


**Remark**  $m = 1, 2$

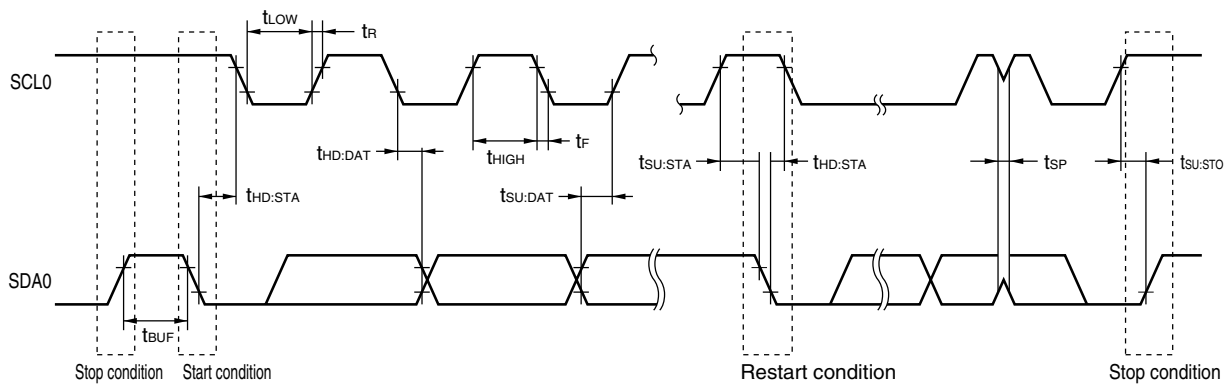
**3-wire serial I/O mode (when using  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ ):**



**UART mode (external clock input):**



**SMB mode:**



**10-Bit A/D Converter Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $1.8 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $AV_{SS} = V_{SS} = 0 \text{ V}$ )**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Resolution			10	10	10	bit
Overall error <sup>Note</sup>		$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$		$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 0.4$	%FSR
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$		$\pm 0.4$	$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$		$\pm 0.8$	$\pm 1.2$	%FSR
Conversion time	$t_{CONV}$	$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$	12		100	$\mu\text{s}$
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$	14		100	$\mu\text{s}$
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$	28		100	$\mu\text{s}$
Zero-scale error <sup>Note</sup>		$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.4$	%FSR
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 1.2$	%FSR
Full-scale error <sup>Note</sup>		$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.4$	%FSR
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 1.2$	%FSR
Integral linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	INL	$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 2.5$	LSB
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 4.5$	LSB
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 8.5$	LSB
Differential linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	DNL	$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 1.5$	LSB
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 2.0$	LSB
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 3.5$	LSB
Analog input voltage	$V_{IAN}$		0		$AV_{REF}$	V
Reference voltage	$AV_{REF}$		1.8		$AV_{DD}$	V
Resistance between $AV_{REF}$ and $AV_{SS}$	$R_{ADREF}$		20	40		k $\Omega$

**Note** Excludes quantization error ( $\pm 0.05\%$ FSR).

**Remark** FSR: Full scale range

**Flash Memory Write/Erase Characteristics ( $T_A = 10$  to  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Write current ( $V_{DD}$ pin) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$I_{DDW}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ (5.0 MHz operation)	$\mu$ PD78F9177A, $\mu$ PD78F9177AY			3	mA
			$\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A)			23	mA
Write current ( $V_{PP}$ pin)	$I_{PPW}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$			20	mA	
Erase current ( $V_{DD}$ pin) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$I_{DDE}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ (5.0 MHz operation)	$\mu$ PD78F9177A, $\mu$ PD78F9177AY			3	mA
			$\mu$ PD78F9177A(A), $\mu$ PD78F9177AY(A)			23	mA
Erase current ( $V_{PP}$ pin)	$I_{PPE}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$			100	mA	
Unit erase time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$t_{er}$		0.2	0.2	0.2	s	
Total erase time	$t_{era}$				20	s	
Write count <sup>Note 3</sup>		Erase/write is regarded as 1 cycle	20	20	20	Times	
$V_{PP}$ supply voltage	$V_{PP0}$	In normal operation	0		$0.2V_{DD}$	V	
	$V_{PP1}$	During flash memory programming	9.7	10.0	10.3	V	

**Notes 1.** The current flowing to the ports (including the current flowing through an on-chip pull-up resistor) and  $AV_{DD}$  current are not included.

**2.** The prewrite time before erasure and the erase verify time (writeback time) is not included.

**3.** When a product is first written after shipment, "erase  $\rightarrow$  write" is taken as one rewrite.

**Data Memory STOP Mode Low Power Supply Voltage Data Retention Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )**

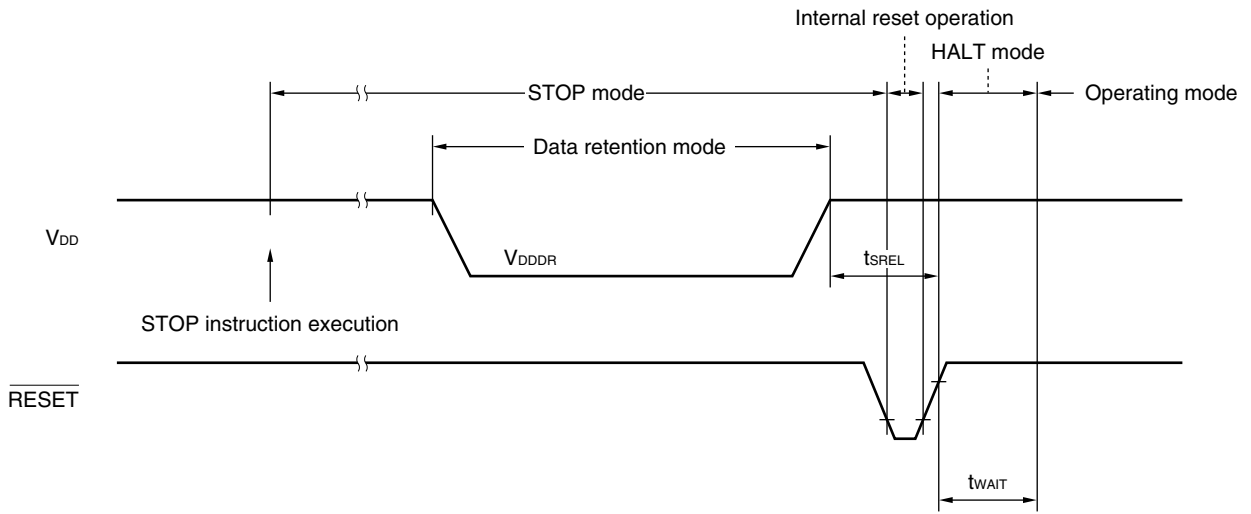
Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Data retention power supply voltage	$V_{DDDR}$		1.8		5.5	V
Release signal set time	$t_{SREL}$		0			$\mu$ s
Oscillation stabilization wait time <sup>Note 1</sup>	$t_{WAIT}$	Release by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$		$2^{15}/f_x$		s
		Release by interrupt request		<b>Note 2</b>		s

**Notes 1.** The oscillation stabilization time is the time the CPU operation is stopped to prevent unstable operation when oscillation starts.

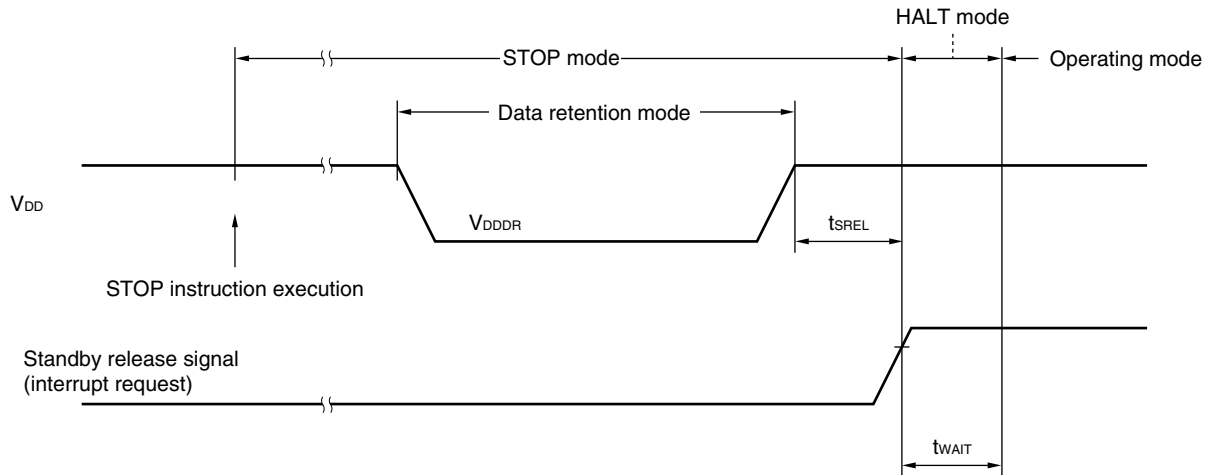
**2.** By using bits 0 to 2 (OSTS0 to OSTS2) of the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS),  $2^{12}/f_x$ ,  $2^{15}/f_x$ , or  $2^{17}/f_x$  can be selected.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

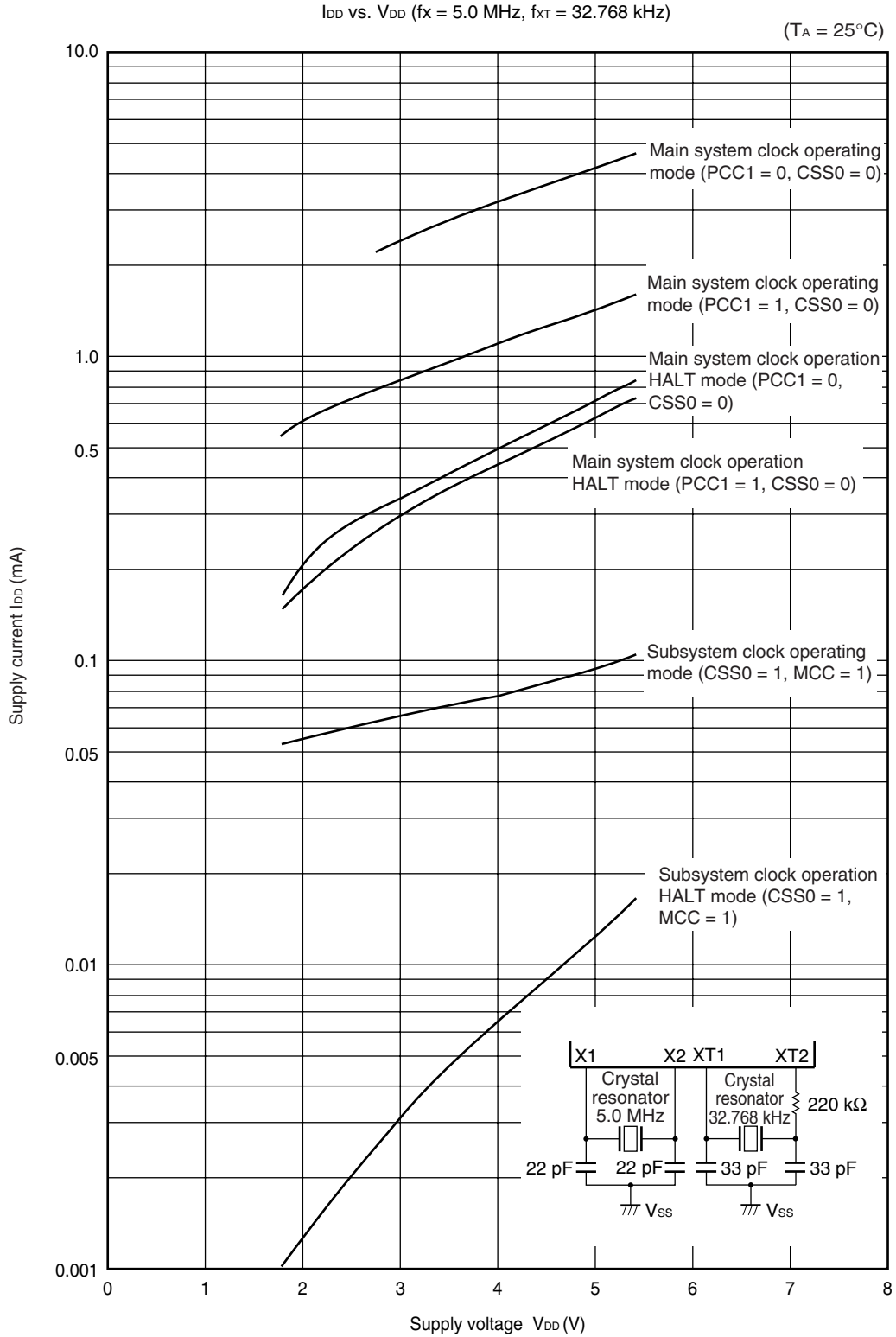
**Data Retention Timing (STOP Mode Release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )**



**Data Retention Timing (Standby Release Signal: STOP Mode Release by Interrupt Signal)**



★ **CHAPTER 28 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A, 78F9177AY, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A))**



Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ )

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD}$	$AV_{DD} - 0.3\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$	-0.3 to +6.5	V
	$AV_{DD}$	$AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		V
	$AV_{REF}$	$AV_{REF} \leq V_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		V
	$V_{PP}$	<b>Note</b>	-0.3 to +10.5	V
Input voltage	$V_{I1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53, P23, P24	-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
	$V_{I2}$	P23, P24	-0.3 to +5.5	V
	$V_{I3}$	P50 to P53	-0.3 to +13	V
Output voltage	$V_O$		-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	-10	mA
		Total for all pins	-30	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	30	mA
		Total for all pins	160	mA
Operating ambient temperature	$T_A$	In normal operation mode	-40 to +85	$^\circ\text{C}$
		During flash memory programming	+10 to +40	$^\circ\text{C}$
Storage temperature	$T_{stg}$		-40 to +125	$^\circ\text{C}$

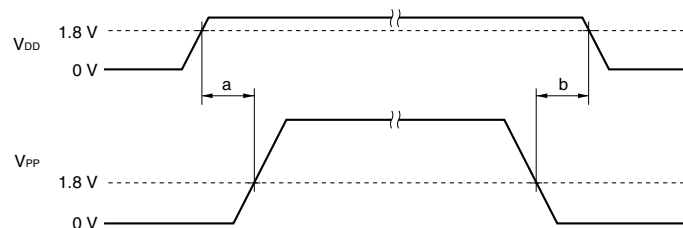
**Note** Make sure that the following conditions of the  $V_{PP}$  voltage application timing are satisfied when the flash memory is written.

- **When supply voltage rises**

$V_{PP}$  must exceed  $V_{DD}$  10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{DD}$  has reached the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range (see a in the figure below).

- **When supply voltage drops**

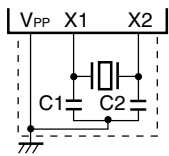
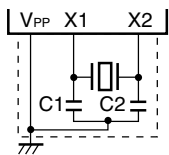
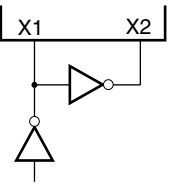
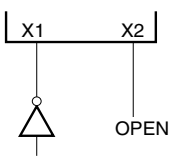
$V_{DD}$  must be lowered 10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{PP}$  falls below the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range of  $V_{DD}$  (see b in the figure below).



**Caution** Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**Main System Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Ceramic resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} =$ oscillation voltage range	1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	After $V_{DD}$ reaches oscillation voltage range MIN.			4	ms
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V			10	ms
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			30	ms
External clock		X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		1.0		5.0	MHz
		X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )		85		500	ns
		X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	1.0		5.0	MHz
		X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ )	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	85		500	ns

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

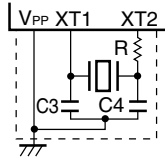
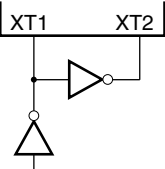
**Cautions** 1. When using the main system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. When the main system clock is stopped and the device is operating on the subsystem clock, wait until the oscillation stabilization time has been secured by the program before switching back to the main system clock.

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, customers are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

**Subsystem Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32	32.768	35	kHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V		1.2	2	s
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			10	s
External clock		XT1 input frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32		35	kHz
		XT1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{XTH}$ , $t_{XTL}$ )		14.3		15.6	$\mu\text{s}$

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation stabilization wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the subsystem clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. The subsystem clock oscillator is designed as a low-amplitude circuit for reducing current consumption, and is more prone to malfunction due to noise than the main system clock oscillator. Particular care is therefore required with the wiring method when the subsystem clock is used.

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, customers are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

**DC Characteristics (T<sub>A</sub> = -40 to +85°C, V<sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V) (1/2)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Output current, high	I <sub>OH</sub>	Per pin			-1	mA
		Total for all pins			-15	mA
Output current, low	I <sub>OL</sub>	Per pin			10	mA
		Total for all pins			80	mA
Input voltage, high	V <sub>IH1</sub>	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0.9 V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V
	V <sub>IH2</sub>	P50 to P53	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>	12	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V, T <sub>A</sub> = 25 to +85°C	0.9 V <sub>DD</sub>	12	V
	V <sub>IH3</sub>	RESET, P20 to P26, P30 to P33	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0.8 V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0.9 V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V
	V <sub>IH4</sub>	X1, X2, XT1, XT2	V <sub>DD</sub> = 4.5 to 5.5 V	V <sub>DD</sub> - 0.5	V <sub>DD</sub>	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	V <sub>DD</sub> - 0.1	V <sub>DD</sub>	V
Input voltage, low	V <sub>IL1</sub>	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0	0.3 V <sub>DD</sub>	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0	0.1 V <sub>DD</sub>	V
	V <sub>IL2</sub>	P50 to P53	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0	0.3 V <sub>DD</sub>	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0	0.1 V <sub>DD</sub>	V
	V <sub>IL3</sub>	RESET, P20 to P26, P30 to P33	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0	0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0	0.1 V <sub>DD</sub>	V
	V <sub>IL4</sub>	X1, X2, XT1, XT2	V <sub>DD</sub> = 4.5 to 5.5 V	0	0.4	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0	0.1	V
Output voltage, high	V <sub>OH</sub>	Pins other than P23, P24, P50 to P53	V <sub>DD</sub> = 4.5 to 5.5 V, I <sub>OH</sub> = -1 mA	V <sub>DD</sub> - 1.0		V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V, I <sub>OH</sub> = -100 μA	V <sub>DD</sub> - 0.5		V
Output voltage, low	V <sub>OL1</sub>	Pins other than P50 to P53	V <sub>DD</sub> = 4.5 to 5.5 V, I <sub>OL</sub> = 10 mA		1.0	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V, I <sub>OL</sub> = 400 μA		0.5	V
	V <sub>OL2</sub>	P50 to P53	V <sub>DD</sub> = 4.5 to 5.5 V, I <sub>OL</sub> = 10 mA		1.0	V
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V, I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6 mA		0.4	V
Input leakage current, high	I <sub>LIH1</sub>	V <sub>I</sub> = V <sub>DD</sub>	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open-drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2		3	μA
	I <sub>LIH2</sub>				20	μA
	I <sub>LIH3</sub>	V <sub>I</sub> = 12 V		P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)		20
Input leakage current, low	I <sub>LIL1</sub>	V <sub>I</sub> = 0 V	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open-drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2		-3	μA
	I <sub>LIL2</sub>				-20	μA
	I <sub>LIL3</sub>			P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)		-3 <sup>Note</sup>
Output leakage current, high	I <sub>LOH</sub>	V <sub>O</sub> = V <sub>DD</sub>			3	μA
Output leakage current, low	I <sub>LOL</sub>	V <sub>O</sub> = 0 V			-3	μA
Software pull-up resistor	R <sub>1</sub>	V <sub>I</sub> = 0 V, for pins other than P23, P24, and P50 to P53	50	100	200	kΩ

**Note** A low-level input leakage current of -60 μA (MAX.) flows only during the 1-cycle time after a read instruction is executed to P50 to P53 and P50 to P53 are set to input mode. At times other than this, a -3 μA (MAX.) current flows.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

DC Characteristics (T<sub>A</sub> = -40 to +85°C, V<sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V) (2/2)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Power supply current	I <sub>DD1</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		5.0	15.0	mA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		2.0	5.0	mA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		1.5	3.0	mA
	I <sub>DD2</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		2.0	6.0	mA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		1.0	2.5	mA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		0.75	1.5	mA
	I <sub>DD3</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation operating mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 kΩ)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		250	750	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		200	600	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%		150	450	μA
	I <sub>DD4</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation HALT mode <sup>Note 3</sup> (C3 = C4 = 22 pF, R = 220 kΩ)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		50	150	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		30	90	μA
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%		20	60	μA
I <sub>DD5</sub> <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal stop STOP mode	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10%		0.1	30	μA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10%		0.05	10	μA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10%		0.05	10	μA	
I <sub>DD6</sub> <sup>Note 2</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode (C1 = C2 = 22 pF)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 4</sup>		6.0	17.0	mA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		3.0	7.0	mA	
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ± 10% <sup>Note 5</sup>		2.5	5.0	mA	

- Notes**
1. The AV<sub>REFON</sub> (ADCS0 (bit 7 of ADM0; A/D converter mode register 0) = 1), AV<sub>DD</sub>, and the port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) are not included.
  2. The AV<sub>REFOn</sub> (ADCS0 =1) and port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) are not included. Refer to the A/D converter characteristics for the current flowing through AV<sub>REF</sub>.
  3. When the main system clock is stopped.
  4. During high-speed mode operation (when the processor clock control register (PCC) is set to 00H.)
  5. During low-speed mode operation (when PCC is set to 02H)

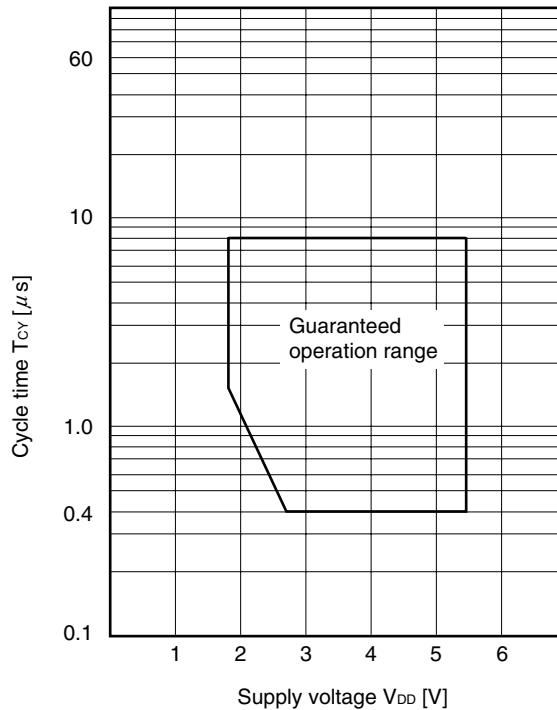
**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

AC Characteristics

(1) Basic operation ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Cycle time (minimum instruction execution time)	$T_{CY}$	Operation based on the main system clock	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0.4		8	$\mu\text{s}$
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.6		8	$\mu\text{s}$
		Operation based on the subsystem clock	114	122	125	$\mu\text{s}$	
TI80 and TI81 input frequency	$f_{TI}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0		4	MHz	
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		275	kHz	
TI80 and TI81 input high-/low-level width	$t_{TIH}$ , $t_{TIL}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	0.1			$\mu\text{s}$	
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1.8			$\mu\text{s}$	
Interrupt input high- /low-level width	$t_{INTH}$ , $t_{INTL}$	INTP0 to INTP3	10			$\mu\text{s}$	
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input low- level width	$t_{RSL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$	
CPT90 input high- /low-level width	$t_{CPH}$ , $t_{CPL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$	

$T_{CY}$  vs  $V_{DD}$  (main system clock)



(2) Serial interface SIO20 (T<sub>A</sub> = -40 to +85°C, V<sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V)

(a) 3-wire serial I/O mode (SCK20...Internal clock)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
SCK20 cycle time	t <sub>KCY1</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	800			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	3200			ns
SCK20 high-/low-level width	t <sub>KH1</sub> , t <sub>KL1</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	t <sub>KCY1</sub> /2-50			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	t <sub>KCY1</sub> /2-150			ns
SI20 setup time (to SCK20 ↑)	t <sub>SIK1</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	150			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	500			ns
SI20 hold time (from SCK20 ↑)	t <sub>SH1</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	400			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	600			ns
SO20 output delay time from SCK20 ↓	t <sub>KSO1</sub>	R = 1 kΩ, C = 100 pF <sup>Note</sup>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0	250	ns
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0	1000	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

(b) 3-wire serial I/O mode (SCK20...External clock)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
SCK20 cycle time	t <sub>KCY2</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	900			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	3500			ns
SCK20 high-/low-level width	t <sub>KH2</sub> , t <sub>KL2</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	400			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	1600			ns
SI20 setup time (to SCK20 ↑)	t <sub>SIK2</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	100			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	150			ns
SI20 hold time (from SCK20 ↑)	t <sub>KSI2</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	400			ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	600			ns
SO20 output delay time from SCK20 ↓	t <sub>KSO2</sub>	R = 1 kΩ, C = 100 pF <sup>Note</sup>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V	0	300	ns
			V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V	0	1000	ns
SO20 setup time (when using SS20, to SS20 ↓)	t <sub>KAS2</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V			120	ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V			400	ns
SO20 disable time (when using SS20, from SS20 ↑)	t <sub>KDS2</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V			240	ns
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V			800	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

(c) UART mode (dedicated baud rate generator output)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Transfer rate		V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 to 5.5 V			78125	bps
		V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V			19531	bps

**(d) UART mode (external clock input)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
ASCK20 cycle time	$t_{CY3}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	900			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	3500			ns
ASCK20 high-/low-level width	$t_{KH3}$ , $t_{KL3}$	$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V	400			ns
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	1600			ns
Transfer rate		$V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V			39063	bps
		$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V			9766	bps
ASCK20 rise time, fall time	$t_R$ , $t_F$				1	$\mu$ s

(3) Serial interface SMB0 ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V) ( $\mu$ PD78F9177Y only)

(a) DC characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Input voltage, high	$V_{IH}$	SCL0, SDA0 (at hysteresis)	$0.8 V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
Input voltage, low	$V_{IL}$	SCL0, SDA0 (at hysteresis)	0		$0.2 V_{DD}$	V
Output voltage, low	$V_{OL}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA		1.0	V
			$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu$ A		0.5	V
Input leakage current, high	$I_{LIH}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_I = V_{DD}$		3	$\mu$ A
Input leakage current, low	$I_{LIL}$	SCL0, SDA0	$V_I = 0$ V		-3	$\mu$ A

(b) DC characteristics (when using comparator)

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Input range	$V_{SDA}$ , $V_{SCL}$	$V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V	0		5.5	V
Transfer level	$V_{ISDA}$ , $V_{ISCL}$	$4.5 \leq V_{DD} \leq 5.5$ V	$0.72 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.28 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$3.3 \leq V_{DD} < 4.5$ V	$0.78 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.22 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$2.7 \leq V_{DD} < 3.3$ V	$0.75 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.25 V_{ISMB}$	V
		$1.8 \leq V_{DD} < 2.7$ V	$0.90 V_{ISMB}$	$V_{ISMB}$	$1.45 V_{ISMB}$	V
Input level threshold value <sup>Note</sup>	$V_{ISMB}$	LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 1		$0.25 \times V_{DD}$		V
		LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 0		$0.375 \times V_{DD}$		V
		LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 1		$0.5 \times V_{DD}$		V

**Note**  $V_{ISMB}$  is an input level threshold value selected by bits LVL00 and LVL01 (bits 0 and 1 of SMB input level setting register 0 (SMBVIO)).

According to the SMB standard (V1.1), the maximum value of low-level input voltage is 0.8 V, and the minimum value of high-level input voltage, 2.1 V. To satisfy these conditions, set LVL01 and LVL00 as follows;

- When  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $3.3$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 1 ( $0.5 \times V_{DD}$ )
- When  $V_{DD} = 3.3$  to  $4.5$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 1, 0 ( $0.375 \times V_{DD}$ )
- When  $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V: LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 1 ( $0.25 \times V_{DD}$ )

"LVL01, LVL00 = 0, 0" is not available since this setting does not satisfy the SMB standard (V1.1).

## (c) AC characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	SMB Mode		Standard Mode I <sup>2</sup> C Bus		High-speed Mode I <sup>2</sup> C Bus		Unit
		MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	
SCL0 clock frequency	f <sub>CLK</sub>	10	100	0	100	0	400	kHz
Bus free time (between stop and start condition)	t <sub>BUF</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	1.3	–	μs
Hold time <sup>Note 1</sup>	t <sub>HD:STA</sub>	4.0	–	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
Start/restart condition setup time	t <sub>SU:STA</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	0.6	–	μs
Stop condition setup time	t <sub>SU:STO</sub>	4.0	–	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
Data hold time	When using CBUS-compatible master	t <sub>HD:DAT</sub>	–	–	5	–	–	μs
	When using SMB/IIC bus		300	–	0 <sup>Note 2</sup>	–	0 <sup>Note 2</sup>	900 <sup>Note 3</sup>
Data setup time	t <sub>SU:DAT</sub>	250	–	250	–	100 <sup>Note 4</sup>	–	ns
SCL0 clock low-level width	t <sub>LOW</sub>	4.7	–	4.7	–	1.3	–	μs
SCL0 clock high-level width	t <sub>HIGH</sub>	4.0	50	4.0	–	0.6	–	μs
SCL0 and SDA0 signal fall time	t <sub>F</sub>	–	300	–	300	–	300	ns
SCL0 and SDA0 signal rise time	t <sub>R</sub>	–	1000	–	1000	–	300	ns
Spike pulse width controlled by input filter	t <sub>SP</sub>	–	–	–	–	0	50	ns
Timeout	t <sub>TIMEOUT</sub>	25	35	–	–	–	–	ms
Total extended time of SCL0 clock low-level period (slave)	t <sub>LOW:SEXT</sub>	–	25	–	–	–	–	ms
Total extended time of cumulative clock low-level period (master)	t <sub>LOW:MEXT</sub>	–	10	–	–	–	–	ms
Capacitive load per each bus line	C <sub>b</sub>	–	–	–	400	–	400	pF

**Notes** 1. In the start condition, the first clock pulse is generated after this hold time.

2. To fill in the underlined area of the SCL0 falling edge, it is necessary for the device to internally provide at least 300 ns of hold time for the SDA0 signal (which is V<sub>IHmin.</sub> of the SCL0 signal).

3. If the device does not extend the SCL0 signal low hold time (t<sub>LOW</sub>), only maximum data hold time t<sub>HD:DAT</sub> needs to be fulfilled.

4. The high-speed mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus is available in the SMB mode and the standard mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus system. At this time, the conditions described below must be satisfied.

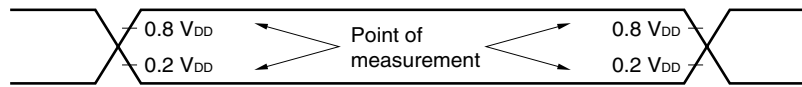
- If the device extends the SCL0 signal low state hold time

$$t_{SU:DAT} \geq 250 \text{ ns}$$

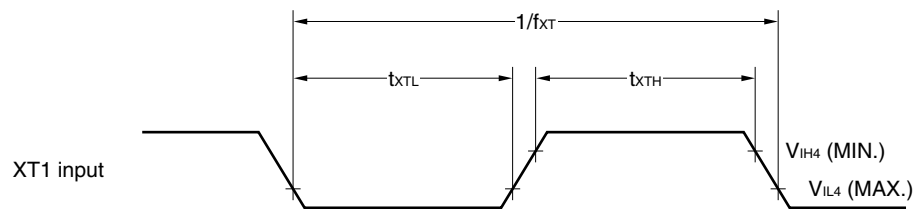
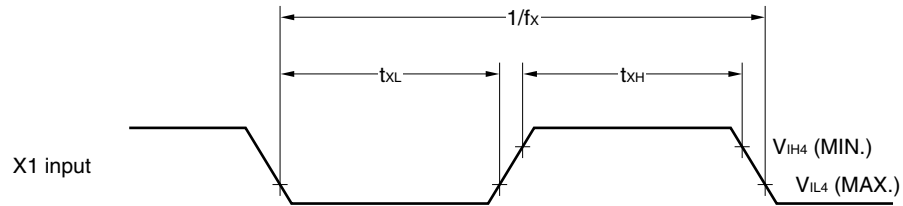
- If the device extends the SCL0 signal low state hold time

Be sure to transmit the next data bit to the SDA0 line before the SCL0 line is released (t<sub>Rmax.</sub> + t<sub>SU:DAT</sub> = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns by the SMB mode or the standard mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification).

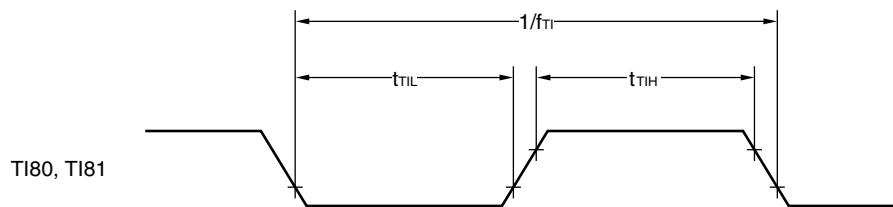
**AC Timing Measurement Points (Excluding X1 and XT1 Inputs)**



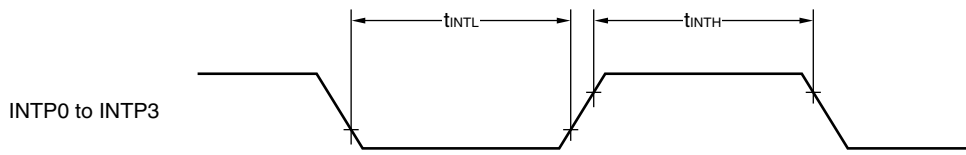
**Clock Timing**



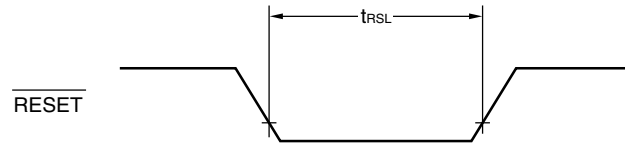
**TI Timing**



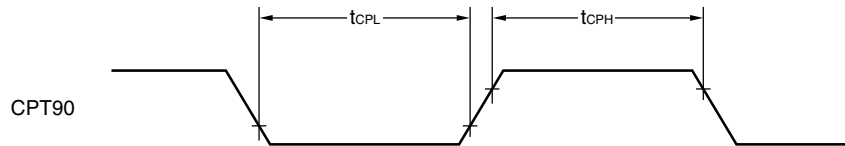
**Interrupt Input Timing**



**RESET Input Timing**

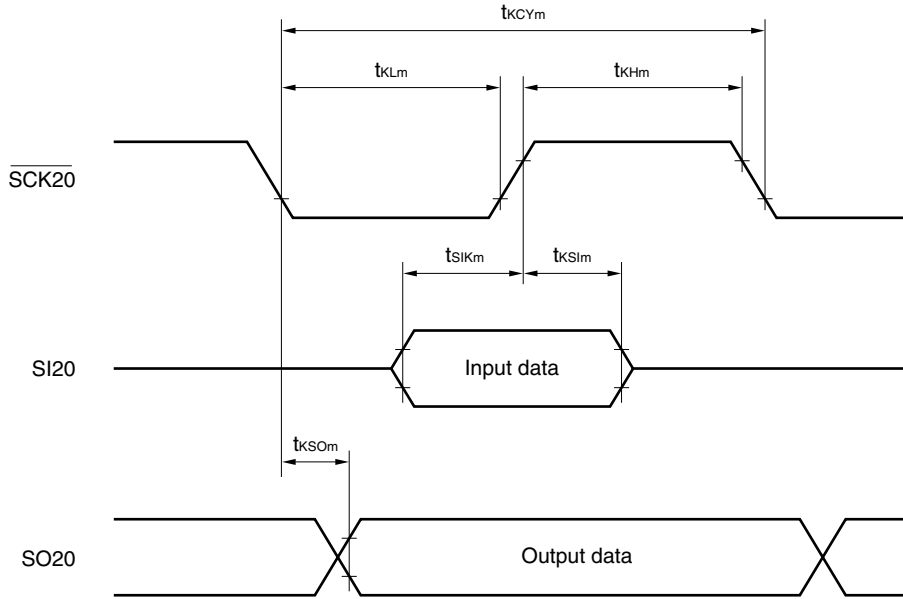


**CPT90 Input Timing**



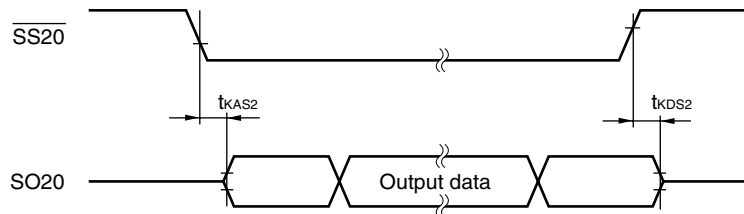
**Serial Transfer Timing**

**3-wire serial I/O mode:**

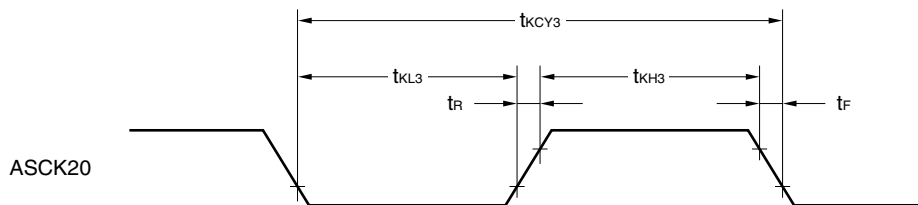


**Remark**  $m = 1, 2$

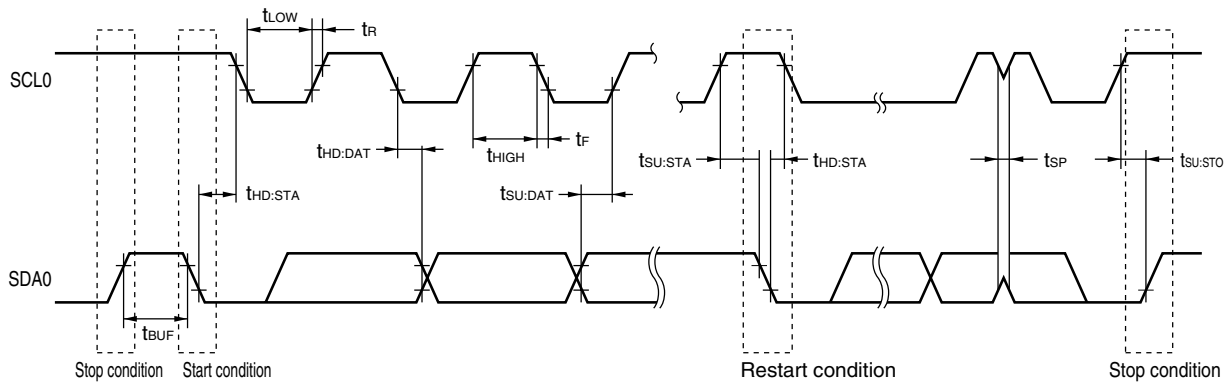
**3-wire serial I/O mode (when using  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ ):**



**UART mode (external clock input):**



**SMB mode:**



**10-Bit A/D Converter Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $1.8 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5$  V,  $AV_{SS} = V_{SS} = 0$  V)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Resolution			10	10	10	bit
Overall error <sup>Note</sup>		$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$		$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 0.4$	%FSR
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$		$\pm 0.4$	$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$		$\pm 0.8$	$\pm 1.2$	%FSR
Conversion time	$t_{CONV}$	$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$	12		100	$\mu\text{s}$
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$	14		100	$\mu\text{s}$
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$	28		100	$\mu\text{s}$
Zero-scale error <sup>Note</sup>		$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.4$	%FSR
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 1.2$	%FSR
Full-scale error <sup>Note</sup>		$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.4$	%FSR
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 1.2$	%FSR
Integral linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	INL	$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 2.5$	LSB
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 4.5$	LSB
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 8.5$	LSB
Differential linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	DNL	$4.5 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 1.5$	LSB
		$2.7 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 2.0$	LSB
		$1.8 \text{ V} \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$			$\pm 3.5$	LSB
Analog input voltage	$V_{IAN}$		0		$AV_{REF}$	V
Reference voltage	$AV_{REF}$		1.8		$AV_{DD}$	V
Resistance between $AV_{REF}$ and $AV_{SS}$	$R_{ADREF}$		20	40		k $\Omega$

**Note** Excludes quantization error ( $\pm 0.05\%$ FSR).

**Remark** FSR: Full scale range

**Flash Memory Write/Erase Characteristics (T<sub>A</sub> = 10 to 40°C, V<sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Write current (V <sub>DD</sub> pin) <sup>Note 1</sup>	I <sub>DDW</sub>	When V <sub>PP</sub> supply voltage = V <sub>PP1</sub> (5.0 MHz operation)			18	mA
Write current (V <sub>PP</sub> pin)	I <sub>PPW</sub>	When V <sub>PP</sub> supply voltage = V <sub>PP1</sub>			7.5	mA
Erase current (V <sub>DD</sub> pin) <sup>Note 1</sup>	I <sub>DDE</sub>	When V <sub>PP</sub> supply voltage = V <sub>PP1</sub> (5.0 MHz operation)			18	mA
Erase current (V <sub>PP</sub> pin)	I <sub>PPE</sub>	When V <sub>PP</sub> supply voltage = V <sub>PP1</sub>			100	mA
Unit erase time <sup>Note 2</sup>	t <sub>er</sub>		0.5	1	1	s
Total erase time	t <sub>era</sub>				20	s
Write count <sup>Note 3</sup>		Erase/write is regarded as 1 cycle	20	20	20	Times
V <sub>PP</sub> supply voltage	V <sub>PP0</sub>	In normal operation	0		0.2V <sub>DD</sub>	V
	V <sub>PP1</sub>	During flash memory programming	9.7	10.0	10.3	V

- Notes**
1. The current flowing to the ports (including the current flowing through an on-chip pull-up resistor) and AV<sub>DD</sub> current are not included.
  2. The prewrite time before erasure and the erase verify time (writeback time) is not included.
  3. When a product is first written after shipment, “erase → write” is taken as one rewrite.

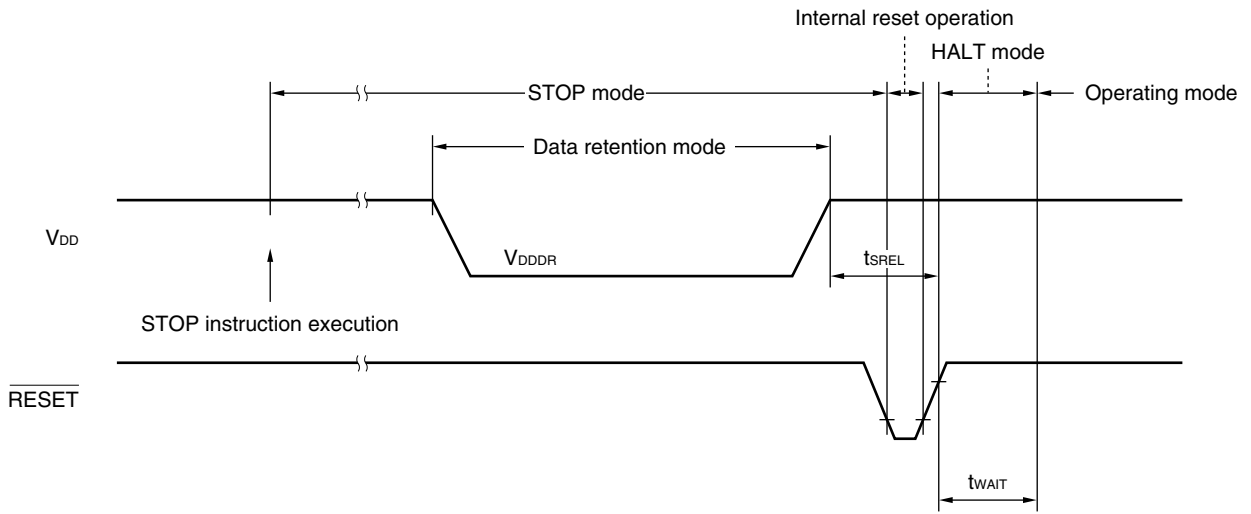
**Data Memory STOP Mode Low Power Supply Voltage Data Retention Characteristics (T<sub>A</sub> = -40 to +85°C)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Data retention power supply voltage	V <sub>DDDR</sub>		1.8		5.5	V
Release signal set time	t <sub>SREL</sub>		0			μs
Oscillation stabilization wait time <sup>Note 1</sup>	t <sub>WAIT</sub>	Release by <u>RESET</u>		2 <sup>15</sup> /f <sub>x</sub>		s
		Release by interrupt request		<b>Note 2</b>		s

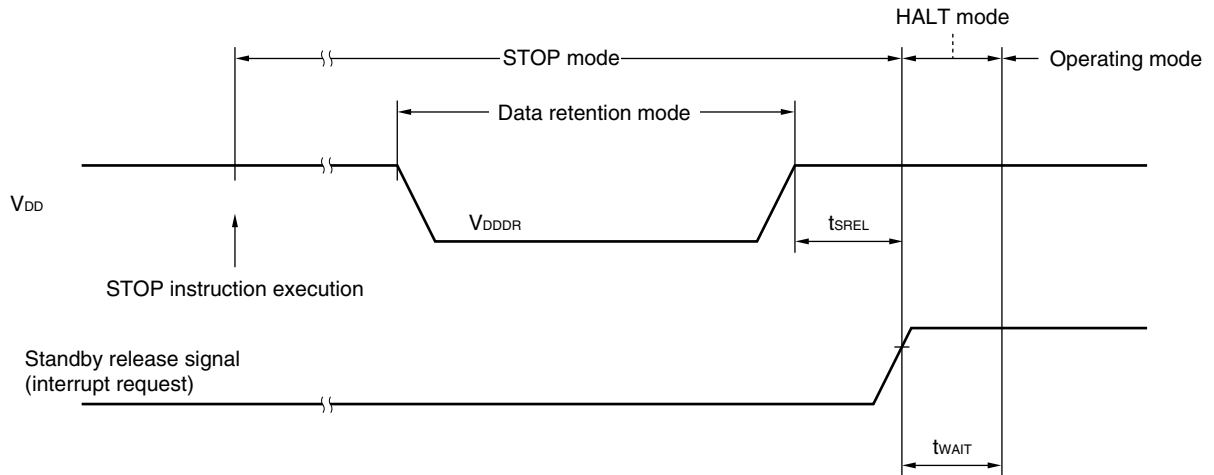
- Notes**
1. The oscillation stabilization time is the time the CPU operation is stopped to prevent unstable operation when oscillation starts.
  2. By using bits 0 to 2 (OSTS0 to OSTS2) of the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS), 2<sup>12</sup>/f<sub>x</sub>, 2<sup>15</sup>/f<sub>x</sub>, or 2<sup>17</sup>/f<sub>x</sub> can be selected.

**Remark** f<sub>x</sub>: Main system clock oscillation frequency

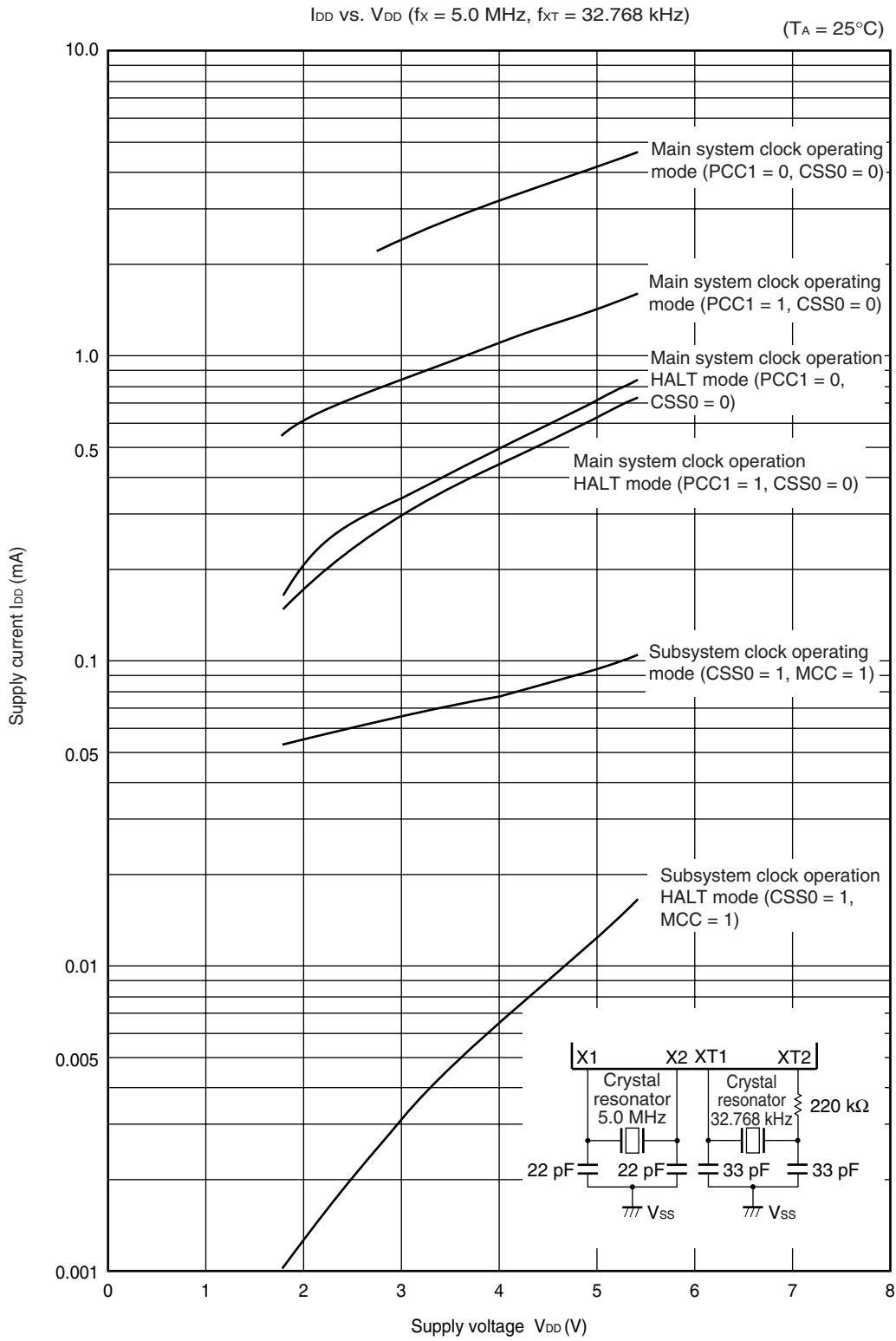
**Data Retention Timing (STOP Mode Release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )**



**Data Retention Timing (Standby Release Signal: STOP Mode Release by Interrupt Signal)**



**CHAPTER 30 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78F9177, 78F9177Y)**



Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ )

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	Ratings	Unit
Supply voltage	$V_{DD}$	$AV_{DD} - 0.3\text{ V} \leq V_{DD} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$	-0.3 to +6.5	V
	$AV_{DD}$	$AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		V
	$AV_{REF}$	$AV_{REF} \leq V_{DD} + 0.3\text{ V}$		V
	$V_{PP}$	<b>Note</b>	-0.3 to +10.5	V
Input voltage	$V_{I1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53, P23, P24	-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
	$V_{I2}$	P23, P24	-0.3 to +5.5	V
	$V_{I3}$	P50 to P53	-0.3 to +13	V
Output voltage	$V_O$		-0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$	V
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin	-4	mA
		Total for all pins	-14	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin	5	mA
		Total for all pins	80	mA
Operating ambient temperature	$T_A$	In normal operation mode	-40 to +105	$^\circ\text{C}$
		During flash memory programming	10 to 40	$^\circ\text{C}$
Storage temperature	$T_{stg}$		-40 to +125	$^\circ\text{C}$

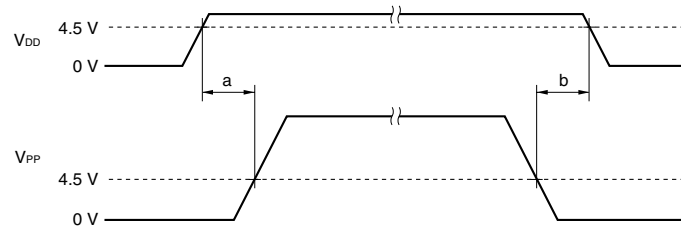
**Note** Make sure that the following conditions of the  $V_{PP}$  voltage application timing are satisfied when the flash memory is written.

- **When supply voltage rises**

$V_{PP}$  must exceed  $V_{DD}$  10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{DD}$  has reached the lower-limit value (4.5 V) of the operating voltage range (see a in the figure below).

- **When supply voltage drops**

$V_{DD}$  must be lowered 10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{PP}$  falls below the lower-limit value (4.5 V) of the operating voltage range of  $V_{DD}$  (see b in the figure below).



**Caution** Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**Main System Clock Oscillator Characteristics**

(V<sub>DD</sub> = 4.5 to 5.5 V, T<sub>A</sub> = -40 to +105°C)

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Ceramic resonator		Oscillation frequency (f <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>Note 1</sup>	V <sub>DD</sub> = oscillation voltage range	1.0		5.0	MHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>	After V <sub>DD</sub> reaches oscillation voltage range MIN.			4	ms
External clock		X1 input frequency (f <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		1.0		5.0	MHz
		X1 input high-/low-level width (t <sub>xH</sub> , t <sub>xL</sub> )		85		500	ns
		X1 input frequency (f <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		1.0		5.0	MHz
		X1 input high-/low-level width (t <sub>xH</sub> , t <sub>xL</sub> )		85		500	ns

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the main system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as V<sub>SS0</sub>.
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. When the main system clock is stopped and the device is operating on the subsystem clock, wait until the oscillation stabilization time has been secured by the program before switching back to the main system clock.

3. For ceramic resonator, use the part number for which the resonator manufacturer guarantees operation under the condition of T<sub>A</sub> = 105°C.

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, users are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

**Subsystem Clock Oscillator Characteristics**

( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ )

Resonator	Recommended Circuit	Parameter	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Crystal resonator		Oscillation frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32	32.768	35	kHz
		Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>			1.2	2	s
External clock		XT1 input frequency ( $f_{XT}$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>		32		35	kHz
		XT1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{XTH}$ , $t_{XTL}$ )		14.3		15.6	$\mu\text{s}$

- Notes**
1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.
  2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use a resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Cautions** 1. When using the subsystem clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS0}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

2. The subsystem clock oscillator is designed as a low-amplitude circuit for reducing current consumption, and is more prone to malfunction due to noise than the main system clock oscillator. Particular care is therefore required with the wiring method when the subsystem clock is used.

**Remark** For the resonator selection and oscillator constant, users are requested to either evaluate the oscillation themselves or apply to the resonator manufacturer for evaluation.

**DC Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ ) (1/3)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Output current, high	$I_{OH}$	Per pin				-1	mA
		Total for all pins				-7	mA
Output current, low	$I_{OL}$	Per pin				1.6	mA
		Total for all pins				40	mA
Input voltage, high	$V_{IH1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67		$0.7V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IH2}$	P50 to P53		$0.7V_{DD}$		12	V
	$V_{IH3}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P26, P30 to P33		$0.8V_{DD}$		$V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IH4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2		$V_{DD} - 0.5$		$V_{DD}$	V
Input voltage, low	$V_{IL1}$	P00 to P05, P10, P11, P60 to P67		0		$0.3V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL2}$	P50 to P53		0		$0.3V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL3}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P26, P30 to P33		0		$0.2V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{IL4}$	X1, X2, XT1, XT2		0		0.4	V
Output voltage, high	$V_{OH}$	Pins other than P23, P24, P50 to P53	$I_{OH} = -1$ mA	$V_{DD} - 1.0$			V
			$I_{OH} = -100$ $\mu$ A	$V_{DD} - 0.5$			V
Output voltage, low	$V_{OL1}$	Pins other than P50 to P53	$I_{OL} = 3$ mA			1.0	V
			$I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu$ A			0.5	V
	$V_{OL2}$	P50 to P53	$I_{OL} = 3$ mA			1.0	V
			$I_{OL} = 1.6$ mA			0.4	V

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**DC Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ ) (2/3)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Input leakage current, high	$I_{LH1}$	$V_I = V_{DD}$	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain), X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			10	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LH2}$		X1, X2, XT1, XT2			20	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LH3}$	$V_I = 12$ V	P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			80	$\mu\text{A}$
Input leakage current, low	$I_{LIL1}$	$V_I = 0$ V	Pins other than P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain) X1, X2, XT1, and XT2			-10	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LIL2}$		X1, X2, XT1, XT2			-20	$\mu\text{A}$
	$I_{LIL3}$		P50 to P53 (N-ch open drain)			-10 <sup>Note</sup>	$\mu\text{A}$
Output leakage current, high	$I_{LOH}$	$V_O = V_{DD}$				10	$\mu\text{A}$
Output leakage current, low	$I_{LOL}$	$V_O = 0$ V				-10	$\mu\text{A}$
Software pull-up resistor	$R_1$	$V_I = 0$ V, for pins other than P23, P24, and P50 to P53		50	100	300	$\text{k}\Omega$

**Note** A low-level input leakage current of  $-60 \mu\text{A}$  (MAX.) flows only during the 1-cycle time after a read instruction is executed to P50 to P53 when P50 to P53 are set to input mode. At times other than this, a  $-10 \mu\text{A}$  (MAX.) current flows.

**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**DC Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ ) (3/3)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit	
Power supply current	$I_{DD1}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode ( $C1 = C2 = 22$ pF)		7.5	20.0	mA	
	$I_{DD2}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode ( $C1 = C2 = 22$ pF)		3.0	6.0	mA	
	$I_{DD3}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation operating mode <sup>Note 3</sup> ( $C3 = C4 = 22$ pF, $R = 220$ k $\Omega$ )	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$		30	3000	$\mu$ A
	$I_{DD4}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal oscillation HALT mode <sup>Note 3</sup> ( $C3 = C4 = 22$ pF, $R = 220$ k $\Omega$ )	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$		25	2500	$\mu$ A
	$I_{DD5}$ <sup>Note 1</sup>	32.768 kHz crystal stop STOP mode	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$		1.0	1000	$\mu$ A
	$I_{DD6}$ <sup>Note 2</sup>	5.0 MHz crystal oscillation A/D operating mode ( $C1 = C2 = 22$ pF)	$V_{DD} = 5.0$ V $\pm 10\%$ <sup>Note 4</sup>		8.7	22.3	mA

- Notes**
1. The  $AV_{REFON}$  ( $ADCS0$  (bit 7 of  $ADM0$ ; A/D converter mode register 0) = 1),  $AV_{DD}$ , and port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) is not included.
  2. The  $AV_{REFON}$  ( $ADCS0 = 1$ ) and port current (including the current flowing through the internal pull-up resistors) is not included. Refer to the A/D converter characteristics for the current flowing through  $AV_{REF}$ .
  3. When the main system clock is stopped.
  4. During high-speed mode operation (when the processor clock control register ( $PCC$ ) is set to 00H.)

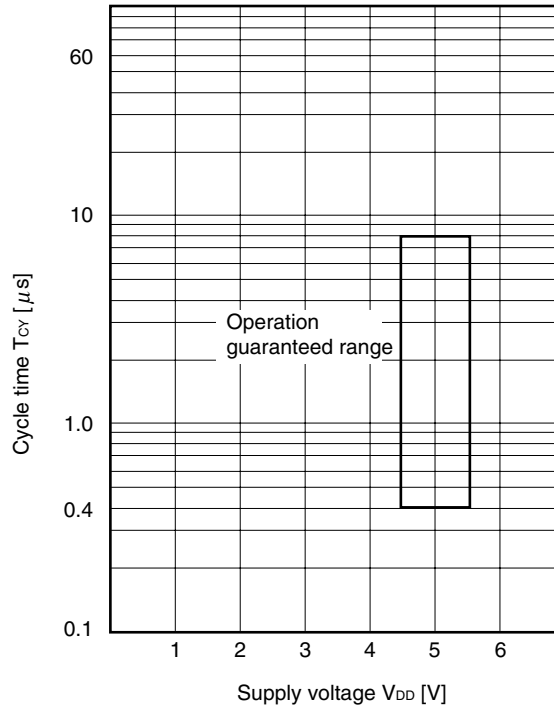
**Remark** Unless otherwise specified, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**AC Characteristics**

**(1) Basic operation ( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ )**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Cycle time (minimum instruction execution time)	$T_{CY}$	Operation based on the main system clock	0.4		8	$\mu\text{s}$
		Operation based on the subsystem clock	114	122	125	$\mu\text{s}$
TI80 and TI81 input frequency	$f_{TI}$		0		4	MHz
TI80 and TI81 input high-/low-level width	$t_{TIH}, t_{TIL}$		0.1			$\mu\text{s}$
Interrupt input high- /low-level width	$t_{INTH}, t_{INTL}$	INTP0 to INTP3	10			$\mu\text{s}$
RESET input low- level width	$t_{RSL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$
CPT90 input high- /low-level width	$t_{CPH},$ $t_{CPL}$		10			$\mu\text{s}$

**$T_{CY}$  vs  $V_{DD}$  (main system clock)**



**(2) Serial interface 20 ( $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V,  $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ )**
**(a) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...Internal clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{CY1}}$		800			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH1}}, t_{\text{KL1}}$		$t_{\text{CY1}}/2 - 50$			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK1}}$		150			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SH1}}$		400			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\downarrow$	$t_{\text{KSO1}}$	$R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega, C = 100 \text{ pF}^{\text{Note}}$	0		250	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

**(b) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...External clock)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time	$t_{\text{CY2}}$		900			ns
$\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width	$t_{\text{KH2}}, t_{\text{KL2}}$		400			ns
SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SIK2}}$		100			ns
SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{SH2}}$		400			ns
SO20 output delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\downarrow$	$t_{\text{KSO2}}$	$R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega, C = 100 \text{ pF}^{\text{Note}}$	0		300	ns
SO20 setup time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , to $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ $\downarrow$ )	$t_{\text{KAS2}}$				120	ns
SO20 disable time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , from $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ $\uparrow$ )	$t_{\text{KDS2}}$				240	ns

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

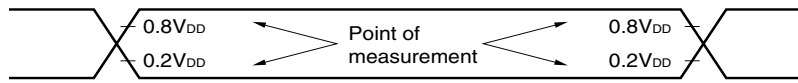
**(c) UART mode (dedicated baud rate generator output)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Transfer rate					78125	bps

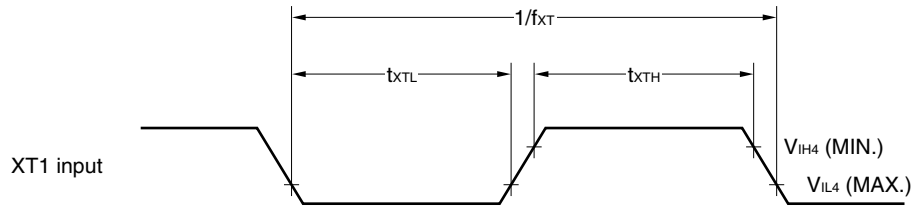
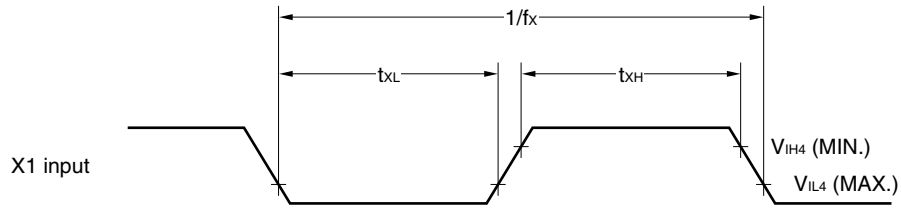
**(d) UART mode (external clock input)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
ASCK20 cycle time	$t_{KCY3}$		900			ns
ASCK20 high-/low-level width	$t_{KH3}$ , $t_{KL3}$		400			ns
Transfer rate					39063	bps
ASCK20 rise time, fall time	$t_R$ , $t_F$				1	$\mu$ s

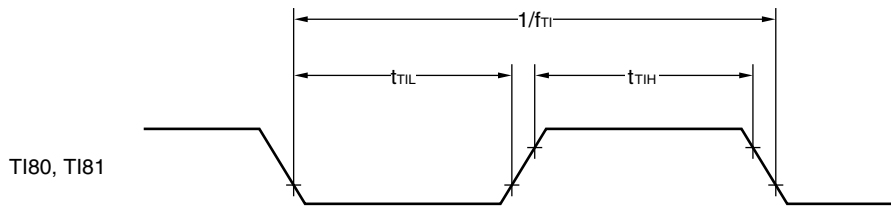
**AC Timing Measurement Points (Excluding X1 and XT1 Inputs)**



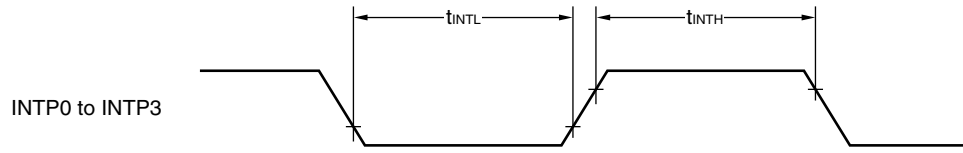
**Clock Timing**



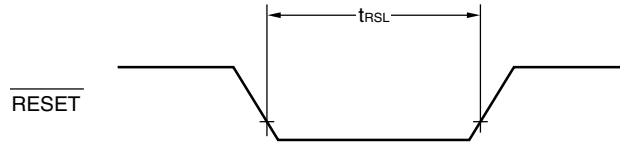
**TI Timing**



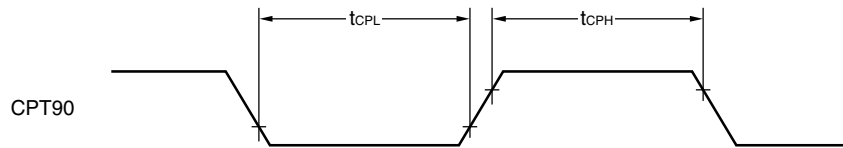
**Interrupt Input Timing**



**$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input Timing**

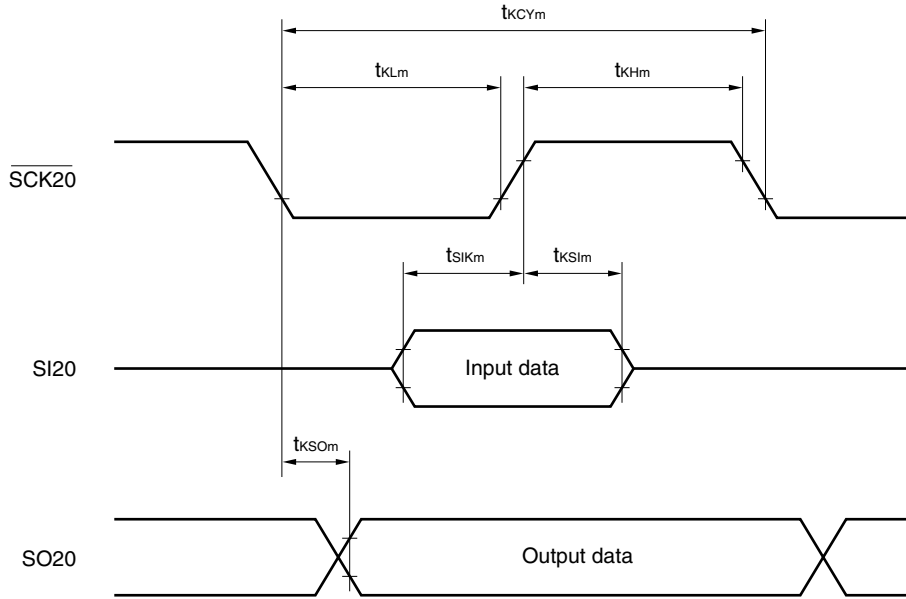


**CPT90 Input Timing**



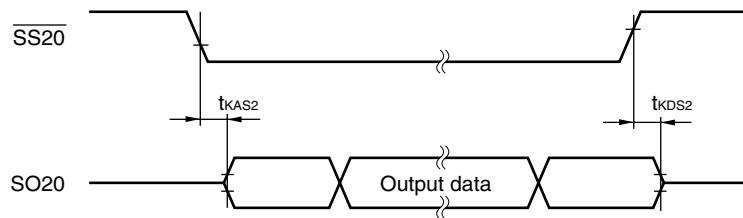
Serial Transfer Timing

3-wire serial I/O mode:

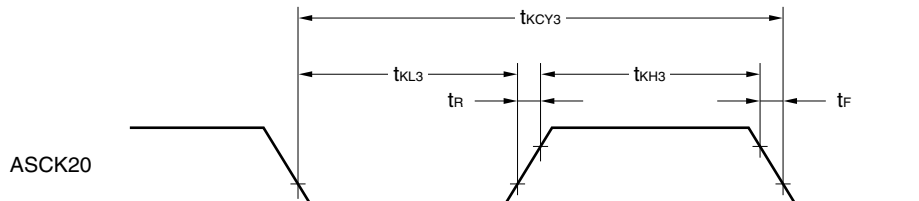


Remark  $m = 1, 2$

3-wire serial I/O mode (when using  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ ):



UART mode (external clock input):



**10-Bit A/D Converter Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $4.5 \leq AV_{REF} \leq AV_{DD} = V_{DD} \leq 5.5$  V,  $AV_{SS} = V_{SS} = 0$  V)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Resolution			10	10	10	bit
Overall error <sup>Note</sup>				$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
Conversion time	$t_{CONV}$		14		28	$\mu\text{s}$
Zero-scale error <sup>Note</sup>					$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
Full-scale error <sup>Note</sup>					$\pm 0.6$	%FSR
Integral linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	INL				$\pm 4.5$	LSB
Differential linearity error <sup>Note</sup>	DNL				$\pm 2.0$	LSB
Analog input voltage	$V_{IAN}$		0		$AV_{REF}$	V
Reference voltage	$AV_{REF}$		4.5		$AV_{DD}$	V
Resistance between $AV_{REF}$ and $AV_{SS}$	$R_{ADREF}$		20	40		$\text{k}\Omega$

**Note** Excludes quantization error ( $\pm 0.05\%$ FSR).

**Remark** FSR: Full scale range

**Flash Memory Write/Erase Characteristics ( $T_A = 10$  to  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to  $5.5$  V)**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Write current ( $V_{DD}$ pin) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$I_{DDW}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ (5.0 MHz operation)			23	mA
Write current ( $V_{PP}$ pin)	$I_{PPW}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$			20	mA
Erase current ( $V_{DD}$ pin) <sup>Note 1</sup>	$I_{DDE}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ (5.0 MHz operation)			23	mA
Erase current ( $V_{PP}$ pin)	$I_{PPE}$	When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$			100	mA
Unit erase time <sup>Note 2</sup>	$t_{er}$		0.2	0.2	0.2	s
Total erase time	$t_{era}$				20	s
Write count <sup>Note 3</sup>		Erase/write is regarded as 1 cycle	20	20	20	Times
$V_{PP}$ supply voltage	$V_{PP0}$	In normal operation mode	0		$0.2V_{DD}$	V
	$V_{PP1}$	During flash memory programming	9.7	10.0	10.3	V

- Notes**
1. The current flowing to the ports (including the current flowing through an on-chip pull-up resistor) and  $AV_{DD}$  current are not included.
  2. The prewrite time before erasure and the erase verify time (writeback time) are not included.
  3. When a product is first written after shipment, "erase  $\rightarrow$  write" is taken as one rewrite.

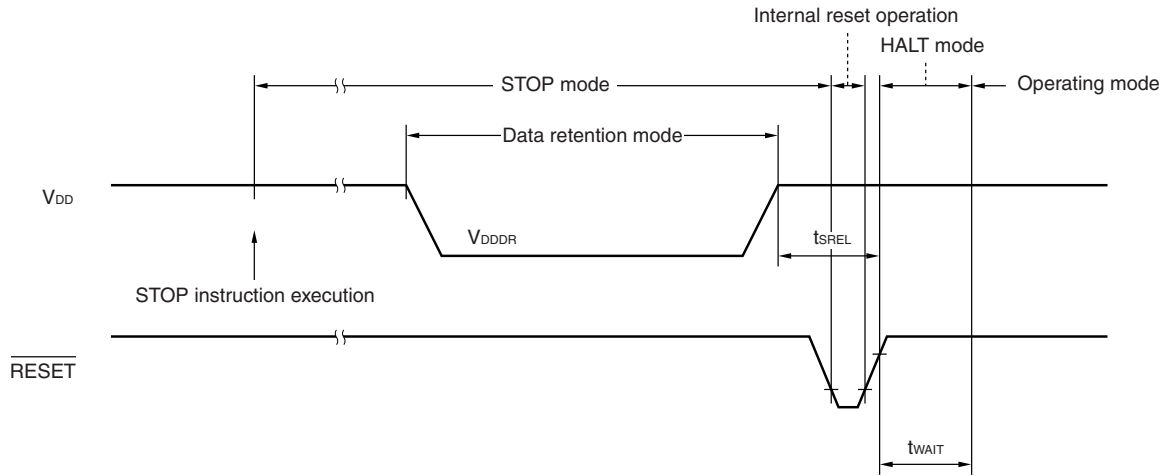
**Data Memory STOP Mode Low Power Supply Voltage Data Retention Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+105^\circ\text{C}$ )**

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	Unit
Data retention power supply voltage	$V_{DDDR}$		4.5		5.5	V
Release signal set time	$t_{SREL}$		0			$\mu\text{s}$
Oscillation stabilization wait time <sup>Note 1</sup>	$t_{WAIT}$	Release by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$		$2^{15}/f_x$		s
		Release by interrupt request		<b>Note 2</b>		s

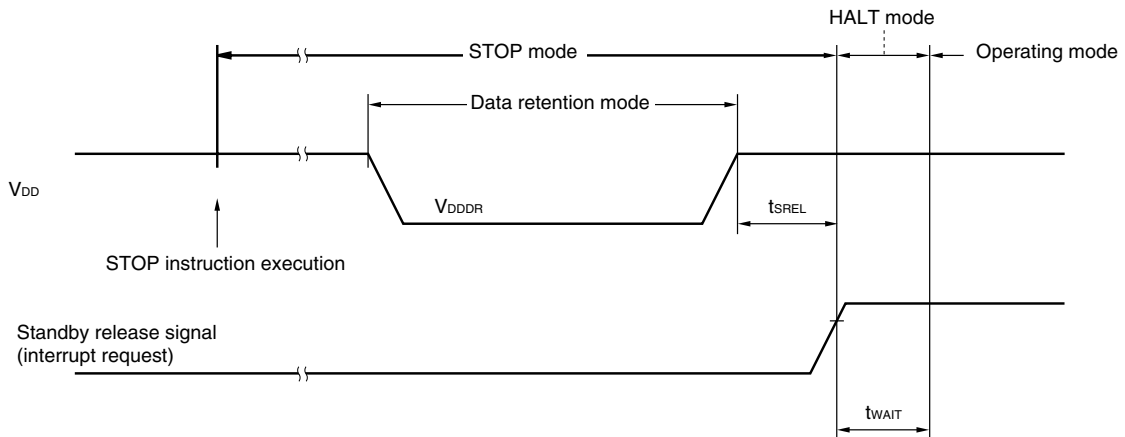
- Notes**
- The oscillation stabilization time is the time the CPU operation is stopped to prevent unstable operation when oscillation starts.
  - $2^{12}/f_x$ ,  $2^{15}/f_x$ , or  $2^{17}/f_x$  can be selected by using bits 0 to 2 (OSTS0 to OSTS2) of the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS).

**Remark**  $f_x$ : Main system clock oscillation frequency

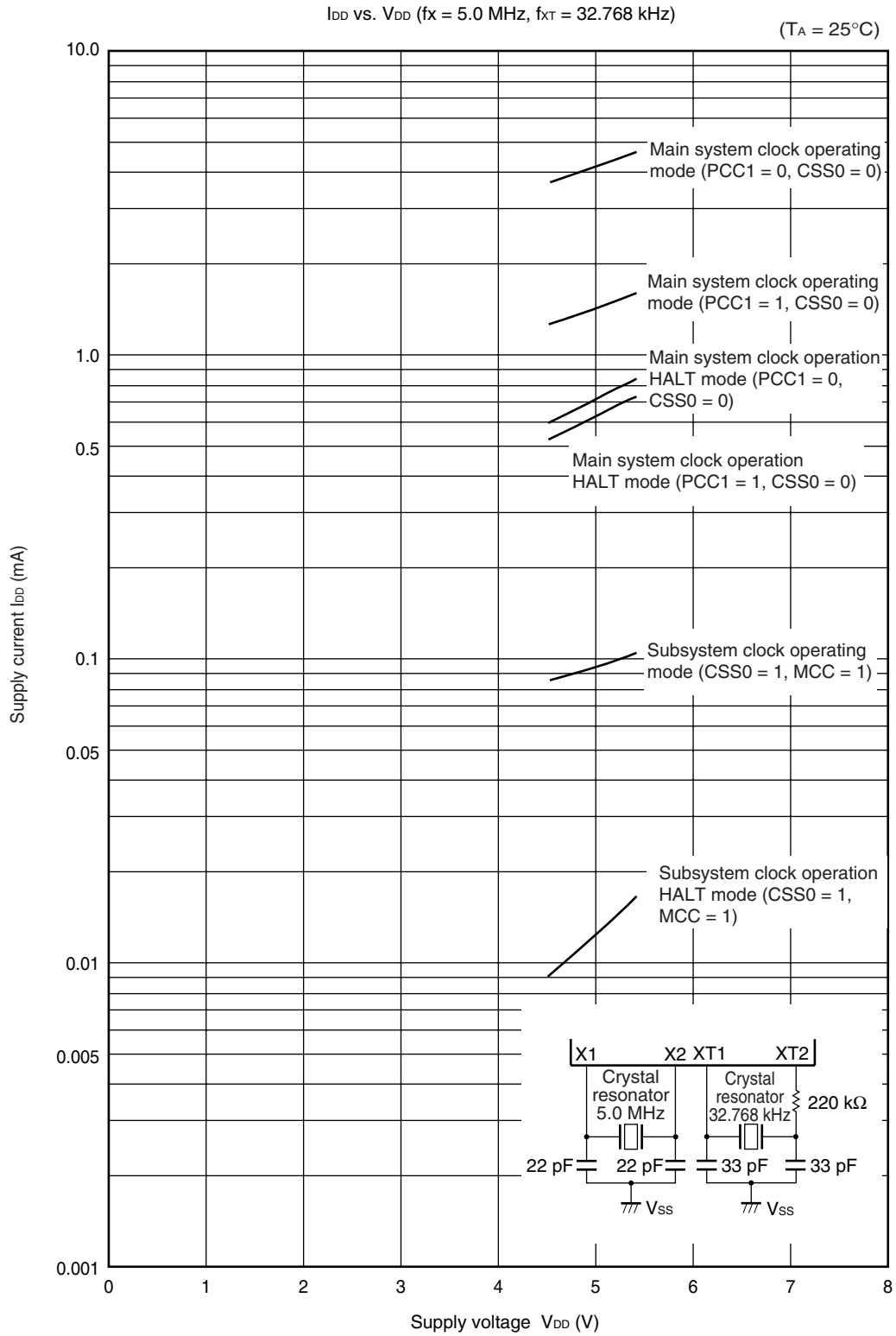
**Data Retention Timing (STOP Mode Release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )**



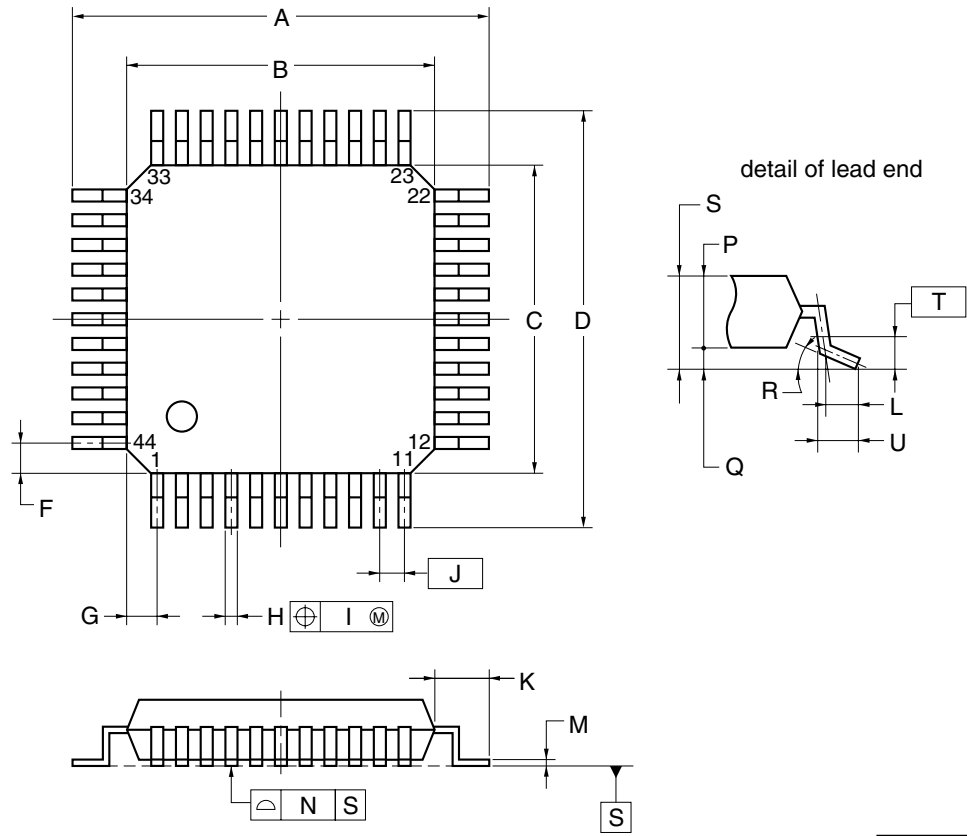
**Data Retention Timing (Standby Release Signal: STOP Mode Release by Interrupt Signal)**



## CHAPTER 32 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES ( $\mu$ PD78F9177A(A1))



44 PIN PLASTIC LQFP (10x10)



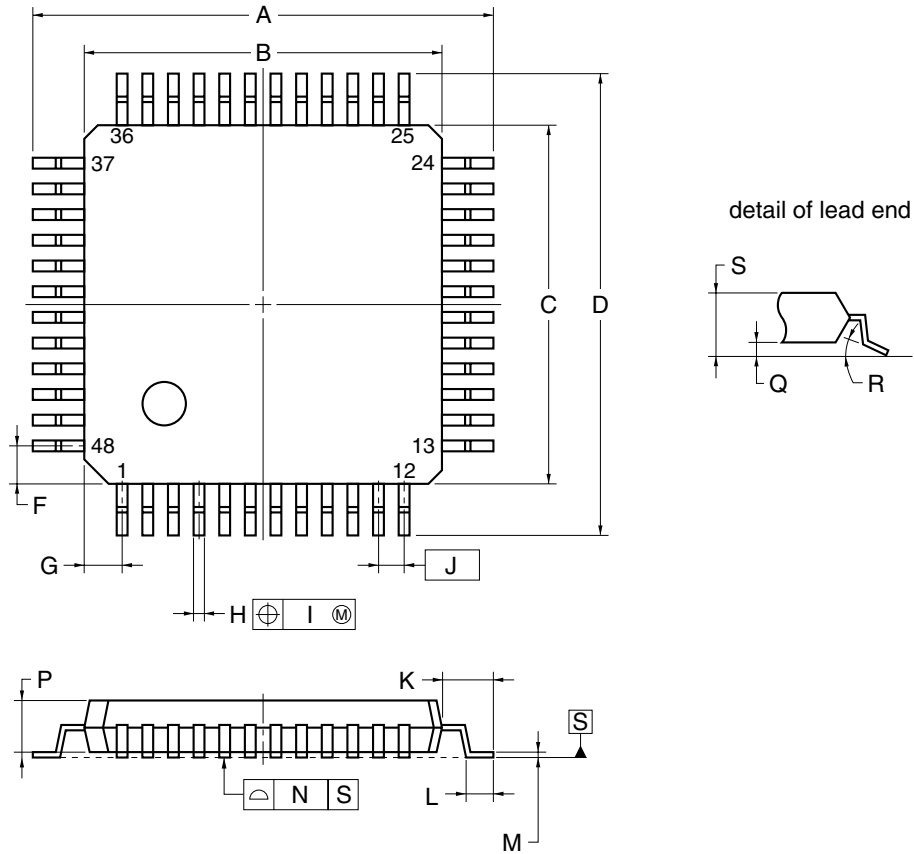
**NOTE**

Each lead centerline is located within 0.20 mm of its true position (T.P.) at maximum material condition.

ITEM	MILLIMETERS
A	12.0±0.2
B	10.0±0.2
C	10.0±0.2
D	12.0±0.2
F	1.0
G	1.0
H	0.37 <sup>+0.08</sup> <sub>-0.07</sub>
I	0.20
J	0.8 (T.P.)
K	1.0±0.2
L	0.5
M	0.17 <sup>+0.03</sup> <sub>-0.06</sub>
N	0.10
P	1.4±0.05
Q	0.1±0.05
R	3° <sup>+4°</sup> <sub>-3°</sub>
S	1.6 MAX.
T	0.25 (T.P.)
U	0.6±0.15

S44GB-80-8ES-2

48-PIN PLASTIC TQFP (FINE PITCH) (7x7)



**NOTE**

Each lead centerline is located within 0.10 mm of its true position (T.P.) at maximum material condition.

ITEM	MILLIMETERS
A	9.0±0.2
B	7.0±0.2
C	7.0±0.2
D	9.0±0.2
F	0.75
G	0.75
H	0.22 <sup>+0.05</sup> <sub>-0.04</sub>
I	0.10
J	0.5 (T.P.)
K	1.0±0.2
L	0.5±0.2
M	0.145 <sup>+0.055</sup> <sub>-0.045</sub>
N	0.10
P	1.0±0.1
Q	0.1±0.05
R	3° <sup>+7°</sup> <sub>-3°</sub>
S	1.27 MAX.

S48GA-50-9EU-2

## CHAPTER 34 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS

The  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries should be soldered and mounted under the following recommended conditions.

For soldering methods and conditions other than those recommended below, contact an NEC Electronics sales representative.

For technical information, see the following website.

Semiconductor Device Mount Manual (<http://www.necel.com/pkg/en/mount/index.html>).

**Table 34-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (1/3)**

$\mu$ PD789166GB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789167GB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789176GB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789177GB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789166YGB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789167YGB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789176YGB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789177YGB-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789166GB(A)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789167GB(A)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789176GB(A)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789177GB(A)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789166GB(A1)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789167GB(A1)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789176GB(A1)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789177GB(A1)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789166GB(A2)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789167GB(A2)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789176GB(A2)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
 $\mu$ PD789177GB(A2)-xxx-8ES: 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)

Soldering Method	Soldering Conditions	Recommended Condition Symbol
Infrared reflow	Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Twice or less	IR35-00-2
VPS	Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 40 seconds max. (at 200°C or higher), Count: Twice or less	VP15-00-2
Wave soldering	Solder bath temperature: 260°C max., Time: 10 seconds max., Count: Once, Preheating temperature: 120°C max. (package surface temperature)	WS60-00-1
Partial heating	Pin temperature: 300°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row)	—

**Caution** Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

Table 34-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (2/3)

**μPD78F9177GB-8ES:** 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
**μPD78F9177YGB-8ES:** 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
**μPD78F9177AGB-8ES:** 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
**μPD78F9177AYGB-8ES:** 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
**μPD78F9177AGB(A)-8ES:** 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
**μPD78F9177AYGB(A)-8ES:** 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)  
**μPD78F9177AGB(A1)-8ES:** 44-pin plastic LQFP (10 × 10)

Soldering Method	Soldering Conditions	Recommended Condition Symbol
Infrared reflow	Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Twice or less, Number of days: 3 <sup>Note</sup> (After that, prebaking is necessary at 125°C for 10 hours)	IR35-103-2
VPS	Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 40 seconds max. (at 200°C or higher), Count: Twice or less, Number of days: 3 <sup>Note</sup> (After that, prebaking is necessary at 125°C for 10 hours)	VP15-103-2
Wave soldering	Solder bath temperature: 260°C max., Time: 10 seconds max., Count: Once, Preheating temperature: 120°C max. (package surface temperature), Number of days: 3 <sup>Note</sup> (After that, prebaking is necessary at 125°C for 10 hours)	WS60-103-1
Partial heating	Pin temperature: 300°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row)	—

**Note** The number of days for storage at 25°C, 65% RH MAX after the dry pack has been opened.

**Caution** Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

Table 34-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (3/3)

$\mu$ PD789166YGA-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD789167YGA-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD789176YGA-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD789177YGA-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD789166YGA(A)-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD789167YGA(A)-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD789176YGA(A)-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD789177YGA(A)-xxx-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD78F9177YGA-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD78F9177AYGA-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)
$\mu$ PD78F9177AYGA(A)-9EU:	48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch) (7 × 7)

Soldering Method	Soldering Conditions	Recommended Condition Symbol
Infrared reflow	Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Twice or less, Number of days: 3 <sup>Note</sup> (After that, prebaking is necessary at 125°C for 10 hours)	IR35-103-2
VPS	Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 40 seconds max. (at 200°C or higher), Count: Twice or less, Number of days: 3 <sup>Note</sup> (After that, prebaking is necessary at 125°C for 10 hours)	VP15-103-2
Partial heating	Pin temperature: 300°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row)	–

**Note** The number of days for storage at 25°C, 65% RH MAX after the dry pack has been opened.

**Caution** Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

## APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

The following development tools are available for development of systems using the  $\mu$ PD789167, 789177, 789167Y, and 789177Y Subseries. Figure A-1 shows the development tools.

- Support to PC98-NX Series

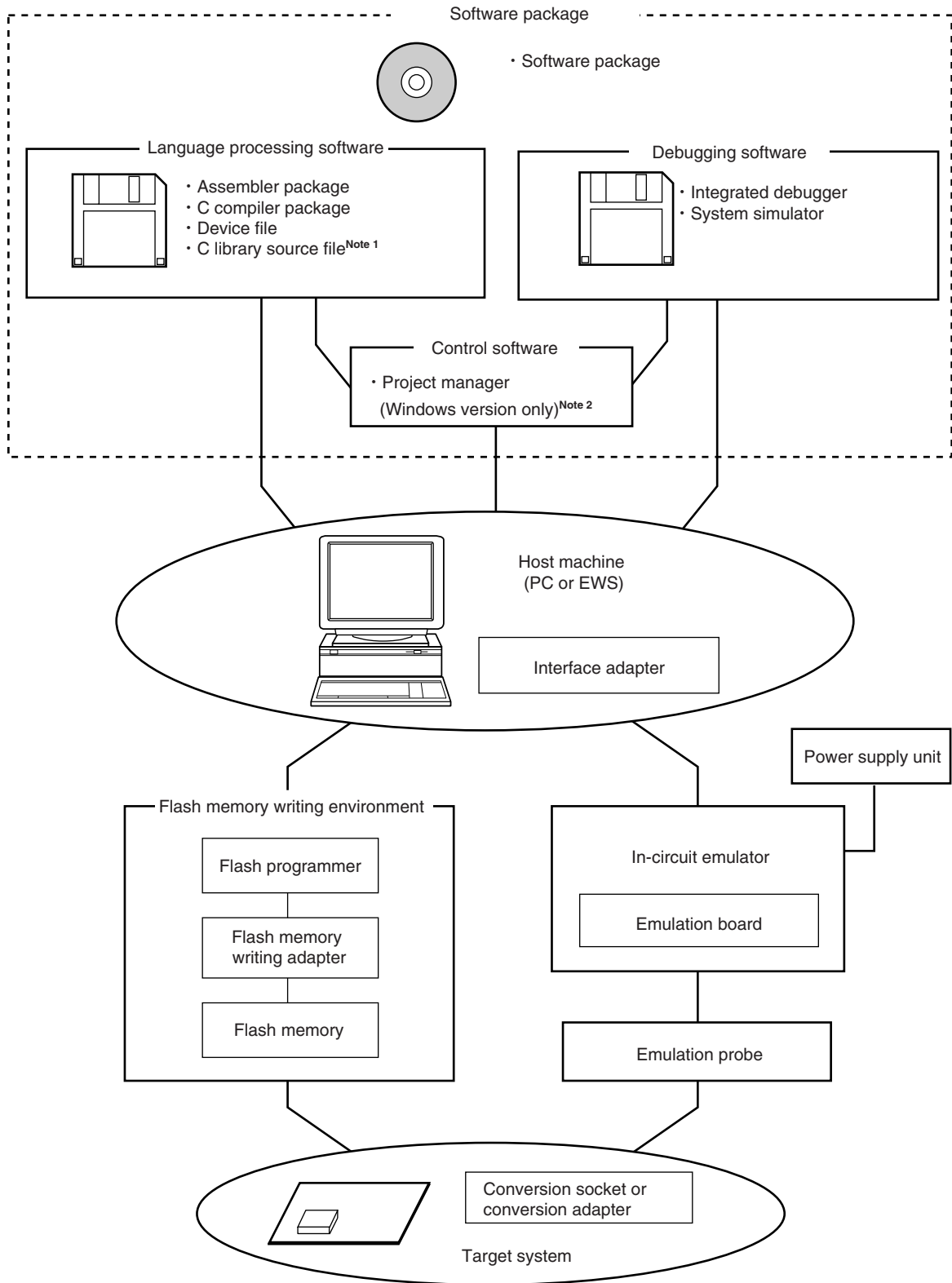
Unless specified otherwise, the products supported by IBM PC/AT™ compatibles can be used in PC98-NX Series. When using the PC98-NX Series, refer to the explanation of IBM PC/AT compatibles.

- Windows

Unless specified otherwise, "Windows" indicates the following operating systems.

- Windows 3.1
- Windows 95, 98, 2000
- Windows NT™ Ver.4.0

Figure A-1. Development Tools



- Notes**
1. The C library source file is not included in the software package.
  2. The project manager is included in the assembler package.  
The project manager is used only in the Windows environment.

## A.1 Software Package

SP78K0S Software package	Software tools for development of the 78K0S Series are combined in this package. The following tools are included. RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, SM78K0S, and device files
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxSP78K0S

**Remark** xxxx in the part number differs depending on the OS used

$\mu$ SxxxxSP78K0S

xxxx	Host Machine	OS	Supply Medium
AB17	PC-9800 series, IBM PC/AT	Japanese Windows	CD-ROM
BB17	compatible	English Windows	

## A.2 Language Processing Software

RA78K0S Assembler package	Program that converts program written in mnemonic into object codes that can be executed by a microcontroller. In addition, automatic functions to generate a symbol table and optimize branch instructions are also provided. Used in combination with a device file (DF789177) (sold separately). <b>&lt;Caution when used in PC environment&gt;</b> The assembler package is a DOS-based application but may be used in the Windows environment by using the project manager of Windows (included in the assembler package).
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxRA78K0S
CC78K0S C compiler package	Program that converts program written in C language into object codes that can be executed by a microcontroller. Used in combination with an assembler package (RA78K0S) and device file (DF789177) (both sold separately). <b>&lt;Caution when used in PC environment&gt;</b> The C compiler package is a DOS-based application but may be used in the Windows environment by using the project manager of Windows (included in the assembler package).
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxCC78K0S
DF789177 <sup>Note 1</sup> Device file	File containing the information inherent to the device. Used in combination with the RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, and SM78K0S (all sold separately).
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxDF789177
CC78K0S-L <sup>Note 2</sup> C library source file	Source file of functions for generating an object library included in the C compiler package. Necessary for changing the object library included in the C compiler package according to the customer's specifications. Since this is a source file, its working environment does not depend on any particular operating system.
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxCC78K0S-L

**Notes** 1. DF789177 is a common file that can be used with the RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, and SM78K0S.

2. CC78K0S-L is not included in the software package (SP78K0S).

**Remark** xxxx in the part number differs depending on the host machine and operating system to be used.

μSxxxxRA78K0S

μSxxxxCC78K0S

xxxx	Host Machine	OS	Supply Medium
AB13	PC-9800 series, IBM PC/AT compatible	Japanese Windows	3.5" 2HD FD
BB13		English Windows	
AB17		Japanese Windows	CD-ROM
BB17		English Windows	
3P17	HP9000 series 700™	HP-UX™ (Rel. 10.10)	
3K17	SPARCstation™	SunOS™ (Rel. 4.1.4), Solaris™ (Rel. 2.5.1)	

μSxxxxDF789177

μSxxxxCC78K0S-L

xxxx	Host Machine	OS	Supply Medium
AB13	PC-9800 series, IBM PC/AT compatible	Japanese Windows	3.5" 2HD FD
BB13		English Windows	
3P16	HP9000 series 700	HP-UX (Rel. 10.10)	DAT
3K13	SPARCstation	SunOS (Rel. 4.1.4),	3.5" 2HD FD
3K15		Solaris (Rel. 2.5.1)	1/4-inch CGMT

### A.3 Control Software

Project manager	Control software created for efficient development of the user program in the Windows environment. User program development operations such as editor startup, build, and debugger startup can be performed from the project manager. <Caution> The project manager is included in the assembler package (RA78K0S). The project manager is used only in the Windows environment.
-----------------	---

### A.4 Flash Memory Writing Tools

Flashpro III (FL-PR3, PG-FP3) Flashpro IV (FL-PR4, PG-FP4) Flash programmer	Dedicated flash programmer for microcontrollers incorporating flash memory
FA-44GB-8ES FA-48GA Flash memory writing adapter	Adapter for writing to flash memory and connected to Flashpro III or Flashpro IV. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FA-44GB-8ES: For 44-pin plastic LQFP (GB-8ES type)</li> <li>FA-48GA: For 48-pin plastic TQFP (GA-9EU type)</li> </ul>

**Remark** The FL-PR3, FL-PR4, FA-44GB-8ES, and FA-48GA are products made by Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd. (TEL +81-45-475-4191).

## A.5 Debugging Tools (Hardware)

IE-78K0S-NS In-circuit emulator	In-circuit emulator for debugging hardware and software of an application system using the 78K/0S Series. Supports the integrated debugger (ID78K0S-NS). Used in combination with an AC adapter, emulation probe, and interface adapter for connecting the host machine.
IE-78K0S-NS-A In-circuit emulator	The IE-78K0S-NS-A provides a coverage function in addition to the IE-78K0S-NS functions, thus enhancing the debug functions, including the tracer and timer functions.
IE-70000-MC-PS-B AC adapter	Adapter for supplying power from an AC 100 to 240 V outlet.
IE-70000-98-IF-C Interface adapter	Adapter necessary when using a PC-9800 series PC (except notebook type) as the host machine (C bus supported)
IE-70000-CD-IF-A PC card interface	PC card and interface cable necessary when using a notebook PC as the host machine (PCMCIA socket supported)
IE-70000-PC-IF-C Interface adapter	Interface adapter necessary when using an IBM PC/AT compatible as the host machine (ISA bus supported)
IE-70000-PCI-IF-A Interface adapter	Adapter necessary when using a personal computer incorporating a PCI bus as the host machine
IE-789177-NS-EM1 Emulation board	Board for emulating the peripheral hardware inherent to the device. Used in combination with an in-circuit emulator.
NP-44GB-TQ Emulation probe	Probe to connect the in-circuit emulator and target system. Used in combination with the TGB-044SAP.
TGB-044SAP Conversion adapter	Conversion socket to connect the NP-44GB-TQ and a target system board on which an 44-pin plastic LQFP (GB-8ES type) can be mounted.
NP-48GA Emulation probe	Cable to connect the in-circuit emulator and target system. Used in combination with the TGA-048SDP.
TGA-048SDP Conversion adapter	Conversion adapter to connect the NP-48GA and a target system board on which an 48-pin plastic TQFP (fine pitch)(GA-9EU type) can be mounted

- Remarks**
1. The NP-44GB-TQ is a product made by Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd. (TEL +81-45-475-4191).
  2. The TGB-044SAP and TGA-048SDP are products made by TOKYO ELETECH CORPORATION.  
For further information, contact: Daimaru Kogyo, Ltd.  
Tokyo Electronics Department (TEL +81-3-3820-7112)  
Osaka Electronics Department (TEL +81-6-6244-6672)

**A.6 Debugging Tools (Software)**

ID78K0S-NS Integrated debugger	This debugger supports the in-circuit emulators IE-78K0S-NS and IE-78K0S-NS-A for the 78K/0S Series. The ID78K0S-NS is Windows-based software. It has improved C-compatible debugging functions and can display the results of tracing with the source program using an integrating window function that associates the source program, disassemble display, and memory display with the trace result. Used in combination with a device file (DF789177)(sold separately).
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxID78K0S-NS
SM78K0S System simulator	This is a system simulator for the 78K/0S Series. The SM78K0S is Windows-based software. It can be used to debug the target system at C source level or assembler level while simulating the operation of the target system on the host machine. Using SM78K0S, the logic and performance of the application can be verified independently of hardware development. Therefore, the development efficiency can be enhanced and the software quality can be improved. Used in combination with a device file (DF789177)(sold separately).
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxSM78K0S
DF789177 <sup>Note</sup> Device file	File containing the information inherent to the device. Used in combination with the RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, and SM78K0S (all sold separately).
	Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxDF789177

**Note** DF789177 is a common file that can be used with the RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, and SM78K0S.

**Remark** xxxx in the part number differs depending on the operating system and supply medium to be used.

$\mu$ SxxxxID78K0S-NS

$\mu$ SxxxxSM78K0S

xxxx	Host Machine	OS	Supply Medium
AB13	PC-9800 series	Japanese Windows	3.5" 2HD FD
BB13	IBM PC/AT compatible	English Windows	
AB17		Japanese Windows	CD-ROM
BB17		English Windows	

## APPENDIX B REGISTER INDEX

### B.1 Register Name Index

16-bit capture register 90 (TCP90).....	128
16-bit compare register 90 (CR90).....	128
16-bit multiplication result storage register 0 (MUL0).....	295
16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90).....	128
16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) .....	129
8-bit compare registers 80, 81, 82 (CR80, CR81, CR82).....	145
8-bit timer counter 80, 81, 82 (TM80, TM81, TM82).....	145
8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80) .....	148
8-bit timer mode control register 81 (TMC81) .....	149
8-bit timer mode control register 82 (TMC82) .....	150

#### [A]

A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0).....	173, 186
A/D converter mode register 0 (ADM0) .....	175, 188
A/D input selection register 0 (ADS0).....	176, 189
Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) .....	203, 210, 213, 226
Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20).....	205, 214

#### [B]

Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20).....	206, 215, 227
Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90).....	131

#### [E]

External interrupt mode register 0 (INTM0).....	305
External interrupt mode register 1 (INTM1).....	306

#### [I]

Interrupt mask flag registers 0, 1 (MK0, MK1).....	304
Interrupt request flag registers 0, 1 (IF0, IF1).....	303

#### [M]

Multiplication data registers A0, B0 (MRA0, MRB0).....	295
Multiplier control register 0 (MULC0).....	297

#### [O]

Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS).....	315
---	-----

#### [P]

Port 0 (P0) .....	97
Port 1 (P1) .....	98
Port 2 (P2) .....	99

Port 3 (P3) .....	104
Port 5 (P5) .....	107
Port 6 (P6) .....	108
Port mode register 0 (PM0) .....	109
Port mode register 1 (PM1) .....	98
Port mode register 2 (PM2) .....	99, 151
Port mode register 3 (PM3) .....	109, 132, 151
Port mode register 5 (PM5) .....	109
Processor clock control register (PCC) .....	115
Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0) .....	110
Pull-up resistor option registers B2, B3 (PUB2, PUB3) .....	111
<b>[R]</b>	
Reception buffer register 20 (RXB20) .....	201
<b>[S]</b>	
Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) .....	202, 209, 212, 225
SMB clock selection register 0 (SMBCL0) .....	247
SMB control register 0 (SMBC0) .....	239
SMB input level setting register 0 (SMBVI0) .....	251
SMB mode register 0 (SMBM0) .....	249
SMB shift register 0 (SMB0) .....	237, 252
SMB slave address register 0 (SMBSVA0) .....	237, 252
SMB status register 0 (SMBS0) .....	244
Subclock control register (CSS) .....	117
Suboscillation mode register (SCKM) .....	116
<b>[T]</b>	
Timer clock selection register 2 (TCL2) .....	168
Transmission shift register 20 (TXS20) .....	201
<b>[W]</b>	
Watch timer mode control register (WTM) .....	163
Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM) .....	169

**B.2 Register Symbol Index**

**[A]**

ADCR0	: A/D conversion result register 0 .....	173, 186
ADM0	: A/D converter mode register 0.....	175, 188
ADS0	: A/D input selection register 0.....	176, 189
ASIM20	: Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 .....	203, 210, 213, 226
ASIS20	: Asynchronous serial interface status register 20.....	205, 214

**[B]**

BRGC20	: Baud rate generator control register 20.....	206, 215, 227
BZC90	: Buzzer output control register 90.....	137

**[C]**

CR80	: 8-bit compare register 80.....	145
CR81	: 8-bit compare register 81.....	145
CR82	: 8-bit compare register 82.....	145
CR90	: 16-bit compare register 90.....	128
CSIM20	: Serial operation mode register 20 .....	202, 209, 212, 215
CSS	: Subclock control register .....	117

**[I]**

IF0	: Interrupt request flag register 0 .....	303
IF1	: Interrupt request flag register 1 .....	303
INTM0	: External interrupt mode register 0 .....	305
INTM1	: External interrupt mode register 1 .....	306

**[M]**

MK0	: Interrupt mask flag register 0.....	304
MK1	: Interrupt mask flag register 1.....	304
MRA0	: Multiplication data register A0 .....	295
MRB0	: Multiplication data register B0 .....	295
MUL0	: 16-bit multiplication result storage register 0.....	295
MULC0	: Multiplier control register 0 .....	297

**[O]**

OSTS	: Oscillation stabilization time selection register .....	315
------	---	-----

**[P]**

P0	: Port 0.....	97
P1	: Port 1.....	98
P2	: Port 2.....	99
P3	: Port 3.....	104
P5	: Port 5.....	107
P6	: Port 6.....	108
PCC	: Processor clock control register .....	115
PM0	: Port mode register 0 .....	109
PM1	: Port mode register 1 .....	98

PM2	: Port mode register 2 .....	99, 151
PM3	: Port mode register 3 .....	109, 132, 151
PM5	: Port mode register 5 .....	109
PU0	: Pull-up resistor option register 0 .....	110
PUB2	: Pull-up resistor option register B2 .....	111
PUB3	: Pull-up resistor option register B3 .....	111
<b>[R]</b>		
RXB20	: Reception buffer register 20 .....	201
<b>[S]</b>		
SCKM	: Suboscillation mode register .....	116
SMB0	: SMB shift register 0 .....	237, 252
SMBC0	: SMB control register 0 .....	239
SMBCL0	: SMB clock selection register 0 .....	247
SMBM0	: SMB mode register 0 .....	249
SMBS0	: SMB status register 0 .....	244
SMBSVA0	: SMB slave address register 0 .....	237, 252
SMBVIO	: SMB input level setting register 0 .....	251
<b>[T]</b>		
TCL2	: Timer clock selection register 2 .....	168
TCP90	: 16-bit capture register 90 .....	128
TM80	: 8-bit timer counter 80 .....	145
TM81	: 8-bit timer counter 81 .....	145
TM82	: 8-bit timer counter 82 .....	145
TM90	: 16-bit timer counter 90 .....	128
TMC80	: 8-bit timer mode control register 80 .....	148
TMC81	: 8-bit timer mode control register 81 .....	149
TMC82	: 8-bit timer mode control register 82 .....	150
TMC90	: 16-bit timer mode control register 90 .....	129
TXS20	: Transmission shift register 20 .....	201
<b>[W]</b>		
WDTM	: Watchdog timer mode register .....	169
WTM	: Watch timer mode control register .....	163

## APPENDIX C REVISION HISTORY

The revision history for this manual is detailed below. "Chapter" indicates the chapter of the edition.

(1/2)

Edition	Revision from Previous Edition	Chapter
Second edition	Addition of description of $\mu$ PD789166Y, $\mu$ PD789167Y, $\mu$ PD789176Y, and $\mu$ PD789177Y	Throughout
	Change of status of $\mu$ PD789166, $\mu$ PD789167, $\mu$ PD789176, and $\mu$ PD789177 from "under development" to "developed"	
	Addition of description of SMB0 special function registers to Table 5-3 Special Function Registers	CHAPTER 5 CPU ARCHITECTURE
	Modification of Figure 6-5 Block Diagram of P21	CHAPTER 6 PORT FUNCTIONS
	Addition of 8.5 Notes on Using 16-Bit Timer	CHAPTER 8 16-BIT TIMER
	Addition of 15 SMB0 ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)	CHAPTER 15 SMB0 ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)
	Addition of description of SMB0 interrupt to 17 INTERRUPT FUNCTIONS	CHAPTER 17 INTERRUPT FUNCTIONS
	Addition of Figure 20-3 Flashpro III Connection in SMB Mode	CHAPTER 20 $\mu$ PD78F9177 AND $\mu$ PD78F9177Y
	Addition of setting with SMB mode in Table 20-4 Setting with PG-FP3	
	Addition of development tools for $\mu$ PD789166Y, $\mu$ PD789167Y, $\mu$ PD789176Y, and $\mu$ PD789177Y	APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS
Third edition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addition of <math>\mu</math>PD789166(A), 789167(A), 789176(A), 789177(A), 789166Y(A), 789167Y(A), 789176Y(A), 789177Y(A), 789166(A1), 789167(A1), 789176(A1), 789177(A1), 789166(A2), 789167(A2), 789176(A2), 789177(A2), 78F9177A, 78F9177AY, 78F9177A(A), 78F9177AY(A), and 78F9177A(A1)</li> <li>Addition of description on expanded-specification products (10 MHz)</li> </ul>	Throughout
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addition of description on generic terms used in this manual</li> <li>Change of Related Documents</li> </ul>	INTRODUCTION
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addition of 1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products</li> <li>Addition of 1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products, (A1) Products, and (A2) Products</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 1 GENERAL ( $\mu$ PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addition of 2.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products</li> <li>Addition of 2.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 2 GENERAL ( $\mu$ PD789167Y AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modification of V<sub>PP</sub> pin connection in 3.2.15 V<sub>PP</sub> (flash memory version only) and Table 3-1 Types of I/O Circuits for Each Pin and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 3 PIN FUNCTIONS ( $\mu$ PD789167 AND 789177 SUBSERIES)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addition of Note to Figure 7-3 Format of Suboscillation Mode Register</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 7 CLOCK GENERATOR
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modification of description in 8.4.1 Operation as timer interrupt</li> <li>Modification of description in 8.4.2 Operation as timer output</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 8 16-BIT TIMER 90

Edition	Revision from Previous Edition	Chapter
Third edition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of 9.5 (4) Cautions when set to STOP mode</li> <li>• Addition of 9.5 (5) Start timing of external event counter</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 9 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTERS 80 TO 82
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of 12.5 (8) Input impedance of ANI0 to ANI7 pins</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 12 8-BIT A/D CONVERTER (μPD789167 AND 789167Y SUBSERIES)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of description in 13.2 (2) A/D conversion result register 0 (ADCR0)</li> <li>• Modification of Figure 13-4 Basic Operation of 10-Bit A/D Converter</li> <li>• Addition of 13.5 (8) Input impedance of ANI0 to ANI7 pins</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 13 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER (μPD789177 AND 789177Y SUBSERIES)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of Figure 14-1 Block Diagram of Serial Interface 20</li> <li>• Modification of description on PE20 flag in Figure 14-5 Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Status Register 20</li> <li>• Addition of 14.4.2 (2) (f) Reading receive data</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 14 SERIAL INTERFACE 20
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overall revision of description on flash memory programming</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 20 FLASH MEMORY VERSION
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of electrical specifications</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 23, 25, 27, 29, and 31 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of characteristics curves</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 24, 26, 28, 30, and 32 CHARACTERISTICS CURVES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of package drawings</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 33 PACKAGE DRAWINGS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of recommended soldering conditions</li> </ul>	CHAPTER 34 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overall revision of description on development tools</li> <li>• Deletion of embedded software</li> </ul>	APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS